



3 1761 07495085 8





Presented to the
LIBRARY *of the*
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by
Mrs. Andrew Kellogg







STANDARD

NOVELS.

N^o LIII.

“ No kind of literature is so generally attractive as Fiction. Pictures of life and manners, and Stories of adventure, are more eagerly received by the many than graver productions, however important these latter may be. APULEIUS is better remembered by his fable of Cupid and Psyche than by his abstruser Platonic writings; and the Decameron of Boccaccio has outlived the Latin Treatises, and other learned works of that author.”

DARNLEY.

BY G. P. R. JAMES, ESQ.

COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.

LONDON:

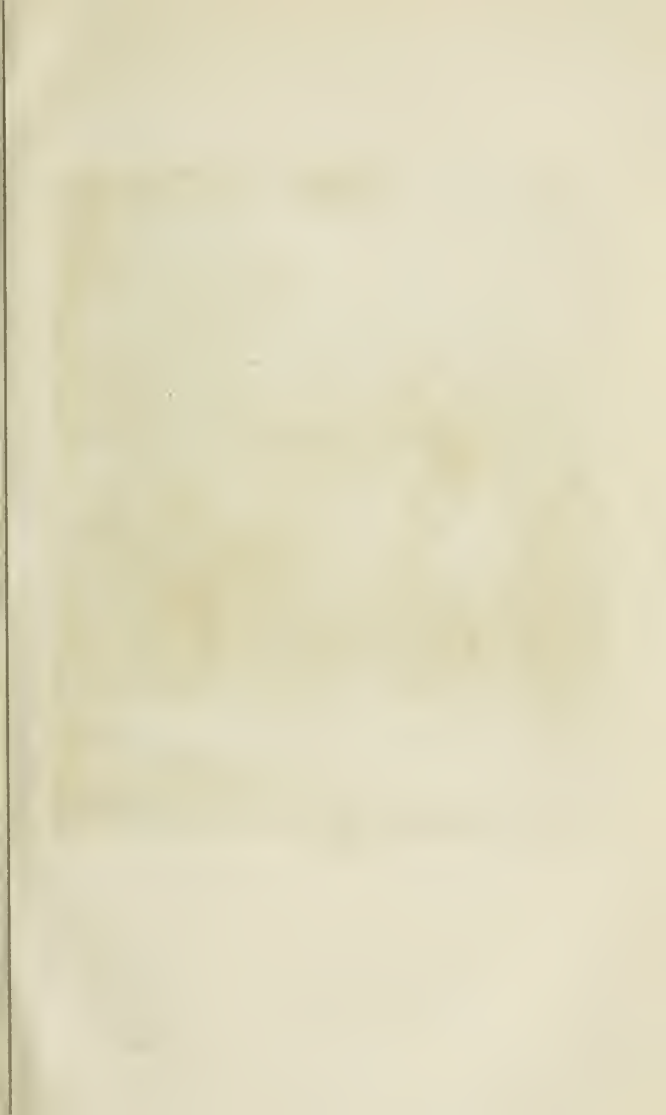
RICHARD BENTLEY, 8. NEW BURLINGTON STREET:

BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;

J. CUMMING, DUBLIN.

1836.

LONDON :
Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODE,
New-Street-Square.





DARNLEY;

OR,

THE FIELD OF THE CLOTH OF GOLD.

BY

G. P. R. JAMES, ESQ.

“ I do not think a braver gentleman,
More daring or more bold, is now alive,
To grace this latter age with noble deeds.”

SHAKSPEARE.

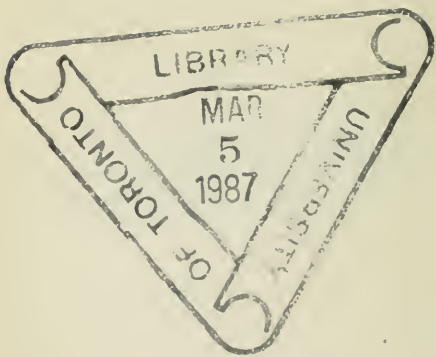
LONDON:

RICHARD BENTLEY, 8. NEW BURLINGTON STREET:

BELL AND BRADFUTE, EDINBURGH;

J. CUMMING, DUBLIN.

1836.



LIBRARY

MAR
5
1987

UNIVERSITY

OF TORONTO

PREFACE

TO THE

PRESENT EDITION IN THE "STANDARD
NOVELS."

ALTHOUGH this Work has already obtained more attention than even the parental fondness of an author led me to expect, yet the worthy publisher, Mr. Bentley, not only expects that in a new garb the public may be inclined to welcome the re-appearance of an old friend, but believes that welcome will be more hearty if the parent aids once more in dressing his offspring for the stage. When this Work was first written, my literary career had just commenced, and inexperience, of course, added to the many errors of taste and judgment with which the natural defects of the author caused the pages to overflow. As I do not pretend to rewrite the Work, those errors of taste and judgment must of course remain; and I can only hope, that whatever little merits the public discovered in it before, may still act as a propitiation upon its re-appearance in the present form.

Some of the numerous errors in style which it contained may be attributed to my residence in a foreign country at the time of its first publication, which pre-

vented me from correcting the press so carefully as I should wish to have done. The greater part of these, I trust, I have now removed; but, at the same time, I must acknowledge that no one is more unfitted for the task of correction than myself. However deeply I may be impressed with the necessity of conveying our thoughts accurately by great precision of language, I am always, in reading, led away by the idea from very close attention to the words. Although I believe I am justified in saying that "DARNLEY" obtained some share of favour both with the public and with the reviewers, the latter gentlemen, of course, were bound, in their critical function, to discover and point out the defects and errors of the Work. In general, like the painter who pleased every body and nobody, I gained marks of approbation from one on the very point which others had selected for blame. On one or two matters, however, several gentlemen, for whose opinion I have a great respect, united in their censure; and, although in composing I never write with the fear of criticism before my eyes, and never suffer myself to be restrained by any principle but my own sense of what is good in taste and right in feeling, — what is likely to interest without injuring, and benefit while it amuses, — yet the criticism to which I now refer deserves my best thanks, as having aided to form and purify my taste. On one or two points, however, regarding simple matters of fact, most of the critics were wrong. Some of the reviewers accused me of that heinous fault in romance-writing, which I know not how to express except by the term *archæology*; and some praised me highly for the deep research I had bestowed on the Work. I cannot take praise to myself on the one, nor

blame on the other, score, as a short account of how the story was really composed will at once show : —

I was travelling in France, in December of the year 1828, and stopped for the evening at Montreuil-sur-Mer. The inn was very comfortable, the innkeeper very civil, the fare very good, and the fire very bright and warm ; but the rest of the party, which, however much it may have increased since, was at that time a small one, was tired with the journey, and had retired to bed. An hour or so remained unoccupied before my usual time of rest, and being without music or society, having dined, warmed myself, and thought over the events of the day, there was no other resource but sleep or reading. I accordingly rang the bell, and asked the landlord if he could lend me a book. He replied that he could, and an English book to boot, which had been left with him by some unfortunate traveller, in part payment of a debt. He went away, and returned in a few minutes, labouring under the ponderous folios which contain the antiquarian labours of the learned and facetious Grose. One of the first pages that I looked at offered his account of Chilhan Castle, and, though I read that to the end, I read no farther. I gazed upon the engraving, representing the ruined dwelling of the noble, the beautiful, and the brave of other days ; Imagination peopled it with beings of her own, they began to move, and speak, and act at the will of the enchantress ; and before I quitted the chair, the whole story of “DARNLEY; or, the Field of the Cloth of Gold,” was as distinctly and clearly laid out as it is here presented to the public. I took a sheet of paper and pen and ink, and wrote down the sketch, and in the composition of the Work drew out

no other scene or plan than that. I remained in France till long after the work was completed; and, buried in a remote part of Normandy, had no books of reference whatsoever. I may say more: so great a check do I conceive it upon imagination to be constantly referring to authorities — so great an embarrassment does it produce in style, that I seldom, if ever, in composing a work of fiction, open any book of history except for the dates, and such few particulars as the memory of every one is apt to let slip. I have, I believe, a tolerable general knowledge of history, but certainly not more than every gentleman ought to possess; but I would rather even commit a few errors, which in such works are of little or no importance, than stupify myself, and cramp my own mind, by constant reference to sources of information. The general conception of the characters, and the general relation of events, will always be sufficiently correct without fettering composition by such shackles; and when I am writing a romance, I make no pretension to writing a history.

June, 1836.

BIOGRAPHICAL PREFACE.

EVERY one has heard of the learned Vonderbrugius, the famous Dutch poet, historian, philosopher, orator, and critic, who, according to the best accounts, could trace his genealogy to the most ancient families in Holland, being descended from Adam and Eve by the mother's side, and the Lord knows who by the father's. It does not become me, however, to follow his lineage farther up than to one William Hans, a Dutch merchant, who inhabited London in the year of Grace one thousand five hundred and odd, and who somewhere about the end of the same year (to save scandál) espoused one Julian, otherwise Juliana, otherwise July, otherwise Gillian Higgins, having issue Winken Hans, him succeeding.

Winkin Hans had issue Gueldern and Perterkin and Johanna, which last, Johanna, married Pingerstillen Von Wolfenbottle, whose daughter Mary espoused Frederic Stinten Vonderbrugius, whose eldest son is the subject of the present memoir, or rather was the subject thereof, for the memoir is present, and the subject is passed; and as the learned Vonderbrugius himself observes in the three hundred and forty-fourth volume of his works, folio edition, page nine hundred and seventy, "What is past may be present, but what is present cannot be past."

However, not to enter into a metaphysical discussion, we will proceed with the biography of Carle Angelicus Brigdenthrope Vonderbrugius, the day of whose birth is unfortunately somewhat obscure. In the great dictionary of Millenhorn it is stated to have occurred on the 11th of January; but the black letter copy of the lives of the Dutch poets, in ninety volumes, makes it on the 12th, and

the abridged edition, in forty-four, leaves the matter doubtful. However, several curious facts are mentioned by all his biographers, from which, perhaps, by chronological examination, persons of more extensive research than myself may be enabled to ascertain the precise period.

First, it is to be observed, that during gestation his mother dreamt, three successive times, that she was delivered of a folio volume. In the next place, in the eighth month of her pregnancy, her husband was choked with a bit of sheep-skin; upon hearing which she was so much affected, that she could only exclaim, "Poor man! — bid Jenkin Stirral give me the bottle of Skidam that stands behind the door in the back room." And in the third place, on the day of her accouchement, the public library at Antwerp was burnt to the ground.

From these three circumstances, various people augured various things, but the generally received interpretation thereof was as follows:—From the dream of the folio, it was decided that the young Vonderbrugius would write an amazing deal; from the cause of the husband's death, and the widow's exclamation, that he would be a pastoral composer and a man of great spirit; and from the destruction of the library, that his erudition would leave nothing to be learned or desired from any other author.

All this was fulfilled in a very wonderful manner. In accomplishment of the first, he is known to have published six hundred and thirty-two volumes of poetry and prose, all in folio, for the purpose of justifying his mother. In the next place, no one is unacquainted with his adaptation of the eclogues of Virgil to the Dutch language, the beginning of which may be Englished —

"Thou Tityrus reclining in the shade,
By an umbrageous windmill moving made,"
&c. &c. &c. &c.

And in regard to the third augury, who that ever had the whole of Vonderbrugius's works at hand would think of consulting any other? But, alas! what a treasure is withheld from the world by the non-publication of the various valuable MSS. which he left! Of this, however, more

hereafter, as in the present instance we must follow this great phenomenon's short, but bright, career.

Vonderbrugius is represented not to have been weaned till he reached the age of two years, which is doubtless the cause of that milk of human kindness discoverable in all his works. This, however, is a mere report, and the first fact of consequence that we discover concerning him is, that at four years old he was whipped by a barbarous schoolmaster for oversetting a bottle of ink on a ream of paper, which was soaked through to the very innermost sheet. At nine years old he was fed upon peas-porridge, and about the same time published his great work upon projectiles. In that year also appeared his elegant treatise upon "The Emptiness of Human Acquirements."

The success of these works induced his mother the next year to vary his diet, and to allow him pickled-salmon, occasionally chequered with red-herrings, on which he produced his wonderful Essay on the Integral Calculus, together with his "Satirist's Guide, or the Art of Bearing False Witness against your Neighbour." The next year he took to beef and mustard, and wrote three books of a very opposite tendency, namely, "The Defence of the Pope;" "An Essay on the English Constitution;" and "The Court Jester; or, Every Man his own Fool."

Shortly after this he was elected professor of Conic Sections at the University of Leyden, where he gave to the world his very ingenious essay on Carving; and having taken to eating pork for supper, he published his grand commentary and explanation of the Apocalypse of St. John; his calculations of the longitude, and his method of magnifying fixed stars. He next tried a course of saur krout, and edited one of the great critical journals of Leyden: but, having discovered a combination amongst the authors of the city, for the purpose of murdering him, he gave up saur krout and the review, and abandoned himself to roast mutton, cauliflowers, and Bordeaux wine; upon which diet he continued till his death, which occurred exactly seventy years afterwards. His writings during this period consisted principally of history, biography, pastoral poetry, eulogies, elegies, natural history and philosophy; and so much

beloved had he made himself by the time of his decease, that it was actually proposed in the senate of the University of Leyden to embalm his body, and place it in a glass pillar, after the manner of the Ethiopians, as described by Herodotus. It being necessary, however, to summon the council, and give one week's notice before the motion could be made — the customary forms also taking up one day, and the speeches on the occasion occupying three — before the embalming was voted — the professor stunk.

It so happened that when Nicholas Vonderbrugius, the lineal decendant and heir direct of this great man, was last in London, I had an opportunity of serving him essentially, by introducing him to my friend Alderman —, who, instantly bought of him nine thousand hundred weight of salt-butter, and five thousand hundred weight of cheese; and so great was the liberal Dutchman's gratitude, that he promised if ever I came to Leyden he would show me his great great grandfather's library.

Accordingly, being in Holland some years ago, I struck across the country to Leyden, where I was hospitably received by the merchant, who after dinner conducted me into an immense chamber, ornamented with oak shelves, whereon were deposited the works of Vonderbrugius, in folio — six hundred and thirty-two volumes!!! It was a solemn — it was an awful sight! and we stood mute with reverence in presence of those ponderous monuments of human industry.

At length my eye fell upon half-a-dozen octavo volumes, pushed into one corner of the library, and on asking what they were, my host fell into somewhat of a passion, exclaiming, "That is the only weakness of which my great ancestor was ever guilty. Who could conceive that he would be fool enough, after having written six hundred and thirty two volumes folio, to degenerate into an octavo in his old age. I will go and order it to be burnt immediately."

"Burnt!" exclaimed I: "Heaven forbid! Give it to me."

"With all my heart," replied he; and I carried it off.

Its contents I now give to the public in an abridged

form, and have only to remark, that the William Hans mentioned hereafter was neither more nor less than the great great grandfather of Professor Vonderbrugius, as shown in the genealogy at the beginning of this preface. From this I infer, as an indubitable fact, that the whole history which follows was compiled from authentic family documents, and consequently must be true !

DARNLEY.

CHAPTER I.

In this King Arthur's reign,
A lusty Knight was pricking o'er the plain.

DRYDEN.

ON the morning of the 24th day of March, 1520, a traveller was seen riding in the small rugged cross road which, traversing the eastern part of Kent, formed the immediate communication between Wye* and Canterbury. Far be it from me to insinuate that this road pursued any thing like a direct course from the one place to the other; on the contrary, it seemed, like a serpent, to get on only by twisting: and yet truly, as its track now lies pictured on the old county map before me, I can discover no possible reason for its various contortions, inasmuch as they avoid neither ascents nor descents, but proceed alike over rough and smooth, hill and dale, appearing only to wind about for the sake of variety. I can conceive the engineer who planned it laughing in his sleeve at the consummate meanderings which he compelled his travellers to undergo. However, as at the time I speak of this was the only road through that part of the country, every traveller was obliged to content himself with it, such as it was, notwithstanding both its circumvolutions and its ruggedness.

Indeed the horseman and his beast, who on the aforementioned morning journeyed onward together towards Canterbury, were apparently well calculated to encounter, what the profane vulgar call, the ups and downs of life; for never a stouter cavalier mounted horse, and never

* One of those rare but pleasant little towns which are fortunate enough to stand upon no high road; but which, on looking into Cary's Itinerary, will be found to have a way of their own. It is near Ashford.

a stouter horse was mounted by cavalier ; and there was something in the strong quadrate form of each—in the bold free movement of every limb, and in the firm martial regularity of their pace, which spoke a habitual consciousness of tried and unfailling power.

The rider was a man of about five or six-and-twenty, perhaps not so old ; but the hardy exposed life which had dyed his florid cheek with a tinge of deep brown, had given also to his figure that look of set mature strength, which is not usually concomitant with youth. But strength with him had nothing of ungracefulness, for the very vigour of his limbs gave them ease of motion. Yet there was something more in his aspect and in his carriage than can rightly be attributed to the grace induced by habits of martial exercise, or to the dignity derived from consciousness of skill or valour ; there was that sort of innate nobility of look, which we are often weakly inclined to combine in our minds with nobility of station, and that peculiar sort of grace which is a gift, not an acquirement.

To paint him to the mind's eye were very difficult, though to describe him were very easy : for though I were to say, that he was a tall fair man, with the old Saxon blood shining out in his deep blue eye, and in his full short upper lip, from which the light brown mustache turned off in a sweep, exposing its fine arching line — though I were to speak of the manly beauty of his features, rendered scarcely less by a deep scar upon his forehead — or were I to detail, with the accuracy of a sculptor, the elegant proportion of every limb, I might indeed communicate to the mind of the reader the idea of a much more handsome man than he really was ; but I should fail to invest the image with that spirit of gracefulness which, however combined with outward form, seems to radiate from within, which must live to be perfect, and must be seen to be understood.

His apparel was not such as his bearing seemed to warrant : though good, it was not costly, and though not faded, it certainly was not new. Nor was the fashion of it entirely English : the grey cloth doublet slashed with black, as well as the falling ruff round his neck, were decidedly Flemish ; and his hose of dark stuff, might probably have

been pronounced foreign also by the connoisseurs of the day, although the variety of modes then used amongst our change-loving nation justified a man in choosing the fashion of his breeches from any extreme, whether from the fathomless profundity of a Dutchman's ninth pair, or from the close fitting garment of the Italian sworder. The traveller's hose approached more towards the latter fashion, and served to show off the fair proportion of his limbs, without straightening him by too great tightness, while his wide boots of untanned leather, pushed down to the ankle, evinced that he did not consider his journey likely to prove long, or, at least, very fatiguing.

In those days when, as old Holinshed assures us, it was not safe to ride unarmed, even upon the most frequented road, a small bridle path, such as that which the traveller pursued, was not likely to afford much greater security. However, he did not appear to have furnished himself with more than the complement of offensive arms, usually worn by every one above the rank of a simple yeoman; namely, the long straight double-edged sword which, thrust through a broad buff belt, hung perpendicularly down his thigh, with the hilt shaped in form of a cross, without any farther guard for the hand; while in the girdle appeared a small dagger, which served also as a knife: added to these was a dag or pistol, which, though small, considering the dimensions of the arms then used, would have caused any horse-pistol of the present day to blush at its own insignificance.

In point of defensive armour he carried none, except a steel cap, which hung at his saddle-bow, while its place on his head was supplied by a Genoa bonnet of black velvet, round which his rich chestnut hair curled in thick profusion.

Here have I bestowed more than a page and a half upon the description of a man's dress and demeanour which, under most circumstances, I should consider a scandalous and illegitimate waste of time, paper, and attention; but, in truth, I would fain, in the present instance, that my reader should see my traveller before his mind's eye, exactly as his picture represents him, pricking along the road on his strong black horse, with his chest borne for-

ward, his heel depressed, his person erect, and his whole figure expressing corporeal ease and power.

Very different, however, were his mental sensations, if one might believe the knitted look of thought that sat upon his full broad brow, and the lines that early care seemed to have busily traced upon the cheek of youth. Deep meditation, at all events, was the companion of his way ; for, confident in the surefootedness of his steed, he took no care to hold his bridle in hand, but suffered himself to be borne forward almost unconsciously, fixing his gaze upon the line of light that hung above the edge of the hill before him, as if there he spied some object of deep interest ; yet, at the same time, with that fixed intensity, which told, that, whilst the eye thus occupied itself, the mind was far otherwise employed.

It was a shrewd March morning, and the part of the road, at which the traveller had now arrived, opened out upon a wide wild common, whereon the keen north-west blast had full room to exercise itself unrestrained. On the one side, the country sloped rapidly down from the road, exposing an extensive view of some fine level plains, distributed into fields, and scattered with a multitude of hamlets and villages ; the early smoke rising from the chimneys of which, caught by the wind, mingled with the vapour from a sluggish river in the bottom, and, drifting over the scene, gave a thousand different aspects to the landscape as it passed. On the other hand, the common rose against the sky in a wide sloping upland, naked, desolate, and unbroken, except where a clump of stunted oaks raised their bare heads out of an old gravel pit by the road side, or where a group of dark pines broke the distant line of the ground. The road which the traveller had hitherto pursued proceeded still along the side of the hill, but, branching off to the left, was seen another rugged gravelly path winding over the common.

At the spot where these two divaricated, the horseman stopped as if uncertain of his farther route, and looking for some one to direct him on his way. But he looked in vain ; no trace of human habitation was to be seen, nor any indication of man's proximity, except such as could be

gathered from the presence of a solitary duck, which seemed to be passing its anchoritish hours in fishing for the tadpoles that inhabited a little pond by the road-side.

The traveller paused, undetermined on which of the two roads to turn his horse, when suddenly a loud scream met his ear, and instantly setting spurs to his horse, he galloped towards the quarter from whence the sound seemed to proceed. Without waiting to pursue the windings of the little path, in a moment he had cleared the upland, towards the spot where he had beheld the pines, and, instead of finding that the country beyond, as one might have imagined from the view below, fell into another deep valley on that side, he perceived that the common continued to extend for some way over an uninterrupted flat, terminated by some wide plantations at a great distance.

In advance, sheltered by a high bank and the group of pines above mentioned, appeared a solitary cottage formed of wood and mud. It may be well supposed that its architecture was not very perfect, nor its construction of the most refined taste ; but yet there seemed some attempt at decoration in the rude trellis that surrounded the door-way, and in the neat cutting of the thatch which covered it from the weather. As the traveller rode towards it the scream was reiterated, and now, guided by his ear, he proceeded direct towards a little garden, which had been borrowed from the common, and enclosed with a mud wall. The door of this enclosure stood open, and at once admitted the stranger into the interior, where he beheld—what shall be detailed in the following chapter.

CHAPTER II.

“ Patient *yourself*, Madam, and pardon *me*.”

SHAKSPEARE.

Now, doubtless, every romance-reading person into whose hands this book may fall, will conclude and de-

termine, and feel perfectly convinced in their own minds, that the scream, mentioned in the last chapter, announces no less important a being than the heroine of the tale, and will be very much surprised, as well as disappointed, to hear that when the traveller rode through the open gate into the little garden attached to the cottage, he perceived a group, which certainly did not derive any interest it might possess from the graces of youth and beauty. It consisted simply of an old woman, of the poorest class, striving, with weak hands, to stay a stout rosy youth, of mean countenance, but good apparel, from repeating a buffet he had bestowed upon the third person of the group, a venerable old man, who seemed little calculated to resist his violence. Angry words were evidently still passing on both parts; and, before the traveller could hear to what they referred, the youth passed the woman, and struck the old man a second blow which levelled him with the ground.

If one might judge from that traveller's appearance, he had seen many a sight of danger and of horror; but there was something in the view of the old man's white hair, mingling with the mould of the earth, that blanched his cheek, and made his blood run cold. In a moment he was off his horse, and by the young man's side. "How now, Sir villain!" cried he, "art thou mad, to strike thy father?"

"He's no father of mine," replied the sturdy youth, turning away his head with a sort of dogged feeling of shame. "He's no father of mine—I'm better come."

"Better come, misbegotten knave!" cried the traveller; "then thy father might blush to own thee. Strike an old man like that! Get thee gone, quick, lest I flay thee!"

"Get thee gone, thyself!" answered the other, his feeling of reprehension being quickly fled: and turning sharply round, with an air of effrontery which nought but the insolence of office could inspire, he added, "Who art thou, with thy get thee gones? I am here in right of Sir Payan Wileton, to turn these old vermin out; so get thee gone along with them!" And he ran his eye over the stranger's simple garb with a sneer of sturdy defiance.

The traveller gazed at him for a moment, as if in astonishment at his daring ; then, with a motion as quick as light, laid one hand upon the yeoman's collar, the other upon the thick band of his kersey slop breeches, raised him from the ground, and, giving him one swing back, to allow his arms their full sweep, he pitched him at once over the low wall of the garden into the heath-bushes beyond.

Without affording a look to his prostrate adversary, the stranger proceeded to assist the old man in rising, and, amidst the blessings of the good dame, conveyed him into the cottage. He then returned to the little garden, lest his horse should commit any ravages upon the scanty provision of the old couple (for he was, it seems, too good a soldier even to allow his horse to live by plunder), and, while tying him to the gate-post, his eye naturally turned to the bushes into which he had thrown his opponent.

The young man had just risen on his feet, and, in unutterable rage, was stamping furiously on the ground, without however daring to re-enter the precincts from which he had been so unceremoniously ejected. The stranger contented himself with observing that he was not much hurt ; and, after letting his eye dwell for a moment on the cognisance of a serpent twined round a crane, which was embroidered on the yeoman's coat, he again entered the cottage, while the other proceeded slowly over the common, every now and then turning round to shake his clenched fist towards the garden, in the last struggles of impotent passion.

“ Well, good father, how fares it with thee ? ” demanded the traveller, approaching the old man. “ I fear that young villain has hurt thee. ”

“ Nay, Sir, nay, ” replied the other, “ not so ; in faith he did not strike hard : an old man's limbs are soon overthrown. Ah ! well, I remember the day when I would have whacked a score of them. But I'm broken now.— Kate, give his worship the settle. If our boy had seen him lift his hand against his father, 'faith, he'd have broken his pate. Though your worship soon convinced him— God's blessing upon your head for it. ”

The stranger silently sat himself down in the settle,

which the old woman placed for him with a thousand thanks and gratulations, and suffered them to proceed undisturbed, with all the garrulity of age, while his own thoughts seemed, from some unapparent cause, to have wandered far upon a different track. Whether it was that the swift wings of memory had retraced in a moment a space that, in the dull march of time, had occupied many a long year, or that the lightning speed of hope had already borne him to a goal, which was still far beyond probability's short view, matters little. Most likely it was one or the other; for the present is but a point to which but little thought appertains, while the mind hovers backwards and forwards between the past and the future, expending the store of its regrets upon the one, and wasting all its wishes on the other.—He awoke with a sigh. “But tell me,” said he to the old man, “what was the cause of all this?”

“Why, Heaven bless your worship,” replied the cottager, who had been talking all the time, “I have just been telling you.”

“Nay, but I mean, why you came to live here?” said the traveller, “for this is but a poor place!” and he glanced his eye over the interior of the cottage, which was wretched enough. Its floor formed of hardened clay—its small lattice windows boasting no glass in the wicker frames of which they were composed, but showing in its place some thin plates of horn (common enough in the meaner cottages of those times), admitting but a dull and miserable light to the interior—its bare walls of lath, through the crevices of which appeared the mud that had been plastered on the outside—all gave an air of poverty and un-comfort difficult to find in the poorest English cottage of to-day. “I think you said that you had been in better circumstances?” continued the traveller.

“I did not say so, your worship,” replied the old man, “but it was easy to guess; yet, for twelve long years, have I known little but misery. I was once gate-porter to my good Lord Fitzbernard, at Chilham Castle, here hard by—your worship knows it, doubtless? Oh! ’t was a fair place in those days, for my lord kept great state, and never a day but what we had the tilt-yard full of gallants,

who would bear away the ring from the best in the land. My old lord could handle a lance well, too, though he waxed aged ; but 't was my young Lord Osborne that was the darling of all our hearts. Poor youth ! he was not then fourteen, yet so strong, he'd break a lance and bide a buffet with the best. He's over the seas now, alas ! and they say, obliged to win his food at the sword's point."

"Nay, how so?" asked the traveller. "If he were heir of Chilham Castle, how is it he fares so hardly, this Lord Osborne?"

"We called him still Lord Osborne," answered the old woman, "for I was his nurse, when he was young, your worship, and his christened name was Osborne. But his title was Lord Darnley, by those who called him properly. God bless him for ever ! Now, Richard, tell his honour how all the misfortunes happened."

"'T will but tire his honour," said the old man. "In his young day he must have heard how Empson and Dudley, the two blackest traitors that ever England had, went through all the country, picking holes in every honest man's coat, and sequestrating their estates, as 'twas then called. Lord bless thee, Kate ! his worship knows it all."

"I have heard something of the matter, but I would fain understand it more particularly," said the stranger. "I had learned that the sequestrated estates had been restored, and the fines remitted, since this young king was upon the throne."

"Ay, truly, Sir, the main part of them," answered the old man ; "but there were some men who, being in the Court's displeasure, were not likely to have justice done them. Such a one was my good lord and master, who, they say, had been heard to declare, that he held Perkyn Warbeck's title as good as king Harry the Seventh's. So when they proved the penal statutes against him, as they called it, instead of calling for a fine, which every peasant on his land would have brought his mite to pay, they took the whole estate, and left him a beggar in his age. But that was not the worst, for doubtless the whole would have been given back again when the good young king did justice on Empson and Dudley ; but, as this sequestration was

a malice, and not an avarice like the rest, instead of transferring the estate to the king's own hand, they gave it to one Sir Payan Wileton, who, if ever a gallows was made higher than Haman's, would well grace it. This man has many a friend at the Court, gained, they say, by foul means ; and though much stir was made some eight years ago, by the Lord Stafford and the good Duke of Buckingham, to have the old lord's estates given back again, Sir Payan was strong enough in abettors to outstand them all, and then——but I hear horses' feet. 'Tis surely Sir Payan sent to hound me out even from this poor place."

As he spoke, the loud neighing of the stranger's horse announced the approach of some of his four-footed fraternity, and, opening the cottage-door, the old man looked forth to ascertain if his apprehensions were just.

The cloud, however, was cleared off his brow in a moment, by the appearance of the person who rode into the garden.

"Joy, good wife ! joy !" cried the old man ; " it is Sir Cesar ! It is Sir Cesar ! We are safe enough now !"

" Sir Cesar !" cried the traveller ; " that is a strange name !" and he turned to the cottage-door to examine the person that approached.

Cantering through the garden on a milk-white palfrey, adorned with black leather trapping, appeared a little old man, dressed in singular but elegant habiliments. His doublet was of black velvet, his hose of crimson stuff, and his boots of buff. His cloak was black like his coat, but lined with rich miniver fur, of which also was his bonnet. He wore no arms except a small dagger, the steel hilt of which glittered in his girdle ; and to turn and guide his palfrey, he made use of neither spur nor rein, but seemed more to direct than urge him, with a peeled osier stick, with which he every now and then touched the animal on either ear.

His person was as singular as his dress. Extremely diminutive in stature, his limbs appeared well formed, and even graceful. He was not a dwarf, but still considerably below the middle size ; and, though not mis-shapen in body, his face had that degree of prominence, and his eye

that keen vivacious sparkle, generally discovered in the deformed. In complexion he was swarthy to excess, while his long black hair, slightly mingled with grey, escaped from under his bonnet and fell upon his shoulders. Still the most remarkable feature was his eye, which, though sunk deep in his head, had a quickness and a fire that contradicted the calm placid expression of the rest of his countenance, and seemed to indicate a restless, busy spirit ; for, glancing rapidly from object to object, it rested not a moment upon any one thing, but appeared to collect the information it sought with the quickness of lightning, and then fly off to something new.

In this manner he approached the cottage, his look at first rapidly running over the figures of the two cottagers and their guest ; but then turning to their faces, his eye might be seen scanning every feature, and seeming to extract their meaning in an instant : as in the summer, we see the bee darting into every flower, and drawing forth its sweet essence, while it scarcely pauses to fold its wings. It seemed as if the face was to him a book, where each line was written with some tale or some information, but in a character so legible, and a language so well known, that a moment sufficed him for the perusal of the whole.

At the cottage-door the palfrey stopped of itself, and, slipping down out of the saddle with extraordinary activity, the old gentleman stood before the traveller and his host with that sort of sharp sudden motion which startles, although expected. The old man and his wife received their new guest with reverence almost approaching to awe ; but, before noticing them farther than by signing them each with the cross, he turned directly towards the traveller, and doffing his cap of miniver, he made him a profound bow, while his long hair, parted from the crown, fell over his face and almost concealed it. " Sir Osborne Maurice," said he, " well met."

The traveller bowed in some surprise to find himself recognised by the singular person who addressed him. " Truly, Sir," he answered, " you have rightly fallen upon the name I bear, and seem to know me well, though in truth I can boast no such knowledge in regard to

you. To my remembrance, this is the first time we have met."

"Within the last thousand years," replied the old man, "we have met more than a thousand times; but I remember you well before that, when you commanded a Roman cohort in the first Punic war."

"He's mad!" thought the traveller, "profoundly insane!" and he turned an inquiring glance to the old cottager and his wife: but far from showing any surprise, they stood regarding their strange visitor with looks of deep awe and respect. However, the traveller at length replied, "Memory, with me, is a more treacherous guardian of the past: but, may I crave the name of so ancient an acquaintance?"

"In Britain," answered the old man, "they call me Sir Cesar; in Spain, Don Cesario; and in Padua, simply Cesario il dotto."

"What!" cried Sir Osborne, "the famous ——."

"Ay, ay!" interrupted the old man; "famous if it may so be called.—But no more of that.—Fame is but like a billow on a sandy shore, that when the tide is in, it seems a mighty thing, and when 't is out, 't is nothing. If I have learned nought beside, I have learned to despise fame."

"That your learning must have taught you far more, needs no farther proof than your knowledge of a stranger that you never saw—at least with human eyes," said Sir Osborne; "and in truth, this, your knowledge, makes me a believer in that art which, hitherto, I had held as emptiness."

"Cast from you no ore till you have tried it seven times in the fire," replied Sir Cesar; "hold nothing as emptiness that you have not essayed. But hark! bend down thine ear, and thou shalt hear more anon!"

The young traveller bowed his head, till his ear was on a level with the mouth of the diminutive speaker, who seemed to whisper not more than one word, but that was of such a nature as to make Sir Osborne start back, and fix his eyes upon him with a look of inquiring astonishment, that brought a smile upon the old man's lip. "There is

no magic here," said Sir Cesar: "you shall hear more hereafter. — But hush! come into the cottage—for hunger, that vile earthly want, calls upon me for its due: herein, alas! we are all a-kin unto the hog—come."

They accordingly entered the lowly dwelling, and sat down to a small oaken table placed in the midst; Sir Cesar, as if accustomed to command there, seating the traveller as his guest, and demanding of the old couple a supply of those things he deemed necessary. "Set down the salt in the middle, Richard Heartley—now bring the bread—take the bacon from the pot, dame, and if there be a pom-pion yet not mouldy, put it down to roast in the ashes. Whet Sir Osborne's dagger, Richard. Is it all done?—then sit with us, for herein are men all alike. Now tell me, Richard Heartley, while we eat, what has happened to thee this morning, for I learn thou hast been in jeopardy."

Thus speaking, he carved the bacon with his dagger, and distributed to every one their portion, while Sir Osborne Maurice looked on not a little interested in the scene, one of the most curious parts of which was the profound taciturnity that had succeeded to garrulity in the two old cottagers, and the promptitude and attention with which they executed all their guest's commands.

The old gentleman's question seemed to untie Richard Heartley's lips, and he communicated in a somewhat circumlocutory phrase, that, though he had built his house and enclosed his garden on common land, which, as he took it, "was free to every one, yet within the last year Sir Payan Wileton had demanded for it a rent of two pounds per annum, which was far beyond his means to pay, as Sir Payan well knew; but he did it only in malice," the old man said, "because he was the last of the good old lord's servants who was left upon the ground; and he, Sir Payan, was afraid, that even if he were to die there, his bones would keep possession for his old master; so he wished to drive him away altogether."

"Go forth on no account!" interrupted Sir Cesar. "Without he take thee by force and lead thee to the bound, and put thee off, go not beyond the limits of the lordship

of Chilham Castle ; neither pay him any rent, but live house free and land free, as I have commanded you."

"In truth," answered the old man, "he has not essayed to put me off ; but he sent his bailiff this morning to demand the rent, and to drive me out of the cottage, and to pull off the thatch, though our Richard, who has returned from the army beyond the seas, is up at the manor to do him man service for the sum."

"Hold !" cried Sir Cesar, "let thy son do him man service, if he will, but do thou him no man service, and own to him no lordship. Sir Payan Wileton has but his day — that will soon be over, and all shall be avenged — own him no lordship, I say !"

"Nay, nay, Sir, I warrant you," replied the old man, "'t was even that that provoked Peter Wilson, the young bailiff, to strike me, because I said Sir Payan was not my lord, and I was not his tenant, and that if he stood on right, I had as much a right to the soil as he."

"Strike thee ! Strike thee ! Did he strike thee ?" cried Sir Cesar, his small black eyes glowing like red-hot coals, and twinkling like stars on a frosty night. "Sure he did not dare to strike thee ?"

"He felled him, Sir Cesar," cried the old woman, whose tongue could refrain no longer ; "he felled him to the ground. He, a child I have had upon my knee, felled old Richard Heartley with a heavy blow !"

"My curse upon him !" cried the old knight, while anger and indignation gave to his features an expression almost sublime ; "my curse upon him ! May he wither heart and limb like a blasted oak ! like it, may he be dry and sapless, when all is sunshine and summer, without a green leaf to cover the nakedness of his misery ; without flower or fruit may he pass away, and fire consume the rottenness of his core !"

"Oh ! your worship, curse him not so deeply ; we know how heavy your curses fall, and he has had some payment already," said the old cottager : "this honourable gentleman heard my housewife cry, and came riding up. So when he saw the clumsy coward strike a feeble old man like me, he takes me him up by the jerkin and the slops,

and casts him as clean over the wall on the heath, as I've seen Hob Johnson cast a truss out of a hay-cart."

"Sir Osborne, you did well," said the old knight; "you acted like your race. But yet I could have wished that this had not happened; 't would have been better that your coming had not been known to your enemies before your friends, which, I fear me, will now be the case. He with whom you have to do, is one from whose keen eye nought passes without question. The fly may as well find its way through the spider's web, without wakening the crafty artist of the snare, as one, on whom that man has fixed his eye, may stir a step without his knowing it. But there is one who sees more deeply than even he does."

"Yourself, of course," replied Sir Osborne; "and indeed I cannot doubt that it is so; for I sit here in mute astonishment to find that all I held most secret is as much known to you as to myself."

"Oh, this is all simplicity," replied the old man; "these are no wonders, though I may teach you some hereafter. At present I will tell you the future, against which you must guard, for your fortune is a-making."

"But if our fate be fixed," said Sir Osborne, "so that even mortal eyes can see it in the stars, prudence and caution, wisdom and action, are in vain; for how can we avoid what is certainly to be?"

"Not so, young man," replied Sir Cesar: "some things are certain, some are doubtful: some fixed by fate, some left to human will; and those that see such things as are certain, may learn to guide their course through things that are not so. Thus, even in life, my young friend," he continued, speaking more placidly, for at first Sir Osborne's observation seemed to have nettled him, — "thus, even in life, each ordinary mortal sees before him but one thing sure, which is death. It he cannot avoid; yet, how wholesome is the sight to guide us in existence! So in man's destiny, certain points are fixed, some of mighty magnitude, some that seem but trivial; and the rest are determined by his own conduct. Yet there are none so clearly marked, that they may not be influenced by man's own will, so that when the stars are favourable, he may

carry his good fortune to the highest pitch by wisely seizing opportunity ; and when they threaten evil or danger, he may fortify himself against the misfortunes that must occur, by philosophy ; and guard against the peril that menaces, by prudence. Thus, what study is nobler, or greater, or more beneficial, than that which lays open to the eye the book of fate ?”

The impressive tone and manner of the old man, joined even with the singularity of his appearance, and a certain indescribable, almost unearthly fire, that burned in his eye, went greatly in the minds of his hearers to supply any deficiency in the chain of his reasoning. The extraordinary, if it be not ludicrous, is always easily convertible into the awful ; and where, as in the present instance, it becomes intimately interwoven with all the doubtful, the mysterious, and the fearful in our state of being, it reaches that point of the sublime to which the heart of every man is most sensible. Those always who see the least of what is true, are most likely to be influenced by what is doubtful ; and, in an age where little was certainly known, the remote, the uncertain, and the wild, commanded man's reason by his imagination.

Sir Osborne Maurice mused. If it be asked whether he believed implicitly in that art which many persons were then said to possess, of reading in the stars the future fate of individuals or nations, it may be answered, No. But if it be demanded whether he rejected it absolutely, equally, No. He doubted : and that was a stretch of philosophy to which few attained in his day ; when the study of judicial astrology was often combined with the most profound learning in other particulars ; when, as a science, it was considered the highest branch of human knowledge, and its professors were regarded as almost proceeding a step beyond the just boundary of earthly research — we might say even more — when they produced such evidence of their extraordinary powers, as might well convince the best-informed of an unlettered age, and which affords curious subjects of inquiry even to the present time.

In the meanwhile, Sir Cesar proceeded : “ I speak thus as preface to what I have to tell you ; not that I suppose

you will be dismayed when you hear that immediate danger menaces you, because I know you are incapable of fear ; but it is because I would have you wisely guard against what I foretel. Know, then, I have learned that you are likely to be in peril to-morrow, towards noon ; therefore, hold yourself upon your guard. Divulge not your proceedings to any one. Keep a watchful eye, and a shrewd ear. Mark well your company ; and see that your sword be loose in the sheath."

"Certainly, good Sir Cesar, will I follow your counsel," replied Sir Osborne. "But might I not crave that you would afford me farther information, and, by showing me what sort of danger threatens me, give me the means of avoiding it altogether?"

"What you ask I cannot comply with," answered the old man. "Think not that the book of the stars is like a child's horn-book, where every word is clearly spelled. Vague and undefined are the signs that we gain. Certain it is, that some danger threatens you ; but of what nature, who can say ? Know that, at the same time as yourself, were born sixty other persons, to whom the planets bore an equal ascendancy ; and at the same hour to-morrow, each will undergo some particular peril. Be you on your guard against yours."

"Most assuredly I will, and I give you many thanks," replied Sir Osborne. "But I would fain know of what reason you take an interest in my fate more than in any of the other sixty persons you have mentioned."

"How know you that I do so?" demanded Sir Cesar dryly. "Perchance had I met any one of them in this cottage, I might have done them the same good turn. However, 't is not so. I own I do take interest in your fate, more than that of any mortal being. Look not surprised, young man, for I have cause : nay more — you shall know more. Mark me ! our fates are united for ever in this world, and I *will* serve you ; though I see, darkling through the obscurity of time, that the moment which crowns all your wishes and endeavours is the last that I shall draw breath of life. Yet your enemy is my enemy,

your friends are my friends, and I will serve you, though I die !”

He rose and grasped Sir Osborne's hand, and fixed his dark eye upon his face. “ 'Tis hard to part with existence — the warm ties of life — the soft smiling realities of a world we know — and to begin it all again in forms we cannot guess. Yet, if my will could alter the law of fate, I would not delay your happiness an hour ; though I know, I feel, that this thrilling blood must then chill — that this quick heart must stop — that the golden light and the glorious world must fade away — and that my soul must be parted from its fond companion of earth for ever and for ever. Yet it shall be so. It is said. Reply not ! Speak not ! Follow me ! Hush ! Hush !” And proceeding to the door of the cottage, he mounted his palfrey, which stood ready, and motioned Sir Osborne to do the same.

The young knight did so in silence, and rode along with him to the garden-gate, followed by the old cottagers. There Richard Heartley, as if accustomed so to do, held out his hand ; Sir Cesar counted into it nine nobles of gold, and proceeded on the road in silence.

CHAPTER III.

“ Illusive dreams in mystic forms expressed.”

BLACKMORE.

THAT which is out of the common course of nature, and for which we can see neither cause nor object, requires of course a much greater body of evidence to render it historically credible, than is necessary to authenticate any event within the ordinary operation of visible agents. Were it not so, the many extraordinary tales respecting the astrologers, and even the magicians of the middle ages, would now rest as recorded truth, instead of idle fiction, being supported by much more witness than we have to prove many received facts of greater importance.

Till the last century, the existence of what is called the second sight, amongst the Scots, was not doubted : even in the present day it is not disproved ; and we can hardly wonder at our ancestors having given credence to the more ancient, more probable, more reasonable superstition of the fates of men being influenced by the stars, or at their believing that the learned and wise could see into futurity, when many in this more enlightened age imagine that some of the rude and illiterate possess the same faculty.

It is not, however, my object here to defend long-gone superstitions, or to show that the predictions of the astrologers were ever really verified, except by those extraordinary coincidences for which we cannot account, and some of which every man must have observed in the course of his own life. That they were so verified on several occasions, is nevertheless beyond doubt ; for it is *not* the case that, in the most striking instances of this kind, as many writers have asserted, the prediction, if it may be so called, was fabricated after its fulfilment. On the contrary, any one who chooses to investigate may convince himself that the prophecy was, in many instances, enounced, and is still to be found recorded by contemporary writers, before its accomplishment took place. As examples, might be cited the prognostication made by an astrologer to Henry the Second of France, that he should be slain in single combat ; a thing so unlikely, that it became the jest of his whole court, but which was afterwards singularly verified, by his being accidentally killed at a tournament by Montgomery, captain of the Scottish guards. Also the prediction, by which the famous, or rather infamous, Catherine de Medicis, was warned that St. Germain's should be the place of her death. The queen, fully convinced of its truth, never from that moment set foot in town or palace which bore the fatal name ; but in her last moments, her confessor being absent, a priest was called to her assistance, by mere accident, whose name was St. Germain's, and actually held her in his arms during the dying struggle.

These two instances took place about fifty years after the period to which this history refers, and may serve to show how strongly rooted in the minds of the higher classes

was this sort of superstition, when even the revival of letters, and the diffusion of mental light, for very long did not seem at all to affect them. The habits and manners of the astrologers, however, underwent great changes; and it is, perhaps, at the particular epoch of which we are now writing, namely, the reigns of Henry the Eighth of England and Francis the First of France, that this singular race of beings was in its highest prosperity.

Before that time, they had in general affected strange and retired habits, and, whether as magicians or merely astrologers, were both feared and avoided. Some exceptions, however, must be made to this, as instances are on record where, even in years long before, such studies were pursued by persons of the highest class, and won them both love and admiration; the most brilliant example of which was in the person of Tiphaine Ragueneau, wife of the famous Constable du Guesclin, whose counsels so much guided her husband through his splendid career.

The magicians and astrologers, however, which were scattered through Europe towards the end of the fifteenth century, and the beginning of that which succeeded, though few in number, from many circumstances, bore a much higher rank in the opinion of the world than any who had preceded them. This must be attributed to their being in general persons of some station in society, of profound erudition, of courtly and polished manners, and also to their making but little pretension on the score of their supposed powers, and never any display thereof, except they were earnestly solicited to do so.

There was likewise always to be observed in them a degree of eccentricity, if a habitual difference from their fellow-beings might be so called, which being singular, but not obtrusive, gave them an interest in the eyes of the higher, and a dignity in the estimation of the lower classes, as a sort of beings separated by distinct knowledge and feeling from the rest of mankind. In those ages, a thousand branches of useful knowledge lay hid, like diamonds in an undiscovered mine; and many minds, of extraordinary keenness and activity, wanting legitimate objects of research, after diving deep in ancient lore, and exhausting

all the treasures of antiquity, still unsated, devoted themselves to those dark and mysterious sciences that gratified their imagination with all the wild and the sublime, and gained for them a reverence amongst their fellow-creatures approaching even to awe.

As we have said before, whatever was the reality of their powers, or however they contrived to deceive themselves, as well as others, they certainly received not only the respect of the weak and vulgar, but if they used their general abilities for the benefit of mankind, they were sure to meet with the admiration and the friendship of the great, the noble, and the wise. Thus, the famous Earl of Surrey, the poet, the courtier, the most accomplished gentleman and bravest cavalier of that very age, is known to have lived on terms of intimacy with Cornelius Agrippa, the celebrated Italian sorcerer, to whose renown the fame of Sir Cesar of England is hardly second, though early sorrows, of the most acute kind, had given a much higher degree of wildness and eccentricity to the character of the extraordinary old man of whom we speak, than the accomplished Italian ever suffered to appear.

In many circumstances, there was still a great degree of similarity between them: both were deeply versed in classical literature, and were endowed with every elegant attainment; and both possessed that wild and vivid imagination, which taught them to combine in one strange and heterogeneous system the pure doctrines of Christianity, the theories of the Pagan philosophers, and the strange mysterious notions of the dark sciences they pursued. Amongst many fancies derived from the Greeks, it seems certain that both Sir Cesar and Cornelius Agrippa received, as an undoubted fact, the Pythagorean doctrine of the transmission of the souls through various human bodies for a long period of existence, the spirit retaining, more or less, in different men, the recollection of events which had occurred to them at other periods of being.

One striking difference, however, existed between these two celebrated men. Cornelius Agrippa was all mildness, gentleness, and suavity; while Sir Cesar, irritated by the memory of much sorrow, was wild, vehement, and im-

petuous ; ever striving to do good, it is true, but hasty and impatient under contradiction. The same sort of mental excitement hurried him on to move from land to land, and place to place, without seeming ever to pause for any length of time ; and as he stood not upon the ceremony of introduction, but made himself known to whomsoever the fancy of the moment might lead him, he was celebrated in almost every part of the world.

So much as we have said seemed necessary, in order to give our readers some insight into the character of the extraordinary man whose history is strongly interwoven with the web of the present narrative, and to prevent its being supposed that he was an imaginary being devised for the nonce ; but we shall now proceed with him in his proper person.

“ Let us reason,” said Sir Cesar, breaking forth abruptly, after he had ridden on with the young knight some way in silence — “ let us reason of nature and philosophy ; of things that are, and of things that may be ; for I would fain expel from my brain a crowd of sad thoughts and dark imaginings, that haunt the caverns of memory.”

“ I should prove but a slow reasoner,” replied the young knight, “ when compared with one whose mind, if report speak truth, has long explored the deepest paths of science, and discovered the full wealth of nature.”

“ Nay, nay, my friend,” answered the old man, “ something I have studied, it is true ; but nature’s full wealth who shall ever discover ? Look through the boundless universe, and you shall find that were the life of man extended a thousand fold, and all his senses refined to the most exquisite perfection, and had his mind infinite faculty to comprehend, yet the portion he could truly know would be to the great whole as one grain of sand to the vast foundation of the sea. As it is, man not only contemplates but few of Nature’s works, but also only sees a little part of each. Thus, when he speaks of life, he means but that which inspires animals, and never dreams that every thing has life — and yet it is so. Is it not reasonable to suppose that every thing that moves feels ? and we cannot but conclude that every thing that feels has life. The Indian tree

that raises its branches when any living creature approaches must feel, must have sensation; the loadstone that flies to its fellow must know, must perceive that that fellow is near. Motion is life; and if viewed near, every thing would be found to have motion, to have life, to have sensation."

Sir Osborne smiled. "Then do you suppose," demanded he, "that all vegetables and plants feel?"

"Nay, more, much more!" answered the old man. "I doubt not that every thing in Nature feels in its degree, from the rude stone that the mason cuts to man, the most sensitive of substantial beings."

"It is a bold doctrine," said the young knight, who, willing to gain what insight he could into his companion's character, pressed him for a still farther exposition of his opinions, though at the same time he himself felt not a little carried away by the energy of manner and rich modulation of tone with which the old man communicated his singular ideas. "It is a bold doctrine, and would seem to animate the whole of Nature. Could it be proved, the world would acquire a glow of life, and activity of existence, where it now appears cold and silent."

"The whole of Nature *is* animated," replied Sir Cesar. "Life combined with matter is but a thousandth part of life existent. The world teems with spirits: the very air is thick with them. They dance in the sunshine, they ride upon the beams of the stars, they float about in the melodies of music, they nestle in the cups of the flowers; and I am forced to believe that never a flower fades, or a beam passes away, without some being mourning the brief date of loveliness on earth. Doubt not, for this is true; and though no one can prove that matter is sensitive, yet it *can be proved* that such spirits do exist, and that they may be compelled to clothe themselves with a visible form. It can be proved, I say, and I have proved it."

"I have heard the same reported of you," replied Sir Osborne; "when you, with the renowned Cornelius Agrippa, called up a spirit to ascertain what would be the issue of the battle of Ravenna. Was it not so?"

"Speak not of it!" cried the old man, "speak not of it! In that battle fell the bright, the gallant, the amiable

Nemours. Though warned by counsel, by prophecy, and by portent, he would venture his life on that fatal battle, and fell. Speak not of it! But now to you and yours. Whither go you?"

"My first care," replied Sir Osborne, "must be to seek my father, at whose wish I have now returned to England. To you, who know far more of me and mine than I ever dreamed that mortal here had heard, I need not say where my father dwells." As he spoke, Sir Osborne drew up his horse, following the example of his companion, whose palfrey had stopped at a point where the road, separating into two branches, gave the traveller the option of proceeding either towards Canterbury or Dover, as his business or pleasure might impel. At the same time the young knight fixed his eye upon the other's face, as if to ascertain what was passing in his mind, seeking, probably, thence to learn how far the old man's knowledge really extended in respect to himself and his concerns.

"It is a long journey," said Sir Cesar thoughtfully, "and 't will take you near three weeks to travel thither and back. Much may be lost or won in three weeks. You must not go. Hie on to Dover, and thence to London: wait there till I give you farther news, and be sure that my news shall be of some avail."

"It cannot be," answered Sir Osborne Maurice. "Before I take any step whatever, I must see my father; and though I doubt not that your advice be good, and your knowledge more than natural, I cannot quit my road, or wait in any place, till I have done the journey to which duty and affection call me."

"Your own will then be your guide, though it be a bad one," answered Sir Cesar. "But mark, I tell you, if you pursue the road you are on, you will meet with danger, and will lose opportunity. My words are not wont to fall idly."

"Whatever danger may occur," replied Sir Osborne, "my road lies towards London, and it shall not be easy to impede me on my way."

"Ho ho! so headstrong!" cried the old knight.

'I' God's name, then, on! My palfrey goes too slow for

your young blood. Put spurs to your steed, Sir, and get quick into the perils, from which you will need my hand to help you out. Spur, spur, Sir Knight ; and good speed attend you."

"By your leave, then," replied Sir Osborne, taking the old man at his word, and giving his horse the spur. "Sir Cesar, I thank you for your kindness : we shall meet again, when I hope to thank you better ; till then farewell !"

"Farewell, farewell !" muttered the old knight ; "just the same as ever ! If I remember right, he was killed in the first Punic war, for not taking the advice of Valerius the soothsayer ; and though now his soul has passed through fifty different bodies, he is just as headstrong as ever." And with these sage reflections Sir Cesar pursued his way.

Leaving him, however, to his own meditations, we must now, for some time, follow the track of Sir Osborne Maurice, whose horse bore him quickly along that same little tortuous road, in the midst of which we first encountered him. To say sooth, some speed was necessary ; for whatever might be the cause that induced the young knight to linger at the cottage of old Richard Heartley, and whatever might have been the ideas that had occupied him during so long a reverie, he had wasted no small portion of the day, between listening to the garrulity of the old man, thinking over the circumstances which that garrulity called up to memory, and conversing with the singular being from whom he had just parted ; and yet, within a mile of the spot where he had left the astrologer, Sir Osborne drew in his bridle, and, standing in the stirrup, looked round him on both sides over the high bank of earth, which in that place flanked the road on either hand.

After gazing round for a moment, and marking every trifling object with an attention which was far more than the scenery merited, from any apparent worth or picturesque beauty, he turned his horse into a small bridle-path, and riding on for about a mile, came in front of a mansion, which, even in that day, bore many a mark of venerable antiquity.

A small eminence, at about five hundred yards' distance

from it, gave him a full view of the building, as it rose upon another slight elevation, somewhat higher than that on which he stood. Through the trees, which filled up the intermediate space, was seen gliding a small river, that, meandering amongst the copses, now shone glittering in the sun, now hid itself in the shades, with that soothing variety, gay yet tranquil, placid but not insipid, which is the peculiar characteristic of the course of an English stream. The wind had fallen, the clouds had dispersed; and the evening sun was shining out, as if seducing the early buds to come forth, and yield themselves to his treacherous smile, and all the choir of Nature was hymning its song of joy and hope in the prospect of delightful summer. Above the branches, which were yet scarcely green with the first downy promise of the spring, was seen rising high the dark octagon keep of Chilham Castle. It was a building of the old irregular Norman construction; and the architect, who probably had forgot that a staircase was requisite till he had completed the tower, had remedied the defect, by throwing out from the east side a sort of square buttress, which contained the means of ascending to the various stories of which it was composed. On the west side of the keep, appeared a long mass of building of a still more ancient date, surrounded by strong stone walls overgrown with ivy, forming a broken but picturesque line of architecture, stretching just above the tops of the trees, and considerably lower than the tower; while a small detached turret was seen here and there, completing the castellated appearance of the whole.

Sir Osborne paused, and gazed at it for five or ten minutes in silence, while a variety of very opposite expressions took possession of his countenance. Now, it seemed that the calm beauty of the scene filled him with thoughts of tranquillity and delight; now, that the view recalled some poignant sorrow, for something very bright rose and glistened in his eye. At last his brow knit into a frown, and anger seemed predominant, as, grasping the pommel of his sword with his left-hand, he shook his clenched fist towards the antique battlements of the castle, and then, as if ashamed of such vehemence of passion,

he turned his horse, and galloped back on the road he came.

The moment after he had again entered upon the road to Canterbury, a sudden change took place in the pace of his horse, and perceiving that he had cast a shoe, the young knight was forced, although the sun was now getting far west, to slacken his pace; for the lady who walked over the burning ploughshares would have found it a different story, had she tried to gallop over that road without shoes. Proceeding, therefore, but slowly, it was nearly dark when he reached the little village of Northbourne, where, riding up to the smithy, he called loudly for the farrier. No farrier, however, made his appearance: all was silent, and as black as his trade; and the only answer which Sir Osborne could procure was at length elicited from one of a score of boys, who, with open eyes and gaping mouths, stood round listening unmoved for a quarter of an hour, while the knight adjured the blacksmith to come forth and show himself.

“Can I have my horse shod here or not, little varlet?” cried he at length to one of the most incorrigible starers.

“Ye moy, if ye loyke,” answered the boy, with that air of impenetrable stupidity which an English peasant boy can sometimes get up when he is half frightened and half sullen.

“He means ye moy if ye can,” answered another urchin, with somewhat of a more intellectual face; “for Jenkin Thumpum is up at the hostel shoeing the merchant’s beast, and Dame Winny, his wife, is gone to hold the lantern. He! he! he!”

“Ha! ha! ha!” roared his companions, to whose mind Dame Winny holding the lantern was a very good joke. “Ha! ha! ha! wherever Jenkin Thumpum is, there goes Dame Winny to hold the lantern. Ha! ha! ha!”

“But how far is it to the inn, my good boy?” demanded Sir Osborne.

“Oh, it’s for half an hour up the road ye see,” replied the boy, who still chuckled at his own joke, and wanted fain to repeat it.

“But are you sure the blacksmith is there?” demanded Sir Osborne.

“Oy, oy!” replied the boy, “as sure as eggs are bacon, if he’s not coming back again. So if ye go straight up along, you’ll meet Jenkin coming, and Dame Winny holding the lantern. Ha! ha! ha!”

CHAPTER IV.

“The first, forgive my verse if too diffuse,
Performed the kitchen’s and the parlour’s use.”

It was quite dark when Sir Osborne Maurice arrived at the gate of the hostel or inn, which consisted of a long row of low buildings, running by the side of the road, with a straw-yard at the nearer end; into this the traveller guided his horse by the light of a horn lantern, which was held by no other person than Dame Winny herself, while her husband, Master Thumpum, pared the hoof of a stout gelding which stood tied to the stable-door. (Things were arranged differently in those days from what they are now.)

As soon as the good lady heard the sound of a horse’s feet entering the court, she raised her melodious voice to notify to the servants of the house a traveller’s arrival.

“Tim Chamberlain! Tim Chamberlain!” cried she, “here’s a master on horseback.”

The chamberlain, for by such sonorous title did he designate himself, came forth at the summons, presenting not only the appearance of an ostler, but of a bad ostler too; and after assisting the knight to dismount, he took from the saddle the leathern bags, which commonly accompanied a traveller on a journey in those days, and running his hand over the exterior, with the utmost nonchalance, endeavoured to ascertain whether the contents were such as might be acceptable to any of his good friends on the road.

Sir Osborne's first care was of his horse, which he ordered to be shod, for the purpose of proceeding immediately ; but finding its foot somewhat tender, he at length determined upon passing the night at the inn, rather than injure an animal on which his farther journey greatly depended ; and leaving the chamberlain to examine his bags more at his leisure, he entered the kitchen, which was then the common room of reception.

Night had by this time rendered the air chilly ; and the sight of a large fire, which greeted his eye as he pushed open the door, promised him at least that sort of reception for which he was most anxious, as he did not propose to himself any great communion with those who might be within. The apartment was not very inviting in any other particular than the cheerful blazing of the large logs of wood with which the earth was strewed, for the floor was of battened mud, and the various utensils which hung round did not do great credit to the hostess' housewifery.

Much was the confusion which reigned amidst pans, kettles, pots, and plates ; and sundry were the positions of spits, gridirons, and ladles ; in short, it seemed as if the implements of cooking had all got drunk after a hard day's work, and had tumbled over one another the best way they could in search of repose. From the large black rafters overhead, however, hung much that might gratify the eye of the hungry traveller ; for the kitchen seemed to serve for larder as well as drawing-room. There, might be seen the inimitable ham of York, with manifold sides of bacon, and dangling capons, and cheeses store ; and there, too, was the large black turkey, in its native plumes, with endless strings of sausages, and puddings beyond account. Nor was dried salmon wanting, nor a net full of lemons, nor a bag of peas ; in a word, it was a very comfortably garnished roof, and in some degree compensated for the disarray of the room that it overhung.

In those days, the close of evening was generally the signal for every traveller to betake himself to the nearest place of repose ; and with his circle round the fire, and his own peculiar chair placed in the most approved corner of the vast chimney, mine host of the inn seldom

expected the arrival of any new guest after dark. It was then, if his company were somewhat of his own degree, that he would tell his best story, or crack his best joke ; and sometimes even, after many an overflowing flaggon had gone round at the acknowledged expense of his guests, he himself too would club his tankard of toast and ale, for which, it is probable, he found sufficient means to make himself kindly reparation in some other manner.

In such course flowed by the moments at the inn, when Sir Osborne Maurice, pushing open the door of the kitchen, interrupted the landlord in the midst of an excellent good ghost story, and made the whole of the rest of the party turn their heads suddenly round, and fix their eyes upon the tall graceful figure of the young knight, as if he had been the actual apparition under discussion.

The assembly at the kitchen fire consisted only of six persons. Mine host, as above stated, in his large arm-chair, was first in bulk and dignity. Whether it be or not a peculiar quality in beer to turn every thing which contains a great quantity of it into the shape and demeanour of a tun, has often struck me as a curious question in natural philosophy ; but certain it is that many innkeepers, but more peculiarly the innkeeper in question, possess, and have possessed, and probably will possess, so long as such a race exists, the size, rotundity, profoundness, and abhorrence of locomotion, which are considered as peculiar attributes of the above-named receptacle, as well as the known quality of containing vast quantities of liquor. Mine host was somewhat pale withal ; but sundry carbuncles illuminated his countenance, and gave an air of jollity to a face whose expression was not otherwise very amiable.

Next to this dignitary sat a worthy representative of a race now, alas ! long, long extinct, and indeed almost unrecorded.

Oh, could old Hall or Holinshed have divined that the *Portingal captain* would ever become an animal as much extinct as the mammoth or the mastodon, leaving only a few scattered traces to mark the places through which he wandered, what long and elaborate descriptions should we

not have had, to bear at least his memory down to coming ages ! But in the days of those worthy writers, Portugal, or, as they wrote it, Portingal, was the land from which adventure and discovery issued forth over the earth, ay, and over the water too ; and they never dreamt that the flourishing kingdom whose adventurous seamen explored every corner of the known world, and brought the fruits and treasures of the burning zone to the frigid regions of the north, would ever dwindle away, so as to be amongst the nations of Europe like a sprat in a shoal of herrings ; or certainly they would have given us a full and particular description of a Portingal captain, from the top of his head down to the sole of his shoe.

Luckily, however, the learned Vonderbrugius has supplied this defect more to my purpose than any other writer could have done, not only by describing a Portingal captain in the abstract, but the very identical Portingal captain who there, and at that moment, sat by the fire-side.

I have already hinted that the learned Theban's Latin is somewhat obscure, and I will own that the beginning of his definition rather puzzled me : "*Capitanus Portingalensis est homo pedibus sex*—"

It was very easy to construe the first four words, like a boy at school : *Capitanus Portingalensis*, a Portugal captain ; *est homo* is a man. That was all very natural, but when it came to *pedibus sex*, with six feet, I was very much astonished, till I discovered that the professor meant thus elegantly to express that he was six feet high.

But before I proceed with the particular account, it may be necessary to say a word or two upon the general history and qualifications of the Portingal captains of that day. Portugal, as has been observed, was then the cradle of adventurous merchantmen ; that is to say, of men who gained an honest livelihood by buying and selling, fetching and carrying, lying and pilfering, thieving wholesale and retail, swearing a great deal, and committing a little manslaughter when it was necessary. With these qualifications it may well be supposed that the Portingal captains were known and esteemed in every quarter of the globe,

except America ; and as they were daring, hardy, boasting fellows, who possessed, withal, a certain insinuating manner of giving little presents of oranges, lemons, nutmegs, cinnamon, &c. to the good dames of the houses where they were well received, as well as of rendering every sort of unscrupulous service to the male part of the establishment, it may equally well be supposed that some few people shut them out of their houses, and called them "thievish vagabonds," while a great many took them in, and thought them "nice, good-humoured gentlemen."

Freeholders of the ocean, their own country bound them by no very strict laws ; and if they broke the laws of any other, they took to their ship, which was generally near, and, like the Greenwich Pensioner, "went to sea again." Speaking a jargon of all languages, accommodating themselves to all customs, cheating and pilfering from all nations, and caring not one straw more for one country than another, they furnished the epitome, the *beau ideal* of a true citizen of the world.

The specimen of this dignified race, who occupied a seat between mine host and hostess, was, as we have seen, six feet high, and what sailors would term broad over the beam. His neck was rather of the longest, and at the end of it was perched a mighty small head, whose front was ornamented with a large nose, two little dark twinkling eyes under a pair of heavy black brows, and a mouth of quite sufficient size to serve a moderate-minded pair. Any one who has heard of a red Indian may form some idea of his complexion, which would remind one of a black sheep marked with red ochre ; and from this rich soil sprang forth and flourished a long thin pair of mustachoes, something after the Tartar mode. His dress was more tolerable than his face, consisting of a dark brown doublet, slashed with light green (much resembling a garden full of cabbage stocks), with trunks and hosen to correspond ; while in his belt appeared a goodly assortment of implements for cutting and maiming, too numerous to be recited ; and between his legs, as he sat and rocked himself on his chair, he held his long sword, with the point of which he ever and anon raked fresh

ashes round a couple of eggs that were roasting on the hearth.

Smiling on this jewel of a captain, sat our landlady in the next chair, a great deal too pretty to mind the affairs of her house, and a great deal too fine to be very good. Now the captain was a dashing man, and though he did not look tender, he looked tender things ; and besides, he was an old friend of the house, and had brought mine hostess many a little sentimental present from parts beyond the sea ; so that she found herself justified in flirting with so amiable a companion by smiles and glances, while her rotund husband poured forth his ale-inspired tale.

On the right hand of the hostess stood the cook, skewering up a fine breast of house-lamb, destined for the rere supper of a stout old English clothier, Jekin Groby by name, who, placed in the other seat of honour opposite mine host, leaned himself back in a delicious state of drowsiness between sleeping and waking, just hearing the buzzing of the landlord's story, with only sufficient apprehension left to catch every now and then "*the ghost — the ghost,*" and to combine that idea with strange misty fantasies in his sleep-embarrassed brain. The sixth person was the turnspit-dog, who, freed from his Ixionion task, sat on his rump facing his master, on whose countenance he gazed with most sagacious eyes, seeming much more attentive to the tale than any one else but the cook.

As I have said, Sir Osborne threw open the door somewhat suddenly, startling all within. Every one thought it was the ghost. The landlord became motionless ; the landlady screamed ; the cook ran the skewer into her hand ; the turnspit-dog barked ; Jekin Groby knocked his head against the chimney ; and the Portingal captain ran one of the eggs through the body with the point of his sword.

It has been said that a good countenance is a letter of recommendation, and to the taste of mine hostess it was the best that could be given. Thus, after she had finished her scream, and had time to regard the physiognomy of the ghost who threw open the kitchen-door, she liked it so much better than that of the Portingal captain, that she got up with her very best courtsey ; drew a settle to the fire

next to herself ; bade the turnspit hold his tongue ; and ordered Tim Chamberlain, who followed hard upon Sir Osborne's footsteps, to prepare for his worship the tapestry-chamber.

"I seem to have scared you all," said Sir Osborne, somewhat astonished at the confusion which his entrance had caused. "What is the matter?"

"Nay, marry, sir, 'twas nothing," replied the landlady, with a sweet simper, "but a foolish ghost that my husband spoke of."

"The foolish ghost has broke my head, I know," said Jekin Groby, rubbing his pole, which had come in contact with the chimney.

"Nay, then, the ghost was rude, as well as foolish," remarked Sir Osborne, taking his seat.

"Ha! ha! well said, young gentleman," cried the honest clothier. "Nay, now, I warrant thou hast a merry heart."

"Thou wouldst be out," answered Sir Osborne: "my heart's a sad one;" and he added a sigh that showed there was some truth in what he said, though he said it lightly.

"They sayo that thin doublets cover alway gay heart," said the Portingal captain. "Now, Senhor! your doublets was not very thick, good youth."

"Good youth!" said Sir Osborne, turning towards the speaker, whom he had not before remarked, and glancing his eye over his person,—"Good youth! what mean you by that, sir?" But as his eye fell upon the face of the Portingal, his cheek suddenly reddened very high, and the glance of the other sunk as if quelled by some powerful recollection. "Oh! ho!" continued the knight, "a word with you, sir;" and rising, he pushed away the settle, and walked towards the end of the room.

"Pray don't fight, gentlemen!" cried the hostess, catching hold of the skirt of Sir Osborne's doublet. "Pray don't fight! I never could bear to see blood spilled. John Alesop! Husband! you are a constable; don't let them fight!"

"Leave me, dame; you mistake me. We are not going to fight," said Sir Osborne, leading her back to the fire;

“ I merely want to speak one word to this fellow. Come here, sir !”

The Portingal captain had by this time risen up to his full height ; but as he marched doggedly after the young knight, there was a swinging stoop in his long neck that greatly derogated from the dignity of his demeanour. Sir Osborne spoke to him for some time in a low voice, to which he replied nothing but “ Dios ! It’s nothing to I ! Vary well ! Not a word !”

“ Remember, then,” said the knight, somewhat louder, “ if I find you use your tongue more than your prudence, I will slit your ears !”

“ Pan de Dios ! you are the only man that dare to say me so,” muttered the captain, following towards the fire, at which the knight now resumed his seat, and where mine host was expatiating to Jekin Groby, the hostess, the cook, and the turnspit-dog, upon the propriety of every constable letting gentlemen settle their differences their own way. “ For,” said he, “ what is the law made for ? Why, to punish the offender. Now, if there is no offence committed, there is no offender. Then would the law be of no use ; therefore, to make the law useful, one ought to let the offence be committed without intermeddling, which would be rendering the law of no avail.”

“ Very true,” said his wife.

“ Why, there’s something in it,” said Jekin Groby ; “ for when I was at court, the king himself ordered two gentlemen to fight. Lord a’ mercy, it seemed to me cruel strange !”

“ Nay, when wert thou at court, Master Jekin ?” demanded the landlord.

“ Why, have I ate lamb and drank ale at thy house twice every year,” demanded the indignant clothier, “ and know’st thou not, John Alesop, that I am clothier, otherwise cloth merchant, to his most Gracious Grace King Henry ? And that twice he has admitted me into his dignified presence ? And once that I staid six weeks at the Palace at Westminster ? Oh, it is a prince of a king ! Lord a’ mercy, you never saw his like !”

“ Nay, nay, I heard not of it,” replied the landlord.

“ But come, Master Jekin, as these gentlemen don't seem inclined to fight, tell us all about the court, and those whom you saw there, while the lamb is roasting.”

The honest clothier was willing enough to tell his story, and, including even the knight, every one seemed inclined to hear him, except indeed the Portingal captain, who was anxious to recommence his flirtation with Master Alesop's dame. But she, having by chance heard a word or two about slitting of ears, turned up her nose at her foreign inamorato, and prepared herself to look at Sir Osborne Maurice, and to listen to Jekin Groby.

“ Oh, it is a prodigious place the court !” said the clothier, “ a very prodigious place indeed. But, to my mind, the finest thing about it is the king himself. Never was such a king ; so fine a man, or so noble in his apparel ! I have seen him wear as many as three fresh suits a day. Then for the broidery, and the cloth of gold, and the cloth of silver, and the coats of goldsmiths' work—there was a world of riches ! And amongst the nobles too, there was more wealth on their backs than in their hearts or their heads, I'll warrant. The nobility of the land is quite cast away, since the youngsters went to fetch back the Lady Mary from France, after her old husband the French king died. None but French silks worn ; and good English cloth, forsooth, is too coarse for their fine backs ! And then the French fashions, too, not only touch the doublet, but affect the vest, and the nether end ; so that with chamfred edging, and short French breeches, they make such a comely figure, that except it were a dog in a doublet, you shall not see any so disguised as our young nobility.”*

While the good clothier proceeded, the Portingal had more than once fidgetted on his seat, as if with some willingness to evade the apartment ; and at length had risen and was quietly proceeding towards the door, when the eye of Sir Osborne Maurice fixed upon him, with a sort of stern authority in its glance, which he seemed well to understand, for, without more ado, he returned to his settle,

* This sentence, I am inclined to think, deserves another inverted comma to denote that it is borrowed from some of the writers of that day. I forget from whom.

and showed as if he had merely risen to stretch the unwieldy length of his legs by a turn upon the floor.

In the meantime, Jekin Groby went on.

“ It is a lewd age and a bad, I wot, and the next will be a worse, seeing that all our young gallants are so full of strange fantasies — that is not to say all, for there is the young Earl of Derby, God bless his noble heart ! he is an honest one and a merry, and right English to the core. One day he meets me in the antechamber, where I had always leave to stand to see all the world go in and out, and he says to me, ‘ Honest Jekin Groby,’ says he, ‘ dost thou stand here in the anteroom waiting for my Lord Cardinal’s place, if he should chance to die?’ ‘ Nay, my good Lord,’ I was bold to answer, ‘ I know that here I am out of place, yet my Lord Cardinal’s would not suit me.’ So then he laughed. Why not?’ says he, ‘ for certainly thou art of the cloth.’ — But hark ! they are crying in the court.”

The honest clothier was right, for sundry sounds began to make themselves heard in the court-yard, announcing the arrival of no inconsiderable party, which, if one might judge by the vociferation of the servants, consisted of people that made some noise in the world.

Up started mine host, as well as his rotundity would let him, — up started mine hostess, and out rushed the cook ; while, at the same moment, a bustling lackey, with riding-whip in hand, pushed into the kitchen, exclaiming, “ What’s this ! what’s this ! But one tapestried room, and that engaged ? Nonsense ! it must be had, and shall be had, for my young lady and her woman !”

“ A torch ! a torch !” cried a voice without. “ This way, lady. The rain is coming on very hard ; we shall be much better here.”

All eyes turned towards the door with that anxious curiosity which every small body of human beings feels when another person is about to be added to the little world of the moment. But fastidious, indeed, must have been the taste that could have found any thing displeasing in the form that entered. It was that of a sweet, fair girl, in the spring of womanhood : every feature was delicate and

feminine, every limb was small and graceful; yet with that rounded fulness which is indispensable to perfect beauty. Her colour was not high, but it was fine; and when she found herself before so many strangers, it grew deeper and deeper, till it might have made the rose look pale — I hate long descriptions. She was lovely, and I have said enough.

By this time the hostess had advanced, and a venerable old man in a clerical robe had followed into the room, while mine host himself rolled forward to see what best could be done for the accommodation of the large party, that seemed willing to honour his inn with their presence.

“ I heard something about the best chamber being engaged,” said the young lady, in a voice that sweetly corresponded with her person, at the same time turning half towards the hostess, half towards the clergyman. “ I beg that I may disturb no one! Any chamber will do for me and my woman, if you think we cannot reach the Manor to-night.”

“ Ay! but if we can have the best chamber, I don't see why not, lady,” said the lady's maid, who by this time had followed.

Sir Osborne Maurice advanced. “ If it is to me,” said he, “ that the best chamber has been assigned, I shall feel myself honoured in resigning it to a lady, but infinitely more, if my memory serves me right, and that lady be Lady Constance de Grey.”

“ Good heaven, Master Osborne Maurice!” said the lady, colouring again with evidently no very unpleasant feelings. “ I thought you were in Flanders. When did——”

But she had no time to finish her phrase, for the old clergyman cast himself upon Sir Osborne's neck, and wept like a child. “ My dear Osborne,” cried he, “ how? when? where? — But I am a fool — how like you have grown to your dear lady mother! — Pardon me, my lord — I mean, sir — I don't know what I'm talking of. But you know you were my first pupil, and like my child — and I never thought to see you again before my old eyes were covered with the dust. Alack! alack! what a fine

man thou art grown! 'Tis just five years, come May, since you came to take leave of me at the house of this my honoured lady's father; and mind you how you taught her to shoot with the bow, and how pleased my good lord her father was to see you?"

"I have not forgot one circumstance of the kind hospitality I then received," said Sir Osborne, "and never shall, so long as I have memory of any thing."

"Ay, but she has lost the archery," said the old clergyman. "She has lost it entirely."

"But I have not lost the bow, Master Osborne," said the lady, with a smile: "I have it still, and shall some day relearn to draw it."

There was a strange difference between the manner of the clergyman and that of the lady, when addressing the young knight. Lady Constance evidently saw him with pleasure; but she seemed to feel, or to suppose, that there existed between them a difference of rank, which made some reserve on her part necessary; while, on the contrary, the old man gave way to unlimited joy at meeting with his former pupil, though qualified by an air of respect and deference, which mingled strangely with the expressions of fondness that he poured forth.

By this time, the host and hostess having removed from the fire, and the Portingal captain having quietly slipped away in the bustle, no one remained near it but Jekin Groby; and he not being very terrific of aspect, Lady Constance placed herself in one of the vacant seats, till such time as her chamber should be prepared. Sir Osborne wrung the old tutor's hand affectionately, and whispered, while he followed to the side of Lady Constance, "I have a world to say to you, and much upon which to consult you."

"Good, good!" replied the old man, in the same subdued tone, "when the lady has retired."

Having seated themselves round the fire, the conversation was soon renewed, especially between the tutor and Sir Osborne. Lady Constance sometimes joining in, with her sweet musical voice, and her gentle engaging manner, and sometimes falling into deep reveries, which seemed not of

the happiest nature, if one might judge by the grave, and even sad cast, that her countenance took, as she fixed her eyes upon the embers, and appeared to study deeply the various forms they offered to her view.

In the meantime, the clergyman gradually engaged Sir Osborne to detail some of the adventures which he had met with during the five years that he had served in the Imperial army, then combating in Flanders; and there he spoke of "moving accidents by flood and field, of hair-breadth 'scapes in the imminent deadly breach," and of much that he had seen, mingled with some small portions of what he himself had done; and yet when he told any of his own deeds that had met with great success, he took care to attribute all to high good fortune and a happy chance. It was thus, he said, that, by a most lucky coincidence, he happened to take two standards of the enemy before the eyes of the late Emperor Maximilian, who, as a recompence, honoured him with knighthood from his own sword.

"Indeed!" exclaimed Lady Constance, waking from her reverie, "then I do congratulate you most sincerely. The road to fortune and to fame is now open to you, Sir Osborne, and I feel sure—I know that you will reach the goal."

"A thousand thanks, lady, for your good augury," replied the knight; "nor do I lack hope, though there are so many competitors in the field of fame that the difficulty of winning renown is increased. In the army of Flanders, there is many an aspirant with whom it is hard to contend."

"True," replied Lady Constance; "but even that makes the contention more honourable. Oh! we have heard of that army, and its feats of arms, even here. We cannot be supposed to have received the names of all those who have done high deeds; but they say that the young Lord Darnley, the son of the unhappy Earl Fitzbernard, is realizing the tales of the knights of old. You must have met him, Sir Osborne Maurice. Do you know him?"

"I cannot say that I know him well," replied the knight, "though we have served long in the same army."

He has gained some renown, it is true, but there are many men at arms as good as he."

"I know not well why," said Lady Constance after a pause, "but I have always been much interested in that young gentleman's history. The unexpected, and seemingly undeserved, train of misfortunes that fell upon his house, and the accounts that all men give of his gallantry and daring, his courtesy and accomplishments, have made him quite one of my heroes of romance."

Whether it be true that very high praises of another will frequently excite some small degree of envy, even in the most amiable minds, matters not; but Sir Osborne did not seem very easy in his chair while Lady Constance recited the high qualities of his companion in arms. "I have heard," replied he at length, "that the fame which Lord Darnley has acquired, either justly or unjustly, has even reached the ears of our sovereign lord the king, and has worked much in favour of those claims which his family make to their forfeited estates. It is well known that his grace is the flower of this world's chivalry; and as the young lord is somewhat skilful in the tournois, and at the barriers, the king has, I hear, expressed a wish to see him, which, if he should come over, may turn favourably to his cause."

"God grant it may!" said Lady Constance; "although I have never seen the young gentleman, and though the person who now holds his estates is cousin to my deceased father——"

"Good God! is it possible?" exclaimed Sir Osborne, "that my lord your father is dead? But I might have divined it from seeing you here alone."

Lady Constance sighed. "I am indeed alone in all the world," said she. "My father has been dead these three years. My Lord Cardinal Wolsey claims me as ward of the Crown; and as I am now in my one-and-twentieth year, he calls me to a place I hate—the court. Knowing no one there, loved of no one there, I shall feel like an inexperienced being in a sad strange world. But when the time comes that I may command my own actions, if they will ever let me do so, I will return to my father's halls,

and live amongst my own tenantry. But to change a painful subject—my good father,” she continued, turning to the clergyman, “were it not well to send a messenger to Sir Payan Wileton, to let him know that we shall not arrive at his house to-night, though we will take our forenoon meal with him to-morrow?”

The old clergyman seemed somewhat embarrassed. “I know not what to do,” said he. “’Twould be better not to go at all,—yet what can be done? You promised to go as you went to London, and one ought always to keep one’s promise. So what can the lady do?” And he turned abruptly to Sir Osborne, not so much as if he asked his advice, as if he made him an apology.

“Why, the lady had certainly better keep her word,” answered Sir Osborne, with a smile; “but you know, my good old friend, that I cannot judge of the circumstances.”

“Ay, true; I forgot,” answered the other. “She must go, I am afraid, though she knows what the man is, and dislikes him as much as any one——”

At this moment the chamberlain entered, with Lady Constance’s woman, announcing that the tapestry chamber was now warmed and lighted; and the young lady left them, with many apologies to Sir Osborne for depriving him of his apartment.

“I warrant you, madam,” said Tim Chamberlain, “his worship will be well lodged; for ’tis but the next room to that he had, and ’tis all as good, bating the tapestry.”

“I am a soldier, lady,” said Sir Osborne, “and not much accustomed to tapestry to my chamber, without it be the blue hangings of the sky, spangled with the starry broidery of heaven; but, in truth, I wish they had given me but a tramper’s garret, that I might at least have had some merit in giving up the room.”

As the honest clothier, Jekin Groby, who was little heedful of ceremony, still sat by the fire, though apparently dipped deeply in the Lethean stream of an afternoon’s doze, the conversation of Sir Osborne Maurice with his old tutor could not be so private as they could have wished, especially as the cook and the chamberlain were bustling about laying forth a table for the rere supper, and two or

three lackeys who had accompanied the litter of Lady Constance were running in and out, endeavouring to make as much noise as possible about nothing. However, they found an opportunity to appoint a place of meeting in London, to which both were journeying, and it was agreed that the first arrived should there wait for the other. Many questions concerning the state of England did Sir Osborne ask of the old man, for whom he seemed to entertain both reverence and love; and deeply did he ponder all the answers he received. Often also did the tutor look anxiously in the face of the young knight, and often did Sir Osborne return it with the same kind of hesitating glance, as if there were some subject on which they both wished to speak, yet doubted whether to begin.

At length Sir Osborne spoke out, more to the clergyman's thoughts than his words. "We will talk of all that hereafter in London," said he; "'twere too long to expose now. But tell me one thing: know you, my good father, a celebrated man called in Italy *Cesario il dotto*? — Is he to be trusted? For I met with him to-day, when he much astonished me, and much won upon my opinion; but I knew not how far I might confide in him, though he is certainly a most extraordinary man."

"Trust your life in his hands!" exclaimed the tutor. "He is your father's best and dearest friend, and never has he ceased his efforts to serve him. We used much to dispute, for I am bound by my calling to hold his studies as evil; but certainly his knowledge was wonderful, and his intentions were good. God forgive him if he err in his opinions! as in truth he does, holding strange fantasies of many sorts of spirits, more than the church allows, with various things altogether heretical and vain. But, as I have said, trust him with your life, if it be necessary; for he is a true friend and a good man, although his knowledge and his art be altogether damnable and profane."

"'Tis strange I never heard my father name him," said Sir Osborne.

"Oh! he bore another name once," replied the tutor, "which he changed when he first gave himself to those dangerous studies that have since rendered him so famous.

It is a custom among such men to abjure their name ; but he had another reason, being joined in a famous conspiracy some thirty years ago."

"Why," said Sir Osborne, "he does not seem a very old man now."

"He is fully eighty," replied the clergyman; "and there is the wonder, for he seems never to change. For twenty years he was absent from England, except when he came to be present at your birth. At length every body had forgotten him but your father, and he is now only known by the name of Sir Cesar. Yet, strange as it may seem, he is received and courted by the great; he knows the secrets and affairs of every one, and possesses much influence even in the court. It is true I know his former name, but under so strict a vow to conceal it, that it can never pass my lips."

"But how came he present at my birth?" demanded Sir Osborne, whose curiosity was now highly excited.

"He came to calculate your nativity," replied the tutor, "which he did upon a scroll of parchment——"

"Fifty-six yards long by three yards broad," said Jekin Groby, waking, "which makes just one hundred and sixty eight,—yaw——Bless me, I forgot. Is supper ready? Host, host! Cook, serve quick, and these gentles will take a bit of my lamb, I am sure."

"I thank you, good sir," said the knight, "but I must to bed, for I ride betimes to-morrow."

"So do I faith," said the clothier; "and by your leave, Sir Knight, I'll ride with you, if you go toward Lunnun, for my bags are well lined, and company's a blessing in these days of plunder and robbery."

"With all my heart," replied Sir Osborne; "so that you have your horse saddled by half-past five, we will to Canterbury together."

"Well, I'll be ready, I'll be ready," said the clothier; "but sure you'll stay and taste the lamb and ale? See how it hisses and crackles! Oh 'tis a rare morsel, a neck of lamb! Stay, stay."

"I thank you, 'tis not possible," replied the knight: "Good night, my excellent old friend," he continued,

pressing the tutor's hand. "We shall soon meet, then, at the house of your relation Doctor Butts: till then, farewell!"

CHAPTER V.

"You have the captives,
Who were the opposites of this day's strife:
We do require them of you, so to use them
As we shall find their merits and our safety
May equally determine."

SHAKSPEARE.

THE chamber of Sir Osborne Maurice was next to that of Lady Constance de Grey, and from time to time he could hear through the partition the sweet murmuring of her voice, as she spoke to the woman who undressed her. Whatever were the thoughts those sounds called up, the young soldier did not sleep; but lay pondering over his fate, his brain troubled by a host of busy meditations that would not let him rest. It was not that he either was in love with Lady Constance, or fancied himself in love with her, though he neither wanted ardour of feeling nor quickness of imagination; and yet he thought over all she said with strange sensations of pleasure, and tried to draw the graceful outline of her figure upon the blank darkness of the night. And then again he called up the fortnight that he spent some five years before at the mansion of her father, when he had gone thither to bid farewell to his old tutor; and he remembered every little incident as though 'twere yesterday. Still all the while, he never dreamed of love. He gave way to those thoughts as to a pleasant vision, which filled up sweetly the moments till sleep should fall upon his eyelids; and yet he found that the more he thought in such a train, the less likely was he to slumber. At length the idea of the Portingal captain crossed his mind, and he strove to fix at what moment it was that that worthy had quitted the kitchen of the inn, by recalling the last time he positively had been there.

He tried, however, in vain, and in the midst of the endeavour he fell asleep.

The sun had fully risen by the time Sir Osborne woke ; and finding himself later than he had intended, he dressed himself hurriedly and ran down to the court, where he met the honest clothier, already prepared to set out. His own horse, thanks to the care of Jekin Groby, had been accoutred also ; and as nothing remained for him to do but to pay his reckoning and depart, all was soon ready, and the travellers on the road.

“ Ah ! ha ! Sir knight,” said the clothier, with good-humoured familiarity, as Sir Osborne sprung into the saddle, “ what would they say in camp if it were known that Jekin Groby, the Kentish clothier, was in the field before you ? Ha ! ha ! ha ! that’s good. And you talked, too, of being off by cock-crow. Lord ’a mercy ! poor old chanticleer has almost thrown his own neck with crowing, and you never heeded his piping.”

“ I have been very lazy,” said the knight, “ and know not, in truth, how it has happened. But tell me, honest master Groby, did you remark last night at what hour it was that the vagabond Portingallo took his departure ?”

“ Why, ’twas just when my young lady, Mistress Constance, came in,” said the clothier ; “ he slipped away, just as I’ve seen a piece of cloth slip off a shelf, fold by fold, so quietly that no one heard it, till, flump ! it was all gone together. But, bless us,” he continued, “ how comical ! our horses are both of a colour. Never did I see such a match, only mine has got a white foot, which is a pity. Bought him in Yorkshire when I went down after the cloth. Them damned cheats, however, painted me his white foot, and ’twas not till I’d had him a week that I saw his foot begin to change colour. Vast cheats in Yorkshire. Steal a man’s teeth out of his head if he sleeps with his mouth open.”

“ It is a good horse though,” said Sir Osborne ; “ rather heavy in the shoulder. But it is a good strong horse, and would bear a man at arms well I doubt not.”

Jekin Groby was somewhat of a judge in horseflesh, notwithstanding his having been gulled by the Yorkshire

jockeys; and what was more, he piqued himself upon his knowledge, so that he soon entered upon a strain of conversation with Sir Osborne which could only be interesting to connoisseurs. This continued some way as they trotted along the road, which offered no appearance of any thing bearing the human form divine, till they came to a spot where the way had been cut between two high banks, formed of chalky soil mingled with veins of large flints. On the summit of one of these banks was perched a man, who seemed looking out for something, as he stood motionless, gazing down the road towards them. Upon his shoulder he carried a pole, or staff, as it was called, some thirteen feet long, with a sharp iron head, such as was frequently carried by the people of the country in those days, serving both as a means of aggression or defence, and as a sort of leaping pole wherewith they cleared the deep ditches by which the country was in many parts intersected. The man himself was apparently above the ordinary height. Whoever he was, and whatever was his occupation, no sooner did he see the travellers, than descending the bank by means of the veins of flint, which served him as steps, he ran on as hard as he could, and then turning off through a little stile, was seen proceeding rapidly across a field beyond.

“Did you remark that fellow with his long pole?” demanded Sir Osborne. “We have frightened him: look, he runs!”

“He is vexed to see more than one at a time, Sir Knight,” replied Jekin Groby. “God’s fish! I am glad I had your worship with me.”

“Why he can mean us no harm,” said Sir Osborne. “The moment a man flies, he changes from *your* enemy and becomes his own. But that fellow was evidently looking out for some one: now if he know not that you are travelling here with your bags well lined, as you express it, which doubtless you are too wise a man to give notice of to every one, he cannot be watching for *us*, for my plunder would not be worth his having. I rather think that he is some fellow hawking fowl, by the long staff he has on his shoulder.”

“It may be so,” replied the cloth-merchant. “One is bound to think charitably, and never to judge rashly; but i’faith, I am mistaken if he is not a vast rogue. As to their not knowing that my bags are pretty full of angels, trust them for that. No one is robbed without the consent of the chamberlain or hostler where last he lodged. The moment you are off your beast, they whip you up your cap-case or budget, as it may happen; and if they can’t find out by the weight, they give it a shake, after such a sort as to make the pieces jingle. Then again, as for his pole or staff, as you term it, those fellows with their staves are so commonly known for robbery on the road, that no honest man rides without his case of dags at his saddle-bow, or something of the kind to deal with them out of reach of their pike, which sort of snapper, truly, I see your worship has got as well as myself.”

“Oh, you need not fear them,” said Sir Osborne, somewhat amused at the alarm of the clothier, though willing to allay it. “You are a stout man, and I am not quite a schoolboy.”

“Oh, I fear them! I don’t fear them,” replied Jekin, affecting a virtue which he had not; for though, in truth, not very sensible to fear of a mere personal nature, yet his terror at the idea of losing his angels was most pious and exemplary. “A couple of true men are worth forty of them; and besides, the fellow has run away. So now to what I was telling your worship about the horse. He cleared the fence and the ditch on t’other side; but then there was again another low fence, not higher, nor — let me see — not higher nor — Zounds! there’s Longpole again! — Lord how he runs! He’s a poaching, sure enough. — But to continue.

During the next mile’s journey, the same occurrence was repeated four or five times, till at last the appearance of the man with the staff, whom Jekin Groby had by this time christened Longpole, was hardly noticed either by the knight or his companion. In the meantime the horsemen proceeded but slowly, and at length reached a spot where the high bank broke away, and the hedge receding left a small open space of what appeared to be common ground.

Its extent perhaps might be half an acre, lying in the form of a decreasing wedge between two thick hedges, full of leafless stunted oaks, terminated by a clump of larger trees, which probably hung over a pond. Thus it made a sort of little vista, down which the eye naturally wandered, resting upon all the tranquil homely forms it presented, with perhaps more pleasure than a vaster or a brighter scene could have afforded. Sir Osborne looked down it for a moment, then suddenly reined in his horse, and pointing with his hand, cried to Jekin Groby, who was a little in advance, "I see two men hiding behind those trees, and a third there in the hedge. Gallop quick; 'tis an ambush."

The clothier instantly spurred forward his horse; but his passage was closed by two sturdy fellows, armed with the sort of staves which had obtained for their companion the name of Longpole. Animated with the same courage in defence of his angels that inspires a hen in protection of her chickens, Jekin Groby drew forth his dags, or horse-pistols, and, with the bridle in his teeth, aimed one at the head of each of his antagonists. The aggressors jumped aside, and, would probably have let him pass, had he not attempted too boldly to follow up his advantage. He pulled the triggers—the hammers fell, but no report ensued; and it was then he felt the folly of not having well examined his arms before he left the inn.

In the meanwhile Sir Osborne Maurice was not unemployed. At the same moment that Jekin Groby had been attacked, a man forced his way through the hedge, and opposed himself to the knight, while sundry others hastened towards them. Sir Osborne's first resource was his pistol, which, like those of the clothier, had been tampered with at the inn. But the knight lost not his presence of mind, and spurred on his horse even against the pike. The animal, long accustomed to combat where still more deadly weapons were employed, reared up, and with a bound brought the knight clear of the staff, and within reach of his adversary, on whose head Sir Osborne discharged such a blow with the butt-end of his pistol as laid him senseless on the ground.

With a glance of lightning, he saw that at least a dozen more were hurrying up, and that the only chance left was to deal suddenly with the two, who were now in a fair way to pull the clothier off his horse, and having despatched them, to gallop on with all speed. Without loss of a moment, therefore, he drew his sword and spurred forward. One of honest Jekin's assailants instantly faced about, and with his pike rested on his foot steadfastly opposed the cavalier. However, he was not so dexterous in the use of his weapon, that Sir Osborne could not by rapidly wheeling his horse obtain a side view of the pike, when by one sweeping blow of his long sword he cleft it in twain. One moment more, and the unhappy pikeman's head and shoulders would have parted company, for an arm of iron was swaying the edge of the weapon rapidly towards his neck, when suddenly a powerful man sprang upon the knight's horse behind, and pinioned his arms with a force, which, though it did not entirely disable him, saved the life of his antagonist.

Using a strong effort, Sir Osborne so far disengaged his arms as to throw back the pommel of his sword into the chest of this new adversary, who in a moment was rolling in the dust; but as he fell, another sprang up again behind the knight, and once more embarrassed his arms: others seized the horse's bridle, and others pressed upon him on every side. Still Sir Osborne resisted, but it was in vain. A cord was passed through his arms, and gradually tightened behind, in spite of his struggling, where being tied it rendered all farther efforts useless.

Hitherto not a word had been spoken by either party. It seemed as if, by mutual understanding, the attacking and the attacked had forborne any conversation upon a subject which they knew could not be decided by words.

At length, however, when they had pulled Sir Osborne Maurice off his horse, and placed him by the side of Jekin Groby, who had now long been in the same situation, the tallest of the party, evidently no other than the agreeable gentleman who had watched them along the road with such peculiar care, and whom we shall continue to call Long-

pole, advanced, holding his side, which was still suffering from the pommel of Sir Osborne's sword, and, after regarding them both, he addressed himself to the knight with much less asperity than might have been expected from the resistance he had met with. "Thou hit'st damned hard!" said he; "and I doubt thou hast broken one of my ribs with thy back-heave. Howsoever, I know not which of you is which, now I've got you. Faith, they should have described me the men, not the horses; both the horses are alike."

"Is your wish to rob us or not?" said Sir Osborne; "because, in robbing us both, you are sure to rob the right. Only leave us our horses, and let us go; for to cut our throats will serve you but little."

"If I wished to rob thee, my gentleman," answered Longpole, "I'd cut thy throat too, for breaking my companion's head, who lies there in the road as if he were dead, or rather as if he were asleep, for he's snoring like the father-hog of a large family, the Portingallo vagabond! However, I'll have you both away; then those who sent to seek you will know which it is they want. Hollo there! knock that fellow down that's fingering the bags. If one of you touch a stiver, I'll make your skins smart for it."

"I see several Portingals," said Sir Osborne, "or I mistake. Is it not so?"

"Ay, Portingals and Dutchers, and such like mixed," replied Longpole. "But come, you must go along."

A light now broke upon the mind of Sir Osborne. "Listen," cried he to the Englishman, as he was preparing to lead them away; "how comes it that you Englishmen join yourselves with a beggarly race of wandering vagabonds, to revenge the quarrel of a base-born Portingallo captain upon one of your own countrymen? Give me but a moment, and you shall hear whether he did not deserve the punishment I inflicted."

Longpole seemed willing to hear, and one or two others came round; while the rest employed themselves in quieting the knight's horse, that, finding himself in hands he

was unaccustomed to, began plunging and kicking most violently.

“I will be short,” said the knight. “This Portingal had agreed to furnish a cargo of fruits to the Imperial army in Flanders; ’tis now two years ago, for we had a malignant fever in the camp. He got the money when they were landed, and was bringing them under a small escort, which I commanded, when we found our junction cut off by the right wing of the enemy’s army, which had wheeled. The greatest exertion was necessary to pass round through a hollow way; the least noise, the least flutter of a pennon, would have betrayed us to the French out-posts, who were not more than a bow-shot from us; when our Portingal stopped in the midst, and vowed he would not go on, unless I promised to pay him double for the fruit, and not to tell any body of what he had done. If I had ran my lance through him, as I was tempted, his companions would have made a noise, and we were lost; so I was obliged to promise. He knew he could trust the word of an English knight, so he went on quietly enough, and got his money; but then I took him out into a field, and, after a struggle, I tied him to a tree, and lashed him with my stirrup leathers till his back was flayed. He was not worth a knight’s sword, or I would have swept his head off. But tell me, is it for this a party of Englishmen maltreat their countrymen?”

“You served him right, young sir,” answered Longpole; “and I remember that malignant fever well, for I was then fletcher to Sir John Pechie’s band of horse archers. But, nevertheless, you must come along; for the Portingallo and his men only lend a hand in taking you to Sir Payan Wileton, who tells us a very different story, and does not make you out a knight at all.”

Sir Osborne replied nothing (for it seemed that the name of Sir Payan Wileton showed him reply was in vain), but suffered himself to be led on in silence by Longpole and five of his stoutest companions, while the rest were directed to follow with Jekin Groby and the two horses, as soon as the Portuguese, whom the knight had stunned, should be in a fit state to be removed.

For some way Sir Osborne was conducted along the high road without any attempt at concealment on the part of those who guarded him ; and even at a short distance from the spot where the affray had happened, they stopped to speak with a carter, who was slowly driving his team on to the village. " Ah ! Dick," said he, addressing Longpole ; " what hast been at ?"

" Why, faith," answered the other, " I don't well know. It's a job of his worship's. You know he has queer ways with him ; and when he tells one to do a thing, one knows well enough what the beginning is, but what the end of it is to be no one knows but himself. He says that this gentleman is the man that excited the miners on his Cornish lands to riot and insurrection ; and a deal more, so that he will have him taken. He don't look it, does he ? If it had been to-morrow, I'd not have gone upon the thing, for to-day my sworn service is out."

" Ay ! ay !" said the other, "'tis hard to know Sir Payan. Howsomdever, he has got all the land round about, one way or t'other, and every thing must yield to him ; for no one ever withstood him but what some mischance fell upon him. Mind you how when young Davors went to law with him, and gained his cause, about seven acres' field, he was drowned in the pond when out hawking not a year after. Do not cross him, man ! do not cross him ! For either God's blessing or the devil's is upon him, and you'll come to harm some way if you do."

" I'll not cross him, but I'll leave him," said Longpole ; " for I like neither what I see or hear of him, and less what I do for him. So, fare thee well, boy."

Sir Osborne Maurice had fallen into a profound reverie, from which he did not awake during the whole of the way. The astrologer's prediction of approaching evil, and a thousand other circumstances of still more painful presage, came thronging upon his mind, and took away from him all wish or power either to question his conductors, or to devise any plan for escape, had escape been possible.

The way was long, and the path which Longpole and his companions followed led through a variety of green fields and lanes, silent and solitary, which gave the young

knight full time to muse over his situation. Had he given credit to the words of his conductor, and for an instant supposed that the reason of his having been so suddenly seized was the charge of instigating a body of Cornish miners to tumult, he would have felt no apprehension ; for he knew it would be easy to clear himself of crimes committed in a county which he had never seen in his life. But Sir Osborne felt that if such a charge were brought forward, it would merely be as a pretext to place him in the power of his bitterest enemies.

The manner in which he had been made a prisoner, so different from the open fair course of any legal proceeding ; the persons who had seized him bearing no appearance of officers of the law ; the doubt that the chief of them had himself expressed as to the veracity of the charge, and the presence of a set of smuggling Portuguese sailors, — all showed evidently to Sir Osborne that his detention solely originated in some deep wile of a man famous for his daring cunning and his evil deeds. Yet, still knowing the full extent of his danger, and blessed with a heart unused to quail to any circumstance of fate, the knight would have felt no apprehension, had not odd little human nature, who always keeps a grain or two of superstition in the bottom of her snuff-box, continually reminded him of the prophecy of his singular companion of the day before, and reproached him for not having followed the advice which would infallibly have removed him from the difficulties by which he was now surrounded. The mysterious vagueness, too, the shadowy uncertainty of the predicted evil, which seemed even now in its accomplishment, in despite of all his efforts, weighed upon his mind ; and it was not till the long heavy brick front of an old manor-house met his view, giving notice that he was near the place of his destination, that he could arouse his energies to encounter what was to follow.

The large folding doors, leading into a stone hall, were pushed open by his conductors ; and Sir Osborne was brought in, and made to sit down upon a bench by the fire. One or two servants only were in the hall ; and they, unlike the persons who brought him, were dressed in livery, with

the cognizance of Sir Payan—a snake twisted round a crane—embroidered on the sleeve. “His worship is in the book-room, Dick,” said one of the men; “take your prisoner there.”

These few words were all that passed for an ominous sort of silence seemed to hang over the dwelling, and affected all within it. Without reply, Longpole led the young knight forward, followed by two of those who had assisted in securing him; and at the end of a long corridor, which terminated the hall, knocked at a door in a recess.

“Come in!” cried a voice within; and the moment after Sir Osborne found himself confronted with the man whose name we have often had occasion to mention with but little praise in the course of the preceding pages, Sir Payan Wileton. He was seated in an arm-chair, at the farther end of the small book-room, which, all petty as it was, when compared with the vast libraries of the present day, offered a prodigy in point of literary treasure, in those times when the invention of the press had made but little progress towards superseding the painful and expensive method of manual transcription. About an hundred volumes, in gay bindings of vellum and of velvet, ornamented the shelves, and two or three others lay on a table before him, at which also was seated a clerk, busily engaged in writing.

Sir Payan himself was a man of about fifty, of a deep ashy complexion, and thin strongly marked features. His eyes were dark, shrewd, and bright, and sunk deep below his brows, in the midst of which was to be observed a profound wrinkle, which gave his face a continual frown. His cheek bones were high, his hair short and grizzled, and his whole appearance had perhaps more of sternness than of cunning.

On the entrance of Sir Osborne Maurice for a moment no one spoke, and the two knights regarded each other in silence, with an austere bitterness that might have spoken them old enemies. But while he gazed on the young knight, Sir Payan’s hand, which lay on some papers before him, gradually contracted—clenched harder and harder, till at length the red blood in his thin knuckles vanished

away, and they became white as woman's by the force of the compression. But it was in vain! Sir Osborne's glance mastered his; and dashing his hand across his brow, he broke forth.

"So this is he who excited my tenants and labourers to revolt against the king in that unfortunate Cornish insurrection, and who led them on to plunder my bailiff's dwelling, and to murder my bailiff! Clerk, make out instantly the warrant for his removal to Cornwall, with copies of the depositions taken here, that he may be tried and punished for his crimes on the spot where they were committed."

"Sir Payan Wileton," said the knight, still regarding him with the same steady determined gaze, "we meet for the first time to-day; but I think you know me."

"I do, sir, I do!" replied Sir Payan, without varying from the hurried and impatient manner in which he had spoken at first. "I know you for a rebellious instigator to all kinds of mischief, and for a homicide. Speak, Richard Heartley, did the prisoner offer any resistance? Has he added any fresh crimes to those he has already perpetrated."

"Resist!" cried Longpole; "ay, your worship, he resisted enough, and broke one of the Portingallos' heads, but not more than was natural or reasonable. The other one resisted too; yet it was easy to see that this one was of gentle blood, which was what your worship wanted, I doubt. But however, as they were both mounted on strong black horses, such as your honour described, we brought them both up."

"Umph!" said Sir Payan, biting his lip — "there were two, were there?" And he muttered something to himself. "Send me here the captain —, or Wilson the bailiff. It must be ascertained which is which — though there can be no doubt — there can be no doubt!"

"Mark me, Sir Payan Wileton," said Sir Osborne, the moment the other paused. "Mark me, and take good heed before you too far commit yourself; we know each other, and therefore a few words will suffice. Five people in England are aware of my arrival, and equally aware

of where I slept last night, and when I set out this morning. Judge, therefore, whether it will not be easy to trace me hither, and to free me from your hands."

Sir Payan Wileton had evidently been agitated by some strong feeling on first beholding the young knight; but by this time he had completely mastered it, and his face had resumed that rigid austerity of expression with which he was wont to cover all that was passing in his mind.

"Railing, sir, and insinuations will be found of no use here," he said, calmly. "Clerk, make good speed with those warrants!—Oh, here is Wilson. Now, Wilson, look at the prisoner well, and tell me if you are sure that he is the person who assaulted you yesterday, and who led the miners when they burned your father's house in Cornwall. Look at him well!"

The young man, whom it may be remembered Sir Osborne Maurice had despatched so unceremoniously over the wall of old Richard Heartley's garden, now advanced, and regarded the knight with a triumphant grin.

"Oh, ho, my brave bird! what you're limed, are you?" he muttered; and then turning to Sir Payan, "Yes, your worship, 'tis he," he continued. "I'm ready to swear that 'twas he led the men that burned Pencriton House, and that threw me over the wall, because I struck old Heartley for calling your worship an usurping traitor and——"

But at that moment Longpole laid a grasp upon his collar that almost strangled him.

"You struck my father, did you!" exclaimed he; "then pray God to make all your bones as soft as whit-leather, for if they're but as crisp as buttered toast, I'll break every one in your skin!"

"Silence!" cried Sir Payan Wileton; "silence, Heartley! If your father has been struck, I will take care he shall have satisfaction."

"With your worship's good leave I will take care of it myself," replied Longpole. "I never trust any one to give or to receive a drubbing for me. I like always to calculate my own quantity of crabstick."

"Silence!" said Sir Payan; "again I say silence! My good Richard, I assure you, you shall be satisfied."

Clerk, swear Wilson to the depositions he made. Oh, here is the Portingallo. Captain, is that the man you remember having seen in Cornwall when you were last there?"

"Yes, yes, el Pero! that was himself!" cried the captain; "I sawed him at the alehouse at Penzance with my own eye, when I went to fetch the cargo of coal."

"You mean of tin, captain," said Sir Payan.

"Yes, yes, of ten," replied the Portuguese. "It was just ten, I remember."

Sir Osborne's patience was exhausted.

"Vagabond! thief!" cried he, "do you remember my scourging you with the stirrup leathers in Flanders, till there was not an inch of skin upon your back?"

"Yes, yes, that was your turn," said the captain; "I scourge you now."

"Remark what he says," cried Sir Osborne, to those who stood round, "and all of you bear witness in case——"

"Prisoner, you stand committed," cried Sir Payan, in a loud voice. "Take him away! Suffer him not to speak! Richard Heartley, place him in the strong-room at the foot of the staircase, and having locked the door, keep guard over him. Captain, stay you with me; all the rest go."

The commands of Sir Payan were instantly obeyed; and the room being cleared, he pressed his hands before his eyes, and thought deeply for some moments.

"He is mine!" cried he at length, "he is mine! And shall I let him out of my own hands now that I have him — when 'twould be so easy to furnish him with a hook and a halter wherewith to hang himself, as the good chaplain and John Bellringer did to the heretic Hun, in the Lollards' Tower last year? — But no, that is too fresh in the minds of men, and too many suspicions are already busy. — So, my captain — I forgot. — Sit down, my good captain. I am, as we agreed, about to give this young man into your hands to take to Cornwall. Why do you laugh?"

"He! he! Cornwall!" cried the captain; "I do not go in Cornwall."

"Nay, sometime in your life you will probably voyage

to Cornwall, as well as to other lands," said Sir Payan. "Now, 't is the same to me whether you take him there now or a hundred years hence: you may carry him all over the world if you will, and drop him at the antipodes."

"I understand, I understand," replied the Portingal; "you have much need to get rid of him, and you give him to me. Well, I will take your present, if you give me two hundred golden angels with him." — Sir Payan nodded assent. — "But let me understand quite all well," continued the captain: "you want me to take him to Cornwall. There is one Cornwall at the bottom of the sea; do you mean that?"

"'Twere fully as good as the other," said Sir Payan; "if the journey were short, and the conveyance sure."

"Two cannon-shot will make it a quick passage," replied the captain; "but they must be made of gold, my good worship."

"Why of gold?" demanded Sir Payan — "Oh! I catch your meaning. But you grow exorbitant."

"Not I," said the Portingal; "I only ask two hundred angels more. Why, an indulgence will cost me half the pay. It's very dear drowning a man. If you like me to take him and leave him in Turkey with the Ottomites, I will do it for the two; but if I send him to Cornwall, he! he! he! you shall give me four."

"But how shall I know that it is done?" said Sir Payan, thoughtfully; "but that must be trusted to. You are not such a child as to be pitiful. *Men* know how to avenge themselves, and you heard his boast of having scourged you. If you be a man, then do not forget it."

"Forget it!" cried the Portingal, his dark brows knitting till they almost hid his eyes; "give me the order under your hand, and fear not."

"What! an order to murder him!" cried Sir Payan: "Think you my brain is turned?"

"No, no! You have the wrong," said the Portingal; "I mean an order to take him to Cornwall. It shall be very easy to drop him by the way. If I was exorbitant, as you call me, I had make you pay more, because for why I know you would eat your hand to get rid of

him ; else why have you make me bring you news of him when he was in Flanders ? Why you pay three spies two crowns the month to give you news every step he took ? Oh ! I know it all. But it is this : I am an honest merchant and no rogue, and when I pop him in the sea I do a little bit of my own business and a big bit of yours, so I do not charge you so much as if it was all yours. Is not that honest ?”

“Honest !” said Sir Payan, with a grim smile ; “yes, very honest. But mark me, Sir Captain ! I’ll have some assurance of you. Thus shall it be : I’ll give you a warrant to take him to Cornwall, but you shall sign me a promise to drop him overboard by the way, so that there be no peaching ; for when our necks are in the same halter, each will take care not to draw the cord on his fellow, lest he be hanged himself.”

“Well, well,” said the Portingal, “that’s all right. No fear of me, and you will not for your own sake. But look here, Sir Payan. What have you intended to do with the other man that was taken with him, as they tell me, who was at the inn-house, and will tell it to all the world ? He’s the fat clothier ; give him to me too, and let my men have the clearing of his bags. You owe them something for the job, and one has had his head broke, and will die by the time he is aboard. Besides, they were never paid for bringing you up the whole cargo of strong wine, five years past, which was paid for by Dudley, the sequestrator.”

“Then he should have paid for the carriage,” said Sir Payan.

“But he never got it !” cried the Portingal. “You kept all when you heard he was in prison, good Sir Payan ; and when they did take his head off, you drank the wine yourself. But, say, will you, or will you not, let my men have all that is inside that fat clothman’s bags, and I will take him, so that you shall never see him again ? If not, your whole business shall soon be known by every body in the world by his tongue.”

Sir Payan thought for a moment. “It must e’en be

so," said he at length. "Take him, but do not hurt him; and as to his bags, do as you like."

"Oh, hurt him, no!" answered the other. "In six months he shall be so good a sailor as any of the others, and two thousand miles away. But we must get off to-night. I will go down, get the boat close under the cliffs, and be back by about one o'clock in the morning. Have all ready against I come, the gold and the order — warrant, as you call it, and all; and lock all my men up in the big granary, with a thing of bacon, and a big cask of liquor; so shall they be all drunk before three, and asleep by four, and sober again by the while I am back, and nobody hear any thing about their being here at all."

"That you must do yourself before you go," said Sir Payan. "In the meantime, I must take care that the prisoners be kept out of sight, for a lady cousin is to be here by noon, and neither she nor hers must hear of this. I myself must be away. She came not yesterday, when she should have come; and fain would I pick a quarrel with her house, for they have lands too near my own to be any others than my own. So, though I have ordered her a banquet, yet shall she be served with scanty courtesy; then, if one word of anger fall from her, there shall more follow."

"Oh! if I be here when she shall come," said the Portingal, "I will give her some cause either to be pleased or angry."

"What wilt thou do, fellow?" demanded Sir Payan sternly. "Beware! remember she is of my blood."

"Oh, nothing, nothing," replied the captain; "only tell her some little compliment upon her beauty. But, my good worship, can you trust all your men about these prisoners?"

"All! all!" replied Sir Payan. "There is no fear. No one of them but I could hang one way or another, and they know it. All except Heartley, and he is bound to me by an illegal oath, wrung from him by fear of seeing his father driven out this hard winter. But 'tis past noon now. — Ho! without there! Send in my clerk. What, are the horses saddled? Farewell, Sir Portingal, till one i' the morning."

CHAPTER VI.

Thrice had I loved thee
 Before I knew thy face or name :
 So in a voice, so in a shapeless flame,
 Angels affect us oft, and worshipped be.

DONNE.

THE place to which Sir Osborne Maurice was conveyed, when the servants, according to their master's commands, removed him from the book-room, was a large dark chamber, running along beneath the whole extent of the principal staircase, and some way into one of the towers beyond. The old manor-house—which, for many reasons, Sir Payan still inhabited, even after dispossessing Lord Fitzbernard of Chilham Castle—although built of brick, in a more modern style than the ancient holds of the feudal nobility, had not entirely abandoned the castellated architecture formerly in use. Here and there, upon the long front of the building, was fastened a large square tower, useless as a defence, and inconvenient as a dwelling ; and at every angle appeared an imposthume-like watch turret, of a redder brick than the rest, resembling warts upon the face of a drunkard. The curse of small windows also was upon the house, making it look as sombre without as it was dark within, and the thick leafless wood that swept round it on both sides excluded great part of that light which might otherwise have found its way into the gloomy mansion.

Darker than all the rest was the chamber to which Sir Osborne Maurice was conveyed ; the whole of that part, which was under the staircase, receiving no light whatever, except from the other half that, placed in one of the square towers, possessed the privilege of an unglazed window near the ceiling. It would be difficult to say for what purpose this chamber was originally contrived ; but it is probable that at the time the house was built, (during the con-

tentions of York and Lancaster,) such rooms might be necessary, even in private houses, both as places of strength or concealment, although too weak to resist long attack, and too easy of discovery to afford any very secure lurking-place. The use to which Sir Payan Wileton applied it was in general that of a prison for deer-stealers and other offenders who came before him in his magisterial capacity, which offenders he took care should ever be as numerous as there were persons of the lower orders who opposed or displeased him.

The men who conducted the young knight shut the door immediately upon him; and thus being left to ruminate over his fate, with his arms still tightly pinioned behind him, and scarcely light sufficient to distinguish any objects which the room contained, it may well be conceived that his meditations were not of the most pleasant description. But, nevertheless, indignation had roused his spirit, and he no longer felt that depression of mind, and abandonment of hope, which, for a time, had overpowered him. His first thoughts, therefore, were now of escape and revenge, but for the moment no means presented themselves of either; and though he searched round the apartment, ascertaining the nature and extent of his prison, which only consisted of that room and a large closet containing some straw, no chance whatever of flight from thence presented itself, and he was obliged to wait in hopes of circumstance proving his friend.

In about half an hour, the voice of Sir Payan Wileton was heard without, giving various orders, and a moment after the trampling of horses sounded as if passing by the window. To Sir Osborne, accustomed for several years to watch with warlike acuteness every motion of a shrewd and active enemy, these sounds gave notice that his persecutor was gone for the time, and even the circumstance of his absence excited in the bosom of the young knight fresh expectation of some favourable opportunity.

Hardly had Sir Payan departed, when the lock, which might well have fastened the door of some antediluvian giant, squeaked harshly with the key; and the tall fellow, whom we have denominated hitherto, and shall still continue

to denominate Longpole, entered, and pushed the door behind him.

“The devil’s gone out on horseback,” said he, coming near Sir Osborne, and speaking low, “and I have just got a minute to thank your worship.”

“To thank me, my friend!” said Sir Osborne, somewhat doubting the man’s meaning; “what for should you thank me?”

“For throwing a man over the hedge that struck my father,” said Longpole, “and by that I see you are a true heart, and a gentleman—and a knight into the bargain, I am sure, in spite of all Sir Payan’s tales, and his minion’s false swearing; and if I were not his sworn servant, I’d let you off this minute, if I could find a way.”

“But is it not much worse to aid in so black a plot as this than to leave this vile suborner, who is not your born master, and never can be lawfully, if you be the son of old Richard Heartley? Only hear me.”

“Nay, Sir Knight,” said Longpole; “faith I must not hear you, for I must mind my oath, and do as I’m bid, though it be the devil bids me. I only came to thank you, before I brought the other prisoner here, and to tell you, that though I have forgotten and forgiven many hard knocks, I never forget a good turn, and that you’ll find, whatever you may think now. Every dog has his day, but the dog-days don’t last all the year.”

After this quaint hint he waited for no reply, but quitted the room as fast as possible, and in a moment after returned, pushing in the unfortunate Jekin Groby almost drowned in his own tears.

“Here, I’ve brought your worship a great baby,” cried Longpole, before he closed the door, “who has wasted as much salt water in five minutes as would have pickled a side of bacon.”

As soon as they were alone, Sir Osborne attempted to comfort the unhappy clothier as far as he could, assuring him that he had nothing to fear; for that he was not in the least the object of the attack, which had only comprised him on account of his being present at the time.

“But my bags! my bags!” blubbered Jekin Groby;

“they’ve got my bags—four hundred and twelve golden angels, and a pair of excellent shears, oh! oh! oh! I know it’s along of you that I’ve got into the scrape. Oh dear! oh dear! Why the devil didn’t you tell me you had made the Cornish men revolt? then I wouldn’t have gone with you; I’d ha’ seen you hanged first. But I’ll tell King Henry and Lord Darby, I will; and I’ll have back my angels, I will.—Lord! Lord! to think of my being committed for aiding and abetting Osborne Maurice, alias Osborne Darling, alias Jenkins, alias Thompson, alias Brown, alias Smith, to make the Cornish folks revolt—I that was never there in my life!”

“Nor I either,” said the knight, calmly.

“Why they all swear you were!” cried Jekin Groby, leaving off weeping; “and that you and five hundred miners burnt and sacked the towns, and I believe carried away the steeples on your back, for a matter of that, you did so much. They all swear it.”

“And they all swear falsely,” answered Sir Osborne, “as you may very well see, when they swear that you were there aiding and abetting me.”

“Gads! that’s true too,” said Groby: “if they swear such big lies about me, why mayn’t they do the like about you? I thought that nice young lady, and that goodly old priest, would not ha’ been so fond of your worship if you had been a robber and an insurrectionist. Lord a’ mercy! I beg your worship’s pardon with all my heart.” As Groby lost sight of the subject of his bags, his grief abated, and looking round the room, he added, “I say, Sir Knight, is there no way of getting out of this place? What think ye o’ that window?”

“If I had my hands free,” said Sir Osborne, “I would try to climb up and see.”

“Gads man! let’s see your hands,” said Groby; “mine are tied too, but I’ve managed many a tight knot with my teeth. Turn round, your worship—more to the light, such as it is. Ah, here I have it, the leading cord!—Now pull—well done, millstones! It gives!” And what by dint of gnawing and pulling, in about five minutes Jenkin Groby contrived to loosen the cord that fastened the

knight's arms; and a very slight effort on Sir Osborne's part finished the work, and freed them completely. The knight then performed the same good office to his fellow-prisoner; and poor Jekin, overjoyed even at this partial liberation, jumped and sang with delight. "Hist! hist!" cried he, at length; "if I remember, that long rascal of a fellow did not lock the door: let us see.—No, as I live, the bolt's not shot!—let us steal out,—but first I'll look through the keyhole. Out upon it! there he sits, talking to two of his fellows; ay, and there's a latch too on the outside of this cursed door, with no way to lift it on the in."

"The window is the surest way," said the knight, "if I can but reach it. Lend me your back, good master Groby, and I will see. The sun shines strong through it, and yet I cannot perceive that it throws the shadow of any bar or grating."

"Welcome to my back," said the clothier: "but oh, do not leave me in this place—pray don't ye, Sir Knight!"

"On my honour I will not," replied the knight, "though it is not you they care to keep. Once I were away, you might have your liberty the next hour. But still I will not leave you."

"Thank you, Sir Knight, thank you," said honest Jekin. "All I ask is, when you are up, help me up too; and if we can get out, leave me as soon as you like, for the less we are together, I take it, the better for Jekin Groby. And now upon my back; it is a stout one."

Jekin now bent his head against the wall, making a kind of step with his two clasped hands, by means of which Sir Osborne easily got his elbows on the deep opening of the window, which, from the thickness of the wall, offered a platform three feet wide, and with an effort he swung himself up. "Clear, all clear!" cried he, joyfully. "And now, my good Jekin, let us see how we can get you up.—Stay, let me kneel here;" and turning round, he knelt down, holding out his hands to Jekin Groby. But it was in vain that Sir Osborne, with all his vast strength, strove to pull up the ponderous body of the Kentish clothier. He succeeded, indeed, in raising him about a foot from the ground, and holding him there, while he made a variety

of kicks against the wall, and sundry other efforts to help himself up, all equally ineffectual; but at length Sir Osborne was obliged to let him down, and still remained gazing upon him with a sorrowful countenance, feeling both the impossibility, with any degree of honour, to leave him behind, and the impracticability of getting him out.

Poor Jekin, well understanding the knight's feeling, returned his glance with one equally melancholy; and, after remaining for a moment in profound silence, he made a vast effort of generosity, that again unloosed the flood-gates of his tears, in the midst of which he blubbered forth, "Go, Sir Knight, go, and God speed you! Heaven forbid that I should keep you here! Go!"

Sir Osborne jumped down, and shook him by the hand. "Never!" said he, "Never! But there seems still some hope for us. That tall fellow, that we called Longpole this morning, is more friendly to us than he seems; and I can tell him something that will perhaps make him serve us more completely, if he will but hear me. Let me see whether he is now alone." And by the same means that Jekin Groby had before used to ascertain that the man was there, Sir Osborne discovered that the two other servants had left him, and that he was alone. "Hist! Richard Heartley!" said Sir Osborne, putting his mouth to the keyhole, "Hist!"

"Who calls?" cried Longpole, starting up.

"'Tis I," said Sir Osborne; "open the door and speak to me."

"I dare not! I must not!" cried Longpole. "Have patience!" he whispered, "have patience! I will come to you after dark."

"Yet listen to me," said Sir Osborne; but at that moment a sound of horses' feet was again heard through the open window, and, unwillingly, he was obliged to desist.

The arrival of some guest now took place, as Sir Osborne judged by the sounds which made themselves heard, — the inquiries for Sir Payan, the directions for tending the horses, and the orders to have them at the gate in an hour, the marshalling to the banquet-hall, the cries of the serv-

ing men, and all the fracas that was made, in that day, in honour of a visitor.

“By Heaven!” said Sir Osborne, “it is Lady Constance de Grey! I remember she proposed coming here towards noon. If we could but let her know that we are here, or good old Dr. Wilbraham, her people would soon free us. But never does it fall better. Longpole has gone from his watch, or he might tell her. However, the door is only held by this latch; let us try to force it. Place your shoulder with mine, good Groby. Now a strong effort.” But in vain. The giant door stood unmoved, and Sir Osborne was obliged to resign himself to his fate.

Presently the noise of serving the repast in the chief hall died away, and the servants retiring to their own part of the house left the rest in quiet, while not a sound stirred to communicate to the bosoms of the prisoners any sensation either of hope or expectation. After about a quarter of an hour’s pause, however, a door opened, and the voice of Lady Constance was heard speaking to Dr. Wilbraham. “Nay, my good father,” she said, “do not go yourself to seek them. Though we have been treated with but little courtesy, yet we may stay a quarter of an hour longer. Perhaps the servants have not dined, and that is the reason they do not come.”

“By your leave, lady, I will go,” said the chaplain; “and will see that the horses be brought up; for to my poor mind we have staid here too long already for the civility we have received. I will not be long.”

“Dr. Wilbraham!” cried Sir Osborne, as the door shut, — “Doctor Wilbraham!” But the good tutor turned another way, and passed on without hearing the voice of his former pupil, and silence resumed her dominion over the part of the house in which they were placed. In a minute or two after, however, a heavy foot announced to the watchful ears of the young knight the approach of some other person; but he turned away towards the hall where Lady Constance had been left, and seemed to enter.

Shortly the voice of the lady made itself heard, speaking high and angrily, in a tone to which the lips of Constance de Grey seldom gave utterance.

“ I do not understand what you mean, sir,” said she, coming out of the hall. “ Where are my servants? Where is Dr. Wilbraham?”

“ That was not your way, my pretty lady,” cried the voice of the Portingal captain. “ Let me kiss your loafly hand, and I will show you the way.”

“ Stand off, sir!” exclaimed Lady Constance. “ Dare you insult me in my cousin’s house?”

“ This way! this way! Lady Constance de Grey,” cried Sir Osborne, in a voice that shook the hall. “ This way there are friends. Throw up the latch!”

At that moment the unscrupulous Portingal seems to have offered some still greater insult to the young lady; for, with a scream, she darted towards the spot to which the voice of Sir Osborne directed her, and throwing up the latch, as he called to her to do, ran in, followed close by the Portingal. Urged by fear, Lady Constance flew directly to the knight, and, recognising a friend, clung to him for protection. The captain, not observing that his hands were freed, did not scruple to pursue her, even close to the side of the prisoner, calling to her not to be afraid, — that he would show her the way. But Sir Osborne raised his arm, and in a moment laid the Portingal grovelling on the ground, with the blood gushing from his mouth and nostrils.

Lady Constance still clung to the knight, who totally forgetting the possibility of escape, endeavoured to soothe her, and calm her agitation. Not so Jekin Groby: after pausing for a moment, confounded by the whole business, he at length bethought him that as the door was open he might as well walk out, and with this intent made a quick step or two towards it. His purpose, however, was defeated by the Portingal, who recovered from the blow, and perceiving the design of the clothier, started upon his feet, and jumping through the open door, banged it in the face of honest Jekin, at the same time making the whole house ring with his cries of “ Help! help! The lady is letting out the prisoners, and they shall all get loose! Help! help!” And getting hold of the rope of the alarum, he rang such a peal as soon brought the whole household,

together with the servants of the Lady Constance, round the door of the strong room.

Various were now the cries and exclamations,—“What’s the matter?” “Are they out?” “Which way did they go?” “Where’s the lady?” “Oh Lord!” “Oh lauk!” “Oh dear!” “Dear me!” “How strange!” “Who’d have thought it!” While the Portingal, with his face all streaming with blood, explained to them that Lady Constance wished to let the prisoners out; and that he, notwithstanding their efforts, had shut them up all together, by the valour of his invincible arm, and he called his bloody muzzle to bear testimony to the truth of his asseveration.

“You lie, you vagabond thief!” cried one of the young lady’s servants. “It was you stole my riding whip, when you ran away in such a hurry from the inn last night.”

“You must make a great mistake, my friend,” said Dr. Wilbraham, who had come up amongst the rest. “Lady Constance de Grey has too much respect for the law to assist any prisoners to escape from the house of a magistrate. Let me in here, and we shall soon hear the truth of all this.”

“And let me in!” “And let me in!” “And let me in too!” cried a dozen voices; and all prepared to rush into the room the moment any one raised the latch, on which Longpole had his hand for the purpose.

“Devil a one of you!” cried Longpole. “Curiosity, I’ve heard say, was one of the great vices of the old gentlewoman of Babylon, and so certainly I shall not gratify yours. March every one; for his worship, when he went away, gave me charge of the prisoners, and I am to answer for them when he comes back. The only one that goes with me shall be his reverence, who, God bless him, taught me to read and write, and speak French, when I was little Dick Heartley, the porter’s son at the old castle.”

“And art thou little Dick Heartley?” exclaimed Doctor Wilbraham. “We are both changed, Dick; but open me the door, good Dick, for by that Portingalo’s speech I

fancy the young lady is here also with the prisoners, though I conceive not how."

Heartley accordingly opened the door sufficiently to allow the clergyman to pass, and then following, he shut it, taking care to put his dagger under the latch, to prevent its obstructing his exit, in case of the servants' leaving the spot during his stay.

At first the change from a bright light to comparative obscurity, prevented the good tutor from distinguishing clearly the objects in the apartment to which he was admitted by Longpole; but who can express his astonishment when he beheld Sir Osborne? Forgetting Lady Constance and every other circumstance, he clasped his hands in a sort of agony. "Good God!" exclaimed he, "is it possible? You here! You, my lord, in the power of your bitterest enemy? O Osborne, Osborne! what can be done to save you? And is it you," cried he, raising his voice, and turning to Longpole, in a tone of bitter reproach, — "and is it you, Richard Heartley, that do the work of gaoler upon your own born lord and only lawful master?"

"My born lord!" cried Heartley, springing forward; "what does your reverence mean? Who is he? They told me his name was Maurice — Osborne Maurice."

"Osborne Darnley, they should have said," replied the young knight. "Your old lord's son, Dick Heartley."

Heartley threw himself at his lord's feet. "Why did not you tell me? Why did not you tell me?" cried he. "I'd sooner have chopped my hand off. I that first taught you to draw a bow and level an arrow! I that sought you all through the camp at Terrouenne to be your servant and servitor, as in duty bound, only that you were away guarding the fort bridge on the Lambre! Cut my hand off! I'd rather have ripped myself up with my dagger."

It may be supposed that the surprise of Lady Constance and of Jekin Groby was somewhat analogous to that expressed by Longpole on finding that the person they had known only as Osborne Maurice, or at best as Sir Osborne Maurice, an adventurous soldier, whose necessitous courage

had obtained for him the honour of knighthood, was in fact the young Lord Darnley, whose misfortunes and accomplishments had already furnished much employment for the busy tongue of fame. To the young lady, especially, this discovery gave a sensation of timid shame, for the interest she had so unguardedly displayed in his fate — an interest which nevertheless she might perhaps feel heightened when she found all that she had heard of Lord Darnley identified with all that she knew of Osborne Maurice. “I too, may ask, my lord,” she said, “why you did not tell me — or rather, why you did not tell my father, who ever expressed the deepest interest in your fate, and in his life-time might have served you?”

“Your noble father, lady,” replied Lord Darnley, “was well aware who I was, even when I was a guest at his mansion; and he, as well as the rest of my friends, thought it best that I should still conceal my name while in England, in order to veil me from the machinations of a man whose unaccountable interest at court, and unscrupulous nature, were almost certain to carry through whatever villanous attempt he undertook against me. Our lands and lordships he holds not as we did, by chivalry and tenure of possession, but only as steward of Dover Castle, an office given and recallable at pleasure. You now see how wise was the precaution, since here, in the midst of the most civilised country in Europe, I have been unlawfully seized, on the king’s highway — accused of fictitious crimes, and destined to a fate that only time will show! — To think that I, a man at arms, long used to camps, and without boasting no bad soldier either, should be, like an infant, in the hands of this deep-plotting usurper! ’Tis enough to drive me mad!”

“No, no, my lord,” said Heartley, or, as we have called him, Longpole, “don’t you fear. They say that when Old Nick stirs the fire, he is sure to burn his fingers; and when he salts a birch broom, he pickles a rod for his own back. But stay, let me see that there is no one at the door listening: no, there they are, at the farther end of the hall, but they can’t hear. So, my lord, I’ll undertake to

get you out this blessed night. My oath to Sir Payan is up at twelve o'clock to-night."

"No oath can bind you to commit a crime," said the clergyman; "and that it is a crime to aid in any way in detaining your lord here, can easily be proved."

"Oh! your worship," said Heartley, "I can't reason the matter with your reverence, you'd pose me in a minute; but, nevertheless, I'll keep my oath, and I can give you a good reason for it. It would do my lord no good if I was to break it — there are twenty people round about that would all join to stop him if I were to let him out this moment, and, with my young lady's three servants to boot, we should still be beaten by the numbers. We must wait till after dark; ay, and till after the bell rings to bed at eleven; but then I will find means to free my lord."

"But may they not have thus time to commit some evil deed?" demanded Lady Constance, "and your tardy succour may come too late."

"No, no, my lady," replied Longpole; "I heard yon Portingallo, who is just riding away, tell his rascally slavish crew, as he was locking them up in the granary, that at half-past one he was to be back; and then they were to carry down the two prisoners to the ship, for which they were to have two hundred gold angels amongst them. Now we shall be far enough before half-past one."

"At all events, my lord," said Lady Constance, "it will not be long before we are at Canterbury, from whence we can send you sufficient succour, backed with authority competent to procure your release."

"But remember, lady," said the knight, "that I am but Sir Osborne Maurice, and no one must know me as any thing else if it can be avoided; for it is of the utmost consequence to my interest, that at present I should not appear before our noble, but somewhat wayward king, as I really am. And now, let me return you a thousand and a thousand thanks for your kind interest past and present; to which but add one favour. When I am free, give me but one little glove from this fair hand," — and he raised it to his lips, — "and I will place it on my pennon's pike, and

write underneath it, *gratitude*; and if it fall in the listed field, or the battle plain, Darnley is dead."

"Nay, nay, my lord," replied Lady Constance, with a blush and smile, "too gallant by half! But you are a prisoner, and I believe promises made in prison are not held valid. Wait, therefore, till you are free, and in the meantime you shall have my prayers and best wishes, and such aid as I can send you from Canterbury I will."

There is a witchery in the sympathy of a beautiful woman, whose influence all men must have experienced, and all women understand; and though our hero felt the most devout conviction that he was not the least in love in the world with Lady Constance de Grey, there is no knowing how far his gratitude for the interest she took in his fate might have carried him, had she remained there much longer; and even when she left him, and he heard the horses' feet repress the window of his prison, he felt as if he were ten times more a prisoner than before.

There was something so kind and so gentle in her manner, and her smile illuminated her countenance with such angelic light, that while she was there, even though speaking of them, his sorrows and his dangers seemed all forgot. She was so young, and so beautiful too, and there was in her look and her gesture and her tone so much of that undefiled simplicity which we love to suppose in a higher nature of beings, that the young knight, as an admirer of every thing that is excellent, might well make the fair creature that had just left him the theme of his thoughts long after she was gone; and in such dreams absorbed, he paced up and down the strong room, finding out that loss of rank and fortune were much greater misfortunes than ever, till then, he had deemed them.

At the same time that Lady Constance departed, our friend Longpole also left the prisoners; promising, however, to see them from time to time during the day, and to find means of liberating them at night. In this arrangement Jekin Groby took care to be specially included; and trusting implicitly to the promises of Dick Heartley on the score of his freedom, his only farther consideration was concerning his bags.

“Don't you think, my lord,” said he, after waiting a moment or two in order to see whether Lord Darnley would finish his meditative perambulations,—“don't you think King Harry will make this Sir Payan, or Sir Pagan as they ought to call him, refund my angels? Hey! my lord?”

“If there be justice in the land,” replied Darnley; “but mark me, good Jekin, you call me my lord. You have heard me say that it may be of the utmost detriment to my interest if I be known as Lord Darnley. Circumstances have put you in possession of my secret; but if you would pleasure me — if you would not injure me, forget from this moment that I am any other than Sir Osborne Maurice: call me by no other title, think of me under no other name.”

“No indeed, my lord,” said Jekin, “I promise your lordship never to call you my lord again — I won't indeed, my lord — Lord! Lord! There, only see, my lord, I have called you my lord again. Well, it does come so natural to one, when one knows that you are my lord to call you my lord. — What a fool I am! But your lordship will forgive me; and so I'll go and sleep in that straw in the closet, and forget it all, for I shan't get my natural rest to-night, that's clear.”

So saying, Jekin nestled himself in the straw, which had attracted his attention, and shutting the door to exclude all light, he was soon buried in a profound sleep; while Sir Osborne (which, according to his wish, we shall not cease to call him) continued his meditations, walking up and down, as if on guard at some dangerous post.

CHAPTER VI.

This is a devil, and no monster : I will leave him ; I have no long spoon.
The Tempest.

ONE of the strangest problems of our inexplicable nature is the choice of evil and the rejection of good, even after long experience has proved that evil and misery are uniformly synonymous. Virtue, it is true, does not always exempt from sorrow, but crime must ever be wretchedness. Hope loses its balsam, and fear acquires a keener sting ; the present is anxiety, the past remorse, and the future is despair ; and yet wayward man drinks of the bitter cup when the sweet is offered to him, and launches his boat upon an angry sea, where storms attend his course, and shipwreck terminates his voyage, rather than glide down the smooth current of a tranquil stream, where peace pilots him on his way, and happiness waits him at the shore.

Sir Payan Wileton knew not what happiness is. He had drunk the intoxicating bowl of pleasure, he had drained the boiling draught of revenge : pride, avarice, vanity, had all been gratified in turn ; but peace he had never sought, content he had never found, and vengeful passions, like the Promethean vulture, preyed upon him for ever. Possessed of the vast estates of Chilham Castle, joined to those he also held of Elham Manor and Hyndesford, his wealth had been fully sufficient to create for him that interest amongst the powerful of the land which he could not hope to obtain by virtues or qualities. Thus powerful, rich, and full of desperate fearlessness, he was dreaded, detested, courted, and obeyed. He felt, too, that he was detested ; and hating mankind the more, he became the tyrant of the country round. Seeking to govern by fear instead of esteem, he made his misanthropy subservient to his pride and to his avarice ; and wherever he received, or pretended an offence, there he was sure both to avenge and to enrich himself. Thus his life was a continual warfare, and in this active

misanthropy he took as much delight as his heart was capable of feeling. It was to him what ardent spirits are to the drunkard, or the dice-box to the gambler.

But there was one constant thorn that goaded him, even in the midst of the success that attended his other schemes ; namely, the fear that the king might deprive him of the stewardship of Dover Castle, by which alone he held the estates of Chilham. In vain he had used all the influence he possessed to have the grant made absolute, or to hold his land by sergeantry, as it had been held by Lord Fitzbernard ; the king was inexorable, and imagined that he did equal justice when he refused to restore the estates to the forfeited family, or to grant the feof thereof to Sir Payan. Indeed, it had been held by cunning lawyers of the day that Lord Fitzbernard could not lawfully be dispossessed, except under an attainder, which had never been attempted against him ; and that if it could be proved that the estates had not reverted to the crown by any default of tenure, or by extinction, Sir Payan's right would fall to the ground ; and that the only effect of the king's patent of the stewardry of Dover, would be to alienate that office from the family holding the estates.

Sir Payan was too wise to moot the question ; and Lord Fitzbernard, hiding his indigence in a far part of Wales, had neither the means nor opportunity of succeeding in a suit against him. The few friends, indeed, that the test of misfortune had left the earl out of many acquaintances, strongly urged the king to revoke the grant which his father had made to a bad man, and to restore the property to a good one ; but they never ventured to hint to the choleric monarch that the grant itself was illegal.

However, Sir Payan had long foreseen that a time would come when the young heir of Chilham Castle might wrench his heritage from the hand that usurped it, and he resolved at all hazards to strike where the blow would be most effectual. Several painful indignities had induced the aged Earl of Fitzbernard to drop a title and a name to the splendour of which his means no longer were proportioned ; and burying himself as we have before said in Wales, he devoted his whole time to endowing his son with both those

elegant and warlike accomplishments which he fondly hoped would one day prove the means of reinstating his family in the halls of their ancestors. "Fulbert de Douvres," he said, "the founder of our family in England, won the lands and lordships of Chilham at the point of his lance, and why should not Osborne Darnley, the only descendant of Rose de Douvres, his daughter, regain his patrimony by his good sword?"

Happily, his very poverty had removed the old earl from any county where the influence of Sir Payan Wileton might be felt, or where his machinations could be carried on successfully. Yet more than one attempt had been made to carry off the young heir of Chilham Castle, and little doubt could be entertained in regard to whose hand had directed them. All, however, had been frustrated by the extraordinary foresight with which the old earl guarded his son, seeming to have an intuitive knowledge of the time when any such attack was likely to take place, and to be always prepared to avoid or repel it.

At length, however, the time came when the young Osborne Maurice (as he was now called) was to encounter alone all that his enemies could do against him; but it seemed as if his father had now lost all fear, and bidding him resume his real name when he joined the army, he sent him forth unhesitatingly to win renown. How he acquitted himself, we have in some measure seen; and will now proceed with the circumstances that followed immediately upon his return to his native country, after five years of arduous military service.

The bosom of Sir Payan Wileton, during his absence from the house where he had left his prisoner, was agitated by a thousand various passions. Triumph, — malice, — pride, — fear that he might yet, by some unforeseen circumstance, escape from his hands, — newer and vaster projects of ambition, still as he made one step sure seeking to place another still higher, — the feeling of a difficult enterprise accomplished, — the heart-steeling preparation for a fresh crime, and mingled still withal an unwonted thrilling of remorse, that, like sounds of music amidst cries of riot and tumult, made discord more discordant, — all occupied

the void place of thought, and made him gallop quickly on, communicating to even his corporeal actions the hurried agitation of his feelings.

Thus he proceeded for some way ; but when he had ridden on for such a space as he computed that Lady Constance would remain at his dwelling, he turned his horse, and prepared to return home, having by this time striven to remove from his face all trace of any emotion, and having also, in some degree, reduced his feelings to their usual calm determined action. Yet, nevertheless, there was a strange sensation of horror tugging at his heart, when he thought of the near accomplishment of his long entertained designs. " He is too like his mother," muttered Sir Payan. " But yet I am not a woman to halt in my purposes for the weak memory of an idle passion, which disappointment and rejection should long have turned into revenge,—and yet I wish he were not so like his mother."

As he returned, he checked the speed with which he had set out, and was proceeding leisurely on the road, when he heard the cantering of a horse coming up behind ; and, turning round, perceived the somewhat curious figure of Sir Cesar the astrologer. It was one, however, well known to Sir Payan, who (as too often is the case) was destitute of religion, but by no means emancipated from superstition, and who, while he rejected the light of revelation, could not refrain from often yielding to the wild gleams of a dark imagination.

In the still agitated state of his mind, too, when a sort of feverish excitement stimulated him to seek from any source knowledge of what would be the future consequences of his meditated actions, he looked upon the coming of Sir Cesar as a benefit at the hands of fortune, and prepared to take advantage of it.

Doffing low, therefore, his plumed hat as the old knight rode up, and bowing almost to his saddle-bow, " Welcome, worthy Sir Cesar," he said ; " any news from your splendid friend his Grace of Buckingham ?"

Sir Cesar touched his palfrey between the ears with his small baton to make it slacken its pace ; and then, after

regarding Sir Payan with his keen dark eyes, as was usual with him on first encountering any one he knew, he replied, "Welcome, fortunate Sir Payan Wileton! Your star is in the ascendant!" And while he spoke there was a sort of cynical sneer on his countenance, which seemed hardly to wish well to him that he congratulated.

"It is?" replied Sir Payan; "but condescend, good Sir Cesar, to ride to my dwelling and pass one day with me, and I will tell you more."

"What can you tell me that I do not know already?" demanded the other. "Do you think I know not how much you merited from fortune by your deeds when Perkyn Warbeck fled from Taunton? Do you think I know not that your enemy is in your power?—I do, I do; and as I love the fortunate, I will come and stay one day at your house, though you know I tarry no where long."

"I know it well, and hold your sojourn the more honour," answered Sir Payan; "but let us on, good Sir Cesar; there is much information which I will seek at your hands, and I know that you never refuse to give it when it is asked for no idle purpose."

"No," replied the astrologer; "every man who seeks knowledge from me shall find it, were he worse than Satan himself; but woe be unto him if he turn it to an evil account!—the deeper damnation be upon his head!"

Putting their horses into a quick pace, they now soon reached the manor-house, the owner of which showed his guest with some ceremony into the banquet-hall. "How now!" cried he, observing the repast which had been set before Lady Constance still upon the table; "why have not these things been removed? And where is Heartley?"

The answer involved a long account of what had happened during his absence, in which the story of the Portingallo having frightened Lady Constance till she fled into the strong room was told with a greater degree of accuracy than might have been expected, though the length of time which she remained there was rather exaggerated, and some comments upon the conduct of Heartley, otherwise Longpole, were added, calculated to take from him Sir

Payan's confidence. He had prevented every one from going in, the servant said, but himself, and had remained all the time the lady was there.

"He did right," was the laconic reply of Sir Payan; "go to the granary, where are the Portingallos and their contraband goods, and bid the red-haired Dutchman who speaks English to come hither directly. The key hangs on the nail in the passage."

Sir Payan's plan was formed at once. He doubted not that the communication which had taken place between his prisoner and Lady Constance would lead to her seeking means to effect his liberation the moment she arrived at Canterbury, or at least to set on foot some investigation; for although he knew not that they had ever met before, he felt sure that the young knight would make his situation known to every one who might in any way procure his release. Under this conviction, he determined to risk the event of sending down Sir Osborne by daylight, in the custody of the Portuguese, accompanied by two of his own servants, who might, in case of necessity, produce the warrant for his detention, and who would not be missed from his own household.

The servant whom he had sent to the Portingals, however, soon returned, with a countenance in which might be seen a strong desire to laugh, contending with an habitual dread of Sir Payan. "What is the matter, villain?" cried the knight: "where is the Dutchman?"

"Lying in the granary, please your worship," replied the man, restraining his merriment, "dead drunk, tumbled across a Portingallo's face, that makes him heave up and down by dint of snoring."

Sir Payan stamped his foot with anger and disappointment. "And the rest," demanded he; "all the rest?"

"All dead drunk, please your worship!" replied the servant; "I kicked them all, to make sure, but not one of them answered me a syllable but Umph!"

"Go!" said Sir Payan, "fetch me Heartley. Sir Cesar, give me your advice. This is my embarrassment;" and he proceeded to state to his companion the difficulty into which the news he had just heard had cast him.

This proceeding may appear at first somewhat extraordinary, but it was very often the case in regard to Sir Cesar that people acted as Sir Payan Wileton, in letting him into their most private affairs, and even into secrets where life and death were concerned, having such perfect confidence in his foreknowledge of events that it would have seemed to them folly to conceal them. It is very possible that in this manner the old knight obtained much of the extraordinary information which he did certainly possess, concerning the circumstances and affairs of almost every person with whom he came in contact, and many of those predictions which were so singularly verified may be attributed to the combinations he was thus enabled to form. But at the same time it is perfectly indubitable that he himself attributed all to the sciences which he studied, and placed implicit faith in his own powers; and thus, if he deceived the world, he deceived himself also.

It was not, however, the nature of Sir Payan Wileton to confide wholly in any one; and though he informed the old knight that he apprehended the influence of Lady Constance de Grey might be exerted the moment she arrived at Canterbury to procure the release of his prisoner, or at all events that her representations might cause an immediate investigation of the affair, which would prevent his disposing of Darnley as he proposed; and though also perfectly convinced that Sir Cesar, by his superhuman knowledge, was well aware of the fate he meditated for his victim, — he could not bring himself to unfold to him that part of his plan, merely saying he intended to send the turbulent youth, who, as he was well informed, came to seek no less than his ruin and his death, to some far country from whence it would be difficult to return.

Sir Cesar listened in calm, profound silence; then fixing his eyes on Sir Payan, uttered slowly, "The grave!"

Sir Payan started from his seat.

"You know too much! you know too much!" cried he. "Can you see thoughts as well as actions?"

"Yes!" replied Sir Cesar: "I see and know more than you dream of; but calm yourself, and fear not.

Lady Constance will not arrive at Canterbury before seven o' the clock: you know the haste of magistrates and magistrates' men, and can well judge whether she be likely to find a man so generous as to abandon his rere supper and his bed of down, for a cold ride and a cold reception. At all events, they could not be here before two i' the morning, and ere that he will be gone. Rest satisfied, I tell you, that they may come if they will, but before they come he will be gone."

Sir Payan's fears were very much allayed by this assurance, for his confidence in Sir Cesar's prophecies was great; but he felt still more secure from the examination to which he subjected our friend Longpole, who managed to evade his questions, and to quiet his fears, with infinite presence of mind. The lady, he said, had been so terrified by the insolence of the Portingal captain, that she had ran into the strong room, not knowing where she went, and was more like one dead than alive; and that as for the prisoner, he thought of nothing but thrashing the Portingal, against whom he seemed to have an ancient grudge.

Sir Payan was satisfied, but still his roused suspicion was never without some effect; and to Longpole's dismay he demanded the key, which he said he would now keep himself. There was, however, no means of avoiding it; and Heartley was obliged to resign into the hands of Sir Payan the means by which he had proposed to effect his young lord's delivery.

"Sir Cesar, I humbly crave your excuse for one moment," said the crafty knight. "Stay, Heartley, where you are, and removing those things, arrange the board for a second banquet—for a banquet such as I give to my best and noblest friends. Open those cupboards of plate, and let the vessels be placed in order."

So saying he quitted the apartment, and proceeded to the room in which Sir Osborne was still pacing up and down, waiting impatiently the approach of night. The key turned in the door, and with a firm step Sir Payan entered, and stood before his captive. For a moment they paused, and eyed each other as when they had first

met; and it was only by a strong effort that the young knight stayed himself from seizing the persecutor of his race, and dashing him to pieces on the floor of the prison.

At length Sir Payan, after having glanced his eye round the chamber, spoke, and in the deep hollow tones of his voice no agitation made itself heard.

“ You said this morning that we knew each other,” said the knight—“ Osborne Lord Darnley, we do—I have long sought you—I have found you, and you are mine own.”

“ Calm, cold-blooded, mean-spirited villain !” answered Darnley, “ what seek you with me now ? Is it not enough to have ruined a noble house ? Is it not enough to have destroyed your benefactor ? Is it not enough to have swept away the happiness of me and mine, without seeking farther to injure those on whose head your detestable arts must nearly have exhausted themselves ? ”

“ I have done enough for my revenge, young man,” replied Sir Payan ; “ I have done enough for my ambition—but I have not done enough for my security.”

“ For your revenge !” cried Darnley : “ what mean you, ruffian ? My father was your friend—your benefactor. Compassionating your indigence, did he not aid to raise you with his purse and with his influence, till you could hold your head amongst your noble kindred, of whose house you are now the opprobrium ? ”

“ Your father insulted me with his services,” answered the knight, “ after your mother had insulted me with her scorn.”

“ Name not my mother, traitor !” exclaimed Darnley, his eyes flashing fire. “ Profane not her name with your accursed lips, lest I tear you limb from limb.”

Sir Payan laid his hand on his dagger with a grim smile. “ We waste time, young man,” said he : “ to the purpose for which I came. There is yet in my redder blood some drops of that weak thing called pity. I would rather see you live than die ; but if you would live, I must be lord of Chilham Castle indeed, and indeed. No stewardship of Dover and holding by tenure of good pleasure for me. Within this hour, then, sign me

over for yourself and for your father all right and interest, claim and title to the lands and lordship, which you and yours did formerly possess, and you are free as air. But if you will not—”

“What then?” demanded Darnley.

“Why then I will hold by a still better tenure,” replied Sir Payan — “the extinction of the race of Darnley!”

“Then hold thereby, if such be Heaven’s will,” replied the prisoner. “But beware yourself; for in your best laid schemes you may chance to fail, and even here on earth meet with that sure damnation for which you have toiled so long. Were I willing to stain myself with crimes like yours, this hour were your last; for yon dagger were but a poor defence against a man who knows his life is lost.”

Sir Payan took a step backward to the door. “Will you sign?” said he, laying his hand on the lock.

“Never.”

“Then farewell!” and he quitted the apartment.

“Oh, the villain!” cried Jekin Groby, poking his head out of the closet. “Oh, the downright immense villain! What a damaged piece that man’s conscience must be! I’m all quaking with only hearing him. But don’t you think, my lord—that is to say, Sir Osborne—that if you had just knocked his brains out, we might have got away?”

“No, no!” replied the knight. “If, as Heartley told us, we could not have escaped when aided by Lady Constance de Grey’s servants, much less could we do so now. Better wait till night, which surely cannot be far distant, for it seems to me we have been here an age.”

Nevertheless, hour after hour went by, and the provoking sun, which had now fully come round to that side of the house, continued to pour his beams into the high window, as if willing to sicken the prisoners with his un-wished-for light. Nor did much conversation cheer the passing of their time. Sir Osborne was silent and meditative; and Jekin Groby, growing more and more tired of his situation, kept running in and out of the closet, now

sitting still for a moment upon the straw, now walking up and down, not at all unlike a tame bear perambulating to and fro in his den.

Occasionally, indeed, a word or two of hope, or doubt, or inquiry, passed between the prisoners; and Jekin, who felt in himself an internal conviction that he was a man of as much consequence in the world as any human being, could not conceive how Sir Payan Wileton could have forgot to inquire where he was, when he did not find him in the same room with the knight. On this he wondered, and better wondered, till his companion replied, "I told you before, my good Jekin, Sir Payan's designs only affect me, and possibly he may have forgotten you altogether. But it seems growing darker. I wonder Longpole has not been here to speak to us, according to his promise."

"I should not wonder if he were playing us a trick, and were not to come at all," said Jekin. "Oh, dear! What would become of us? Lord 'a mercy, I dont like it at all!"

In about a quarter of an hour, however, their hopes were raised and disappointed. The key once more turned in the door, and both the knight and his companion expected to see their friend Heartley; but in his place appeared two of the servants of Sir Payan, one of whom brought in some provisions, while the other stood at the door. The sight, however, of the roast beef and jug of ale was very gratifying to the entrails of the worthy clothier, who looked on well contented while the man laid them down on the ground before him.

"Now, my good fellow, an we had a little salt," said Jekin, "we could fall to."

"Fellow! me no fellow," answered the servant: "Eat what you've got, my forward chap, and thank God for it."

"Ay, but wouldst have me tear it with my teeth," cried the clothier. "I'm not a wild beast, though you do keep me in a den."

"Well, I will cut you a nuncheon with my dagger," replied the serving-man. "Look to him, Will, that he

do not smite me while I kneel." And so saying, he stooped and cut several slices from the meat with his side knife, which being done, he rose, and left the strong room quickly, as if almost afraid of its denizens.

"Now, sir," cried Jekin, "come and keep your spirit up with some of the best comfort in nature. Oh, to my mind, there is no consolation on earth like roast beef and ale."

But Sir Osborne had no inclination to join in the good clothier's repast. The auguries which he drew from the appearance of these two strange serving-men, and the absence of Longpole, were not of a nature to increase his appetite; and he looked on silently, while Jekin, without any sacrifice to the gods, devoured great part of the beef, and made manifold libations of the ale.

"Jekin," said Sir Osborne, when the clothier had finished, "I am afraid Sir Payan Wileton has discovered that our friend Heartley is not quite cordial to his interests, and that he may take means to prevent his aiding us. Now, there is no reason that you should stay here as well as I; therefore, as soon as it is dark, I will help you up to the window as you did me. Drop down on the other side, and speed as fast as you can to any town where you are well known; there get together a body of a dozen horsemen, and scour the sea-coast from Sandwich to Hythe. Wherever you hear of a Portingallo vessel, there stop, and keep good watch; for I doubt not that this Sir Payan intends to send me to some far land, and perhaps sell me for a slave — Kill me I do not think he dare. Your pains shall be well paid. The night is coming on; so you had better mount first, and see the ground on the other side, that you may drop fair."

"No, no, my lord — that is, Sir Osborne," — said Jekin: "Dang it, no! you would not go away and leave me, so I'll not go away and leave you. Lord 'a mercy! that's not fair any way."

"But by going you can serve me far more than by staying," said Sir Osborne; "so try to mount on my shoulders that you may see the ground."

It was with great difficulty, however, that the 'honest clothier was persuaded to make the attempt, and when he

did so it was in vain. Somewhat corpulent and shorter than the knight, even when standing upright on Sir Osborne's shoulders he could hardly get as much of his arms over the opening as the other had done; and when he attempted to swing himself up, the heavy part of his body, which, according to Hudibras, is the seat of honour, and which, in the worthy clothier, was by no means deficient in rotundity, weighed him back again with a strong counteracting force, so that when Sir Osborne freed him he swung for a moment like a pendulum, and then dropped to the ground.

No resource now remained but to wait patiently the event, and much need of patience had they to support them. Day waned, night fell, hour after hour passed by, and yet no sound gave them notice that any friendly being existed within the mansion. The curfew bell, the distant village clock, the barking of some watchful dogs in the hamlet, and the remote echoes of persons walking to and fro in the different halls, were all that marked the passing of time to the prisoners; and hope began gradually to wax dimmer and more dim, like the flame of a lamp whose oil is out. At length, after a weary silent pause, the clock was heard to strike again; but so faint were the sounds before they reached their ears, that Sir Osborne could hardly count them. "I counted but eleven," said he, "and yet methought the last hour that struck it was eleven too."

"Oh, 'tis twelve, 'tis twelve!" replied Groby; "I did not take heed to count, but I am sure it is twelve."

"Hush!" cried the knight, "I hear some one on the outside. Hark!"

"'Tis but a bat," said Jekin; "I heard its wings whirr past the window."

"Hush!" cried the knight again, and as he spoke something darted through the opening, and fell at his feet. Feeling over the ground with his hands, he soon discovered the object of his search, which was a small roll of parchment. "It is a letter," said he; "but what is the use of throwing me what I cannot see to read? It must be for to-morrow morning."

"Open it, open it," cried Jekin; "methinks I see

something shining through the end. It casts a light upon your hand."

Sir Osborne rapidly unrolled the scroll, when to his joy and surprise he found it covered with large luminous characters, in which, though somewhat smeared by rolling the parchment, was written legibly, "Pull up the rope gently that is cast through the window. Catch the settle that is tied to it. Make no noise. Come out, and be speedy."

"Oons!" cried Jekin, "this is magic. The fairies are our friends."

"Oh! brave Heartley," cried the knight, "I thought he would prove true. But let us lose no time. Jekin, stand you under with me, and extend your arms, that the settle may not make a noise by falling."

By searching along the wall the rope was found, and by pulling it gently the knight soon began to feel a weight at the farther end. For some way it ascended silently, as if a person without held it from the wall; but then, when it had been raised about six or seven feet, it grated desperately till it entered the opening in the wall, which by courtesy we have termed window. The cord had been so adjusted as to insure its entrance; and as soon as Sir Osborne was certain that it had passed sufficiently, and hung upon the very brink, he gave it a sudden jerk, and, catching it with a strong hand as it fell, secured possession of the tall settle or hall stool with scarcely any noise.

"Nôw, good Jekin," said he, "we are free. I will mount first, and then help you up; but, standing on this settle, and pulled by me above, you will not have much difficulty."

"Oh, no! I warrant you, your worship," replied Jekin. "And when we are once out, let every man run his own way, say I. Your worship's company may prove somewhat dangerous, and I am a peaceable man."

"Well, be it so," answered the knight; and placing the settle directly under the window, he soon contrived to get into the opening, and, kneeling in the deep wall, managed with some trouble to raise the heavy body of Groby, and place him in a sitting position on the edge, so that the mo-

ment he himself dropped down on the other side, the honest clothier could take his place and follow his example.

Turning round, Sir Osborne could perceive by the dim light of the night the tall form of Longpole standing below, but he took care not to utter a sound ; and bending his knees, he gradually stretched himself out, till he hung by nothing but his hands — then dropped, and in a moment stood silently by Heartley's side, who instantly placed in his hands the large double-edged sword of which he had been deprived in the morning.

It now became poor Jekin's turn, who managed the matter somewhat more slowly, and a good deal more clumsily ; and at length, when he dropped, although the arms of the knight broke his fall, he uttered a tremendous " Oh ! " and, exhausted, leant against the wall.

At that moment a light appeared in a window above, passed by a second, and instantly the alarum bell rang out a peal enough to wake the dead.

" Run ! run ! every one his own way," cried Jekin, who seemed to trust mightily to the activity of his own legs, and plying them with vast rapidity he fled up an alley before him.

" This way, my lord," cried Heartley ; " quick, we shall distance them far." And darting off for the thick wood that almost touched the angle of the house, he led the knight into a deep forest path, crying " Stoop ! "

The sounds of pursuit were now loud on every side. Whoop, and halloo, and shout, floated on the wind, as the servants, dispersed in all directions, strove to give information or encouragement to their comrades, and one party especially seemed by the sound to come rapidly on their track. At length an alley, bounded by a wall, closed their course in that direction.

" We can vault ? " said Heartley.

" On ! " cried the knight ; and in a moment both had cleared the wall and the dry ditch beyond, but at the same moment the sounds of two parties of pursuers were heard in the parallel alley.

" Down in the ditch ! " cried the knight ; " they will see us if we take to the open field."

No sooner was it said than done, and immediately after they heard as they lay the feet and voices of half a dozen men passing rapidly by.

“ I was sure they did not take this way, Joe,” cried one.

“ And I am sure they did!” answered the other.

“ They’re in the wood now. Let us—— ”

What he said more was lost, and after pausing for a moment or two till the sounds were but faintly heard in the wood, Longpole and his lord betook them to the open field, and soon were out of sight of the park.

CHAPTER VIII.

“ I do believe it : the common world
Teems out with things we know not ; and our mind,
Too gross for us to scan the mighty whole,
Knows not how busy all creation is.”

IN the original history, here follows a long chapter describing how Sir Payan Wileton, sitting in deep and earnest consultation with Sir Cesar the magician, regarding the teeming future, was only awakened to a full sense of the present by the very resonant “ Oh !” uttered by Jekin Groby as he fell from the window. And the same chapter goes on at great length to detail all that Sir Payan did and said upon making the discovery of his prisoners’ evasion. His fury, his menaces, his orders, his promises to those who should retake them, are all described fully, and in very sublime language, by Professor Vonderbrugius. But nevertheless we shall omit them, as well as the long account by which they are preceded of the strange and curious ceremonies employed by Sir Cesar to ascertain the event of many dark schemes that were then revolving in the breasts of men ; and we think that the reasons which induce us to leave out all these curious particulars, will fully justify our so doing in the opinion of our readers. In the first place,

we wish to follow our hero as fast as possible ; in the next place, every reader, whose head is any better than a turnip, can easily figure the mad rage of a passionate though wily man, on finding that his prey has escaped from his hand ; and in the third place, we did not translate this chapter, inasmuch as Vonderbrugius, besides being vastly sublime, was wholly unintelligible.

Making, therefore, that short which was originally long, we shall only say that all the servants, roused from their beds, beat the woods in every direction, searching vainly for the young knight and Richard Heartley, who, as we have seen, contrived to evade their pursuit. Not such, however, was the fate of poor Jekin Groby, who, running straight forward up one of the avenues, was soon seen and overtaken by a party of servants, who, taking it for granted that he would resist most violently, beat him unmercifully out of mere expectation.

Roaring and grumbling, the unfortunate clothier was brought back to the manor, and underwent Sir Payan's objurgation with but an ill grace. "You are a villain! you are!" cried Jekin. "You had better let me alone! you had! You'll burn your fingers if you meddle with me. — You've stolen my bags already. But the king and Lord Derby shall hear of it; ay, and the cardinal to boot — and a deal more too. Did not I hear you promise to murder him, you black-hearted vagabond!"

"Tie him hand and foot," said Sir Payan, "and bring him back again into the strong-room. Bring him along, I would fain see how they reached the window." And followed by the servants, hauling on poor Jekin, who ever and anon muttered something about Lord Derby, and the king, and his bags, he proceeded to the chamber where the young knight had been imprisoned. There the settle and the rope gave evidence of the manner in which the escape had been effected, and were instantly removed by order of the knight, to prevent the honest clothier, though now bound hand and foot, from making the attempt again. "This man's evidence would damn me," thought Sir Payan.

"Fool that I was to forget that he was here, and not look in that straw closet, before I committed myself with the

other ! But he must be taken care of, and never see England again. What is that ?” continued he aloud, pointing to the scroll which caught his eye on the ground. “ Give it me. Ha ! All fair ! Can old Sir Cesar have aided in this trick — we will see.” And with hasty strides he proceeded to the high chamber where he had left the astrologer. He slackened his pace, however, with some feelings of awe, for as he approached he heard a voice speaking high. “ In the name of God most high,” it cried, “ answer ! Shall his head be raised so high for good or for evil ? Ha ! thou fleetest away ! — Let be ! let be !”

At this moment Sir Payan threw open the door, and found the old man with his hair standing almost erect, his eye protruded, and his arms extended, as if still adjuring some invisible being. “ It is gone !” cried he, as the other entered. “ It is gone !” And he sunk back exhausted in his chair.

Notwithstanding the fund of dauntless resolution which Sir Payan held, his heart seemed to grow faint as he entered the apartment, in which there was a strange sickly odour of incense and foreign gums, and a thin blue smoke, that diffusing itself from a chafing-dish on the table, rendered the various objects flickering and indistinct. Nor could he help persuading himself that something rushed by him as he opened the door, like a sudden gust of cold wind, that made him give an involuntary shudder.

When he had left the room below, he had determined to tax the old knight boldly with having aided in the prisoners’ escape ; but his feelings were greatly changed when he entered, and, accosting him with a mixture of awe and respect, he asked how it was that people discovered any characters written in a certain sort of ink he had heard of, which was quite pure and white till the person who had the secret submitted it to some other process.

“ Hold the paper to the fire !” said Sir Cesar, feebly.

Sir Payan immediately extended the parchment over the chafing-dish, but in vain ; no trace of any kind appeared, and vexed and disappointed he let it drop into the flame.

“ Know ye that my prisoner has escaped,” said he, “ and I am again insecure ?”

“Listen to what is of mightier moment,” cried Sir Cesar with a great effort, as if his powers were almost extinct with some vast excitement just undergone. “Listen, and reply not; but leave me the moment you have heard. You besought me to ascertain the fate of Edward Duke of Buckingham, that you might judge whether to serve him as he would have you. I have compelled an answer from those who know; and I learn that, within one year, Buckingham’s head shall be the highest in the realm. Mark! determine! and leave me!”

Sir Payan, aware that it was useless to remain when Sir Cesar had once desired to be alone, quitted the chamber in silence. “Yes!” said he thoughtfully, “I will serve him, so long as I do not undo myself. I will creep into his counsels — I will appear his zealous friend — but I will be wary. He aims at the crown — as he rises I will rise; — but if I see him make one false step in that proud ascent, I will hurl him down, and when the fair lands of Buckingham are void — who knows? We shall see. Less than I have risen higher! — Ho! Who waits? When the Portingallo returns, give the prisoner into his hands; but first make the captain speak with me. — Buckingham’s head shall be the highest in the realm! That must be king. Never did I know his prophecies fail, though sometimes they have a strange twisted meaning. Highest in the realm! — there can be none higher than the king. Harry has no male heir. Well, we shall see.”

CHAPTER IX.

Welcome, he said:
Oh, long expected, to my dear embrace!

DRYDEN.

“WE must not think ourselves safe,” said Longpole, when they had got about two miles from the park, “till we have put five estates between us and that double cunning fox,

Sir Payan Wileton ; for by break of day his horsemen will be out in every direction, and he will not mind breaking a little law to have us."

"Which way are we going now?" demanded the knight; "I should judge towards Canterbury."

"A little to the left we bear now," replied Longpole; "and yet the left is become the right, for by going left we get right off his land, my lord."

"Call me not my lord, Heartley," said Darnley. "Did I appear before the king as Lord Darnley, his grace might be offended, and especially the proud Wolsey; as, after many entreaties, made by the best in the land, the prelate refused to see either my father or myself, that we might plead our own cause; therefore, for the present, I am but Sir Osborne Maurice. Thou hast too much wit I know to give me my lord at every instant, like yon foolish clothier."

"Oh no, not I," replied Longpole; "I will Sir Osborne you, sir, mightily. But speaking of the clothier, your worship, how wonderfully the fellow used his legs! It seemed as if every step cried out *ell-wide*; and when he stumbled 'twas but *three-quarters*. I hope he escaped, if 'twere but to glorify his running."

"Even if they took him," said the knight, "Sir Payan would not keep him after he found I was gone."

"If 'twere not for avarice," said Longpole; "the fellow had all his better angels in his bags, and Sir Payan has store of avarice. I've seen him wrangle with a beggar for the change of a halfpenny, when the devil tempted him to commit a charity. And yet avarice, looked upon singly, is not a bad vice for a man to have either. It's a warm, a comfortable solid sin; and if most men will damn their own soul to get money, he can't be much worse off who damns his to keep it. Oh, I like avarice! Give me avarice for my sin. But I tire your worship."

"No, no, faith," replied the knight. "Thy cheerfulness, together with the freedom of my limbs, gives me new spirit, Heartley."

"Oh, good your worship," cried Longpole, "call me something else than Heartley. Since the fit is on us for

casting our old names, I'll be after the fashion too, and have a new one."

"Well, then, I will call thee Longpole," said the knight, "which was a name we gave thee this morning, when thou wert watching us on the bank."

"Speak not of it, Sir Osborne," replied he; "that was a bad trick—the worst I ever was in. But call me Longpole, if your worship chooses. When I was with the army, they called me Dick Fletcher*, because I made the arrows; and now I'll be Longpole, till such time as your honour is established in all your rights again; and then I'll be merry Master Heartley, my lord's man."

"I fear me, Dick, that thou wilt have but little beside thy merriment for thy wages," said the knight, "at least for a while; for yon same Sir Payan has my bags too in safe custody, and also some good letters for his Grace of Buckingham. Yet I hope to receive in London the ransom of a knight and two squires, whom I made prisoners at Bouvines. Till then we must content ourselves on soldier's fare, and strive not to grow sad because our purses are empty."

"Oh, your worship, my merriment never leaves me," said Longpole. "They say that I laughed when first I came into the world; and, with God's will, I will laugh when I go out of it. When good Dr. Wilbraham, your honour's tutor, used to teach me Latin—you were but a little thing then, some four years old—but, however, I was a great boy of twelve, and he would kindly have taught me, and made a clerk of me; but I laughed so at the gods and goddesses, that he never could get on—the great old fools of antiquity, as I used to call them; and then he would cane me, and laugh too, till he could not cane me for laughing. I was a wicked wag in those days; but since then I have grown to laugh *at* folks as much as with them. But I think you said, Sir Osborne, that you had letters for the Duke of Buckingham: if we talk on at this pace, we shall soon be upon his land."

"What! has he estates in this county?" asked the

* A maker of arrows was so called when the good strong bow was the weapon of the English yeoman.

knight ; “ my letters were addressed to him at Thornbury, in Gloucestershire.”

“ Oh, but he has many a broad acre too in Kent,” answered Longpole ; “ and a fine house, windowed throughout with glass, and four chimneys at each end ; not a room but has its fire. They say that he is there even now. And much loved is he of the commons, being no way proud, as some of our lords are, with their upturned noses, as if they scorned to wind their mother earth.”

“ Were I but sure that his grace were there,” said the knight, “ I would e’en venture without the letters ; for much has he been a friend to my father, and he is also renowned for his courtesy.”

“ Surely, your worship,” answered Longpole, “ if his grace have any grace, he must be gracious ; and yet I have heard that Sir Payan is the duke’s good friend, and it might be dangerous to trust yourself.”

“ I do not fear,” said the knight. “ The noble duke would never deliver me into the hands of my enemy ; and although, perhaps, Sir Payan may play the sycophant, and cringe to serve his own base purposes with his grace, I cannot believe that the duke would show him any farther favour than such as we yield to a hound that serves us. However, we must find some place to couch us for the night, and to-morrow morning I will determine.”

“ Still, we must on a little farther to-night,” said Longpole. “ That Sir Payan has the nose of a bloodhound, and I should fear to rest yet for a couple hours. But the country I know well, every path and field, so that I will not lead your worship wrong.”

For nearly ten miles more, lighted by neither moon nor stars, did the two travellers proceed, through fields, over gates, and in the midst of woods, through which Longpole conducted with such unerring sagacity, that the young knight could not help a suspicion crossing his mind that his guide must have made himself acquainted with the paths by some slight practice in deer-stalking, or other gentle employments of a similar nature. At length, however, they arrived in the bottom of a little valley, where a

clear quick stream was dashing along, catching and reflecting all the light that remained in the air. On the edge of the hill hung a portion of old forest ground, in the skirts of which was a group of hay-stacks; and hither Longpole led his master, seeming quite familiar with all the localities round about. "Here, sir, leap this little ditch and mound. — Wait! there is a young hedge — now between these two hay-stacks is a bed for a prince. Out upon the grumblers that are always finding fault with Fortune! The old lady, with her purblind eyes, gives, it is true, to one man a wisp of straw, and to another a cap and plume; but if he with the wisp wears it as gaily as the other does his bonnet, why fortune's folly is mended by content. I killed a fat buck in that wood not a month since," continued Longpole; "but, good your worship, tell not his Grace of Buckingham thereof."

By such conversation, Longpole strove to cheer the spirits of his young lord, upon whose mind all the wayward circumstances of his fate pressed with no easy weight. Laying himself down, however, between the two haystacks, while Heartley found himself a similar bed hard by, the young adventurer contrived soon to forget his sorrows in the arms of sleep; and as he lay there very inconsiderately began dreaming of Lady Constance de Grey. Sir Payan Wileton also soon took his place on the imaginary scene; and in all the wild romance of a sleeping vision, they both contrived to tease poor Sir Osborne desperately. At length, however, as if imagination had been having her revel after judgment had fallen asleep, and had then become drowsy herself, the forms melted gradually away, and forgetfulness took possession of the whole.

It was bright daylight when the knight awoke, and all the world was gay with sunshine, and resonant with the universe's matin song. Longpole, however, was still fast asleep, and snoring as if in obstinate mockery of the birds that sat and sang above his head. Yet even in sleep, there was a merry smile upon the honest Englishman's face, and the knight could hardly find the heart to wake him from the quiet blessing he was enjoying to the cares, the fears, and the anxieties of active existence. — "Wake, Richard,"

said he at length, — “wake; the sun has risen this hour.”

Up started Longpole. “So he has,” cried he; “well, ’tis a shame, I own, that that same old fellow the sun, who could run alone before I was born, and who has neither sat down nor stood still one hour since, should still be up before me in the morning. But your worship and I did not go to bed last night so early as he did.”

“Ay!” replied the knight; “but he will still run on, as bright, as vigorous, and as gay as ever, long after our short race is done.”

“More fool he then,” said Longpole; “he’ll be lag last. But how have you determined, sir, about visiting the noble duke?”

“I will go, certainly,” replied the knight: “but, good Longpole, tell me, is it far from the manor, for all my food yesterday was imprisonment and foul words.”

“Ods life! your worship must not complain of hunger then, for such diet soon gives a man a surfeit. But, in troth, ’tis more than one good mile. However, surely we can get a nuncheon of bread at some cottage as we go; so shall your worship arrive just in time for his grace’s dinner, and I come in for my share of good things in the second or third hall, as it pleases master yeoman-usher. So let us on, sir, i’ God’s name.”

Climbing the hill, they now cut across an angle of the forest, and soon came to a wide open down, whereon a shepherd was feeding a fine flock of sheep, singing lightly as he went along.

SHEPHERD’S SONG.

“The silly beast, the silly beast,
That crops the grassy plain,
Enjoys more than the monarch’s feast,
And never tastes his pain.
Sing oh! sing oh! for high degree,
I’d be a sheep, and browse the lee.

“The brodered robe with jewels drest,
The silks and velvets rare,
What are they to the woolly vest
That shuts out cold and care?
Sing oh! sing oh! for high degree,
A woolly coat ’s the coat for me.

“The king he feeds on dainty meat,
 Then goes to bed and weeps,
 The sheep he crops the wild thyme sweet,
 And lays him down and sleeps.
 Sing oh! sing oh! for high degree,
 A careless life 's the life for me.”

“This shepherd will have his hard-pressed curds and his brown bread,” said Longpole; “and if your worship’s hunger be like mine, no way dainty, we can manage to break our fast with him, though it be not on manchets and stewed eels.”

The knight was very willing to try the shepherd’s fare; and bending their course towards him, they came up just as he was placing himself under an old oak, leaving his sheep to the care of his dogs, and found him well disposed to supply their necessities. His pressed curds, his raveled bread, and his leathern bottle, full of thin beer, were cheerfully produced; and when the knight, drawing from his pocket one of the few pieces that had luckily not been placed in his bags, offered to pay for their refreshment, the honest shepherd would receive no payment; his good lord, he said, the Duke of Buckingham, let none of his people want for any thing in their degree, from his chancellor to his shepherd.

“Content is as good as a king,” said Heartley, as they proceeded on their way. “But there—does not your worship catch a glance of the house where those two hills sweep across one another, with a small road winding in between them—just as if under yon large mass of chalky stone, that seems detached and hanging over the path, with a bright gleam of sunshine seen upon the wood beyond?—Do you not see the chimneys, sir?”

“I do, I do,” answered Sir Osborne. “But come, let us on, it cannot be far.”

“Not above half a mile,” answered Longpole; “but we must go round to the other side, for on this lie the gardens, which, as I have heard, are marvellous rich and curious. There may be seen all kinds of foreign fruit, corn trees, capers, lemons, and oranges. And they say, that by a strange way they call grafting, making, as it were, a fool of Dame Nature, they give her a partycoloured coat, causing

one tree to bring forth many kinds of fruit, and flowers of sundry colours."

"I have seen the same in Holland," replied the knight, "where the art of man seems boldly, as it were, to take the pencil from Nature's hand, and paint the flowers with what hues he will."

Walking rapidly on, they soon crossed the fields that separated them from the park, and skirting round the grounds reached the high road. This ran along for about a mile under the thick massy wall, which, supported by immense buttresses, and partially overgrown with ivy, enclosed the domain on all sides. Every here and there some of the old English oaks, the true aboriginal giants of our isle, waved their wide bare arms over the boundary; while still between, the eye rested on the various hues of tender green which the earlier trees just began to put forth, mingled with the dark shades of the pine and the yew. The thick wall continued uninterrupted till towards the middle, where, turning abruptly round to the right, it was seen flanking on both hands the wide road that led up to a pair of massy iron gates before the house. On each side of these gates appeared a square tower of brickwork, affording sufficient lodging for the porter and his men; and round about the doors of which was a crowd of paupers already collected, waiting for the daily dole which they received from the table of the duke.

Through these Sir Osborne took his way, followed by Longpole; yet not without a sort of murmur amongst the beggar train, who, thinking every thing that remained of the dinners in the various halls their own by right, grumbled at each person who went in, as if they thereby received an injury.

The gate being open, the knight entered, and looked round for some one to answer his inquiries. The porter instantly stepped forth from his house; and although the stranger's dress had lost the saucy freshness of its first gloss, he doffed his cap with as much respect as if he had been robed in ermines; and thus it may be invariably observed, that where the noble and the great are affable and easy of access, their dependants are, in their station, civil

and courteous ; and where, on the contrary, the lord affects those airs of misproud haughtiness which offer but a poor comment on his mind's construction, his servants never fail, by their insolent rudeness, to afford a fine caricature of their master's pride.

"Sir," said the porter, doffing his cap with a low bow, imagining that the knight came to dine at the table in the second hall, to which all strangers of respectable appearance were admitted, "'tis not yet eleven o'clock, and the dinner is never served till noon."

"That will be more to my purpose," replied the knight, "as I wish to have audience of his grace, if he be now in Kent."

"His grace walks in the flower-garden," replied the porter, "and I know not whether he may be spoken with ; but follow me, sir, and I will bring you to his chamberlain." So saying, he led the way across the court, and ascending the steps of the terrace on which the mansion was raised, he pushed open the hall-door, and conducted the knight through a merry group of servants, engaged in various sports, into a second hall, where were a number of ecclesiastics and gentlemen, of that intermediate grade which raised them above the domestics without giving them a title to associate with the persons admitted to the duke's own table.

Here the porter looked round, as if searching for some one amongst the various groups that tenanted the apartment ; and then begging the knight to wait a moment, he left him.

Finding that all eyes were fixed upon him with that sort of glance of cool, impertinent inquiry, which few persons scruple to exercise upon a stranger who comes new into a place where they themselves are at home, Sir Osborne went up to some fine suits of armour which were ranged in order at the end of the hall. Amongst the rest, was one of those beautiful fluted suits of Milan steel which are now so rarely met with. It was arranged as for use, and the arm extended, with the gauntlet resting on the pommel of an immense double-handed sword, which was supported by a small rail of iron, placed there as a guard.

The knight considered it all with the eyes of a connoisseur,

and taking the sword from underneath the gauntlet, drew it partly out of the sheath.

“You are a bold gentleman,” said one of the starers, coming up to the knight. “Do you know that these suits are my lord duke’s?—What are you going to do with that sword?”

“To slit the ears of any one who asks me impertinent questions,” answered the knight, turning suddenly round upon him.

“Cast him out! cast him out!” cried a dozen voices. “Who is the beggarly rascal, with his grey doublet? Cast him out!”

But the knight glanced round them with that sort of fierce, determined look, which tells that an adversary would have no easy task to master the heart that so lights up the eye; and though some still cried to cast him out, no one thought fit to approach too near.

“Peace! peace!” cried an old ecclesiastic, who had been sitting at the farther extreme of the hall, and who now advanced. “Peace! see ye not by his spurs the gentleman is a knight? My son,” he continued, addressing Sir Osborne, “those arms are the noble Duke of Buckingham’s, and, out of respect for our patron, those who are admitted to this hall refrain from touching his ten suits. That which seems to have excited your curiosity was the prize at a tournament, given by an old friend of his grace some fifteen years ago, and it is one of the most handsome in his possession.”

“I should not have touched those arms, my good father,” answered the knight, “had I not thought that recognised the suit; and was drawing the blade to see if it was the same.”

“By what mark would you know it, young gentleman?” demanded the priest.

“If it be that I mean,” replied Sir Osborne, “there is written on the blade,

“I will win my right,
Or die in the fight.”

“True, true!” said the clergyman. “There is so; but you must be too young to have been at that tourney.”

“No matter,” said the knight; “but, if I mistake not, here is his grace’s chamberlain.”

As he spoke, a gentleman, dressed in a black velvet suit, with a gold chain round his neck, followed the porter into the hall, and addressed himself to the knight: “I have communicated your desire,” said he, “to my lord duke, who has commanded me to say, that if your business with his grace be such as may pass through a third person, he prays you to inform him thereof by me; but if you must needs speak with him personally, he never denies his presence to those who really require it.”

Though he spoke with all courtesy, there was something in the manner of the chamberlain that Sir Osborne did not like; and he answered full haughtily, “Inform his grace that my business is for his private ear, and that a moment will show him whether it be such as he can hear with pleasure.”

“Then I have nought left, sir, but to lead you to his grace,” replied the chamberlain; “though, I am sure, you know that it is not well to trouble great men with small matters.”

“Lead on, sir,” said the knight, observing the chamberlain’s eye glance somewhat critically over his apparel: “my doublet is not very new, you would say; but if I judge it good enough for your lord, it is too good for his servant’s scorn.”

The chamberlain led on in silence through one of the side doors of the hall, and thence by a long passage to the other side of the dwelling, where, issuing out upon the terrace, they descended into a flower-garden, laid out much after the pattern of a Brussels carpet. Formed into large compartments, divided by broad paved walks, the early flowers of the season were distributed in all manner of arabesques, each bed containing those of one particular colour; so that, viewed from above, the effect was not ugly though somewhat stiff, and gay without being elegant.

As Darnley descended, he beheld at the farther end a tall, dignified man, of about the middle age, walking slowly up and down the longest walk. He was dressed in one of the straight coats of the day, stiff with gold em-

broidery, and the upper part of the sleeve puffed out with crimson silk, and held down with straps of cloth of gold. The rest of his attire was of the same splendid nature: the high breeches of silken serge, pinked with gold — the mirabaise, or small low-crowned bonnet, of rich velvet, with a thin feather leaning across, fastened by a large ruby — the silken girdle, with its jewelled clasp, — all were corresponding; and though the dress might not be so elegant in its forms as that which we are accustomed to call the Vandyk, yet it was far more splendid in its materials, and had perhaps more of majesty, though less of grace. Two servants walked about ten paces behind, the one carrying in his hand his lord's sword, the other bearing an orange, which contained in the centre a sponge filled with vinegar.

The duke himself was busily engaged in reading as he walked, now poring on the leaves of the book he held in his hand, now raising his eyes and seeming to consider what he had just collected. As the young knight approached, however, he paused, placed a mark between the leaves where he had left off, and advanced a step, with that affable smile and winning courtesy for which he was so famous.

“I give you good morrow, fair sir,” said he. “My chamberlain says that you would speak with me. Methinks my good fortune has made me see your face before. — Say, can Buckingham serve you?” And as he spoke he considered the young stranger attentively, as if he did really remember him.

“Your grace is ever courteous,” replied the knight; and then added, seeing that the chamberlain still staid — “but in the first place let me say that what I was unwilling to communicate to this your officer, I am equally unwilling to speak before him.”

“Leave us!” said the duke. “In truth, I know not why you stay. Now, fair sir, may I crave your name?”

“’Tis now a poor one, my good lord,” replied the knight — “Osborne Darnley.”

“Rich, rich, dear youth, in virtue and in merit!” cried the duke, taking him in his arms and embracing him

warmly, which accolade did not escape the reverted eyes of the chamberlain — “rich in honour and courage, and every good quality. The lord of Surrey, my good son-in-law, to whom you are a dear companion in arms, wrote me from Ireland some two months past that I might expect you here; evolved to me the plans which you have formed to gain the favour of the king; and prepared me to aid you to the best of my poor power. Hold you the same purpose of concealing your name which you proposed when you wrote from Flanders to Lord Surrey, and which you observed when last in this our happy country?”

“I do, my good lord,” replied the knight, “on every account; but more especially as it is the wish and desire of him I am bound most to honour and obey — my father.”

“My judgment goes with his and yours,” said the duke, “more especially as for some cause that proud man Wolsey, when, not long since, I petitioned the king to see your noble father, stepped in and staid the wavering consent that hung upon his grace’s lips. But think not, my dear youth, that I have halted in your cause. Far from it; I have urged your rights with all the noblest and best of the land; while your own merits, and the high name you have acquired in serving with the emperor, have fixed your interest on the sure basis of esteem; so that, wherever you find a real English heart, and but whisper the name of Darnley, there you shall have a friend — yet, indeed, I have much to complain of in my lord your father.”

“Indeed, indeed, your grace!” cried the knight, the quick blood mounting into his cheek. “Some misconception must make you think so. My father, Heaven knows, is full of gratitude and affection towards you.”

“Nay, protest not,” replied Buckingham, with a smile. “I have the strongest proof of his ingratitude and bad esteem; for what can be so great a proof of either as to refuse an offered kindness?”

“Oh, I understand your grace,” said Sir Osborne. “But though the noble, the princely offers of pecuniary assistance which your grace held out to him were declined, my father’s gratitude was not the less. For five long years I have not seen him, but in all his letters he speaks of the

noble Duke of Buckingham as one whose virtues have shamed him from misanthropy."

"Well, well!" answered the duke. "At least remember you were counted once as my page, when you were a child no higher than my knee: so now with you I will command, whereas with your father I could but beg; and I will say, that if you use not my house, my servants, and my purse, you hold Buckingham at nought. But we must be more particular: come into my closet till dinner be served, and tell me all, for young soldiers are rarely rich, and I will not have my purpose balked."

We shall not pursue the farther conversation of the duke of Buckingham and the young knight: suffice that the frank generosity of his noble friend easily drew from Sir Osborne all his history, even to the very day. His plans, his wishes, and his hopes; the conduct of Sir Payan Wileton, and his desperate designs; his own intention to seek the court, and strive to win the favour of the king before he disclosed himself — were all displayed before the duke, who did not fail to encourage him to persevere, both by words of hope and proffers of assistance.

"As to your enemy, Sir Payan Wileton," said the duke, "I know him well — he is a desperate villain; and yet such men are useful in great enterprises. You say you met that strange but wonderful man Sir Cesar. Did he not tell you any thing concerning me? — But no! he was wise. His grace the king might die without issue male — and then, God knows! However, we will not think of that!" And with these dark hints of some more remote and daring schemes, the Duke of Buckingham contented himself for the time, and returned to the more immediate affairs of him whose interest he now so warmly embraced. But in the midst of their conversation, the controller of the household entered to marshal the way to the banquet hall.

"What said you, my dear youth, was the name you had adopted?" demanded the duke; "for I must gain you the acquaintance of my friends."

"Ever since the sequestration of our estates," replied the knight, "and their transfer to Sir Payan Wileton,

I have, when in England, borne the name of Osborne Maurice."

"Osborne Maurice!" said the duke, with some emphasis, as if he found something extraordinary in the name. "How came you to assume that?"

"In truth, I know not," answered the knight; "'twas fixed on by my father."

"Yes, I now remember," said the duke, after musing for a while. "He was a dear friend of my good lord your father's — I mean the other Sir Osborne Maurice, who supported Perkyn Warbeck. But 'twill do as well as another — the name is forgotten now."

CHAPTER X.

Born of noble state,
Well could he tourney, and in lists debate.

SPENSER.

WHEN, as may be remembered, the porter led the knight into the second hall, our friend Longpole remained in the first, with those of his own degree; nor was he long in making acquaintance, and becoming intimate with every one round about, from the old seneschal, who took his place in the leathern chair by right of immemorial service, to the sucking serving-man who was hardly yet weaned from his mother's cottage, and felt as stiffly uncomfortable in his rich livery suit as a hog in armour, a cat in pattens, or any other unfortunate animal in a garb it has not been accustomed to. For all, and each, Longpole had his joke and his quibble; he played with one, he jested with the other, and he won the hearts of all. In short, every one was in a roar of laughter when the porter returned from the second hall, followed by one of those inferior gentlemen who had just found it inexpedient to follow up his purpose of casting Sir Osborne out. Immediately on entering, the porter pointed out Longpole to the other, who advanced

and addressed him with a vastly supercilious air, which, however, did not produce any very awful effect upon the honest fletcher.*

“So, fellow,” said he, “you are the servant of that gentleman in the old grey doublet.”

“Yes, your worship, even so,” answered Longpole. “My honoured master always wears grey; for when he is not in grey cloth, he goes in grey iron; and as to its being old, better an old friend than a new foe.”

“And who is your master? I should like to hear,” asked the gentleman.

“Lord! does not your worship know?” demanded Longpole, giving a merry glance round the crowd, that stood already well disposed to laugh at whatever he should say. “Bless you, sir! my master’s the gentleman that beat Gog and Magog in single fight, slew seventy crocodiles of the Nile before breakfast, and played at pitch and toss with the cramp-bones of an elephant’s hind-leg. For heaven’s sake don’t anger him, he’d eat a score such as you at a mouthful!”

“Come, fellow, no insolence, if you mind not to taste the stirrup leather,” cried the other, enraged at the tittering of the menials. “You and your master both give yourselves too great airs.”

“Ods life, your worship, we are not the only ones!” answered Longpole. “Every Jack carries it as high as my lord, now-a-days; so I’ll not be out o’ the fashion.”

“You had better bid your master get a new doublet, then,” said the gentleman of the second hall, with a look of vast contempt.

“That your worship may have the old one?” asked Longpole, slyly.

What this might have produced it is impossible to say, for a most insupportable roar burst from the servants at Longpole’s last thrust; but at that moment the chamberlain entered from the second hall, and beckoned to the gentleman, who was no other than his cousin.

“Take care what you say, William,” whispered he; “that knight, with whom I find Master Wilmotswood

* A maker of arrows.

quarrelled about touching the armour, is some great man, depend on it. The duke sent me away, and then he embraced him, and hugged him, as he had been his brother ; and the old controller, who saw him go by, nods and winks, as if he knew who he is, and says that we shall see whether he does not dine at the first table, ay, and near his grace, too, for all his old grey doublet. Hast thou found out his name ?”

“ No,” replied the other. “ His knave is as close as a walnut, and does not scruple to break his jests on any one — so I’ll have no more of him.”

Their farther conversation was interrupted by a yeoman of the kitchen presenting himself at the door of the hall, and a cry of “ Sewers, sewers !” made itself heard, giving notice that the noon repast was nearly ready to be placed upon the table. The scene was at once changed amongst the servants, and all was the bustle of preparation ; the sewers running to serve the dinner, the yeomen of the hall and the butler’s men making speed to take their places in the banquet-room, and the various pages and servants of different gentlemen residing in the manor hurrying to wait on their masters at the table.

In the midst of this, our friend Longpole felt some doubt what to do. Unacquainted with what had passed between his master and the duke, and even whether the knight had made known his real rank or not, Longpole did not well know where to bestow himself. “ Ods life !” said he, after fidgeting for a moment on the thorus of uncertainty, “ I’ll e’en take my chance, and go to the chief hall. I can but walk into the next, if my young master does not show himself soon. Ho, youngster !” he continued to a page he saw running by, “ which is the way to the lords’ hall ?”

“ Follow, follow, quick !” cried the boy ; “ I’m going there to wait for my Lord Abergany, and we are too late.”

Longpole lost no time, and arrived in the hall at the moment the controller was arranging the different servants round the apartment. “ Stand you here, Sir Charles Poynder’s man ; why go you higher than Sir William Cecil’s ? Sir William is a banneret. Harry Mathers, you

keep there. You, Jim, by that cupboard. And who are you? Who is your master, tall fellow?" he continued, addressing Longpole.

"Oh, the gentleman that is with the duke," cried several of the servants,—"the gentleman that is with the duke."

"Why, I know not where he will sit," said the controller; "but wait about, and stand behind his chair. Now, are you all ranged?—Bid the trumpets sound."

A loud flourish gave notice to the sewers to serve, and to the various guests to descend to the hall, when in a few minutes appeared Lord Abergany and Lord Montague: and one by one dropped in Sir William Cecil, Sir Charles Poynder, and several other knights, who, after the various salutations of the morning, fell into groups of two and three, to gossip out the long five minutes which must pass while the controller informed the duke that the first dish was placed upon the table.

In the meanwhile honest Longpole stood by, too anxious to know the reception his lord had met with even to jest with those around him; but instead, he kept examining all the splendid scene, the rich cloth of estate placed for the duke, the various cupboards of magnificent plate, the profusion of Venice glasses, and all the princely furnishing of the hall and table, with feelings nearly allied to apprehension. At length the voice of the controller was heard, crying "The duke! the duke!—Make way there for the duke!" and in a moment after the Duke of Buckingham entered, leaning with familiar kindness on the arm of the young knight.

"My Lord Abergany," said the duke, "my son, and you, my Lord Montague, my excellent good friend, before we fall to the cheer that Heaven has given us, let me introduce to your love this much-esteemed knight, Sir Osborne Maurice, of a most noble stock, and, what is better still, ennobled by his deeds: and now let us to table. Sir Osborne, you must sit here on my right, so shall you enjoy the conversation of my Lord Abergany, sitting next to you, and yet I not lose yours. Our chaplain is not here, yet let some holy man bless the meat. Lord Montague, you will take my left."

That profound silence now succeeded which ought always to attend so important an avocation as that of dining, and the whole worldly attention of every one seemed fixed upon the progress of each dish, which being brought up in turn to the Duke of Buckingham, first supplied those immediately around him, and then gradually travelling down the table from person to person, according to their rank, was at length carried out by a servant into the second hall, where it underwent the same perambulation, and was thence transferred to the third. Here, however, its journeys did not cease; for after having thus completed the grand tour, and become nearly a finished gentleman, the remnant was bestowed upon the paupers without.

So different was the order of the dinner from that which we now hold orthodox, and so strange would it appear to the modern epicure, that were not such long descriptions insufferably tiresome, many curious pages might be written to show how a roasted pig, disjointed by the carvers without, was the first dish set upon the table; and also to evince the wisdom of beginning with the heavier food, such as beef, mutton, veal, and pork, and gradually drawing to the conclusion with capons, herons, pigeons, rabbits, and other more delicate dishes.

However, as our object is to proceed with our history as fast as possible, we shall not stay to detail the various services, or to defend antiquity against the prejudices of to-day: suffice it, that so great was the noble Duke of Buckingham's attention to his new guest, that Longpole, who stood behind to hand his master drink, threw forward his chest, and raised his head two inches higher than ordinary, as if all the stray beams of the great man's favour that passed by the knight lighted upon himself.

The duke, indeed, strove generously to distinguish his young friend, feeling that misfortune has much greater claims upon a noble mind than saucy prosperity. The marks of regard which he gave were such as, in those days, might well excite the wonder of Lord Abergany, who sat next to him. He more than once carved for him himself, and twice invited him to drink; made him notice those dishes which were esteemed most excellent, and spoke

to him far more than was usual during the course of dinner.

At length the last service appeared upon the table, consisting entirely of sweets ; to use the words of Holinshed, “ Gelaffes of all colours, mired with a variety of representations of sundrie flowers, herbes, trees, forms of beasts, fish, fowls, and fruits, and thereunto marchepaines wrought with no small curiosity ; tarts of divers heads and sundrie denominations ; conserves of old fruits, foreign and home-bred ; sackets, codinals, marmalats, sugar-bread, ginger-bread, florentines, and sundrie outlandish confections, wherein the sweet hand of the seafaring Portingal was not wanting.”

Now also came the finer sorts of wines, Muscadel, Romanie, and Caprike ; and the more serious part of the banquet being over, the conversation became animated and interesting. The young knight, as a stranger to all, as well as from the marked kindness of the duke, was, of course, a general object of attention ; and as the guests easily judged him a traveller lately returned from abroad, many were the questions asked him concerning the countries he had seen, and the wars he had been in.

Tilts and tournaments then became the subject of discourse ; and at length the duke filled high a Venice glass with wine, and calling upon all to do the like, “ Good gentlemen,” said he, “ ’t is seldom that Buckingham will stint his guests, but this is our last just now, for I would fain see a lance broken before night. I know not why, but methinks those sports and exercises, which are thus undertaken at a moment’s notice, are often more replete with joy than those of long contrivance ; and here is a good knight, who will balk no man of his humour, when ’t is to strike a strong blow, or to furnish good course. Sir Osborne, to your good health, and may all prosperity and success attend you ! Good lords and friends, join me in my health.”

Sir Osborne expressed his willingness to do the duke any pleasure, and to furnish his course with any knight who thought him worthy of his lance. “ But your grace knows,” he continued, “ that I have come here without

arms, and that my horse I lost yesterday, as I explained to you."

"He would fain excuse himself the trouble," said the duke, smiling, "because we have no fair lady here to view his prowess; but, by heavens, I will have my will! Surely in my armoury there is a harness that may suit you, sir knight, and in my stables a steed that will bear you stoutly. My Lord of Montague, you are unarmed too; quick to the armoury, and choose you arms. Sir Osborne shall maintain the field, and furnish two courses against each comer. We have not time for more; and the horse and harness which the good knight wears shall be the prize. — Ho! call here the armourer! He is a Fleming, most expert, and shall choose your suit, Sir Osborne."

All now rose, and Lord Montague proceeded to the armoury to choose his arms; while the duke, taking Sir Osborne and Lord Abergany into one of the recesses, spoke to them apart for some moments, the effect of which, as it appeared, was, that the duke's kinsman embraced the young knight heartily. While they were still speaking, the armourer appeared, and with a low reverence approached the duke.

"Billenbach," said the duke, "thou hast an excellent eye, and canst see to the size of a straw that a harness be well adjusted. Look at this good knight, and search out amongst the finest suits in the manor one that may be convenient for him."

"'T is a damage, your grace," replied the armourer, with the sort of bow a sledge-hammer might be supposed to make — "'T is a great damage that you are not at Thornbury, for there is the armour that would have well harnessed him. The gelt armour, that is all engrailed with gelt — made for a tall man, and a strong, such as his worship — very big upon the chest. Then there is the polished suit up-stairs, which might suit him, but I doubt that the greaves be long enough, and I have taken away the barbet and volant from the head-piece to give more light, and 't would take much time to fasten them on. There are none but the ten suits in the second hall — one of the tallest of them might do — but then they are for

your grace's own wear ;" and he looked inquiringly at the duke, as if he doubted whether he might not have offended by mentioning them.

"Nay, nay, thou art right, Billenbach," exclaimed the duke ; "the fluted suit, above all others ! I am sure it will do. Call thy men, and fetch it here ; we will arm him amongst us."

The armourer obeyed ; and in a few minutes returned with his men bearing the rich suit of fluted armour, which had attracted the knight's attention in the hall. "Ha ! Sir Osborne," said the duke, "do you remember this armour ? You were present when it was won ; but yet you were too young for that gay day to rest on your memory."

"Nay, my good lord, not so," replied the knight ; "I remember it well, and how gallantly the prize *was* won. I doubt not it will fit me."

"I feel full sure of it," said the duke, "and that you will fit it, for a better harness was never worn ; and Surrey says, and I believe, there never was a better knight. Come, let us see ; first, for the greaves. Oh, admirable ! Does the knee move free ? But I see it must. Now the corslet ; that will fit, of course. How, fellow, you are putting the back-piece before ! The breast-plate ! the breast-plate !"

"This brassard is a little too close," said the knight. "If you loosen that stud, good armourer, 't will be better."

"'T is padded, good sir, near the elbow," said the man ; "I will take out the padding. Will your worship try the head-piece ? Can you see when the barbet is down ?"

"Well enough to charge my lance," said the knight. "These arms are exquisite in beauty, my lord duke, but very light."

"There are none stronger in the world," said the duke, "and therein lies the excellence ; though so light, that one moves in them more freely than in a coat of goldsmith's work, yet they are so well tempered, both by fire and water, and the juice of herbs, that the sword must be of fine steel indeed that will touch them."

"One may see it by the polish that they keep," said the knight. "In each groove one may view oneself in miniature, as in a mirror. They are very beautiful."

“You must win them, my young soldier,” whispered the duke. “Abergany has gone to arm, with Cecil, and Montague; but I know their force. And now for the horses. The strongest in my stable, with his chanfron, snaffle-bit, manifaire, and fluted poitrel (which I have all, point device corresponding with the suit), goes along as part of the prize. Billenbach! take the casque, put a little oil to the visor, and bring it to the lawn of the four oaks. See that the other gentlemen be told that we render ourselves there, where this knight will answer all comers on horseback, and I will judge the field. Send plenty of light lances; and as we have not time to put up lists, bid the porter bring seven men with staves to mark the space.”

Thus saying, the duke led the way towards the stable, speaking to the knight, as they went, of various matters which they had not discussed in the morning, and making manifold arrangements for concentrating all sorts of interest, to produce that effect upon the mind of the king which might lead to the fulfilment of Sir Osborne's hopes. Nor to the Duke of Buckingham, who was well acquainted with the character of Henry, did the plan of the young knight seem unlikely to be successful. The sort of diffidence implied by concealing his name, was that thing of all others calculated to win the monarch's good-will; and there was also a kind of romantic and chivalrous spirit in the scheme altogether, that harmonised well with the tastes of the king, who would fain have revived the days of the Round-Table, not contented with even the wild, adventure-loving character of the times: and yet, Heaven knows! those who read the history of the Chevalier Bayard, and the memoirs of Fleurange, will find scenes and details recorded of that very day, which the novelist dare not venture to portray.

Only one thing made the duke anxious in regard to his young *protégé* — the vast splendour and magnificence of the court of England. He saw that the knight, accustomed alone to the court of Burgundy, where merit was splendour, and valour counted for riches, was totally unaware of the thoughtless expense required by Henry. Sir Osborne had, indeed, informed him, that in London he expected to receive from a Flemish merchant the ransom of a knight and

three esquires, amounting in all, together with the value of their arms, to about three thousand French crowns, which the duke well knew would little more than pay for the bard and base * of his first just ; and yet he very evidently perceived it would be difficult to prevail upon him to accept of any purely pecuniary assistance, especially as he had no time to lay a plan for offering it with any very scrupulous delicacy, Sir Osborne purposing to depart after the beverage, or three o'clock meal.

“ Now, Osborne,” said the duke familiarly, after they had seen their horses properly accoutred, and were proceeding towards the place of rendezvous — “ now you are once more armed at all points, and fit to encounter the best knight in the land ; but we must have that tall fellow who serves you armed too, as your custrel, and mounted ; for as you are a knight, and certainly errant, I intend to put you upon an adventure — but here come the counterparty. No one but Cecil will run you hard. I last year gave an harness and a purse of a thousand marks as a prize, which Cecil had nearly won from Surrey. — But you must win.”

“ I will do my best, your grace,” replied the knight, “ both for the honour of your grace’s friendship, and for this bright suit, which in truth I covet. To break two spears with all comers — I think your grace said, that was my task. And if I keep the field with equal success against all —— ”

“ Of course you win the prize,” interposed the duke. “ And if any other gentleman make as good points as yourself, you furnish two more courses with him to decide — but here we are. — Well, my lords, the horses will be here before the ground be marked. I stand by, and will be an impartial judge.”

It is not easy to imagine, in these times, how the revenues of that age could support the nobles in the sort of unbounded expense in their houses which has made *Old English hospitality* a proverbial expression ; but it is nevertheless a certain fact, that from fifty to sixty persons commonly sat to dinner each day in the various halls of every wealthy peer. The boards of those who, like Buckingham,

Armour and trappings of his horse.

maintained a more than princely splendour, were generally much better furnished with guests ; and when he looked round the spot that had been appointed for their morning's amusement, and beheld not more than a hundred lookers-on, all of whom had fed at his own tables, he felt almost disappointed at the scantiness of spectators. " We have more guests at Thornbury," said he ; " and yet, porter, you do not keep the ground clear. Gentlemen, these four oaks are the bounds ; I pray you do not come within. — Here are our chargers."

The fine strong horse which Buckingham had chosen for the young knight was now led up, harnessed as if for war ; and before mounting, Sir Osborne could not refrain from walking round to admire him, as he stood pawing the ground, eager to show his speed. The young knight's heart beat high, and laying his left hand on the neck, he sprang at once from the ground into the saddle ; while the very clang of his new armour, and the feeling of being once more equipped as he was wont, gave him new life, and hope, and courage.

Ordered by a whisper from the duke, the groom beckoned Longpole from the ground, and the armourer, taking the shield and lance, presented them to the young knight at the end of the course. A note or two was now sounded by the trumpet, and Lord Abergany offered himself on horseback opposite to Sir Osborne, who paused a moment, to observe if he charged his lance at the head-piece or the shield, that, out of compliment to the duke's relation, he might follow his example.

" Spur, spur, Sir Osborne !" cried the duke, who stood near ; " Abergany comes."

The knight struck his spurs into the charger's sides ; the horse darted forward, and the spear, aimed low, struck the fess point of Lord Abergany's shield, and splintered up to the vantplate in Sir Osborne's hand ; at the same moment Lord Abergany's broke upon the young knight's breast ; and suddenly wheeling their chargers, they regained the opposite ends of the lawn.

The second lance was broken nearly in the same manner ; with only this difference, that Sir Osborne, having

now evinced his respect for his opponent, aimed at the head-piece, which counted a point more.

Lord Montague now succeeded, laughing good-humouredly as he rode towards his place, and bidding Sir Osborne aim at his head, for it was, he said, the hardest part about him. The knight did as he was desired, and broke his spear twice on the very charnel of his helmet. It being now Sir William Cecil's turn, each knight charged his spear directly towards the other's head, and, galloping on, both lances were shivered to atoms.

"Gallantly done! gallantly done!" cried the Duke of Buckingham, though he began to feel some little anxiety lest the knight banneret might carry off the prize, which he had fully intended for Sir Osborne. "Gallantly done! to it again, gentle knights."

The spears were now once more delivered, and setting out as before, each struck the other's head-piece; but Sir William Cecil's, touching obliquely, glanced off, while that of Sir Osborne was again splintered.

"Give me your voices, gentlemen all," cried the duke, turning to the spectators. "Who has the day? — Sir Osborne Maurice, I say."

"Sir Osborne! Sir Osborne!" cried a dozen voices; but one person, no other than he who had thought fit to quarrel with the knight about touching the very armour that he now wore, could not forbear vociferating the name of Sir William Cecil, although, fearful of the duke's eye, he took care to keep back behind the rest while he did so.

"Some one says Sir William Cecil," cried the duke, both surprised and angry. "What say you yourself, Sir William?"

"I say, Sir Osborne Maurice," replied the banneret, surlily, "because my lance slipped; but had it not, I think I should have unseated him."

"He is not easily unseated," said the duke, "if report speak true. However, the prize is yours, Sir Osborne. — Yet, because one voice has differed from my judgment, if you two knights will furnish one more course for my satisfaction, I will give a thousand marks for the best stroke."

"Your grace knows that I must soon depart," said Sir

Osborne ; “ but, nevertheless, I am quite willing, if this good knight be so, for I am sure his lance slipped merely by accident.”

“ Oh, I am very willing !” cried Sir William Cecil, somewhat sharply. “ A thousand marks, your grace says ?”

“ Ay, sir,” replied the duke, “ I do.”

“ ’T is a tough prize,” cried Sir William ; “ so give me a tough ash spear.”

“ To me the same,” cried Sir Osborne Maurice, not exactly pleased with the tone of his opponent — “ ’T is for the best stroke.”

At this moment Longpole appeared, completely armed, by Buckingham’s command, as a custrel, or shield-bearer ; and hearing his master’s demand, he searched amongst the spears till he met with one that his practised eye, long used in his quality of fletcher, or arrow-maker, to select the hardest woods, instantly perceived was excellent, and bore it himself to the knight. The trumpet sounded — both galloped forward, and Sir William Cecil’s lance, aimed as before at the knight’s casque, struck hard : but Sir Osborne was as immoveable as a rock ; and though of firm, solid wood, the spear shivered. Not so Sir Osborne’s ; borne forward by a steady, unerring hand, it struck Sir William Cecil’s head-piece just under the crest, wrenched away the crest and plume, and still catching against the iron-work, bore him backwards upon the croupiere, and thence with his horse to the ground ; for though Sir Osborne pulled in his rein as soon as he could, it was not before the weight of his charger had overborne that of his opponent, and thrown him far back upon his haunches.

The servants of Sir William ran up to disentangle him ; and finding him considerably hurt by the fall, they bore him away to his apartments in the manor.

In the meanwhile, the duke and his friends were not scanty of the praises which they bestowed upon the young knight ; and indeed there might be some sensation of pleasure at Cecil’s overthrow, mingled with their approbation of Sir Osborne ; for though a good soldier and an honourable man, the banneret was overbearing in society with his equals, and insupportably proud towards those of

an inferior rank, so that all the servants winked to each other, as he was borne past, taking no pains to conceal their pleasure in his humiliation.

“ I am sorry that Sir William Cecil is hurt,” said the knight, springing off his horse: “ On, Longpole, after his men, and discover what is his injury.”

“ 'Tis no great matter,” said Lord Abergany, “ and it will do Cecil no harm that his pride is lowered; for, in truth, he has lately become beyond all endurance vain. He spoke of quelling the mutiny of the shipwrights at Rochester, as if his single arm were capable of doing more than Lord Thomas and all his company. — Well, fellow!” he continued to Longpole, who now returned, “ what hurt has Sir William?”

“ Why, please your lordship,” replied he, “ he is neither whole beaten nor whole strangled, but a little of both; for his casque has proved a cudgel, and given him a bloody nose; and his gorget a halter, and half hanged him.”

“ A merry knave!” said the Duke. “ Come, Sir Osborne, half an hour still rests before our beverage,—that you shall bestow upon me, when you have taken off your casque. Gentlemen, amuse yourselves till three, when we will rejoin you in the hall.”

Thus saying, the Duke again led the way to his closet, and concluded all his arrangements with the young knight, with the some generosity of feeling and delicacy of manner which had characterised all the rest of his conduct towards him. The prize Sir Osborne had won he paid to him as a mere matter of course, taking every means to conceal that it had been offered merely that he might win it. But he also exacted a promise, that whenever the young knight was in London, he would use his beautiful manor-house of the Rose in St Lawrence Pountney as if it were his own, and furnished him with a letter which gave him therein unlimited command over whomsoever and whatsoever it contained.

“ And now,” continued Buckingham, “ let us speak, my young friend, of the means of introducing you to the king, without my appearing in it; for am I not well

beloved of the butcher-begotten cardinal. My cousin, the abbot of the Benedictines, near Canterbury, writes me this morning that his sister, the lady abbess, a most holy and devout woman, has with her, even now, a young lady of high station, a woman of the queen's, one Mistress Katherine Bulmer, who has lately been there to visit and cheer her relation the abbess, who has somewhat suffered from a black melancholy that all her holy piety can hardly cure; and also, as he hints, perhaps to tame down the young damsel's own light spirits, which, it may be, soar a pitch too high. However, the time has come that the queen calls for her lady, and the abbess must send her back; but this mutiny of the shipwrights at Rochester puts the good devotees in fear; and they must needs ask me (with an *if I be sending that way*) to let the lady journey to the court at Greenwich, under escort of any of my retainers or friends. If you undertake the charge, our most excellent Queen Katherine will surely give you her best thanks, and make you know the king; and the mutiny of the shipwrights, who are still in arms, will be a full reason and excuse why you should ride armed. Three of my servants shall accompany you.—Say, does the proposal please you? Will you accept it?"

"With many thanks," replied the knight; "your grace is ever kind and thoughtful for your poor friend's good."

"Your father once saved my life," answered the duke, "and I would almost give that life again to see him what he was. See, here is the letter to the lord abbot. Let us now back to our friends, or they will think we are plotting treason.—Do you favour the bad habit of beverages? No! then we will drain one cup ere you mount, and bid you farewell."

The duke now led to the hall, called for a cup of wine, and then pledging the young knight, together with Lord Abergany and Lord Montague, conducted him to his horse, notwithstanding the opposition which he made to so marked an honour.

"'S life!" cried Lord Montague, seeing him still armed: "Are you going to ride in harness? Three of

his grace's servants armed too! Why, you are surely going to deliver some captive damsel from the power of a base ravager."

"Your lordship is not far wrong," replied the knight, springing on his horse. "But as it is a secret adventure put upon me by the noble duke, him you must ask if you would hear more."

"Oh, the history! the history! I pray thee, most princely Buckingham?" cried Lord Montague. "But the knight gallops off with his fellow, whom he calls Longpole; but I doubt me much that both Longpole and Osborne Maurice at times bear other names.—Ha! my lord duke? Well, well! Keep your secret—nothing like a little romance. He seems a noble heart, whoever he be."

With this speech the whole party turned into the mansion; the generous-hearted duke congratulating himself on having thus found means to furnish his old friend's son with money and arms, and laying still farther plans for rendering him more extensive and permanent service, and the two lords very well pleased with the little excitement which had broken in upon the sameness of their usual morning amusements.

CHAPTER XI.

This is no Father Dominic — no huge overgrown
Abbey lubber. *Spanish Friar.*

Who can depict the feelings of Sir Osborne Maurice as he found himself riding on towards that court where, with the ardour of youthful hope, he doubted not to retrieve the fortunes of his family by those qualities which had already acquired for him an honourable fame? Clothed once more in arms, which for five years had been his almost constant dress, far better mounted than when he first set

out, supported by the friendship of some of the best and noblest of the land, and furnished with a sum which he had never dreamed of possessing,—though but starting for the race, he felt as if he already neared the goal; and looking round upon his four attendants, who were all, as they were termed in that day, *especial stout varlets*, he almost wished, like a real knight-errant, that some adventure would present itself wherein he might signalise himself for the first time in his native country.

Dame Fortune, however, was coy, and would not favour him in that sort; and after having ridden on for half an hour, enjoying almost to intoxication the deep draughts of renewed hope, he brought to his side, by a sign, our friend Longpole, who, now promoted to the dignity of custrel, or shield-bearer, followed with the armed servants of the duke, carrying Sir Osborne's target and spear.

“Tell me, Longpole,” said the knight, who had remarked his faithful retainer in busy conversation with his companions, “hast thou discovered why the duke's servants have not his grace's cognizance or bearing, either on the breast or arm?”

“Why, it seems, your worship, that they are three stout fellows who attended the noble duke in the wars, and they are commanded to wait upon your worship till the duke shall have need of them. Each has his quiver and his bow, besides his sword and pike; so if we should chance to meet that wolf Sir Payan, or any of his underwolves, we may well requite them for the day's board and lodging which your worship had at the manor. We, being five, could well match ten of them; and besides, the little old gentleman in black velvet told me that your worship would be fortunate in all things for two months after you got out—but that after that he could not say, for——”

“What little gentleman in black are you speaking of?” interrupted the knight. “You forget I do not know whom you mean.”

“Ay, true, your worship,” answered Longpole. “I forgot you were locked up all that while. But you must know that when Sir Payan returned yesterday, he brought with him a little gentleman dressed in a black velvet doublet

and crimson hose ; but so small, so small, he would be obliged to stand on tip-toe to look me into a tankard. Well, Sir Payan sent for me, and questioned me a great deal about the young lady who had been in with you ; and he thought himself vastly shrewd — for certain he is cunning enough to cheat the devil out of a bed and a supper any day ; but I did my best to blind him, and then he asked me for the key, and said he would keep it himself. So I was obliged to give up the only way I had of helping your worship ; for I saw by that that Sir Payan suspected me, and would not trust me any more near you, which indeed he did not. Well, he made a speech to the little gentleman, and then left the room ; and I suppose I looked at the bottom of my wits, for the little fellow says to me, ‘ Heartley ! there’s a window as well as a door.’ So I started, first to find he knew my name, and secondly because he knew what I was thinking about. However, I thought there was no use to be angry with a man for picking my pocket of my thoughts without my knowing it ; so I took it quietly, and answered, ‘ I know there is ; but how shall I make him understand what he is to do ? ’ — ‘ Tell me what it is,’ said he, ‘ and I will show you how.’ So, I don’t know why, because he might have been a great cheat — but I told him ; and thereupon he took a bit of parchment from his pocket — it might be half a skin — and a bit of whitish wax, it looked like, out of a bottle, and made as if he wrote upon the parchment ; but the more he wrote, the less writing I could see. However, he gave me the piece of parchment, and told me to throw it in at the window after dark, with a heap more. I resolved to try, for I began to guess that the little old gentleman was a conjuror ; and when I got into the dark, I found that the paper was all shining like a stinking fish — and your worship knows the rest.”

“ He is an extraordinary man,” said Sir Osborne. “ But did you never hear your father speak of Sir Cesar ? ”

“ I have heard my good dad talk about one Sir Cesar,” said Longpole, “ but I did not know that this was he. If I had, I would have thanked him for many a kind turn he did for the two old folks while I was away. But does your worship see those heavy towers standing up over the

trees to the left? That is the Benedictine Abbey, just out of Canterbury."

"That is where I am going," replied the knight, "if that be Wilsbourne."

"Wilsbourne or St. Cummin," answered Longpole; "they call it either. The abbot is a good man, they say, which is something to say for an abbot, as days go. Your abbey is a very silent discreet place; 'tis like purgatory, where a man gets quit of his sins without the devil knowing any thing about it."

"Nay, nay, you blaspheme the cloister, Longpole," said the knight; "I have heard a great deal spoken against the heads of monasteries, but I cannot help thinking that as most men hate their superiors, some of the monks would be sure to blazon the sins of those above them, if they had so many as people say."

"Faith, they are too cunning a set for that," replied Longpole; "they have themselves a proverb, which goes to say, *Let the world wag, do your own business, and always speak well of the lord abbot; so you shall feed well, and fare well, and sleep, while tolls the matin bell.* But your worship must turn up here, if you are really going to the Abbey."

The knight signified that such was certainly his intention; and turning up the lane that led across to the abbey, in about a quarter of an hour he arrived at a little open green, bordered by the high wall that surrounded the gardens. The lodge, forming, as it were, part of the wall itself, stood exactly opposite, looking over the green, with its heavy wooden doors and small loop-hole windows. To it Longpole rode forward, and rang the bell; and on the appearance of an old stupid-faced porter, the knight demanded to see the lord abbot.

"You can see him at vespers in the church, if you like to go any day," said the profound janitor, whose matter-of-fact mind comprehended alone the mere meaning of each word.

"But I cannot speak with him at vespers," said the knight; "I have a letter for him from his Grace of Buckingham, and must speak with him."

"That is a different case," said the porter; "you said

you wanted to see the abbot, not to speak to him. But come in."

"I cannot come in without you open the other gate," said the knight: "how can my horse pass, old man?"

"Light down then," said the porter; "I shall not let in horses here, unless it be my lord abbot's mule, be you who you will!"

"Then you will take the consequences of not letting me in," replied the knight, "for I shall not light down from my horse till I am in the court."

"Then you will stay out," said the old man, very quietly shutting the door, much to Sir Osborne's indignation and astonishment. For a moment, he balanced whether he should ride on without further care, or whether he should again make an attempt upon the obdurate porter. A moment, however, determined him to choose the latter course; and, catching the bell-rope, he rang a very sufficient peal. Nobody appeared, and, angry beyond all patience, the knight again clapped his hand to the rope, muttering, "If you won't hear, old man, others shall;" and pulling for at least five minutes, he made the whole place echo with the din.

He was still engaged in this very sonorous employment, when the door was again opened by the porter, and a monk appeared, dressed simply in the loose black gown of St. Benedict, with the cowl, scapulary, and other vestments of a brother of the order.

"I should think, sir knight," said he, "that you might find some better occupation than in disturbing myself and brethren here, walking in our garden, without offending you or any one."

"My good father," answered Sir Osborne, "it is I who have cause to be angry, rather than any one else. I came here for the purpose of rendering a slight service to my lord abbot, and am bearer of a letter from his Grace of Buckingham; and your uncivil porter shuts your gate in my face, because I do not choose to dismount from my horse, and leave my attendants without, though I know not how long it may be convenient for your superior to detain me."

"You have done wrong," said the monk, turning to the

porter ; “ first, in refusing to open the gate, next in telling me what was false about it. Open the great gates, and admit the knight and his train. I shall remember this in the penance.”

The old porter dared not murmur, but he dared very well be slow, and he contrived to be nearly half an hour in the simple operation of drawing the bolts and bars, and opening the gates, which the good monk bore with much greater patience than the knight, who had fondly calculated upon reaching the village of Sithenburn that night, and who saw the day waning fast in useless retardation.

At length, however, the doors unclosed, and he rode into the avenue that led through the gardens to the back of the Abbey, the monk preparing to walk beside his horse. A feeling, however, of respect for a certain mildness and dignity in the old man's manner, induced him to dismount ; and giving his horse to one of the servants, he entered into conversation with his conductor, while, as they went along, his clanging step and glistening arms called several of the brethren from their meditative sauntering, to gaze at the strange figure of an armed knight within their peaceful walls.

“ Surely, father,” said Sir Osborne, as they walked on, his mind drawn naturally to such thoughts, “ the silent quietude of the scene, and the calm tranquillity of existence which you enjoy here, would more than compensate for all the fleeting unreal pleasures of the world, without even the gratification of those holy thoughts that first call you to this retirement.”

“ There are many who feel it so, my son, and I among them,” answered the old man ; “ but yet do not suppose that human nature can ever purify itself entirely of earthly feelings. Hopes, wishes, and necessities produce passions even here — pettier, it is true, because the sphere is pettier. But, depend upon it, no society can ever be so constructed as to eradicate the evil propensities of man's nature, or even their influence, without entirely circumscribing his communion with his fellows. He must be changed, or solitary, — must have no objects to excite, or no passions to be excited, — he must be a hermit or a corpse, have a desert or the grave.”

“ 'Tis a bad account of human nature,” said the knight.

“ I had fancied that such feelings as you speak of were unknown here, — that at all events religious sentiments would correct and overcome them.”

“ They do correct, my son, though they cannot overcome them,” said the monk. “ I spoke of monastic life merely as a human institution ; and even in that respect we are likely to meet with more tranquillity within such walls as these, than perhaps anywhere else ; because the persons who adopt such a state from choice are generally those of a calm and placid disposition, and religion easily effects the rest. But there are others, driven by disappointment, by satiety, by caprice, by fear, by remorse, by even pride ; and urged by bad feelings from the first, those bad feelings accompany them still, and act as a leaven amongst those with whom they are thus forced to consort. Even when it is but sorrow that, weaning from worldly pleasure, brings a brother here, often the sorrow leaves him, and the taste for the world returns, when an irrevocable vow has torn him from it for ever ; or else, if his grief lasts, it becomes a black and brooding melancholy, as different from true religion, as even the mad gaiety of the thoughtless crowd. There was a youth here, not long ago, who was wont to call the matin bell *the knell of broken hearts*. Others, again, circumscribed in the range of their feelings, become irascible from the very restraint, and vent their irritability on all around them.”

“ But example in the superior does much,” said the knight ; “ and I have heard that your lord abbot—— ”

“ Whether you are about to praise, or blame,” said the monk, “ stop ! — I am the abbot. If it were praise you were about to speak, I could not hear it in silence ; if ’twere blame, I would fain save you the pain of uttering to my own ears what many doubtless say behind my back.”

“ Indeed, my lord abbot,” answered the knight, “ I had nothing to speak but praise ; and had it been blame, I would sooner have said it to yourself than to one of your monks. But to the business which brings me hither. His Grace the Duke of Buckingham, by this letter, commends him to your lordship ; and knowing that I purpose journeying to the court, he has desired me to conduct, and pro-

fect with my best power, a young lady, whose name I forget, till I have rendered her safely to her royal mistress Queen Katherine."

"I thank you for the trouble you have already taken, my son. We will in to the scriptorium," said the abbot; "and when I have perused his grace's letter, will have the lady informed that you are here."

Although that art was rapidly advancing which soon after entirely superseded the necessity of manual transcription for multiplying books, yet the scriptorium, or copying-room, was still not only to be found, but was also still employed for its original purpose, in almost every abbey or monastery of consequence. In that of the Benedictines of Wilsbourne, it was a large oblong chamber, vaulted with low Gothic arches, and divided into various small compartments by skreens of carved oak. Each of these possessed its table and writing apparatus; and in more than one, when Sir Osborne entered, was to be seen a monk copying some borrowed manuscript, for the use of the abbey. The approach of the abbot, whose manners seemed to possess a great deal of primeval simplicity, did not in the least derange the copyists in their occupation; and it is probable that, when unengaged in the immediate ministry of his office, he did not exact that ceremonious reverence to which the mitred abbot was by rank entitled.

In politeness, as in every thing else, there are of course various shades of difference, very perceptible to observation, yet hardly tangible by language: thus, when the abbot had read the Duke of Buckingham's letter, the character which it gave of Sir Osborne caused a very discernible change to take place in his manner, though in what it consisted it would be difficult to say. He had always been polite, but his politeness became warmer; when he spoke, it was with a smile; and, in short, it was evidently an alteration in his mind, from the mere feeling of general benevolence which inhabits every good bosom, to the sort of individual kindness which can only follow some degree of acquaintance. He expressed much gratification at the idea of Lady Katrine Bulmer having the advantage of the knight's escort, more especially, he said, as the news from Rochester became

worse and worse. But Sir Osborne, he continued, had better speak with the lady herself, when they could form such arrangements as might be found convenient; for Lady Katrine had a good deal of the light caprice of youth, and loved to follow her own fantasies. He then sent some directions to the prior concerning matters of discipline, and gave orders that the attendants of Sir Osborne should be brought to the hospitaler, whose peculiar charge it was to entertain guests and strangers; and this being done, he led the way towards that part of the abbey which contained the sisters of the order, preceded by a monk bearing a large key.

Separated throughout by a wall of massy masonry, no communication existed between the two portions of the building, except by a small iron door, the key of which always remained with the abbot, and by some underground communications, as it was whispered, the knowledge of which was confined also to his own bosom. Of these subterranean chambers many dark tales of cruelty and unheard-of penances were told, as having happened in former ages, when monastic sway had its full ascendant; but even their very existence was now doubtful; and when any one mentioned them before the abbot he only smiled, as a man will do at the tales of wonder that amaze a child. However that may be, the way by which he led the young knight to the female side of the monastery was simply through the cloisters; and having arrived at the door of communication, he took the key from the bearer, unlocked it himself, and making the knight pass into the cloister on the other side, he locked the door and rejoined him.

The place in which they now were was a gloomy arcade, surrounding a small square court, in the centre of which appeared a statue of Scholastica, the sister of Saint Benedict; and several almost childish ornaments evinced the pious designs of the good sisters to decorate their patroness. But notwithstanding all their efforts, it was a dreary spot. The pointed arches of the cloister resting upon pillars of scarce a foot in height — the thick embellishments of stone-work, forming almost what heralds would call a *bordure fleurée* round the archways — together with the towering height

of the buildings round about, took away the scanty light that found its way into deep recesses of the double aisle, and buried all the second or inner row of arches in profound shadow.

Another small door appeared on the left of the abbot, who still held the key in his hand; but stopping, he pointed along the cloister to the right, and said, "My son, I must here leave you, for I go to my sister's apartment, to have the lady called to the grate, and no layman must pass here: but if you follow that arcade round the court till you see a passage leading again towards the light (you cannot miss your way), you will come to the convent court, as it is called, and exactly opposite you will find a door which leads to the grate. There I will rejoin you."

The knight followed the lord abbot's direction; and proceeding round the first side of the square, was turning into the second, when he thought he saw the flutter of a white garment in the shadowy part of the inner aisle. "It is some nun," thought he; but a moment's reflection brought to his mind that the habit of the Benedictines was always black; and it may be that curiosity made him take a step or two somewhat faster than he did before.

"Open the door, and make haste, Geraldine," said a female voice in a low tone, but one that, nevertheless, reverberated by the arches, reached the knight's ears quite distinctly enough for him to hear the lady proceed.

"He must be on horseback, I think, by the quickness of his pace, and the clanking of his hoofs. Cannot you open it?"

"Run across the court then, silly wench, quick! or Gogmagog will have you;" and with a light laugh, the lady of the white robe darted out from the archway, and tripped gracefully across the court, with her long veil flowing back from her head as she ran, and showing fully the beautiful brown hair with which it was mingled, and the beautiful sunny face which it was meant to hide, but which, fully conscious of its own loveliness, was now turned with a somewhat playful, somewhat inquisitive, somewhat coquettish glance, towards the knight.

Following close behind her was a pretty young woman,

dressed as a servant maid, who ran on without looking to the right or left, and who, probably being really frightened, almost tumbled over her mistress, not perceiving that she slackened her pace as she reached the other side of the court. It thus happened that she trod on the young lady's foot, who uttered a slight cry, and leaned upon the servant for support.

As may be imagined Sir Osborne was by her side in a moment, expressing his hopes that she was not hurt, and tendering his services with knightly gallantry; but the lady suddenly drew herself up, made him a low courtesey, and stiffly thanking him for his attention, walked slowly to the door by which the abbot had entered.

Not very well pleased with the reception his politeness had met, the knight proceeded on his way, and easily found the passage which the abbot had described, leading, as he had been told, into the larger court, exactly opposite the door by which visitors were usually admitted. This door, as usual, stood open; and mounting the steps, Sir Osborne proceeded on into a small room beyond, separated from the parlour by a carved oak partition, in the centre of which was placed the trellis-work of gilded iron called the grate.

Nobody appearing on the other side, Sir Osborne cast himself upon the bench with which one side of the room was furnished, and waited patiently for the appearance of the lady, abandoning now, of necessity, the idea of proceeding farther that night. After having waited for a few minutes, a light step met his ear; and without much surprise, for he had already guessed what was the fact, he saw the same lady approach the grate whom he had met in the court. Rising thereupon from his seat, he advanced to the partition, and bowed low, as if to a person he had never seen. The lady, on her part, made him a low courtesey, and both remained silent.

“I am here,” said the knight, after a long pause, “to receive the commands of Lady Katrine Bulmer, if I have now the honour of speaking to her?”

“My name is Bulmer, sir knight,” replied the lady,

“and eke Katrine, and some folks call me lady, and some mistress; but by what my lord abbot and my lady abbess just tell me, it seems that I am to receive your commands rather than you to receive mine.”

“Very far from it, madam,” said the knight; “you have but to express your wishes, and they shall be obeyed.”

“There now!” cried the lady, with an air of mock admiration; “sir knight, you are the flower of courtesy! Then you do not positively insist on my getting up at five to-morrow morning to set out, as my lord abbot informed me?—a thing I never did in my life, and which, please God, I never will do.”

“I insisted upon nothing, madam,” answered the knight; “I only informed my lord abbot that it would be more convenient to me to depart as speedily as possible; and I ventured to hint, that if you knew of how much importance it might be for me to arrive at the court soon, you would gratify me by using all the despatch which you might with convenience to yourself.”

“Then it is of importance to you?” demanded the lady: “that changes the case. Name the hour, sir knight, and you shall find me ready. But you know not what a good horsewoman I am; I can make long journeys and quick ones.”

“Not less than two days will suffice, I fear,” said the knight; “the first day we may halt at Gravesend—”

“Halt!” exclaimed the lady, laughing, and turning to her woman, who stood at a little distance behind,—“do you hear that? Halt! He talks to me as if I were a soldier. Tell me, Geraldine, is it possible that I look like a pikeman?”

“Not any way like a soldier,” replied the knight, sufficiently amused with her liveliness and beauty to forget her pertness; “not any way like a soldier, unless it be one of heaven’s host.”

“Gracious God!” cried the lady, “he says pretty things! Only think of a man in armour being witty! But really, sir knight, it frightens me to see you all wrapped up in horrid steel. Can it possibly be that these Rochester shipwrights are so outrageous, as to require a

belted knight with lance in rest for the escort of a simple girl like me ?”

“ Men are wont to guard great treasures with even superfluous care,” replied Sir Osborne. The lady made him a very profound courtesey, and he proceeded : “ This was most probably the lord abbot’s reason for sending to request some escort from the Duke of Buckingham ; for though I hear of some riot or tumult at Rochester, I cannot suppose it very serious. However, all I know is this, — that the right reverend father did send, while I was there jousting in the park ; and understanding that I was about to proceed to London, his grace resigned to me the honour of conducting you safely thither.”

“ What, then ! you are not one of the duke’s own knights ?” exclaimed Lady Katrine.

“ I am no one’s knight,” replied Sir Osborne with a smile, “ except it be the king’s and yours — if such you will allow me to be.”

“ Oh, that I will !” answered the lady. “ I should like a tame knight above any thing ; but, in troth, I have spoken to you somewhat too lightly, sir.” She proceeded more gravely : “ From what my lord uncle abbot told me, I judged the duke had sent me one of his household knights* — men who, having forty pounds a-year, have been forced to receive a slap on the shoulder, for the sake of the herald’s fee ; and then, having nought to do that may become the sir, they pin themselves to the skirts of some great man’s robe, to do both knightly and un-knightly service.”

“ Such am not I, fair lady,” replied Sir Osborne, a little piqued that she could even have supposed so. “ I took my knighthood in the battle-plain, from the sword of a great monarch ; and so long as I live, my service shall never be given but to my lady, my king, or my God !”

* It will be found in the description of Britain by Holinshed, that even in his days it was held that any man possessing land producing an annual rent of forty pounds (called a knight’s fee) could be called upon to undergo the honour of knighthood, or to submit to a fine. This was sometimes enforced, and the consequence was often what Lady Katrine insinuated, as few of the more powerful nobles of the day did not entertain more than one poor knight in their service. These, however, were looked upon in a very different light from those whose knighthood had been obtained by military service.

“Nay, nay, do not look so fierce, man in armour,” answered Lady Katrine, relapsing into her merriment. “Both from your manner and your mien, I should have judged differently, if I had thought but for a moment; but, do not you see, I never think? I take a thing for granted, and then go on acting upon it as if it were really true. But, as I said, you shall be my knight, and before we reach the court I doubt not I shall have a task to give you, and a guerdon for your pains, if the good folks of Rochester do not cut our throats in the meanwhile. But what hour did you say, sir knight, for setting out? for here my poor wenches have to make quick preparations of all my habits.”

“I have named no hour,” replied Sir Osborne; “but if you will do me the honour to let me know when you are ready to-morrow, my horses shall stand saddled from six in the morning.”

“But how am I to let you know?” demanded the lady, “unless I take hold of the bell-rope, and ring matins on the convent bell; and then all the good souls will wink their eyes, and think the sun has turned lie-a-bed. Dear heart! sir knight, you do not suppose that the monks and the nuns come running in and out between the two sides of the abbey, like the busy little ants in their wonderful small cities? No, no, no, none comes in here but my lord abbot and an old confessor or two, so deafened with the long catalogue of worldly sins that they would not hear my errand, much less do it. But, now I think of it, there is a good lay sister; her I will bribe with a silver piece to risk purgatory by going round to the front gate of the abbey, and telling the monk when I am ready. And now, good sir knight, I must go back to my lord abbot, and fall down upon my knees and beg pardon; for I left him so offended that he would not come down with me, because I was pert about going early. Farewell! Judge not harshly of me till to-morrow; perhaps then I may give you cause — who knows?”

Thus saying, she tripped lightly away with a gay saucy toss of the head, like a spoiled child, too sure of pleasing to be heedful about doing so. As she turned away, the maid

advanced to the grate, and informed Sir Osborne that the lord abbot would meet him at the place where they had parted; upon which information, the knight retraced his steps to the little court of the cloisters, where he found the abbot pacing up and down, with a grave and thoughtful countenance.

“I am afraid, Sir Osborne Maurice,” said he, as the knight approached, “that the young lady you have just left has not demeaned herself as I could have wished towards you; for she left me in one of those flighty moods which I had good hope would have been cured by her stay in the convent.”

“She expected to find you still with the lady abbess,” said Sir Osborne, avoiding the immediate subject of the abbot’s inquiry; “and went with the intention of suing for pardon of your lordship, having given you, she said, some offence.”

“I am glad to hear it, with all my heart,” said the monk; “for then she is penitent, which is all that God requires of us, and all that we can require of others. Indeed her heart is good, and though she commits many a fault, yet the moment after she repents, and would fain amend it. But come, sir knight; though our own rules are strict, we must show our hospitality to strangers, and I hope our refectory has taken care to remember that you will partake the fare of my table to-night. But first you had better seek your chamber, and disencumber yourself of this armour, which, though very splendid, must be very heavy. Ho! Brother Francis, tell the hospitaller to come hither and conduct the knight to his apartment.”

While this short conversation was taking place, the abbot had led Sir Osborne back into the cloisters on the male side of the building; and proceeding slowly along towards the wing in which was the Scriptorium, and other apartments of general use, they were soon met by the hospitaller, who led the knight to a neat small chamber, furnished with a bed, a crucifix, and a missal. Here the worthy officer of the convent essayed with inexpert hands to disengage the various pieces of the harness, speaking all the while, and asking a thousand idle questions with true

monastic volubility, without giving Sir Osborne either time to hear or to reply.

“Stay, stay!” said the knight at length, as the old man endeavoured to unbuckle the cuissards; “you cannot do it, my good father; and besides, it is an unworthy task for such a holy man as you.”

“Not in the least, my son, not in the least,” replied the monk; “but, as I was saying, I dare say you have heard how the lord mayor and his men went to Hogsden-lane, especially if you have been lately in London; — or have you been down into Cornwall, allaying the Cornish tumultuaries? A-well! a-well! it is very odd I cannot get that buckle out — though perhaps, my son, you can tell me whether the Prior of Gloucester has embraced the mitigated rule, instead of the severe; and, indeed, the mitigated is severe enough: four days’ fast in the week! If the Duke of Buckingham were to send us another fat buck, as he did last year — but I forgot, it is not the season. Alack, alack! all things have their times and seasons, and truly I am of the season of old age: though, God help us all! — I believe I must call your shield-bearer, for I cannot get the buckle out.”

“Do so, my good father,” said the knight, glad enough to get rid of him, “and bid him bring my casque hither.”

Accordingly our friend Longpole was soon brought to Sir Osborne’s chamber, and by his aid the knight easily freed himself from that beautiful armour, which we, who are in the secret of all men’s minds, may look upon as in a great degree a present from the Duke of Buckingham, although Sir Osborne himself did not begin to suspect that the just and the prizes had been entirely given to furnish him with money and arms, till the lapse of two or three days allowed calm consideration to show him the events in their true colours.

After once more admiring for a moment or two the beauty of the suit, and having given directions for its being carefully cleansed of all damp that it might have acquired in the road, he descended to the table of the lord abbot, which he found handsomely provided for his entertainment.

To the wine, however, and the costly viands with which it was spread, the abbot himself did little justice, observing almost the rigid abstinence of an ascetic ; but to compensate for his want of good fellowship, the prior and sub-prior, who shared the same table, found themselves called upon to press the stranger to his food, and to lead the way.

CHAPTER XII.

To-day is ours! Why do we fear?
 To-day is ours! We have it here.
 Let's banish business, banish sorrow,
 To the gods belongs to-morrow.

COWLEY.

I have dreamed
 Of bloody turbulence.

SHAKESPEARE.

IN profound silence will we pass over Sir Osborne's farther entertainment at the abbey; as well as how Longpole contrived to make himself merry, even in the heart of a monastery; together with sundry other circumstances, which might be highly interesting to that class of pains-taking readers who love every thing that is particular and orderly, and would fain make an historian not only tell the truth, but the whole truth, even to the colour of his heroine's garters. For such curious points, however, we refer them to the scrupulously exact Vonderbrugius, who expends the greater part of the next chapter upon the description of a flea-hunt, which Longpole got up in his truckle-bed in the monastery; and who describes the various hops of the minute vampire, together with all that Longpole said on the occasion, as well as the running down, the taking, and the manner of the death, with laudable industry and perseverance. But for the sake of that foolish multitude who interest themselves in the fate and adventures of the hero, rather than in the minor details, we will pass over the whole of the next night much in the same manner as Sir

Osborne, who, sound asleep, let it fleet by in silence undisturbed.

His horses, however, were scarcely saddled, and his four attendants prepared the next morning, than he was informed that the Lady Katrine Bulmer was ready to depart; and proceeding on foot to the great gates of the abbey, which fronted the high road, on the other side from that on which he had entered, he found her already mounted on a beautiful Spanish jennet, with her two women and a man, also on horseback. By her side stood the abbot, with whom she had now made her peace, and who, kindly welcoming Sir Osborne, led him to the young lady.

“Sir knight,” said he, “I give you a precious charge in this my dead sister’s child; and I give her *wholly* to your charge, with the most perfect confidence, sure that you will guide her kindly and safely to her journey’s end. And now, God bless you and speed you, my child!” he continued, turning to the young lady; “and believe me, Kate, there is no one in the wide world more anxious for your happiness than your poor uncle.”

“I know it, I know it, dear uncle,” answered the lady; “and though I be whimsical and capricious, do not think your Katrine does not love you too.” A bright drop rose in her eye, and crying “Farewell! farewell!” she made her jennet dart forward, to conceal the emotion she could not repress.

The knight sprang on his horse, bade farewell to the abbot, and galloped after Lady Katrine, who drew in her rein for no one, but rode on as fast as her steed would go. However, notwithstanding her jennet’s speed, Sir Osborne was soon by her side; but, seeing a tear upon her cheek, he made no remark, and, turning round, held up his hand for the rest to come up, and busied himself in giving orders for the arrangement of their march, directing the two women, with Lady Katrine’s man, and Longpole, to keep immediately behind, while the three attendants given him by the duke concluded the array. The young lady’s tears were soon dispersed, and she turned laughing to her women, who came up out of breath with the rapidity of their course. “Well, Geraldine,” she cried, “shall I go

on as quick? Should I not make an excellent knight at a just, Sir Osborne? Oh, I would furnish my course with the best of you. I mind me to try the very next justs that are given."

"Where would you find the man," said Sir Osborne, "to point a lance at so fair a breast, unless it be cupid's shaft?"

"Ah, Sir Osborne Maurice!" answered the lady, "you men jest when you say such things; but you know not sometimes what women feel. But trust me that same cupid's shaft that you scoff at, because it never wounds you deeply, sometimes lodges in a woman's breast, and rankling there will pale her cheek, and drain her heart of every better hope."

The lady spoke so earnestly that Sir Osborne was surprised, and perhaps looked it; for instantly catching the expression of his eye, Lady Katrine coloured, and then breaking out into one of her own gay laughs, she answered his glance as if it had been expressed in speech, "You are mistaken! quite mistaken!" said she, "I never thought of myself. Nay, my knight, do not look incredulous; my heart is too light a one to be so touched. It skims like a swallow o'er the surface of all it sees, and the boy archer may spend his shafts in vain; its swift flight mocks his slow aim. But to convince you — when I spoke," she proceeded in a lower voice, "I alluded to that poor girl, Geraldine, who rides behind. Her lover was a soldier, who, when Tournay was delivered to the French, was left without employment; and after having won the simple wench's heart, and promised her a world of fine things, he went as an adventurer to Flanders, vowing that he would get some scribe to write to her of his welfare, and that as soon as he had made sufficient, what with pay and booty, they would be married; but eighteen months have gone, and never a word."

"What was his name?" asked the knight; "I would wish much to hear."

"Hal Williamson, I think she calls him," said the lady: "but it matters little; the poor girl has nigh broke her heart for the unfaithful traitor."

“You do him wrong,” said the knight; “indeed, lady, you do him wrong. The poor fellow you speak of joined himself to my company at Lisle, and died in the very last skirmish before the death of the late emperor. With some money and arms, that I expect transmitted by the first Flemish ship, there is also a packet, I fancy, for your maid, for I forget the address. From it she will learn that he was not faithless to her, together with the worse news of his death.”

“Better! a thousand times better!” cried Lady Katrine energetically. “If I had a lover, I would a thousand times rather know that he was dead, than that he was unfaithful. For the first, I could but weep all my life, and mourn him with the mourning of the heart; but for the last, there would be still bitterer drops in the cup of my sorrow. I would mourn him as dead to me — I would mourn him as dead to honour; and I should reproach myself for having believed a traitor, almost as much as him for being one.”

“So!” said the knight, with a smile, “this is the heart that defies cupid’s shaft — that is too light and volatile to be hit by his purblind aim!”

“Now you are stupid,” said she, pettishly. “Now you are just what I always fancied a man in armour. Why, I should have thought that, while your custrel carries your steel cap, you might have comprehended better, and seen that the very reason why my heart is so giddy and so light is because it is resolved not to be so wounded by the shaft it fears.”

“Then it does fear?” said Sir Osborne.

“Pshaw!” cried Lady Katrine. “Geraldine, come up, and deliver me from him; he is worse than the Rochester rioters.”

In such light talk passed they their journey, Sir Osborne Maurice sometimes pleased, sometimes vexed with his gay companion, but, upon the whole, amused, and in some degree dazzled. For her part, whatever might be her more serious feelings, the lady found the knight quite handsome and agreeable enough to be worthy a little coquetry. Perhaps it might be nothing but those little

firting airs by which many a fair lady thinks herself fully justified in exciting attention, with that sort of thirst for admiration which is not content unless it be continually fresh and active. Now, with her glove drawn off her fair graceful hand, she would push back the thick curls from her face; now adjust the long folds of her riding-dress; now pat the glossy neck of her pampered jennet, who, bending down its head and shaking the bit, would seem proud of her caresses; and then she would smile, and ask Sir Osborne if he did not think a horse the most beautiful creature in nature.

At length they approached the little town of Sittenbourne, famous even then for a good inn, where, had the party not been plagued with that unromantic thing called hunger, they must have stopped to refresh their horses, amongst which the one that carried the baggage of Lady Katrine, being heavily laden, required at least two hours' repose.

The inn was built by the side of the road, though sunk two or three feet below it, with a row of eight old elms shadowing its respectable-looking front, which, with its small windows and red brick complexion, resembled a good deal the face of a well-doing citizen, with his minute dark eyes half swallowed up by his rosy cheeks. From its position, the steps by which entrance was obtained, so far from ascending according to modern usage, descended into a little passage, from which a door swinging by means of a pulley, a string, and a large stone, conducted into the inn parlour.

Here, when Lady Katrine had entered, while the knight gave orders for preparing a noon meal in some degree suitable to the lady's rank, she amused herself in examining all the quaint carving of the old oak panelling; and having studied every rose in the borders, and every head upon the corbels, she dropped into a chair, crying out, "Oh, dear! Oh, dear! what shall I do in the meanwhile? Bridget, girl, bring me my broidery out of the horse-basket. I feel industrious; but make haste, for fear the fit should leave me."

"Bless your ladyship!" replied the servant, "the broid-

ery is at the bottom of all the things in the pannier. It will take an hour or more to get at it, that it will."

"Then give me what is at the top, whatever it is," said the lady; "quick! quick! quick! or I shall be asleep."

Bridget ran out, according to her lady's command, and returned in a moment with a cithern or mandolin, which was a favourite instrument among the ladies of the day; and placing it in Lady Katrine's hand, she cried, "Oh, dear lady, do sing that song about the knight and the damsel!"

"No, I won't," answered her mistress; "it will make the man in armour yawn. Sir knight," she continued, holding up the instrument, "do you know what that is?"

"It seems to me no very great problem," replied Sir Osborne, turning from some orders he was giving to Long-pole; "it is a cithern, is it not?"

"He would fain have said 'A thing that some fools play upon, and other fools listen to,'" cried Lady Katrine: "make no excuse, Sir Osborne; I saw it in your face. I'm sure you meant it."

"Nay, indeed, fair lady," replied the knight, "it is an instrument much used at the court of Burgundy, where my days have lately been spent. We were wont to hold it as a shame not to play on some instrument, and I know not a sweeter aid to the voice than the cithern."

"Oh, then you play and sing! I am sure you do," cried the giddy girl. "Sir Osborne Maurice, good knight and true, come into court, pull off your gauntlets, and sing me a song."

"I will truly," answered the knight, "after I have heard your ladyship, though I am but a poor singer."

"Well, well," cried Lady Katrine, "I'll lead the way; and if you are a true knight, you will follow."

So saying, she ran her fingers lightly over the strings, and sang.

LADY KATRINE'S SONG.

"Quick, quick, ye lazy hours,
Plume your laggard wings;
Sure the path is strew'd with flowers
That love to true love brings.
From morning bright,
To fading light,
Speed, oh speed, your drowsy flight!

“ If Venu.’s courier be a dove,
 As ancient poet sings,
 Oh, why not give to absent love
 At least the swallow’s wings,
 To speed his way,
 The livelong day,
 Till meeting all his pain repay? ”

Thus sang Lady Katrine ; and it may well be supposed that the music, the words, and the execution, all met with their full share of praise, although Bridget declared that she liked better the song about the knight and the damsel.

“ Now, your promise, your promise, sir knight,” cried the lady, putting the instrument in Sir Osborne’s hands ; “ keep your promise as a true and loyal knight.”

“ That I will do, to my best power,” said Sir Osborne. “ though my voice will be but rough after the sweet sounds we have just heard : however, to please Mistress Bridget here, my song shall be of a knight and a damsel, though it be somewhat a long one.”

THE KNIGHT’S SONG.

- “ The night was dark, and the way was lone,
 But a knight was riding there ;
 And on his breast the red-cross shone,
 Though his helmet’s haughty crest upon
 Was a lock of a lady’s hair.
- “ His beaver was up, and his cheek was pale,
 His beard was of auburn brown ;
 And as night was his suit of darksome mail,
 And his eye was as keen as the wintry gale,
 And as cold was his wintry frown.
- “ Oh, sad were the tidings thy brow to shade,
 Sad to hear and sad to tell ;
 That thy love was false to the vows she had made,
 That her truth was gone, and thy trust betray’d
 By her thou lovest so well.
- “ Now fast, good knight, on thy coal-black steed,
 That knows his lord’s command,
 For the hour is coming with fearful speed
 When her soul the lady shall stain with the deed,
 And give to another her hand.
- “ In the chapel of yon proud towers ’tis bright,
 ’Tis bright at the altar there ;
 For around in the blaze of the tapers’ light
 Stand many a glittering, courtly knight,
 And many a lady fair.
- “ But why are there tears in the bride’s bright eyes ?
 And why does the bridegroom frown ?
 And why to the priest are there no replies ?
 For the bitter drops, and the struggling sighs,
 The lady’s voice have drown’d.

“ That clang! that clang of an armed heel!
 And what stately form is here? —
 His warlike limbs are clothed in steel,
 And back the carpet heroes reel,
 And the ladies shrink for fear.

“ And he caught the bride in his mailed arms,
 And he raised his beaver high, —
 ‘ Oh! thy tears, dear girl, are full of charms,
 But hush thy bosom’s vain alarms,
 For thy own true knight is nigh!’

“ And he pull’d the gauntlet from his hand,
 While he frown’d on the crowd around,
 And he cast it down, and drew his brand —
 ‘ Now any who dare my right withstand,
 Let him raise it from the ground.’

“ But the knights drew back in fear and dread,
 And the bride clung to his side;
 And her father, lowly bending, said
 In the Holy Land they had deem’d him dead,
 But by none was his right denied.

“ ‘ Then now read on, Sir Priest,’ he cried,
 ‘ For this is my wedding-day;
 Here stands my train on either side,
 And here is a willing and lovely bride,
 And none shall say me nay.

“ ‘ For I’ll make her the lady of goodly lands,
 And of many a princely tower;
 And of dames a train, and of squires a band,
 Shall wait at their lady’s high command,
 In the Knight of De Morton’s bower.’ ”

“ Alack! alack! cried Lady Katrine, as Sir Osborne concluded, “ you are not a knight, but a nightingale. Well, never did I hear a man in armour chirrup so before. Nay, what a court must be that court of Burgundy! Why an aviary would be nothing to it! But if the master sings so well,” she continued, as Longpole entered, bearing in Sir Osborne’s casque and shield, “ the man must sing too. Bid him sing, fair knight, bid him sing — he will not refuse to pleasure a lady.”

“ Oh, no! I am always ready to pleasure a lady,” answered Longpole; who, as he went along, though he had found it impossible to help making a little love to Mistress Geraldine, had, notwithstanding, noted, with all his own shrewd wit, the little coquettish ways of her mistress. “ But give me no instrument, my lady, but my own whistle; for mine must not be pryck-song, but plain-song.”

supposed, he determined to take a by-way, and, avoiding the town, pass the river by a ferry, which Longpole assured him he would find higher up; but still this was longer, and would make them later on the road; for which reason he hurried their pace as much as possible, till they arrived at the spot where the smaller road turned off, at about two miles' distance from Rochester.

It was a shady lane, with, on each side, high banks and hedges, wherein the tender hand of April was beginning to bring forth the young green shrubs and flowers; and as the knight and lady went along, Nature offered them a thousand objects of descant, which they did not fail to use. Their conversation, however, was interrupted, after a while, by the noise of a distant drum, and a variety of shouts and halloos came floating upon the gale, like the breakings-forth of an excited multitude.

As they advanced, the sounds seemed also to approach.

“My casque and lance,” said Sir Osborne, turning to Longpole. “Lady, you had perhaps better let your jennet drop back to a line with your women.”

“Nay, I will dare the front,” said Lady Katrine; “a woman's presence will often tame a crowd.”

“You are with a band of soldiers,” said Sir Osborne, hearing the clamour approaching, “and must obey command.—What! horse, back! back!” And laying his hand on the lady's bridle, he reined it back to a line with her women. “Longpole, advance!” cried the knight. “Left-hand spear, of the third line, to the front! Archers behind, keep a wary eye on the banks! — shoot not, but bend your bows. I trust there is no danger, lady, but 't is well to be prepared. Now on slowly.”

And thus opposing what defence they could between Lady Katrine and the multitude, whose cries they now heard coming nearer and nearer, Sir Osborne, and the two horsemen he had called to his side, moved forward, keeping a wary eye on the turnings of the road, and the high banks by which it was overhung.

They had not proceeded far, however, before they descried the termination of the lane, opening out upon what appeared to be a village green beyond; the farther

side of which was occupied by a motley multitude, whose form and demeanour they had now full opportunity to observe.

In front of all the host was a sort of extempore drummer, who with a bunch of cocks' feathers in his cap, and a broad buff belt supporting his instrument of discord, seemed infinitely proud of his occupation, and kept beating with unceasing assiduity, but with as little regard to time on his part as his instrument had to tune. Behind him, mounted on a horse of inconceivable ruggedness, appeared the general, with a vast cutlass in his hand, which he swayed backwards and forwards in menacing attitudes; while, unheeding of the drum, he bawled forth to his followers many a pious exhortation to persevere in rebellion. On the left of this doughty hero was borne a flag of blue silk, bearing, inscribed in golden letters, *The United Shipwrights*; and on his right was seen a red banner, on which might be read the various demands of the unsatisfied crowd, such as "Cheap bread," "High wages," "No taxation," &c.

The multitude itself did, indeed, offer a formidable appearance, the greater part of the men who composed it being armed with bills and axes; some also having possessed themselves of halberts, and even some of hackbuts and hand-guns. Every here and there appeared an iron jack, and many a 'prentice-boy filled up the crevices with his bended bow; while half a score of loud-mouthed women screamed in the different quarters of the crowd, and with the shrill trumpet of a scolding tongue urged on the lords of the creation to deeds of wrath and folly.

The multitude might consist of about five thousand men; and as they marched along, a bustle, and appearance of crowding round one particular spot in their line, led the knight to imagine that they were conducting some prisoner to Rochester, in which direction they seemed to be going, traversing the green at nearly a right angle with the line in which he was himself proceeding. "Hold!" said Sir Osborne, reining in his horse. "Let them pass by. We are not enough to deal with such numbers as there are there. Keep under the bank — we must not risk the

lady's safety by showing ourselves. Ah! but what should that movement mean? They have seen us, by heaven! Ride on then, we must not seem to shun them. See, they wheel! On, on, quick! Gain the mouth of the lane."

Thus saying, Sir Osborne laid his lance in the rest, and spurred on to the spot where the road opened upon the green, followed by Lady Katrine and her women, not a little terrified and agitated by the roaring of the multitude, who, having now made a retrograde motion on their former position, occupied the same ground that they had done at first, and regarded intently the motions of Sir Osborne's party, not knowing what force might be behind.

As soon as the knight had reached the mouth of the road, he halted; and seeing that the high bank ran along the side of the green guarding his flank, he still contrived to conceal the smallness of his numbers by occupying the space of the road, and paused a moment to watch the movements of the crowd, and determine its intentions.

Now, being quite near enough to hear great part of an oration which the general whom we have described was bestowing on his forces, Sir Osborne strained his ear to gather his designs; and soon found that his party was mistaken for that of Lord Thomas Howard, who had been sent to quell the mutiny of the Rochester shipwrights.

"First," said the ringleader, "hang up the priest upon that tree, then let him preach to us about submission if he will — and he shall be hanged, too, in his lord's sight, for saying that he, with his hundreds, would beat us with our thousands; and let his lord deliver him if he can. Then some of the men with bills and axes get up on the top of the bank — who says it is not Lord Thomas? I say it is Lord Thomas, — I know him by his bright armour."

"And I say you lie, Timothy Bradford!" cried Longpole, at the very pitch of his voice, much to the wonder and astonishment of Sir Osborne and his party. "Please your worship," he continued, lowering his tone, "I know that fellow; he served with me at Tournay, and was afterwards a sailor. He's a mad rogue, but as good a heart as ever lived."

"Oh, then, for God's sake speak to him!" cried Lady

Katrine from behind, "and make him let us pass; for surely, sir knight, you are not mad enough, with only six men, to think of encountering six thousand?"

"Not I, in truth, fair lady," answered the knight. "If they will not molest us, I shall not meddle with them."

"Shall I on then, and speak with him?" cried Longpole. "See! he heard me give him the lie, and he's coming out towards us. He'd do the same if we were a thousand."

"Meet him, meet him, then," said the knight; "tell him all we wish is to pass peaceably. The right-hand man advance from the rear and fill up!" he continued, as Longpole rode on, taking care still to maintain a good face to the enemy, more especially as their generalissimo had now come within half a bow-shot of where they stood.

As the yeoman now rode forward, the ringleader of the rioters did not at all recognise his old companion in his custrel's armour, and began to brandish his weapon most fiercely; but in a moment afterwards, to the astonishment of the multitude, he was seen to let the point of the sword drop, and seizing his antagonist's hand, shake it with every demonstration of surprise and friendship. Their conversation was quick and energetic; and a moment after, Longpole rode back to Sir Osborne, while the ringleader raised his hand to his people, exclaiming, "Keep your ranks! — Friends! — These are friends!"

"Our passage is safe," said Longpole, riding back; "but he would fain speak with your worship. They have taken a priest, it seems, and are going to hang him for preaching submission to them. So I told him if they did, they would be hanged themselves; but he would not listen to me, saying he would talk to you about it."

"Fill up my place," said the knight; "I will go and see what can be done. We must not let them injure the good man."

So saying, he raised his lance, and rode forward to the spot where the ringleader waited him; plainly discerning, as he approached nearer to the body of the rioters, the poor priest, with a rope round his neck, holding forth his hands towards him, as if praying for assistance.

“ My shield-bearer,” said he, “ tells me that we are to pass each other without enmity ; for though we are well prepared to resist attack, we have no commission to meddle with you or yours. Nevertheless, as I understand that ye have a priest in your hands, towards whom ye meditate some harm, let me warn you of the consequences of injuring an old man who cannot have injured you.”

“ But he has done worse than injured me, sir knight,” said the ringleader ; “ he has preached against our cause, and against redressing our grievances.”

“ Most probably not against redressing your grievances,” said Sir Osborne, “ but against the method ye took to redress them yourselves. But listen to me. It is probable that the king, hearing of your wants and wishes — he being known both for just and merciful, may grant you such relief as only a king can grant ; but if ye go to stain yourselves with the blood of this priest — which were cowardly as he is an old man, which were base as he is a prisoner, and which were sacrilegious as he is a man of God — ye cut yourselves off from mercy for ever, and range all good men among your enemies. Think well of this !”

“ By the nose of the tinker of Ashford,” said the man, “ your worship is right. But how the devil to get him out of their hands ? that’s the job : — however, I’ll make ’em a ’ration. But what I was wanting to ask your worship is, do you know his grace the king ?”

“ Not in the least,” was the laconic reply of the knight.

“ Then it won’t do,” said the man ; “ only, as merry Dick Heartley said you were thick with the good Duke of Buckingham, I thought you might know the king too, and would give him our petition and remonstrance. However, I’ll go and make them fellows a ’ration — they’re wonderful soon led by a ’ration.” And turning his horse, he rode up to the front of the body of rioters, and made them a speech, wherein nonsense and sense, bombast and vulgarity, were all most intimately mingled. Sir Osborne did not catch the whole, but the sounds which reached his ears were somewhat to the following effect : —

“ Most noble shipwrights and devout cannon-founders,

joined together in the great cause of crying down taxation, and raising your wages! To you I speak, as well as to the tinkers, tailors, and 'prentices who have united themselves to you. The noble knight that you see standing there, or rather riding, because he is on horseback — he in the glittering armour, with a long spear in his hand — is the dearly beloved friend of the great and good Duke of Buckingham, who is the friend of the commons, and an enemy to taxation."

Here loud cries of "Long live the Duke of Buckingham!" "God bless the Duke!" interrupted the speaker; but after a moment he proceeded. "He, the noble knight, is not Lord Thomas Howard; and so far from wishing to attack you, he would wish to do you good. Therefore he setteth forth and showeth — praise be to God for all things, especially that we did not hang the priest! — that if we were to hang the priest, it would be blasphemous, because he is an old man; and rascally, because he is a man of God; and moreover, that whereas, if we do not, the king will grant us our petition — he will infallibly come down, if we do, with an army of fifty thousand men, and hang us all with his own hands, and the Duke of Buckingham will be against us. Now understand! I am not speaking for myself, for I know well enough, that having been elected your captain, and ridden on horseback while ye marched on foot, I am sure to be hanged any how; but that is no reason that ye should all be hanged too; and, therefore, I give my vote, that Simon the cannon-founder, Tom the shipwright, and long-chinned Billy the tinker, do take the priest by the rope that is round his neck, and deliver him into the hands of the knight and his men, to do with as they shall think fit. And that, after this glorious achievement, we march straightway back to Rochester. — Do you all agree?"

Loud shouts proclaimed the assent of the multitude; and with various formalities the three deputies led forth the unhappy priest, more dead than alive, and delivered him into the hands of Longpole: after which the generalissimo of the rioters drew up his men with some military skill upon the right of the green, leaving the road free

to Sir Osborne. The knight then marshalled his little party as best he might, to guard against any sudden change in the minds of the fickle multitude; and having mounted the poor exhausted priest behind one of the horsemen, he drew out from the lane, and passed unmolested across the green into the opposite road, returning nothing but silence to the cheers with which the rioters thought fit to honour them.

Their farther journey to Gravesend passed without any interruption, and indeed without any occurrence worthy of notice. Lady Katrine and Sir Osborne, Geraldine and Longpole, mutually congratulated each other on the favourable termination of an adventure which had commenced under such threatening auspices; and every one of the party poured forth upon his neighbour the usual quantity of wonder and amazement which always follows any event of the kind. The poor priest, who had so nearly fallen a victim to the excited passions of the crowd, was the last that sufficiently recovered from the strong impressions of the moment to babble thereupon.

When, however, his loquacious faculties were once brought into play, he contrived to compensate for his temporary taciturnity, shouting forth his thanks to Sir Osborne Maurice from the rear to the front, declaring that the preservation of his life was entirely owing to his valour and conduct, that it was wonderful the influence which his sole word possessed with the multitude, and that he should never cease to be grateful till the end of his worldly existence.

Sir Osborne assured him that he was very welcome; and remarked, with a smile, to Lady Katrine, who was laughing at the priest's superfluity of gratitude, that in all probability it was this sort of exuberance of zeal that had brought him into the perilous circumstances in which they had at first found him.

"But can zeal ever be exuberant?" demanded Lady Katrine, suddenly changing her tone; and then fixing the full light of her beautiful dark eyes upon the knight, she added — "I mean in a friend."

“It can,” said Sir Osborne, “when not guided by prudence. But I do not think a fool can be a friend.”

“Come, sir knight, come,” said the lady, “let us hear your idea of a friend.”

“A friend,” replied the knight, smiling at her earnestness, “must be both a wise man and a good man. He must love his friend with sufficient zeal to see his faults and endeavour to counteract them, and with sufficient prudence to perceive his true interests and to strive for them. But he must put aside vanity; for there is many a man who pretends a great friendship for another merely for the vain purpose of advising and guiding him, when, in truth, he is not capable of advising and guiding himself. The man who aspires to such a name must be to his friend what every man would be to himself, if he could see his own faults undazzled by self-love and his own interests unblinded by passion. He must be zealous and kind, steady and persevering, without being curious or interfering, troublesome or obstinate.”

“Would I had such a friend!” said Lady Katrine, with a sigh, and for the rest of the way she was grave and pensive.

CHAPTER XIII.

Let us
Act freely, carelessly, and capriciously, as if our veins
Run with quicksilver.

BEN JONSON.

Renown'd metropolis,
With glistening spires and pinnacles adorn'd.

MILTON.

It is strange, in the life of man, always fluctuating as he is between hope and fear, gratification and disappointment, with nothing fixed in his state of existence, and uncertainty surrounding him on every side, that suspense should be to him the most painful of all situations. One would suppose that habit would have rendered it easy for him to bear; and yet, beyond all question, every condition of doubt,

from uncertainty respecting our fate, to mere indecision of judgment, are all, more or less, painful in their degree. Who is it that has not often felt irritated, vexed, and unhappy, when hesitating between two different courses of action, even when the subject of deliberation involved but a trifle?

Lady Katrine Bulmer, as has been already said, was grave and pensive when she reached Gravesend; and then, without honouring the knight with her company even for a few minutes, as he deemed that in simple courtesy she might have done, she retired to her chamber, and, shutting herself up with her two women, the only communication which took place between her and Sir Osborne was respecting the hour of their departure the next morning.

The knight felt hurt and vexed; for though he needed no ghost to tell him that the lovely girl he was conducting to the court was as capricious as she was beautiful, yet her gay whims and graceful little coquetry had both served to pique and amuse him, and he could almost have been angry at this new caprice, which deprived him of her society for the evening.

The next morning, however, the wind of Lady Katrine's humour seemed again to have changed; and at the hour appointed for her departure, she tripped down to her horse all liveliness and gaiety. Sir Osborne proffered to assist her in mounting; but in a moment she sprang into the saddle without aid, and turned round laughing, to see the slow and difficult manœuvres by which her women were fixed in their seats. The whole preparations, however, being completed, the cavalcade set out in the same order in which it had departed from the abbey the day before, and with the same number of persons; the poor priest whom they had delivered from the hands of the rioters being left behind, too ill to proceed with them to London.

"Well, sir knight," said the gay girl as they rode forward, "I must really think of some guerdon to reward all your daring in my behalf. I hope you watched through the livelong night, armed at all points, lest some enemy should attack our castle."

"Faith, not I," answered Sir Osborne; "you seemed

so perfectly satisfied with the security of our lodging, lady, that I e'en followed your good example, and went to bed."

"Now he's affronted!" cried Lady Katrine. "Was there ever such a creature? But tell me, man in armour, was it fitting for me to come and sit with you and your horsemen, in the tap-room of an inn, eating, drinking, and singing, like a beggar or a ballad-singer?"

The knight bit his lip, and made no reply.

"Why don't you answer, Sir Osborne?" continued the lady, laughing.

"Merely because I have nothing to say," replied the knight gravely; except that at Sittenbourne, where you did me the honour of eating with me, though not with my horsemen, I did not perceive that Lady Katrine Bulmer was, in any respect, either like a beggar or ballad-singer."

"Oh! very well, sir knight; very well!" she said. "If you choose to be offended, I cannot help it."

"You mistake me, lady," said Sir Osborne; "I am not offended."

"Well then, sir, I am," replied Lady Katrine, making him a cold stiff inclination of the head. "So we had better say no more upon the subject."

At this moment Longpole, who with the rest of the attendants followed at about fifty paces behind, rode forward, and put a small folded paper into Sir Osborne's hands. "A letter, sir, which you dropped," said he aloud; "I picked it up this moment."

The knight looked at the address, and the small silken braid which united the two seals; and finding that it was directed to Lord Darby, at York House, Westminster, was about to return it to Longpole, saying it was none of his, when his eye fell upon Lady Katrine, whose head, indeed, was turned away, but whose neck and ear were burning with so deep a red, that Sir Osborne doubted not she had some deep and blushing interest in the paper he held in his hand. "Thank you, Longpole! thank you," he said, "I would not have lost it for a hundred marks;" and he fastened it securely in the foldings of his scarf.

Though he could willingly have punished his fair com-

panion for her little capricious petulance, the knight could not bear to keep her in the state of agitation under which, by the painful redness of her cheek, and the quivering of her hand on the bridle, he very evidently saw she was suffering. "I think your ladyship was remarking," said he, calmly, "that it was the height of dishonour and baseness to take advantage of any thing that happens to fall in our power, or any secret with which we become acquainted accidentally. I not only agree with you so far, but I think even that a jest upon such a subject is hardly honourable. We should strive, if possible, to be as if we did not know it."

Lady Katrine turned her full sunny face towards him, glowing like a fair evening cloud when the last rays of daylight rest upon it: "You are a good — an excellent creature," she said, "and worthy to be a knight. — Sir Osborne Maurice," she continued, after a moment's pause, "your good opinion is too estimable to be lightly lost, and to preserve it I must speak to you in a manner that women dare seldom speak. And yet, though on my word, I would trust you as I would a brother, I know not how — I cannot, indeed I cannot. And yet I must, and will, for fear of misconstruction. — You saw that letter. You can guess that he to whom it is addressed is not indifferent to the writer. They are affianced to each other by all vows — but those vows are secret ones; for the all-powerful Wolsey will not have it so — and we must needs seem, at least, to obey. Darby has been some time absent from the court, and I was sent to the abbey. — What would you have more? — I promised to give instant information of my return; and last night I spent in writing that letter, though now I know not in truth how to send it, for my groom is but a pensioned spy upon me."

"Will you trust it to me?" said the knight. The lady paused. "Do you doubt me?" he asked.

"Not in the least," she said, "not in the least. My only doubt is, whether I shall send it all."

"Is there a hesitation?" demanded the knight in some surprise.

"Alas! there is," answered she. "You must know

all — I see it. Since I have been at the abbey, they have tried to persuade me that Darby yields himself to the wishes of the cardinal, and is about to wed another. — I believe it false — I am sure it is false! and yet, and yet — ” and she burst into tears. — “ Oh, Sir Osborne!” she continued, drying her eyes, “ I much need such a friend as you described yesterday.”

“ Let me be that friend, then, so far as I may be,” said Sir Osborne. “ Allow me to carry the letter to London, whither I go after I have left you at the court at Greenwich. I will ascertain how Lord Darby is situated; if I find him faithful (which doubt not that he is, till you hear more), I will give him the letter — otherwise I will return it truly to you.”

“ But you must be quick,” said Lady Katrine, “ in case he should hear that I have returned and have not written. How will you ascertain?”

“ There are many ways,” answered the knight; “ but principally by a person whom I hope to find in London, and who sees more deeply into the hidden truth than mortal eyes can usually do.”

“ Can you mean Sir Cesar?” demanded Lady Katrine.

“ I do,” answered the knight: “ do you know that very extraordinary being?”

“ I know him as every one knows him,” answered Lady Katrine; “ that is, without knowing him. But if he be in London, and will give you the information, all doubt will be at an end; for what he says is sure, — though indeed I often used to tease the queer little old man, by pretending not to believe his prophecies, till our royal mistress, whom God protect, has rated me for plaguing him. He was much a favourite of hers — and I, somewhat a favourite of his; for those odd magical hop o’ my thumbs, I believe, love those best who cross them a little. He gave me this large sapphire ring when he went away last year, bidding me send it back to him if I were in trouble — quite fairy-tale like. So now, Sir Osborne, you shall carry it to him, and he will counsel you rightly. Put it in your cap, where he may see it. — There now, it looks quite like some fair lady’s favour! so don’t

go and tilt at every one who denies that Katrine Bulmer is the loveliest creature under the sun."

"Nay, I must leave that to my Lord Darby," answered Sir Osborne.

"Now that was meant maliciously," cried Lady Katrine. "But I don't care. Wait a little; and if there be a weak point in all your heart, sir knight, I'll plague you for your sly look."

Lady Katrine Bulmer's spirits were of that elastic quality not easily repressed; and before ten minutes were over all her gaiety returned in full force, nor did it cease its flow till their arrival at Greenwich.

For his part, Sir Osborne strove to keep pace with her liveliness, and, perhaps, even, forced his wit a little in the race, that he might not be behindhand. Heaven knows what was passing in his mind!—whether it really was an accession of gaiety at approaching the court, or whether it was that he wished to show his fair companion that the discovery he had made of her engagements to Lord Darby did not at all mortify him, notwithstanding the little coquetry which she might have exercised upon himself.

They now, however, approached the place of their destination, under the favourable auspice of a fair afternoon. The most pardonable sort of superstition is perhaps that which derives its auguries from the face of nature, leading us to fancy that the bright golden sunshine, the clear blue heaven, the soft summer breeze, and the cheerful song of heaven's choristers, indicate approaching happiness to ourselves; or that the cloud, the storm, and the tempest, come prophetic of evil and desolation. At least, both hope and fear, the two great movers in all man's feelings, lend themselves strangely to this sort of divination, combining with the beauty of the prospect, or the brightness of the sky, to exalt our expectations of the future; or lending darker terrors to the frown of nature, and teaching us to dread or to despair.

When Sir Osborne and his party arrived at the brow of Shooter's Hill, the evening was as fair and lovely as if it had been summer— one of those sweet sunsets that sometimes burst in between two wintry days in the end of

March, or the beginning of April, a sort of heralds to announce the golden season that comes on. The whole country round, as far as they could see, whether looking towards Eltham and Chiselmhurst, or northward towards the river, was one wide sea of waving boughs just tinged with the first green of the spring, while the oblique rays of the declining sun, falling upon the huge bolls of the old oaks and beeches, caught upon the western side of each, and invested its giant limbs as with a golden armour. Every here and there, too, the beams, forcing their way through the various openings in the forest, cast across the road bright glimpses of that rich yellow light peculiar to wood scenery, and, alternated with the long shadows of the trees, marked the far perspective of the highway descending to the wide heath below. The eye rested not on the heath, though it, too, was glowing with the full effulgence of the sky; but passing on, caught a small part of the palace of Greenwich, rising above the wild oaks which filled the park; and then still farther turning towards the west, paused upon the vast metropolis with its red and dizzy atmosphere, high above which rose the heavy tower and wooden spire of Old Paul's Church; while to the left, beyond the influence of the smoke, was seen standing almost alone in solemn majesty the beautiful pile of the West Minster.

Sir Osborne Maurice impulsively reined in his horse, and seemed as if he could scarcely breathe when the whole magnificent scene rushed at once upon his view. "So this is London!" cried he, "the vast, the wealthy, and the great; the throne of our island monarchs, from whence they sway a wide and powerful land! On! on!" and striking his horse with his spurs, he darted down the road as if he were afraid that the great city would, before he reached it, fade away like the splendid phantasms seen by the Sicilian shepherds, showing for a moment a host of castles and towers and palaces, and then fleeting by, and leaving nought but empty air!

VOLUME THE SECOND.

CHAPTER I.

Paracelsus and his chymistical followers are so many Promethei, will fetch fire from heaven.

BURTON'S *Anatomy of Melancholy*.

Now might I expend five pages of post octavo, with great satisfaction to my readers and myself, in describing minutely the old rambling palace inhabited by Henry VIII. at Greenwich, particularising its several angles and abutments, its small lattice windows, its bays and octagons, together with the various cartouches and mascarons which filled up the spaces and covered the corbels between; but unhappily I am in an egregious hurry, having already expended one whole *tome* without getting through a fifth part of the portentous bulk of Professor Vonderbrugius. I might, indeed, comfortably extend my tale to four volumes instead of three. But no, gentle reader! out of consideration for thine exemplary patience, I spare thee the infiction, and shall curtail my descriptions, compress my dialogues, circumscribe my digressions, and concentrate my explanations, so as to restrain my history within the bounds I had originally proposed for its extent.

Suffice it, then, to say that Lady Katrine, having recalled to the knight's remembrance that his course lay towards Greenwich, and not to London, as he seemed inclined to direct it, they turned their horses to the right at the bottom of the hill, and soon reached the river-side, where, spreading along a little to the eastward of the spot on which the hospital at present stands, lay a large mass of heavy architecture, which, if judged by modern notions,

would be regarded as not very fit for the dwelling of a king.

The dull appearance of the building, however, was relieved by the gaiety of the objects round about ; for though the sun was now half below the horizon, yet loitering round the various gates of the palace, or running to and fro on their separate errands, was seen a host of servants and attendants in rich and splendid suits, while multitudes of guards and henchmen, decked out to pamper the costly whims of their luxuriant lord, showed forth their finery to the evening air. More than one group of lords and ladies too, enjoying the fine sunset before the palace, made the parade a sort of living pageant ; while the river beyond, as if emulous of the gay scene, fluttered and shone with the streamers and gilding of the various barges with which it was covered.

To every one they met Lady Katrine seemed known, and all, according to their rank, greeted her as she passed, some with light welcome, some with respectful salutations, all stopping the moment after to turn and fix their eyes upon Sir Osborne, with that sort of cold inquiring glance which owns no affinity with its object but mere curiosity. "Who is he?" demanded one ; "What splendid armour!" cried another ; "He must be from Rochester," said a third : but no word of gratulation met his ear, no kind familiar voice bade him welcome ; and he rode on with that chill, solitary sensation of friendlessness which we never so strongly feel as in the presence of a crowd, who, possessing all some communion of thought and feeling amongst themselves, have no established link of sympathy with us.

At one of the smaller doors in the western wing of the palace Lady Katrine reined in her horse, and Sir Osborne, springing to the ground, assisted her to dismount, while one of the royal servants, who came from within, held the bridle with all respect. In answer to her question, the attendant replied, that "her highness Queen Katherine was at that moment dressing for the banquet which she was about to give to the king and the foreign ambassadors, and that she had commanded not to be interrupted."

“That is unfortunate, Sir Osborne Maurice,” said the young lady, resuming somewhat of that courtly coldness which had given way to the original wildness of her nature while she had been absent;—“I am sure that her highness, who is bounty itself, would have much wished to thank you for the protection and assistance which you have given to me her poor servant. But—” and remembering the charge which the knight had taken of her letter to Lord Darby, she hesitated for a moment, not knowing how to establish some means of communication between them—“Oh! they will break all those things!” she cried, suddenly stopping and turning to the servant; “Good master Alderson, do look to them for a moment, that groom is so awkward—Give him the horse.—Now, knight! quick! quick!” she continued, lowering her voice as the servant left them. “Where do you lodge in London? I must have some way of hearing of your proceeding—Where do you lodge?—Bless us, man in armour! where are your wits?”

“Oh, I had forgot,” replied the knight: “it is called the Rose, in the Laurence Poultney.”

“At the Duke of Buckingham’s! Good, good!” she replied; and then making him a low courtesey as the servants again approached, she added with a mock gravity that nearly made the knight laugh, in spite of his more sombre feelings, “And now, good sir knight, I take my leave of your worship, thanking you a thousand times for your kindness and protection; and depend upon it, that when her highness the queen shall have a moment to receive you, I will take care to let you know.”

Thus saying, with another low courtesey, she retired into the palace; and Sir Osborne, mounting his horse, bade adieu to the precincts of the court, bearing away with him none of those feelings of hope with which he had first approached it. There seemed a sort of coldness in its atmosphere which chilled his expectations; and disappointed, too, of his introduction to the queen, he felt dissatisfied and repelled, and, had the fit held, might well have taken ship once more, and returned into Flanders.

After having thus ridden on for some way, giving full

rein to melancholy fancies, he found himself in the midst of a small town, whose narrow streets, running along by the river, shut out almost all the daylight that was left ; and not knowing if he was going in the right direction, he called Longpole to his side, asking whether he had ever been in London.

“ Oh, yes, sir,” replied the custrel, “ and have staid in it many a month. ’T is a wonderful place for the three sorts of men — the knaves, the fools, and the wise men ; and, as far as I can see, the one sort gets on as high as the other. The fool gets promoted at court, the knave gets promoted at the gallows, and the wise man gets promoted to be lord mayor, and has the best of the bargain.”

“ But tell me, Longpole,” said Sir Osborne, “ where are we now ? for night is falling, and in sooth I know not my way.”

“ This is the good town of Deptford,” said Longpole ; “ but if your worship ride on, we shall soon enter into Southwark, where there is an excellent good hostel, called the Tabard, the landlady of which may be well esteemed a princess for her fat, and a woman for her tongue. God’s blessing is upon her bones, and has well covered them. If your worship lodge there, you shall be treated like a prince.”

“ It may be better,” said Sir Osborne, “ for to-night ; but you must lead the way, good Longpole, for this is my first sight of the great city.”

Longpole readily undertook the pilotage of the knight and his company, and in about half an hour lodged them safely in the smart parlour of the Tabard : perhaps the very same where, more than a century before, Chaucer, the father of our craft, sat himself at his ease ; for the Tabard was an old house that had maintained its good fame for more than one generation, and the landlady piqued herself much on the antiquity of her dwelling, telling how her great-grandfather had kept that very house — ay, and had worn a gold chain to boot ; and how both the inn and the innkeepers had held the same name, till she, being a woman, alack ! had brought it as her dower to her poor dear deceased husband, who died twenty years ago come Martinmas.

All this was detailed at length to Sir Osborne while his supper was in preparation, together with various other long orations, till the good dame found that the knight was not willing to furnish her with even the *ahs!* *ohs!* and *yes-es*, which offer a sort of baiting-places for a voluble tongue; but that, on the contrary, he leaned his back against the chimney, not attending to one word she said after the first ten sentences. Upon this discovery, she e'en betook herself to Longpole, declaring that his master was a proper man, a fine man, and a pensive.

Longpole was, we all know, much better inclined to gossiping than his master; and accordingly, as he found that his jolly hostess would fain hear the whole of his lord's history, as a profound secret which she was to divulge to all her neighbours the next morning, he speedily furnished her with a most excellent allegory upon the subject, which found its way (with various additions and improvements, to suit the taste of the reciters) through at least five hundred different channels before the ensuing night.

In the meanwhile, the knight supped well, and found himself happier — slept well, and rose with renewed hope. So he was but of flesh and blood, after all.

As soon as he was up, and before he was dressed, the door of his chamber flew open, and in rushed a thing called a barber, insisting upon his being shaved. Volumes have been written upon barbers, and volumes still remain to be written, but it shall not be I who will write them.

Suffice it that, for the sake of those who know not what I mean, I define a barber. It is a thing that talks and shaves, and shaves and talks, and talks and shaves again; the true immutable that never varies, but comes down from age to age like a magpie, the same busy chattering thing that its fathers were before it.

Sir Osborne acquiesced in the operation, of which, indeed, he stood in some want; and the barber pounced upon his visage in a moment. "The simple moustache, I see, the simple moustache!" he cried; "well, 't is indeed the most seemly manner, though the *pique-devant* is gaining ground a leetle, a leetle: not that I mean to say, fair sir,

that the beard is not worn any way, so it be well trimmed — and the moustache is of a sweet comely nature — the simple moustache ! You have doubtless heard, fair sir, of the royal pageant, which cheered the heart of the queen and her ladies last night. We use, indeed, to cut beards all ways, to suit the nature of the phizognomy ; supplying, as it were, remedies for the evil tricks of nature. Now, my good Lord Darby gives in to the *pique-devant*, for it is a turn that ladies love ; and doubtless you have heard his marriage spoken of — to a lady — Oh ! such a beautiful lady ! though I cannot remember her name — but a most excellent lady. Your worship would not wish me to leave the *pique-devant* — I will undertake to raise and nourish it, by a certain ointment, communicated to me by an alchymist, in ten days. Make but the essay, fair sir ; try how it comports with the figure of your face.”

“ No, no !” cried Sir Osborne, much in the same manner as the young man of Bagdad. “ Cease your babbling, and make haste and shave me.”

The operation, however, was sooner brought to a termination than in the Arabian Nights ; and being free from his chattering companion, the knight took one or two turns in his apartment in deep thought. “ So,” said he, “ this light of love, Lord Darby, does play the poor girl false ; and, as she said, the arrow will rankle in her heart, and rob her of every better hope. But still it is not sure — I will not believe it. If *I* had the love of such a creature as that, could I betray it ?” and the thought of Lady Constance de Grey darted across his mind. “ I will not believe it — there must be better assurance than a babbling fool like that. Oh, Longpole !” he continued, as the man entered the room, “ I have waited for you. Quick ! As you know London, speed to the house of an honest Flemish merchant, William Hans — ask him if he have received the packages from Anvers for me. Give him my true name, but bid him be secret. Bring with you the leathern case containing clothes, and see if he have any letters from Wales. Greet the old man well for me, and tell him I will see him soon. Stay ; I forgot to tell you where he

lives — 'tis near the Conduit, in Gracious Street, any one near will tell you where. William Hans is his name."

Longpole was soon gone; but, to the mind of Sir Osborne, long before he returned. When, however, he did once more make his appearance, he not only brought the news that all the packages which Sir Osborne expected had arrived, but he also brought the large leathern case containing the apparel in which the knight was wont to appear at the court of the Duchess Regent of Burgundy, and a letter, which Sir Osborne soon perceived was from his father, Lord Fitzbernard.

Being privileged too peep over men's shoulders, we shall make no apology for knowing somewhat of the contents of the old earl's epistle. It conveyed in many shapes the gratifying knowledge to the son that the father was proud of the child, together with many exhortations, founded in parental anxiety, still carefully to conceal his name and rank. But the most important part of the letter was a short paragraph, wherein the earl laid his injunctions upon his son not to think of coming to see him till he had made every effort at the court, and their fate was fully decided. "And then, my son," continued Lord Fitzbernard, "come hither unto me, whether the news thou bringest be of good or bad comfort, for, of a certain, thy presence shall be of the best comfort; and if still our enemies prevail, I will pass with thee over sea into another land, and make my nobility in thy honour, and find my fortune in thy high deeds."

Sir Osborne's wishes would have led him into Wales, for after five long years of absence, he felt, as it were, a thirst to embrace once more the author of his birth; but still he saw that the course which his father pointed out was the one that prudence and wisdom dictated, and therefore at once acquiesced. For a while he paused, meditating over all the feelings that this letter had called up; but, well knowing that every moment of a man's life may be well employed, if he will but seek to employ them, he cast his reveries behind him, and dressing himself in a costume more proper to appear at the house of the Duke of Buckingham, he commanded his armour to be carefully looked

to, and paying his score at the Tabard, departed to fulfil his noble friend's hospitable desire, by taking up his lodging at the manor-house of the Rose, in Saint Laurence Poulteney.

Passing through Southwark, he soon arrived at London Bridge, which, as every one knows, was then but one long street across the water, with rich shops and houses on each side, and little intervals between, through which the passenger's eye might catch the flowing of the Thames, and thence only could he learn that he was passing over a large and navigable river. The shops, it is true, were unglazed and open, and perhaps to a modern eye might look like booths; but in that day the whole of Europe could hardly furnish more wealth than was then displayed on London Bridge. The long and circumstantial history given by Stowe, will save the trouble of transcribing the eleven pages which Vonderbrugius bestows upon this subject; for though I cannot be sure that every one has read the old chronicler's "Survey of London," yet certainly every one may read it if they like. Passing, then, over London Bridge, the knight and his followers took their way up Gracious Street (now corruptly Gracechurch Street), and riding through the heart of the city, soon arrived at the gates of the Duke of Buckingham's magnificent mansion of the Rose. As they approached the garden entrance, they observed a man covered with dust, as from a long journey, dismount from his horse at the door, bearing embroidered on his sleeve the cognizance of a swan; from which, with the rest of his appearance, Sir Osborne concluded that he was a courier from the duke. This supposition proved to be correct; the considerate and liberal-minded nobleman having sent him forward to prepare the household to receive his young *protégé*, and also for the purpose of conveying various other orders and letters, which might tend to the advancement of his views. But it so unfortunately had happened, the man informed the knight, that he had been attacked on the road by four armed men, who had taken from him his bag with the letters; and that therefore the only thing which remained for him to do was to deliver the verbal orders which he

had received to his grace's steward, and then to return to his lord, and inform him of the circumstances as they had occurred.

The profound respect with which he was treated, very soon evinced to Sir Osborne what those verbal orders were.

He found the retinue of a prince ready to obey his commands, and a dwelling that in decoration, if not in size, certainly surpassed that of the king. It was not, however, the object of the young knight to draw upon himself those inquiries which would certainly follow any unnecessary ostentation; nor would he have been willing, even had it coincided with his views, to have made his appearance at the court with so much borrowed splendour. He signified, therefore, to the chamberlain, his intention of requiring merely the attendance of the three yeoman, who, with his own custrel, had accompanied him from Kent; and added, that though he might occupy the apartments which had been allotted to him when he was in London, and dine at the separate table which, by the duke's command, was to be prepared for himself, he should most probably spend the greater part of his time at Greenwich.

Having made these arrangements, he determined to lose no time in proceeding to seek for Dr. Butts, the king's physician, at whose house he had good hope of hearing of his old tutor, Dr. Wilbraham, and of discovering what credit was to be given to the reported marriage of the young Earl of Darby.

Sir Osborne knew that the physician was one of those men who had made and maintained a high reputation at the court by an honest frankness, which, without deviating into rudeness, spared not to speak the truth to king or peasant. He was a great well-wisher to human nature; and feeling that if all men would be as sincere as himself the crop of human misery would be much less to reap, he often lost patience with the worldlings, and flouted them with their insincerity. His character contained many of those strange oppositions to which humanity is subject; he was ever tender-hearted, yet often rough, and combined in manner much bluntness with some courtesy. He was learned, strong-minded, and keen-sighted, yet often simple

as a child, and much led away by the mad visions of the alchemists of the time.

However, as we have said, he was greatly loved and respected at the court; and from his character and office, was more intimately acquainted with all the little private secrets and lies of the day, than any other person perhaps, except Sir Cesar the astrologer, with whom he was well acquainted, and upon whom he himself looked with no small reverence and respect, shrewdly suspecting that in his magical studies he had discovered the grand secret.

Towards his house, then, Sir Osborne directed his steps, taking with him no one but a footboy of the duke's to show him the way; for as the good physician lived so far off as Westminster, it became necessary to have some guide to point out the shortest and most agreeable roads. Instead of taking the highway, which, following the course of the river, ran in nearly a straight line from London to Westminster*, the boy led Sir Osborne through the beautiful fields which extended over the ground in the neighbourhood of Lincoln's Inn, and which, instead of being filled with smoky houses and dirty multitudes, were then breathing nothing but sweets from the primroses and other wild spring flowers that were rising fresh out of a rich and grateful soil. Thence, cutting across through many a gate, and over many a stile, his young conductor brought him out into the road just at the little milk and curd-house in the midst of the village of Charing, from whence, looking down the road to the left, they could see the palaces and gardens of the bishops of Durham and York, with the magnificent abbey rising over some clumps of trees beyond.

Passing by York Place, where bustling menials and crowding courtiers announced the ostentatious power of the proud prelate who there reigned, they left the royal mansions also behind them, and entering into some of the narrower and more intricate streets in Westminster, soon reached a house with a small court before it, which, as the

* The road from the Temple Bar to the City of Westminster was flanked on one side by noblemen's houses and gardens, producing an effect not unlike that of Kensington Gore — as far, at least, as we can judge from description. ..

boy informed Sir Osborne, was the dwelling of the physician.

Seeing a door open opposite, the knight entered and found himself in a sort of scullery, where a stout servant girl was busily engaged in scrubbing some pots and crucibles, with such assiduity that she could scarcely leave off even to answer his inquiry of whether her master was at home.

“Yes, sir, yes, he is at home,” replied she at length; “but he cannot be spoken with, unless you are very bad, for he is busy in the laboratory.”

The knight signified that he had a great desire to speak with him: and the girl, looking at him somewhat more attentively, said, that “if he were from abroad, the doctor would see him, she was sure, for he had a great many foreign folks with him always.”

The knight replied, that though he was not a foreigner, he certainly had come from abroad very lately; upon which assurance the damsel relinquished her crucible-scrubbing, and went to announce his presence. Returning in a few minutes, she ushered him through a long dark passage into a large low-roofed room, at the farther end of which appeared a furnace, with the chimney carried through the ceiling, and near it various tables covered with all sorts of strange vessels and utensils. Round about, still nearer the door, were strewed old mouldering books and manuscripts, huge masses of several kinds of ore, heaps of coal and charcoal, and piles of many other matters, the nature of which Sir Osborne could not discover by the scanty light that found its way through two small lattice windows near the roof.

The principal curiosity in the room yet remained. Standing before the furnace, holding in one hand a candle sweltering in the heat of the fire, and in the other a pair of chemical tongs embracing a crucible, was seen a stout portly man, of a rosy complexion, with a fur cap on his head, and his body invested in a long coarse black gown, the sleeves of which, tucked up above his elbows, exhibited a full puffed shirt of very fine linen, much too white and clean for the occupation in which he was busied.

“Sir, my wench tells me you are from abroad,” said he

advancing a little, and speaking quick. "From Flanders, I see, by your dress. — Pray, sir, do you come from the learned Erasmus, or from Meyerden? However, I am glad to see you. You are an adept, I am sure — I see it in your countenance. Behold this crucible," and he poked it so near Sir Osborne's nose as to make him start back and sneeze violently with the fumes. "Sir, that is a new effect," continued the doctor: "I am sure that I have found it! It makes people sneeze. That is the hundred and thirteenth effect I have discovered in it. Every hour, every moment, as it concentrates, I discover new effects; so that doubtless by the time it is perfectly concreted, it will have all powers, even to the great effect, and change all things into gold. — But let us put that down;" and taking a paper he wrote, "*One hundred and thirteenth effect — Makes people sneeze — violently, I think you said? — Violently.* And now, my dear sir, what news from the great Erasmus?"

"None that I know, my good sir," answered Sir Osborne, "as I never had the advantage of his acquaintance."

An explanation now ensued, which at last enlightened the ideas of the worthy physician, although he had so fully possessed himself with the fancy that the knight was an adept from Flanders, a country at that time famous for alchymical researches, that it was some time before he could entirely disembarass his brain from the notion.

"Bless my soul!" cried he; "so you are the young gentleman that my excellent good uncle Wilbraham was concerned about; and well he might be, truly, seeing what a lover you are of the profound and noble science. He came here yesterday to inquire for you, and finding that I had heard nothing of you I thought he would have gone distracted. But tell me, fair sir, have you met with any of the famous green water of Palliardo? Ha! I see you were not to be deceived — I procured some, and truly on dipping the blade of a knife therein, it appeared gilt. But what was it? A mere solution of copper."

"You mistake, I see, still," replied the knight; "in truth, I know nothing of the science to which you allude.

I doubt not that it is both one of the most excellent and admirable inquiries in the world; but I am a soldier, my dear sir, and have as yet made but small progress in turning any thing into gold."

"'S life! I know not how I came to think so," cried the doctor; "sure, the servant told me so. Ho, Kitty!" and throwing open the door, he called loudly to the woman, "Ho, Kitty! how came you to tell me the gentleman was an adept? Zounds! I've made him sneeze. But who is that I see in the lavery? Oh, uncle Wilbraham! — Come in! come in!"

No words can express the joy of the good tutor when he beheld the knight. He embraced him a thousand times; he shook him by the hand; he shed tears of joy, and he made him repeat a thousand times every particular of his escape. "The villain! the wretch!" cried he, whenever the name of Sir Payan was mentioned: "the dissembling hypocrite! We have had news since we left Canterbury that the *posse*, which I obtained with great difficulty from the magistrates, when they arrived at the manor-house, found every one in bed, but were speedily let in, when Sir Payan sent word down, that though he was much surprised to be so visited, being a magistrate himself, yet the officers might search where they pleased, for that he had had no prisoners during the day but two deer-stealers, whom he had liberated that evening on their penitence. They searched, and found no one, and so sent me a bitter letter this morning for putting them on the business."

"I am glad to hear they found no one," said the knight; "for then my poor companion, Jekin Groby, has escaped. But, let me ask, how is Lady Constance?"

"Alas! not well, my lord, not well!" answered the clergyman. "First, the anxiety about you — in truth, she has never looked well since, not knowing whether you were dead or alive, and having known you in her youth. Then this sudden news, that my lord cardinal will have her marry her noble cousin, Lord Darby, has agitated her."

The knight turned as pale as death, for feelings that had lain unknown in the deepest recesses of his heart swelled

suddenly up, and nearly overpowered him. His love for Lady Constance de Grey had run on like a brook in the summer time, which flows sweet, tranquil, and scarcely perceptible, till the first rains that gather in the mountains swell it to a torrent that sweeps away all before it. Of his own feeling he had hitherto known nothing: he had known, he had but felt that it was sweet to see her, that it was sweet to think of her; but now at once, with the certainty that she was lost to him for ever, came the certainty that he loved her deeply, ardently, irrevocably.

“Umph!” said Dr. Butts, at once comprehending all that the changes of the knight’s complexion implied — “Umph! It’s a bad business.”

“Nay, my good nephew, I see not that,” answered the clergyman; who, a great deal less clear-sighted than the physician, had neither seen Sir Osborne’s paleness, nor for a moment suspected his feelings — “I see not that. ’Tis the very best marriage in the realm for both parties, and the lady is only a little agitated from the anxiety and hurry of the business.”

“If that be all,” said the doctor, “I’ll soon cure her. — But tell me, why did you call him my lord, just now?”

Dr. Wilbraham looked at the knight with a glance that seemed to supplicate pardon for his inadvertence; but Sir Osborne soon relieved him. “I am going, Dr. Butts,” said he, “to ask your advice and assistance, and therefore my secret must be told you. I ask your advice, because you know the court thoroughly, and because having, I am afraid, lost one good means of introducing myself to his grace the king, I would fain discover some other; and I tell you my secret, because I am sure that it is as safe with you as with myself.”

“It is,” said the physician. “But if you would have me serve you well, and to some purpose, you must tell me all. Give me no half-confidence. Let me know every thing, and then if I can do you good I will; if not, your counsel shall not be betrayed, my lord, I suppose I must say.”

“You had better tell him all your history, my dear

Osborne," said Dr. Wilbraham. "He can, and I am sure will, for my sake, serve you well."

"My dear Osborne!" echoed the physician. "Then I have it! You are my Lord Darnley, my good uncle's first pupil. Your history, my lord, you need not tell me — that I know. But tell me your plans, and I will serve you heart and hand, to the best of my power."

The plans of the young knight need not be again detailed here. Suffice it that he laid them all open to the worthy physician, who, however, shook his head. "It's a mad scheme!" said he, in his abrupt manner. "His grace, though right royal, bountiful, and just, is often as capricious as a young madam in the honeymoon. However, if Buckingham, Abergany, Surrey, and such wise and noble men judge well of it, I cannot say against it. A straw, 'tis true, will balance it one way or t'other. However, give me to-day to think, and I will find some way of bringing you to the king, so as to gain his goodwill at first. — And now I will go to see Lady Constance de Grey."

"We will go along, good doctor," exclaimed the tutor: "for I must be back to speak with her, and Osborne must render her a visit to thank her for her good wishes and endeavours in his behalf. She will be so charmed to see him free and unhurt that 'twill make her well again."

"Will it?" said the doctor, drily. "Well, you shall give her that medicine after I have ordered her mine. But let me have my turn first. I ask but a quarter of an hour, then come both of you; and in the meantime, my good learned uncle, study that beautiful amphora, and tell me, if you can, why the ancient Greeks placed always on their tombs an empty urn: was it as an emblem of the body within, from which the spirit was departed, like the wine from the void amphora, leaving but the vessel of clay to return to its native earth? 'Think of it till we meet.'" Thus saying, the learned physician left them, to proceed on his visit to Lady Constance de Grey.

CHAPTER II.

Though Heaven's inauspicious eye
Lay black on Love's nativity,
Her eye a strong appeal shall give :
Beauty smiles, and Love shall live.

CRASHAW.

WHEN Dr. Butts had left them, the knight would fain have excused himself from accompanying his old tutor on the proposed visit. He had encountered many a danger in the "imminent deadly breach" and the battle-field with as light a heart as that which beats in beauty's bosom, when she thinks of sunning herself in admiring looks at the next ball; but now his courage failed him, at the thought of meeting the person he loved best, and so much did his spirit quail, that "you might have brained him with a lady's fan."

Dr. Wilbraham, however, pressed, and insisted so intently upon the pleasure it would give Lady Constance to see him after his escape, and the rudeness which might be attributed to him if he did not wait upon her soon, that he at length consented to go; and shortly after the physician had left them, they themselves took the way towards the dwelling of the lady. In this happy age, when choice is as free as thought, we can hardly imagine the generous nobility of England submitting to yield the selection of a companion for life to the caprice of a king or of his favourite; yet such was frequently the case in the times whereof we write, and dangerous would it have been to have opposed the will of the despotic Henry, or his tyrant minister, when the whim of the one, or the interest of the other, led them to seek the union of any two families. It is true, that the sad example of Lady Arabella Stuart was not yet before their eyes; but still the arbitrary power of the king was well enough established to judge of what he might do, and few would have been found bold enough to assert their liberty of choice in opposition to his com-

mand. Nor at that time was Wolsey's will less potent than the king's; so that, to the mind of the young knight, the marriage of Lady Constance with Lord Darby seemed fixed beyond recall.

There was, however, something in all that the old tutor said of her anxiety respecting his fate, joined with a certain tenderness that he had felt in her manner towards himself, and the words she had inadvertently let drop respecting the fame he had acquired in Flanders, that gave a vague but delightful feeling of hope to his bosom; and while walking on with Dr. Wilbraham, there was still amongst the wild confusion of his thoughts a strange sort of dreamy plan for winning her yet — the buoyancy of youthful expectation that would not be depressed, like a child's boat of cork, still rising above the waves that had overwhelmed many a goodlier vessel.

“If I dared but think she loved me,” thought Sir Osborne, “I should fear nothing;” and he felt as if his single arm could conquer a world. But then came the remembrance, that as equivalent for her rich lands and lordships, he had nothing — absolutely nothing! and with a sigh he entered the house which Wolsey had taken care to provide for his fair ward as near his own palace as possible.

Most doors in that day standing open, Dr. Wilbraham, whose sacred character gave him much freedom of access, took no pains to call servant or attendant to announce them; but leading the way up the narrow winding stairs, opened the door at the end of the flight, and brought Sir Osborne into a large room, wherein were sitting several of the young lady's women, occupied in various tasks of needle-work and embroidery. One of these rose, and in silence gave them entrance to a chamber beyond: into which the clergyman conducted his former pupil, without even the ceremony of announcing him.

Lady Constance, at the moment, was seated somewhat listlessly on a pile of Oriental cushions, holding her arm extended, while Dr. Butts kept his hand upon her pulse. She was dressed in white, after the mode of the French of that day: the upper part of her robe, except the sleeves, which were large and floating, fitting close to her figure

round the waist and shoulders, but falling back, just above the bosom, into a beautiful standing ruff, or fraise, as the French termed it, of fine Italian lace. The skirt of the robe was wide and loose, and, dividing at the girdle, showed part of a satin dress beneath, as well as the beautiful small foot and delicate ankle, which, hanging over the edge of the cushions, indicated, fully as much as the heaviness of her eyes, the languor of sickness and want of rest. A few yards behind her stood her waiting-woman, who remained in the room, fully as much in capacity of duenna, as for the purpose of serving her mistress.

As Lady Constance did not raise her head when the door opened, thinking that it was some of the domestics who entered, the eyes of the waiting-maid were those that first encountered Sir Osborne; and as she bore him no small good-will for having given up with such alacrity the tapestry chamber at the inn to herself and lady, immediately on perceiving him she burst forth with a pleasurable "Oh dear!"

Lady Constance looked up, and seeing who entered, turned as red as fire, then pale, then red again; and starting up from the cushions, drew her hand suddenly away from Dr. Butts, — advanced a step — hesitated — and then stood still.

"Umph!" muttered the physician, "it's a bad business."

"Oh, Sir Osborne Maurice," said the lady, her eyes sparkling with pleasure, although she struggled hard to compose herself, to seem disembarrassed, and to hide the busy feelings at her heart — "I am most delighted to see you safe; for indeed I — that is, Dr. Wilbraham, began to be very seriously alarmed — and though he told me there was no danger, yet I saw that he was very much frightened, and — and — I hope you got away easily. — Will you not take that seat?"

The young knight took the chair to which she pointed, and thanked her for the interest and kindness she had shown towards him, with some degree of propriety, though at first he felt his lip quiver as he spoke; and then he fancied that his manner was too cold and ceremonious; so,

to avoid that, he made it somewhat too warm and ardent, and in the end, finding that he was going from one extreme to the other, without ever resting at the mean, he turned to Dr. Butts, and said with a sort of anxiety, which went thrilling to the heart of Lady Constance, that he hoped he had not found his patient really ill.

“ Indeed I did though,” answered the physician; “ a great deal worse than I had expected, and therefore I shall go directly and tell my good lord the reverend father cardinal, that the lady must be kept as tranquil as possible, and as quiet.”

“ Nay, nay,” said Lady Constance, “ I am not so ill, indeed, my good physician—I feel better now. However, you may go to my lord cardinal if you will—but I really am better.”

“ Umph!” said Dr. Butts, “ now *I* think you are worse.—But tell me, lady, why do you quit the habits of your country, to dress yourself like a Frenchwoman?”

Lady Constance smiled, “ Do you not know,” said she, “ that I am a French vassal? — do you not know that all the estates that belonged to my mother, of the Val de Marne and Boissy, are held from the French crown?”

“ Go and see them, lady,” said Dr. Butts; “ the French air would suit you better than the English, I’ve a notion; for a year or two, at least.”

“ Nay, Dr. Butts,” said Sir Osborne, “ why deprive England of Lady Constance’s presence? — There are so few like her,” he added, in an under-voice, “ that indeed we cannot spare her.”

Lady Constance raised her eyes for an instant to his face — they met his, and though it was but for a moment, that look was sufficient to determine his future fate. A thousand such looks from Lady Katrine Bulmer would have meant nothing; from Lady Constance de Grey, that one meant every thing, and Sir Osborne’s bosom beat with renewed hope. True, the same obstacles existed as heretofore; but it mattered not. Nothing, he thought — nothing now could impede his progress; and he would dare all — defy all — win her, or die.

Nor in truth was the heart of Lady Constance de Grey

less lightened, although she still felt that trembling fear which a woman, perhaps, does not wholly lose for long, long after the lips of the man she loves have made profession of his attachment; yet still she was almost sure that she was loved. There had been something in Darnley's manner, in his agitation, in his anxiety about her, in his very glance, far, far more eloquent than words; and Lady Constance's certainty that he loved her was more, perhaps, a sensation of the heart, than a conviction of the mind — she felt that she was loved.

While these thoughts, or feelings, or what you will, were busy in the bosom of each, a servant entered, and with much more ceremony than the good chaplain had used to usher in the young knight, announced that Lord Darby waited in the antichamber to inquire after her ladyship's health.

“Bid him come in,” said the young lady, and in a moment after, Sir Osborne had his rival before his eyes.

He was a slight, elegant young man, dressed with great splendour of apparel, and possessed of that sort of calm, easy self-possession, and gay, nonchalant bearing, that made the knight instantly conceive a violent inclination to cut his throat.

“Good morrow, my fair cousin!” cried he, advancing: “good morrow, gentles all — God gi' ye good morrow, Mrs. Margaret,” to the waiting woman — “what, have you been standing there ever since I left you yesterday?” (The woman tossed her head pettishly, much to the young lord's amusement.) “Gad! you must do like the hens then — stand upon one leg while you rest the other. — But say, my fair cousin, how dost thou do?”

“I am not well, my lord,” replied the lady, “at least, so Dr. Butts would fain have me believe, and he says I must have quiet; so, by your leave, I will not have you quarrel with my woman Margaret, as you did yesterday.”

“'Faith, not I,” answered he; “I love her dearly, bless the mark! But cousin, his reverend grace the cardinal commends him, by your humble slave, to your most sublime beauty, and adviseth (that is, you know, commandeth) that you should betake yourself, for change of

air (which means for his pleasure and purposes), to the court at Greenwich, to which you are invited by our royal mistress and queen. And if it seemeth fit to you (which would say, whether you like it or not), he will have his barge prepared for you to-morrow at noon."

"Present my thanks unto the very reverend father," replied Lady Constance, "and say that I will willingly be ready at the hour he names."

"Nay, if you are so sweetly obedient to all his commands," said Lord Darby, more seriously, "'faith, Constance, our plan of yesterday will fall to the ground; for I cannot be rude enough to take it all on myself." Then darting off into a thousand other subjects, the young peer laughed and spoke with light facility of various indifferent matters; while Dr. Butts looked on, keenly observing all that passed; and Sir Osborne bent his eyes sternly upon the ground, biting his lip and playing with the hilt of his sword, more irritated, perhaps, with the confident gaiety of his rival, than he would have been with a more serious and enthusiastic passion, and certainly not appearing to advantage where he wished most to please.

"That sword, I think, must be of Spanish mounting," said Lord Darby, at length turning calmly towards the knight.

"Sir!" replied Sir Osborne, raising his eyes to his face.

"I asked whether that sword was not mounted in Spain, Sir Knight?" said Lord Darby quietly. "Will you let me look at it?" and he held out his hand.

"I am not in the habit, my lord," replied Sir Osborne, "of giving my weapon out of my own hands; but in answer to your question — it was mounted in Spain."

"I never steal folk's swords," said the peer, with the same imperturbably nonchalant air; and then turning to Dr. Wilbraham, he went on — "Dear Dr. Wilbraham, do let me see that book you talked of yesterday; for as you go to Greenwich to-morrow, I shall never behold any of you again, I am sure."

The good chaplain, who had remained silent ever since he had been in the room, not at all understanding what was the matter between Lady Constance and the young knight, although he evidently saw that they had from the

first been both agitated and embarrassed, now rose, and went to search for the book which Lord Darby required, very willing to get away from a scene he did not in the least comprehend. To make way for him, however, Sir Osborne raised his cap and plume, which had hitherto lain beside him; and as he did so, the sapphire ring, that had been given him by Lady Katrine Bulmer, met the eye of Lord Darby, and instantly produced a change in his whole demeanour. His cheek burned, his eye flashed, and, starting upon his feet, he seemed as if he would have crossed over towards Sir Osborne; but then recovering himself, he relapsed into his former somewhat drawling manner, took leave of Lady Constance, and, without waiting for Dr. Wilbraham's return, left the apartment.

A moment after, the physician also rose, in his usual, quick, precipitate manner, saying that he must depart.

"But, doctor! doctor!" cried Mrs. Margaret, the waiting-woman, seeing him proceeding towards the door, "you have not told me how I am to manage my mistress."

"I can't stop! I can't stop!" said the physician, still walking on out of the room. "What is it? what is it?"

"Nay but, doctor, you must tell me," cried she, running after him. "Indeed, I shall not know what to do with my lady." Still the doctor walked on, giving her, however, some necessary directions as he went, and Mrs. Margaret following for a moment, left the two lovers alone.

Darnley felt that it was one of those precious instants, which, once lost, rarely if ever return; but an irresistible feeling of anxiety tied his tongue, and he could but gaze at Lady Constance, with a look that seemed to plead for pardon, even for what he felt. The fair girl trembled every limb; and, as if she knew all that was passing in his mind, dared not look up but for a single glance, as she heard the last words hang on the physician's lip, as he began to descend the stairs.

Darnley raised the glove that lay beside her. "May I, may I have it?" said he.

"Oh, Darnley!" she replied; and happy almost to delirium, he placed the glove in his bosom, and pressed an ardent kiss upon her hand.

“Go!” cried she; “for Heaven’s sake; go if you love me! — We shall meet again soon.”

The knight obeyed, almost as agitated as herself; and passing out of the room just as Mrs. Margaret entered, he followed Dr. Butts, whose steps he heard descending the stairs before him.

CHAPTER III.

TYBALT. — Gentlemen, good den, a word with one of you.

MERCUTIO. — And but one word with one of us? Couple it with something, make it a word and a blow.

TYBALT. — You shall find me apt enough to that, Sir, if you give me occasion.
Romeo and Juliet.

SCARCELY knowing what he did, Sir Osborne sprang after Dr. Butts, and walked on with him for a minute or two in silence, while his brain turned, and all his thoughts and feelings whirled in inextricable confusion.

“Ah!” muttered the physician to himself, seeing the absent agitated air of his young companion; “ah! you’ve been making a fool of yourself, I see, though you’ve not had much time either.”

The murmuring of the good doctor, however, did not disturb in the least the young knight’s reverie, which might have lasted an indefinite space of time, had he not been roused therefrom by a smart tap on the shoulder. Laying his hand upon his sword, he turned suddenly round, and beheld Lord Darby, who, seeing him grasp the hilt of his weapon, pointed to it coolly, saying, “Not here, sir, not here; but anywhere else you please.”

“What would you with me, sir?” demanded the knight, not exactly understanding his object, though quite ready to quarrel upon any provocation that might occur.

“But a trifle,” replied the earl. “You looked at me some five minutes past as if I had offended you in something. Now, that being the case, I am ready to make reparation at the sword’s point when and where it may suit your convenience.”

“ But, my good lord,” said Dr. Butts, who had turned back, “ this is a mistake. How can you have offended this good knight, who never saw you till to-day ? ”

“ Oh, the problem, the problem, my good doctor,” replied Lord Darby. “ Why does a farmer’s cur bark at a beggar, and let a ruffling gallant swagger by ? — Perchance the knight may not like my countenance — my complexion — my nose may not please him — my mouth — the cut of my beard.”

“ ‘ Faith ! neither one nor the other pleases me particularly,” answered Sir Osborne. “ At all events, my lord, if your wish be to quarrel with me, I will not balk your humour. So say your will, and have it.”

“ Oh, if that be the case,” said Lord Darby, “ and you’d rather be quarrelled with than quarrel, the offence shall come on my part. Fair sir, I dislike that scar upon your brow so much, that I shall not be content till I make its fellow on your heart ; therefore, when your good humour serves to give me an opportunity of tilting at your nose, you will find me your very humble servant.”

“ Nay, now, my lord,” cried Dr. Butts, “ I must witness that you have given the provocation ; for under any other circumstances, this gentleman is so situated that ’t would be mere madness to meet you as you wish.”

“ If it be provocation he desires,” cried the earl, “ he shall have a dish of it, so cooked as to serve an emperor. He is a gentleman, I suppose, and worth a gentleman’s sword ? ”

“ Your equal in every respect, and your better in many,” replied the knight. “ And in regard to provocation, I have had as much, my lord, as your body may well bear in repayment. — How do you choose to fight ? ”

“ Quietly ! quietly ! ” answered the earl. “ A few inches of tough steel are as good as a waggon load. A double-edged sword, sir, such as we both wear, may serve our turn, I should suppose — and as it may be unpleasant to both of us to make the monster multitude busy with our little affair, we will be single — hand to hand — I do detest the habit of making the satisfaction of private wrongs the public amusement. — We’ll have no crowd, sir, to look on

and criticise our passados, as if we were gladiators on a stage. — Where shall it be?”

“Why, faith, my lord,” answered the knight, “as I am a mere stranger here, I know but of one place. The gardens of my Lord of Buckingham, at the Rose, are large; and I remarked this morning a grove, where there must be good space and quiet. If, therefore, you will inquire for me at his grace’s dwelling this evening, at four of the clock, you will find me prepared to receive you.”

Lord Darby waved his hand for his page to come up, who stood chattering with the foot-boy that had accompanied the knight, and taking from him a case of tablets, he wrote down the name of Sir Osborne, and the place and hour he had appointed. “And now, fair Sir,” said he, “I will leave you. I shall not miss my hour. — Good Doctor, your profession has doubtless taught you secrecy — and so farewell.”

So saying, Lord Darby walked away, leaving Sir Osborne with Dr. Butts. “Ah!” cried the physician, “a bad business! a bad business! Yet it cannot be helped; if two people will fall in love with the same woman, what can be done? But it’s a bad business for you. — If he kills you — why that is not pleasant; and if you kill him, you must fly your country. A bad business! a bad business! But fare ye well. Don’t kill him if you can help it; for he’s not bad, as times go — wound him badly, then it may be mended. Fare ye well! fare ye well!” and turning away he left Sir Osborne, not appearing to take much heed of the approaching duel, though in reality deeply occupied with the means of preventing it, without betraying the trust that had been reposed in him.

Sir Osborne was not displeased to be left to his own meditations; and, plunged in thought, he followed his young guide down a narrow lane, running between the gardens of York and Durham Houses. — “I thought, sir, you might like to take boat,” said the boy, who was himself completely wearied out with waiting for the knight, “and so brought your worship down here, where there is always a boatman. ”T will save three miles, your worship.”

Sir Osborne signified his assent, and the boat being pro-

cured, he was soon after landed within a short distance of St. Lawrence Poulteny, where he was received with great respect by the duke's household, and formally marshalled to his apartment. Two hours still remained to the time of rendezvous, which he spent in writing to his father ; never thinking, however, of alluding to his approaching rencontre ; for in truth, though not vain either of his skill or strength, he had enjoyed so many opportunities of proving both, that he well knew it must be a strong and dextrous man indeed, who would not lie greatly at his mercy in such an encounter as that which was to ensue.

In the meanwhile, Lord Darby, carried away by passion, thought of nothing but his approaching meeting ; and though he looked upon Sir Osborne as some knight attached to the Duke of Buckingham, he was very willing to pass over any little difference of rank for the sake of gratifying the angry feelings by which he was possessed. He was, however, very greatly surprised, when, on presenting himself, towards four o'clock, at the manor-house of the Rose, he found that the same attendance and respect waited Sir Osborne Maurice, a man he never even heard of, as he had seen paid to the Duke of Buckingham himself. Two servants marshalled the way to the knight's apartments, one ran on before to announce him ; and with a deference and attention, which evidently did not proceed from his own rank, for he had not given his name, but rather, apparently, from the station of the person whom he went to visit, he was ushered into the splendid apartments which had been assigned to the knight.

Sir Osborne rose from the table where he had been writing, and with graceful but frigid courtesy invited him to be seated, which was complied with by the earl, till such time as the servants were gone.

“ Now, my lord,” said Sir Osborne, as soon as the door was shut, “ I am at your service ; I will finish my writing at my return. Will you examine my sword, 'tis apparently somewhat longer than yours — but here is one that is shorter. — Now, Sir.”

“ That is shorter than mine,” said Lord Darby. “ Have you not another ? ”

“Not here,” replied the knight; “but this will do, if you are satisfied that it is not longer than your own. — By this passage we shall find our way to the garden privately, as I am informed. Pardon me, if I lead the way.”

Lord Darby followed in silence, perhaps not quite so contented with the business in which he engaged as when he first undertook it. There was a sort of calm determination in Sir Osborne’s manner, that had something in it very unpleasantly impressive, and the young peer began to think it would have been better to have sought some explanation ere he had hurried himself into circumstances of, what might be, unnecessary danger. However, he felt that it was now too late to make any advance towards such a measure; and there, too, in the knight’s cap, still stood the identical large sapphire ring, which, if he might believe his eyes, he had seen a thousand times on the hand of his promised wife. The sight thereof served marvellously well to stir up his anger; and striding on, he kept equal pace with Sir Osborne down the long alley which led from the house into a deep grove near the side of the river. The knight paused at a spot where the trees concealed them from the view of the house, and opening out into a small amphitheatre, gave full space for the deadly exercise in which they were about to be engaged.

“Now, Lord Darby,” said he, drawing his sword, and throwing down the scabbard before him, “you see me as I stand; and as a knight and a gentleman, I have no other arms, offensive or defensive, but this sword, so help me God!”

“And so say I,” replied Lord Darby, “upon my honour;” and following the knight’s example, he drew his sword, cast the sheath away from him, and brought his blade across that of his adversary.

“Madmen! what are ye about to do?” cried a stern voice from the wood. “Put up, put up!” and the moment after, the diminutive form of Sir Cesar the astrologer stood directly between them. “What devil,” he continued, parting their drawn swords with his bare hands—“what devil has tempted ye—ye, of all other men, destined to bring about each other’s happiness—what devil, I say, has tempted ye to point these idle weapons at each other’s life?”

“ Sir Cesar,” said Lord Darby, “ I am well aware that you possess the means of seeing into the future by some method, for which scurrilous people hint that you are likely to be damned pretty heartily in the next world — so you are just the person to settle our dispute. But tell us, which it is of us two that it is destined to slay the other, and then the one who is doomed to taste cold iron this day, will have nothing to do but offer his throat, for depend upon it, only one will leave this spot alive.”

“ Talk not so lightly of death, young lord,” replied the old man, “ for 'tis a bitter and unsavoury cup to drink, as thou shalt find when thy brain swims, and thy heart grows sick, and thine eye loses its light, and thy parting spirit reels upon the brink of a dim and shadowy world.— But I tell thee, that both shall leave this spot alive : though if any one remained upon this sward, full surely it were thyself ; for thou art as much fitted to cope with him, as the sapling with the thunderbolt of Heaven. But listen—each of you, I adjure you, state what you demand of the other ; and if, after that, ye be still bent upon blood, blood ye shall have. But full sure am I that now, neither fool knows what the other seeks.”

Both the antagonists stood silent, gazing first on each other, and then on Sir Cesar, as if they knew not what to reply, and both feeling that there might be some truth in what the old man advanced. At length, however, Lord Darby broke forth — “ God's life, what he says is true ! Sir Osborne Maurice, what do you seek of me ? ”

“ Speak ! speak ! ” cried Sir Cesar, turning to the knight, who seemed to hesitate — “ speak, if the generous blood of a thousand noble ancestors be still warm in your veins ! be candid, and charge him like a man.”

Sir Osborne's cheek burned : “ The quarrel is of his own seeking,” said he, “ and what I have to say, I know not how to speak, without violating the confidence of a lady, which cannot be.”

“ Then I will speak for you,” said Sir Cesar. “ Lord Darby, he demands that you shall yield all claim and all pursuit of Lady Constance de Grey. This is his demand — now for yours. Oh ! if I am deceived in you, wo to you and yours for ever ! ”

“ I can scarcely suppose,” replied the earl, with bitter emphasis, “ that such be this knight’s demand, when I see the ring of another lady borne openly in his bonnet — a lady that shall never be his, so long as one drop of blood flows in my veins.”

“ This ring, my lord,” replied Sir Osborne, taking it from the plume of his hat, “ was only trusted with me as a deposit to transmit to the person to whom it originally belonged, claiming his advice for a lady, whose affianced lover was, as report said, about to wed another — Sir Cesar, I give it unto you for whom it was intended.”

“ Faith, I have been in the wrong !” cried Lord Darby, extending his hand frankly to Sir Osborne. “ In the first place, pardon me, sir knight, for having insulted you ; and next, let me say, that in regard to Lady Constance de Grey, I have no claim but that of kindred upon her affection, and none upon her hand. Farther, if you can show that your rank entitles you to such alliance, none will be happier than myself to aid you in your suit. Though, let me observe, without meaning offence, that the name of Sir Osborne Maurice is unknown to me, except as connected with the history of the last reign. And now, sir, having said thus much, doubtless you will explain to me how that ring came into your possession, and by what motives Lady Katherine Bulmer could be induced to confide her most private affairs to a gentleman who can but be an acquaintance of a month.”

“ Most willingly,” replied the knight ; and after detailing to Lord Darby the circumstances which we already know, he added : “ The letter of which I speak is still in my possession, and if you will return with me to the house, I will deliver it to you ; as I cannot doubt, from what you say, that the report of a marriage being in agitation between yourself and Lady Constance de Grey originated in some mistake.”

“ Faith, not a whit !” cried the earl ; “ the report is unhappily too true. The lord cardinal, whom we all know to be one degree greater than the greatest man in England, has laid his commands upon me to marry my cousin Constance, although both my heart and my honour

are plighted to another, and has equally ordered my cousin to wed me, although her heart be, very like, fully as much given away as mine. However, never supposing we could think of disobeying, he has already sent to Rome for all those permissions and indulgencies which are necessary for first cousins in such cases; and on my merely hinting in a sweet and dutiful manner, that it might be better to see first whether it pleased the lady, he replied, meekly, that it pleased him, and that it pleased the king, which was quite enough both for her and me."

This information did not convey the most pleasing sensations to Sir Osborne's heart, and in a moment there flashed through his mind a thousand vague but evil auguries. Danger to Constance herself, the ruin of his father's hopes, the final destruction of his house and family, and all the train of sorrows and of evils that might follow, if Wolsey were to discover his rash love, hurried before his eyes like the thronging phantoms of a painful dream, and clouded his brow with a deep shade of thoughtful melancholy.

"Fear not, Osborne Darnley," said Sir Cesar, seeing the gloomy look of the young knight. "This cardinal is great, but there is one greater than he, who beholds his pride, and shall break him like a reed. Nor in this thing shall his will be obeyed. Believe what I say to you, for it is true—I warned you once of coming dangers, and you doubted me; but the evils I foresaw fell upon your head. Doubt me not then now; but still I see fear sits upon your eyelids. Come, then, both of you with me, for in this both your destinies are linked for a time together. Spend with me one hour this night, and I will show you that which shall ease your hearts," and he turned towards the house, beckoning them to follow.

"I suppose, then, your lordship is satisfied," said Sir Osborne, taking up the scabbard of his sword, and replacing it, with the weapon, in his belt, as the astrologer moved away.

"I should be more satisfied," said Lord Darby, laying his hand on the knight's arm with a frank smile, "if you would confide in me. Indeed, I have no title to pry into

your secrets," he added, "nor in those of Constance either, though I think she might have told me of this yesterday, when I made her a partaker of all mine. However, I cannot believe that the profound reverence in which all the duke's servants seem to hold you, can be excited by the unknown Sir Osborne Maurice. Besides, Sir Cesar called you but now Osborne Darnley.—Can it be, that I am speaking to the Lord Darnley, who from his feats at the court of the princess dowager, goes amongst us by the surname of the Knight of Burgundy?"*

"I shall not deny my name, Lord Darby," replied the knight. "I am, as you say, Lord Darnley; but as this has fallen into your knowledge by mere accident, I shall hold you bound in honour to forget it."

"Nay!" replied the earl, "I shall remember it—to render you, if possible, all service.—But come, Darnley, as, by a mistake, we began bitter enemies, now let us end dear friends. I can aid you much, you can aid me much, and between us both surely we shall be able to break the trammels with which the cardinal enthrals us. We will put four young heads against one old one, and the world to nothing we shall win!"

There was a frankness in Lord Darby's manner that it was impossible to resist, and taking the hand he tendered him, the young adventurer met his offered friendship with equal candour. With the openness natural to youth, the plans of each were soon told, the sooner, indeed, that their future prospects and endeavours so greatly depended for success upon their sincere co-operation, and thus they sauntered back to the house, with very different feelings from those with which they had left it. Before they had arrived at the steps of the door, they had run through a thousand details, and were as much prepared to act together, as if their acquaintance had been of many years' duration. No sooner did the young earl hear that his new friend had not yet been introduced to the king, than he at once proposed to be the person to do it, offering to call for him in his barge the next day but one, and convey

* Every knight of that day had his soubriquet, or nickname; thus the famous Bayard was generally called Piquet.

him to the court at Greenwich, where he undertook to procure him a good reception.

“It may be difficult,” he said, “to find private audience of those two persons whom we both feel most anxious to meet. Dame Fortune, however, may befriend us; but we must be cautious even to an excess, for Wolsey has eyes that see where he is not present, and ears that hear over half the realm, and the first step to make our plans successful, depend upon it, is to conceal them. But lo! where Sir Cesar stands at the window of the hall. Now, in the name of fortune, where will he lead us to-night? ’T is strange that there should be men so gifted with rare qualities as to see into the deepest secrets of nature, to view things that to others are concealed, and yet seemingly to profit little by their knowledge; for never did I meet or hear of one of these astrologers that were either happier or more fortunate than other men. And yet, what were the good to Sir Cesar to boast a knowledge that he did not possess? For he seeks no reward, will accept of no recompense, and hourly exposes what he says to contradiction if it be not true. But doubtless it is true, for every day gives proofs thereof. That man is a riddle, which would have gained the Sphynx a good dinner off *Œdipus*. You seem to know him well, but I dare say know no more of him than any one else does; for no one that I ever met knows who he is, nor where he comes from, nor where he goes to; and yet he is well received everywhere, courted, ay, and even loved, for he is beneficent, charitable, and humane—is rich, though it is unknown whence his wealth arises, and possesses wonderful knowledge, though, I fear me, wickedly acquired. I have heard that those poor wretches, who have mastered forbidden secrets, often strive to repair, by every good deed, the evil that their presumptuous curiosity has done to their own souls—God knows how it is. But come, let us join him. The information we gain from him, at all events, is sure.”

Entering the manor-house, they passed on into the hall, where they found Sir Cesar buried in deep thought; and while the young knight proceeded to his own apartments,

to procure the letter which Lady Katrine Bulmer had entrusted to him, the Earl of Darby approached the old knight with that sort of constitutional gaiety which, like a spoiled servant, would very often play the master with its lord. "Well, Sir Cesar," cried he, "where are your thoughts roaming? In the world above, or the world below?"

"Farther in Heaven than you will ever be," replied the old man.

"Nay, then," continued the earl, "as you can tell every thing, past, present, and to come, could you divine what we were talking but now in the gardens?"

"At first you were talking of what did concern yourselves, and afterwards of what did *not* concern you," answered the knight.

"Magic, by my faith!" cried the earl; "and, in truth, your coming just in the nick of time, as folks have it, to save us from slicing each other's throats, must have had a spice of magic in it too."

"If one used magic for so weak a purpose as that of saving an empty head like thine," replied the knight, "it would be worthy the jest with which you treat it. Fools and children attribute every thing to magic that they do not comprehend—but, however, my coming here had none. Was it not easy for one friend to tell another, that he had heard two mad young men name a place to slaughter each other, they knew not for what? But here comes thy companion. Read thy letter, and then come with me; for the light is waning, and the hour comes on when I can show ye both some part at least of your destiny."

Lord Darby eagerly cut the silk which fastened Lady Katrine's letter, and read it with that air of intense earnestness, which can never be put on, and which would have removed from the mind of Sir Osborne any doubt of the young earl's feelings, even if he had still continued to entertain such. This being done, they prepared to accompany Sir Cesar, who insisted that not even a page should follow them, and accordingly Lord Darby's attendant was ordered to remain behind, and wait his lord's return.

Passing, then, out into the street, they soon found themselves in the most crowded part of the city of London, which was at that time of the evening filled with the various classes of mechanics, clerks, and artists, returning to their homes from their diurnal toil. Gliding through the midst of them, Sir Cesar passed on, not in the least heeding the remarks which his diminutive size and singular apparel called forth, though Lord Darby did not seem particularly to relish a promenade through the city with such a companion, and very possibly might have left Sir Osborne to proceed with him alone if he liked it, had not that strong curiosity, which we all experience, to read into the future, carried him on to the end.

Darkness now began to fall upon their path, and still the old man led them forward through a thousand dark and intricate turnings, till at length, in what appeared to be a narrow lane, the houses of which approached so closely together, that it would have been an easy leap from the windows on one side of the way into those of the other, the old knight stopped, and struck three strokes with the hilt of his dagger upon a door on the left hand.

It was opened almost immediately by a tall meagre man, holding in his hand a small silver lamp, which he applied close to the face of Sir Cesar before he would permit any one to pass. "Il maestro," cried he, as soon as he saw the dark small features of the astrologer, making him at the same time a profound inclination, "entra dottissimo! Benvenuto, Benvenuto sia."

Sir Cesar replied in an under-tone, and taking the lamp from the Italian, motioned Sir Osborne and the earl to follow. The staircase up which he conducted them was excessively small, narrow, and winding, bespeaking one of the meanest houses in the city; and what still more excited their surprise, they mounted near forty steps without perceiving any door or outlet whatever, except where a blast of cold air through a sort of loop-hole in the wall announced their proximity to the street.

At length the astrologer stopped opposite a door, only large enough to admit the passage of one person at a time, through which he led the way, when to the astonishment

of both Sir Osborne and the earl, they found themselves in a magnificent oblong apartment, nearly forty feet in length, and rather more than twenty in breadth. On each side were ranged tables and stands, covered with various specimens of ancient art, which, rare in any age, were then a thousand times more scarce than they are now.

Although the taking of Constantinople, about seventy years before, by driving many of the Greeks, amongst whom elegance and science long lingered, into other countries, had revived already, in some degree, the taste for the arts of painting and sculpture, still few, very few, even of the princes of Europe, could boast such beautiful specimens as those which that chamber contained.

Here stood a statue, there an urn ; on one table was an alabaster capital of exquisite workmanship, on another a bas-relief whose figures seemed struggling from the stone ; medals, and gems, and specimens of curious ores, were mingled with the rest ; and many a book, written in strange and unknown characters, lay open before their eyes. There, too, were various instruments of curious shape and device, whose purpose they could not even guess ; while here frowned a man in armour, there grinned a skeleton, and there, swathed in its historic bands, stood an Egyptian mummy, resting its mouldering and shapeless head against the feet of a figure, in which some long-dead artist had laboured skilfully to display all the exquisite lines of female loveliness.

To observe all this the two young men had full opportunity, while Sir Cesar proceeded forward, stopping between each table, and bringing the flame of the lamp he carried in contact with six others, which stood upon a row of ancient bronze tripods ranged along the side of the hall. At the end of the room hung a large black curtain, on each side of which was a clock of very curious manufacture ; the one showing, apparently, the year, the day, the hour, and the minute ; and the other exposing a figure of the zodiac, round which moved a multitude of strange hieroglyphic signs, some so rapidly that the eye could scarcely distinguish their course, some so slow that their motion was hardly to be discerned.

As Sir Osborne and Lord Darby approached, Sir Cesar drew back the curtain, and exposed to their sight an immense mirror, in which they could clearly distinguish their own figures, and that of the astrologer, reflected at full length.* “Mark,” said Sir Cesar, “and from what you shall see, draw your own inference. But question me not — for I vowed when I received that precious gift, which is now before you, never to make one comment upon what it displayed. Mark, and when you have seen, leave me.”

“But I see nothing,” said Sir Osborne, “except my own reflection in the glass.”

“Patience! patience! impetuous spirit!” cried the old man; “will a hundred lives never teach thee calmness? Look to the mirror.”

Sir Osborne turned his eyes to the glass, but still nothing new met his view, and after gazing for a minute or two, he suffered his glance to wander to the clock by his side, which now struck eight with a clear, sweet, musical sound.

At that moment Lord Darby laid his hand on his arm. “God’s my life!” cried he, “we are vanishing away! Look! look!”

Sir Osborne turned to the glass, and beheld the three figures he had before seen plain and distinctly, now growing dimmer and more dim. He could scarcely believe his sight, and passing his hand before his eyes, he strove, as it were, to cure them of the delusion. When he looked again, all was gone, and the mirror offered nothing but a dark shining blank. Presently, however, a confusion of thin and misty figures seemed to pass over the glass, and a light appeared to spring up within itself: gradually the objects took a more substantial form; the interior of the mirror assumed the appearance of a smaller chamber than that which they were in, lighted by a lattice window, and in the centre was seen a female figure leaning in a pensive attitude on a table. Sir Osborne thought it was like Lady Katrine Bulmer, but the light coming from behind cast

* Since writing the above I have seen a beautiful sketch by Sir Walter Scott, of a scene very similar. The coincidence of even the minute points is striking; but I know that Sir Walter, and I trust the public also, will believe me, when I pledge my word that the whole of this book was written before I ever saw “My Aunt Margaret’s Mirror,” and, I believe, before it was even published.

her features into shadow. The moment after, however, a door of the chamber seemed to open, and he could plainly distinguish a figure, resembling that of Lord Darby, enter, and clasp her in his arms, with a semblance of joy so naturally portrayed, that it was hardly possible to suppose it unreal.

While he yet gazed, the outlines of the figures began to grow confused and indistinct, and various ill-defined forms floated over the glass; gradually, however, they again assumed shape and feature; the mirror represented a princely hall hung with cloth of gold, and a thousand gay and splendid figures ranged themselves round the scene. Princes, and prelates, and warriors, moved before their eyes, as if 't was all in life. There might be seen the slight significant look, the animated gesture, the whisper apart, the stoop of age, the high, erect carriage of knight and noble, and the graceful motion of youth and beauty.

“By heavens!” cried Lord Darby, “there is the Earl of Devonshire, and the Duke of Suffolk, and the Princess Mary. It is the Court of England! But no! Who are all these?”

Gradually the crowd opened, and two persons appeared, whose apparel, demeanour, and glance, bespoke them royal.

“Henry himself, as I live!” cried Lord Darby.

“Which? which?” demanded Sir Osborne.

“The one to the right,” answered the earl; “the other I know not.”

It was the other, however, which advanced, leading forward by the hand a knight, in whom Sir Osborne might easily distinguish the simulacre of himself. The prince, whoever he was, seemed to speak, and a lady came forth from the rest. By the graceful motion, by the timid look, by the rich light brown hair, as well as by all a lover's feelings, Sir Osborne could not doubt that it was Constance de Grey — the monarch took her hand, placed it in that of the knight — the figures grew dim, and the glass misty — but gradually clearing away, it resumed its original effect, and reflected the hall in which they were, their own forms standing before the mirror, and the old man, Sir

Cæsar, sitting on the ground, with his hands pressed over his eyes. The moment they turned round he started up — “It is done!” cried he; “so now begone. We shall meet again soon;” and putting his finger to his lip, as if requiring silence, he led them out of the hall, and down the stairs, signed them with the cross and left them.

CHAPTER IV.

There grows
 In my most ill-composed affection,
 A quenchless avarice, that were I king
 I should cut off the nobles for their lands.

Macbeth.

OH, the man in the moon! the man in the moon! What a prodigious sackful of good resolutions you must have, all broken through the middle. First, there are all sorts of resolutions of amendment, of every kind and description, except the resolution of a carter to amend his draught, or that of a gourmand whose appetite fails to drink Chateau Margaux instead of Lafitte. All, except these, my dear sir, you clutch by handfuls: and then you get all the resolutions of women of five-and-thirty never to marry whenever the opportunity happens; the resolutions of many young heirs not to be taken in, and of young coquettes not to go too far; of old gentlemen to look young, and of vulgar men to hold their tongues. Though I see, my dear sir, that your bag be almost bursting, yet I must trouble you with one more.

I had determined, as I hinted in the last volume, never to quit my hero and go vagabondising about in my history from one part to the other, like a gipsy or a pedlar; but, on the contrary, to proceed in a quiet, respectable, straightforward manner, telling his story, and nobody else's story but his; but it is this individual resolution that I am now under the necessity of foregoing, for it is absolutely necessary that I should return to what took place at the man-

sion of the Duke of Buckingham, in Kent, even if I should risk the breaking of my neck, as well as my resolution, in scampering back again afterwards.

Early in the morning of the day after that on which Sir Osborne had left the manor-house to proceed to the Benedictine Abbey, near Canterbury, Sir Payan Wileton, with a large suite, rode up to the gates, and demanded an audience of the duke, which was immediately granted. As the chamberlain marshalled him the way to the duke's closet, the knight caught a glance of the old man, Sir Cesar, passing out, from which he argued favourably for his purposes; doubting not that the discourse of the astrologer had raised the ambition and vanity of the duke, and fitted him to second the schemes with which he proposed to tempt him.

When the knight entered, the princely Buckingham was seated, and with that cold dignity which he knew well how to assume, he motioned his visiter to a chair, without, however, deigning to rise.

"He thinks himself already king," thought Sir Payan. "Well, his pride must be humoured."—"My lord duke," he said, after a few preliminary words on both parts, "I come to tender your grace my best service, and to beg you to believe, that should ever the occasion offer, you shall find me ready at your disposal, with heart and hand, fortune and followers."

"And what is it that Sir Payan Wileton would claim as his reward for such zealous doings?" demanded the duke, eyeing him coolly. "Sir Payan's wisdom is too well known to suppose that he would venture so much without proportionate reward."

"But your grace's favour," replied the knight, somewhat astonished at the manner in which his offers were received.

"Nay, nay, Sir Payan," replied the duke, "speak plainly. What is it you would have? Upon what rich lordship have you cast your eyes? Whose fair estate has excited your appetite? Is there any new Chilham Castle to be had?"

"In truth, I know not well what your grace means,"

answered the knight, " though I can see that some villain behind my back has been blackening my character in your fair opinion. I came here frankly to tender you, of my own free will, services that you once hinted might be acceptable. Men who would climb high, my lord duke, must make their first steps firm."

" True, true, sir knight," replied the duke, moderating the acerbity of his manner ; " but how can I rise higher than I am ? Perhaps, indeed, my pride may soar too high a pitch, when I fancy that in this realm, next to his grace the king, my head stands highest."

" True," said Sir Payan ; " but I have heard a prophecy, that your grace's head should be of all the highest, without any weakening qualification of next to any man's. His grace King Henry may die, and I have myself known the Duke of Buckingham declare, that there were shrewd doubts whether the king's marriage with his brother's wife were so far valid as to give an heir to the English crown. Kings may die, too, of the sharp sword and the keen dagger. Such being the case, and the king dying without heirs male, who will stand so near the throne as the Duke of Buckingham ? Who has so much the people's love ? Who may command so many of the most expert and powerful men in England ?

The duke paused and thought. He was not without ambition, though he was without the illness that should accompany it. No one did he more thoroughly abhor than Sir Payan Wileton ; and yet, rich, powerful, unscrupulous, full of politic wile and daring stratagem, Sir Payan was a man who might serve him essentially as a friend, might injure him deeply as an enemy, and he was, moreover, one that must be treated as one or the other — must be either courted or defied. While a thousand thoughts of this kind passed through the mind of the duke, and, connecting themselves with others, wandered far on the wild and uncertain tract that his ambition presented to his view — while the passion by which angels fell was combating in his bosom with duty, loyalty, and friendship, the eye of Sir Payan Wileton glanced from time to time towards his face, watching and calculating the emotions of his mind,

with that degree of certainty which long observation of the passions and weaknesses of human nature had bestowed. At length he saw the countenance of the duke lighted up with a triumphant smile, while, fixing his eyes upon the figure of an old king in the tapestry, he seemed busily engaged in anticipations of the future. "He has them now," thought Sir Payan, "the crown, the sceptre, and the ball. Well, let him enjoy his golden dream;" and dropping his eyes to the table, he gathered the addresses of the various letters which Buckingham had apparently been writing — "*The Earl of Devonshire — The Lord Dacre — Sir John Morton — The Earl of Fitzbernard, to be rendered to the hands of Sir Osborne Maurice — The Prior of Langley.*"

"Ha!" thought the knight, "Lord Fitzbernard! Sir Osborne Maurice! So, so, I have the train. Take heed, Buckingham, take heed, or you fall;" and he raised his eyes once more to the countenance of the duke, whose look was now fixed full upon him.

"Sir Payan Wileton," said Buckingham, "we have both been meditating, and perhaps our meditations have arrived at the same conclusion."

"I hope, my lord duke," answered Sir Payan, returning to the former subject of conversation, "that your grace finds that I *may* be of service to you."

"Not in the least," replied the duke, sternly; for it had so happened that his eyes had fallen upon Sir Payan just at the moment that the knight was furtively perusing the address of the letter to Lord Fitzbernard, and the combinations thus produced in the mind of the noble Buckingham had not been very much in favour of Sir Payan: "not in the least, Sir Payan Wileton. Let me tell you, sir, that you must render back Chillham Castle to its lord; you must reverse all the evil that you have done and attempted towards his son; you must abandon such foul schemes, and cancel all the acts of twenty years of your life, before you be such a man as may act with Buckingham."

"My lord duke! my lord duke!" cried Sir Payan, "this is too much to bear. Your pride, haughty peer, has made you mad, but your pride shall have a fall. Beware

of yourself, Duke of Buckingham, for no one shall ever say that they offended Sir Payan Wileton unscathed. Know ye that you are in my power?"

"In thine, insect!" cried the duke. "But begone! you move me too far. Ho! without there! Begone, I say, or Buckingham may forget himself!"

"He shall not forget me," said Sir Payan. "Mark me, lord duke; you wisely deem, that because you have not shown me your daring schemes in your handwriting, you are safe: but you have yet to know Sir Payan Wileton. We shall see, lord duke! we shall see! So farewell;" and, turning on his heel, he left the duke's closet, called for his horse, and in a few minutes was far on the road homeward.

"Guilford," cried he, turning towards his attendants, "Guilford, ride up."

At this order, a downcast, sneering-looking man, drew out from the rest of the servants and rode up to the side of his master, who fixed his eyes upon him for a moment, shutting his teeth hard, as was his custom when considering how to proceed. "Guilford," said he at last, "Guilford, you remember the infant that was found dead in Ashford ditch last year, that folks supposed to be the child of Mary Bly — ha?" The man turned deadly pale. "I have found an owner for the kerchief in which it was tied with the two large stones," proceeded Sir Payan. "A man came to me yesterday morning, who says he can swear to the kerchief, and who it belonged to. Fie, do not shake so! Do you think I ever hurt my own? Guilford, you must do me a service. Take three stout fellows with you, on whom you can depend; cast off your liveries, and ride on with all speed to the hill on this side of Rochester. Wait there till you see a courier come up with a swan embroidered on his sleeve; find means to quarrel with him; and when you return to Elham Manor, if you bear his bag with you, you shall each have five George nobles for your reward: — but leave not the place! Stir not till you have met with him! And now be quick; take the three men with you, there will be enough left to return with me.

Mark me ! let him not escape with his bag, for if you do, you buy yourself a halter."

" Which of them shall I take ?" said the man. " There is Wandlesham and Black John, who together stole the Prior of Merton's horse, and sold it at Sandwich. They would have been burned i' the hand, if your worship had not refused the evidence. Then there is Simpkin, the deer-stealer ——"

" That will do," said Sir Payan, " that will do ; 't is said he set Raper's barn on fire, — but be quick, we waste time."

It was late the next day before the party of worthies whom Sir Payan intrusted with the honourable little commission above stated, returned to his house at Elham Manor ; but, to his no small satisfaction, they brought the Duke of Buckingham's letter-bag along with them, which Master Guilford deposited on the table before Sir Payan in his usual sullen manner, and only waited till he had received his reward, which was instantly paid ; for the honest knight, well knowing by internal conviction that rascality is but a flimsy bond of attachment, took care to bind his serviceable agents to himself by both the sure ties of hope and fear. If they were useful and silent, their hopes were never disappointed ; if they were negligent or indiscreet, their fears were more than realised.

The moment he was alone the knight put his dagger into the bag, and ripped it open from side to side. This done, his eye ran eagerly over the various letters it contained, and paused on that to Lord Fitzbernard. In an instant the silk was cut, and the contents before his eyes.

" Ha !" said Sir Payan, reading, " so here it is, — the whole business ; — so, so, my young knight, the real name to be told to nobody till the king's good-will is gained. But I will foil you, and blast your false name before your real one is known. Good Duke of Buckingham, I thank you. — A villain ! If I am, you shall taste my villany. Oh ! so he had charge to conduct the Lady Katrine Bulmer to the court : his feats of arms and manly daring shall much approve him with the king. Ay, but they shall

damn him with the cardinal, or I'll halt for it! Now for the rest."

With as little ceremony as that which he had displayed toward the letter addressed to Lord Fitzbernard, Sir Payan tore open all the rest; but seemed somewhat disappointed at their contents, gnawing his lip and knitting his brow till he came to the last, addressed to Sir John Morton. "Ha!" exclaimed he, as he read, "Duke of Buckingham, you are mine. Now, proud Edward Bohun, stoop! stoop! for out of so little a thing as this will I work thy ruin. But what means he by this? Sir Osborne Maurice! It cannot be him he speaks of; — it matters not, — it shall tell well too, and in one ruin involve them both. Sir Osborne Maurice — I have it! I have it! Sure the disclosure of such a plot as this may well merit Wolsey's thanks; ay, and even, by good favour, some few acres off the broad estates of Constance de Grey. We shall see. But first let us track this young gallant; we must know his every step from Canterbury to Greenwich."

Proud in supreme villany, Sir Payan trod with a larger stride, confidently calculating that he held all his enemies in his power; but, subtle as well as bold, he did not allow his confidence to diminish in the least his care: and calling to his aid one of his retainers, upon whose cunning he could count with certainty, he laid him upon the path of our hero like a hound upon the track of a deer, with commands to investigate, with the most minute care, every step he had taken from Canterbury to Greenwich.

"And now," said Sir Payan, "to-morrow for Greenwich; I must not fail the party of Sir Thomas Neville. When enemies grow strong, 't is time to husband friends;" and, springing on his horse, he proceeded to put in train for execution some of those minor schemes of evil, which he did not choose to leave unregulated till his return.

CHAPTER V.

Traffic is thy God.

Timon.

“By my faith,” cried the Earl of Darby, as soon as they found themselves in the street, or rather lane, before the dwelling of Sir Cesar, “I know not in the least where we are; and if I had known it before, my brain is so unsettled with all this strange sight, that I should have forgotten it now. Which way did we turn?”

“The other way, the other way!” cried Sir Osborne, “and then to the right.”

“Pray, sir, can you tell me where the devil I am?” demanded the earl, when they had reached the bottom of the lane, addressing a man who was walking slowly past.

“I’ll tell you what, my young gallant,” answered the man, “if you don’t march home with your foolery, I’ll lock you up—I am the constable of the watch.”

“It is my *way* home that I want to know, friend constable,” replied the earl. “For, ’fore God, I know not where I am any more than a new-born child, who, though he comes into the world without asking the way, finds himself very strange when he is in it.”

“Why, marry, thou art at the back of Baynard’s Castle, sir fool,” replied the constable.

“Ay, then I shall find my road,” said the earl. “Thank thee, honest constable—thou art a pleasant fellow, and a civil—and hast risked having thy pate broken to-night more than thou knowest. So, fare thee well!” and, turning away, he led his companion through various winding lanes into a broader street, which at length conducted them to the mansion of the Duke of Buckingham.

“Now by my faith, Darnley, or Maurice, or whatever you please to be called,” said the earl, “if you have any hospitality in your nature, you will give me board and lodging for a night. May you make so free with the good duke’s house?”

“ Most willingly will I do it,” said Sir Osborne, “ and find myself now doubly happy in his grace’s request, to use his mansion as if it were my own.”

“ Were I you,” said Lord Darby, “ and had so much of Buckingham’s regard, I would hear more of that strange man — if he be a man — Sir Cesar ; for ’t is said, that the duke and Sir John Morton are the only persons that know who and what he really is. God help us ! we have seen as strange a sight to-night as mortal eyes ever beheld.”

“ I have heard one of my companions in arms relate, that a circumstance precisely similar happened to himself in Italy,” replied the knight. “ The famous magician, Cornelius Agrippa, showed him out of friendship a glass, wherein he beheld the lady of his love reading one of his own letters*, which thing she was doing, as he ascertained afterwards, at the very minute and day that the glass was shown to him — I never thought, however, to have seen any thing like it myself.”

It may be easily supposed that various were the remarks and conjectures of the two young noblemen during the rest of the evening, but with these it will be unnecessary to trouble the reader ; suffice it, that we have translated as literally as possible the account which Vonderbrugius gives of the circumstances, nor shall we make any comment on the facts, leaving it to the reader’s own mind to form what conclusion he may think right. Whether the whole was an artifice on the part of Sir Cesar, aided by strongly excited imagination on theirs, each person must judge for himself ; but certain it is, that they both firmly believed that they saw the same thing ; and as, in the well-known case of Lord Surrey, the argument is of avail, that the magician had no object or interest in deceiving those to whom he displayed his powers. The effect, however, upon the mind of Sir Osborne, was to give him new hope and courage, for so completely had the former prediction of Sir Cesar been fulfilled, that though he might

* Alluding to the vision of Fair Geraldine, called up in a mirror at the request of Lord Surrey.

still doubt, yet his very hesitation leant to the side of hope.

Lord Darby laughed, and vowed 't was strange, 't was passing strange, and wrote it down in his tablets, lest he should not believe a word of it the next morning. When the morning came, however, he found that his belief had not fled; and before leaving Sir Osborne, he talked over the business with more gravity than he could usually command. Many arrangements also were necessary to be made in regard to the knight's introduction to the court; but at length it was agreed, that the earl should account for his acquaintance with Sir Osborne, by saying that their parents had been friends; and that, having been educated in the court of Burgundy, the knight was then in England for the first time since his youth.

"All this is true," said Lord Darby, "for my father was well known to yours, though, perhaps, they could hardly be called friends: but, however, there is not above two grains of lie to an ounce of truth, so it will poison no one."

When all their plans were finally settled, Lord Darby took leave of the knight, and left him to make his preparations for the next morning. As soon as he had departed, Sir Osborne called for his horse, and accompanied by Longpole, of whom he had seen little since his arrival in London, set out for the house of the honest Flemish merchant, William Hans, from whom, as we have said, he expected sundry sums of money.

As they proceeded, the worthy custrel, who, for the purpose of showing him the way, rode by his side (permitting him, nevertheless, to keep about a yard in advance), did not fail to take advantage of their proximity, to regale the knight's ears with many a quaint remark upon the great bee-hive, as he called it, in which they were.

"Lord, Lord!" said he, "to think of the swarm of honey-getting, or rather money-getting insects, that here toil from morn to night, but to pile up within their narrow cells that sweet trash, which, after all, is none of theirs; for ever and anon comes my good lord king, the master of

the hive, and smokes them for a subsidy. Look at yon fat fellow, your worship!—for God's sake, look at him!—how proud he seems waddling forward under the majesty of his belly. Well, if a paunch like that be the damnation attached to an alderman's gown, Heaven absolve me from city feasts, I say! And his lean follower—see! with the quill behind his ear, and inkhorn at his button—so meagre as if he wished to mock his master's fatness. Oh, 't is the way, 't is the way; the fat merchant seems to absorb all the lean clerk's portion. Every thing begets its like; fat gets fat, riches get riches, and even leanness grows more lean, as it were, by living upon itself. Now to the left, your worship, up that paved court."

The house of the merchant now stood before them, and Sir Osborne, dismounting from his horse, advanced to the door of what seemed to be a small dark counting-house, in which he found an old man, with many a book and many a slate before him, busily employed in adding to the multitude of little black marks with which the page under his eyes was cumbered.

In answer to the knight's inquiry for Master William Hans, he replied, that he was in the warehouse, where he might find him, if he wished to see him. "Stay, stay, I will show you the way," cried he, with ready politeness. "Lord, sir, our warehouse is a wilderness, wherein a man might lose himself with blessed facility. Thanks be to God therefor, for on May-day, three years last past, called *Evil May-day*, we should have lost our good master, when the prentices, and watermen, and pick-purses, and vagabonds, broke into all the aliens' houses, and injured many; but, happily, he hid himself under a pile of stockfish, which was in the far end of the little warehouse, to the left of the barrel-room, so that they found him not."

While he pronounced this oration, the old clerk locked carefully the door of the counting-house, and led the knight into an immense vaulted chamber, wherein were piled on every side all kinds of things, of every sort and description, that human ingenuity can apply to the supply of its neces-

sities, or the gratification of its appetites. On one side were displayed a thousand articles of foreign produce or manufacture brought thither for the English market, and on the other appeared the various productions of England destined soon to be spread over half the world. The objects that met the eye were not more various than the smells that assailed the nose. Here was the delicious odour of salted fish, there the delicate scent of whale oil; here dry skins spread their perfume round, and there a cask of fresh tallow wasted its sweetness on the warehouse air, while through the whole was perceived, as a general medium for all the rest, the agglomerated stink of a hundred unventilated years.

Making his way through all, Sir Osborne proceeded directly towards the spot where a small window in the roof poured its light upon a large barrel, the contents of which were undergoing inspection by the worthy Fleming whom he sought. In Flanders, the knight had known the good burgess well, and had been sure to receive a visit from him whenever business had called his steps from his adopted to his native country. There might be both an eye to gratitude and an eye to interest in this proceeding of Master William Hans, for the knight had twice procured him a large commission for the army, and, what was still more in those days, had procured him payment.

On perceiving his visiter in the present instance, the merchant caught up his black furred gown, which he had thrown off while busied in less dignified occupations, and having hastily insinuated his arms into the sleeves, advanced to meet the knight with a bow of profound respect. "Welcome back to England, my lord," cried he, in very good English, which could only be distinguished as proceeding from the mouth of a foreigner by a slight accent and a peculiar intonation. "Cood now, my lord, I hope you have not given up your company in Flanders. I have such a cargo of beans in the mouth of the Schelt, it would have suited the army very well indeet."

"But, my good Master Hans," answered the knight, "the army itself is given up since the peace. When I left Lisle, there were scarce three companies left."

After a good deal more of such preliminary conversation, in the course of which the knight explained to the merchant the necessity of keeping his name and title secret for the present, they proceeded to the arrangement of those affairs which yet remained uncompleted between them. Conducting the knight back to the counting-house, William Hans turned over several of his great books, looking for the accounts. "Here it is, I think," he cried at length. "No, that is the Lady de Grey's."

"Lady Constance de Grey?" demanded Sir Osborne, in some surprise.

"Yes, yes!" answered the merchant. "I receive all the money for her mother's estates, who was a French lady — Did for her father, too, till the coot old lord died. — Oh! it was hard work in the time of the war; but I got a Paris Jew to transmit the money to a Flemish Jew, who sent it over to me. They cot ten per cent. the thieves, for commission, but that very thing saved the estates; for they would have been forfeited by the old king Louis, if the Jew, who had given him money in his need, had not made such a noise about it, for fear of losing his ten per cent., that the king let it pass. — Ah! here is the account. First, we have not settled since I furnished the wine for the companie, when they had the fever. Five hundred chioppines of wine, at a croat the chioppine, make just twenty-five marks — received thirty mark — five carried to your name. Then, for the ransom of the Sire de Beaujeu: you put him at a ransom of two thousand crowns, not knowing who he was, but he has sent you six thousand; because, he says, he would not be ransomed like an ecuyer. Creat fool! Why, the devil, when he could get off for a little, pay a much?"*

"No true knight but would do the same," replied Sir Osborne. "It was only by my permission that he got

* I have not been able to discover at what precise period the custom of exacting a ransom from each prisoner taken in battle was dropped in Europe. It certainly still existed in the reign of Elizabeth, and perhaps still later, for Shakspeare (writing in the days of James I.) makes repeated mention of it. Some centuries before the period of this tale, Edward the Black Prince fixed the ransom of Du Guesclin at 100 francs, which the Constable considered degrading, and rated himself at the sum of 70,000 florins of gold.

away at all, therefore he was bound in honour to pay the full ransom of a person of his condition."

"Well, then," said the Fleming, "here comes the ransom of two esquires, gentlemen they call themselves, five hundred crowns each, making in the whole seven thousand crowns, or two thousand six hundred and twenty-five marks. Then, there is against you, freight and carriage of armour and goods, four marks; exchange and commission, three marks; porterage, a croat; warehouse-room, two croats — balance for you, two thousand six hundred and seventeen marks, five shillings, and two croats, — which I am ready to pay you, as well as to deliver the two suits of harness and the packages."

"The money, at present, I do not want," replied Sir Osborne, "but I will be glad if you would send the arms, and the rest of the packages, to the manor of the Rose, in St. Lawrence Poultney."

"To the coot Duke of Buckingham's? Ah, that I will, that I will! But I hope you will stay and take your noon-meal with me; though I know you men of war do not like the company of us merchants. But I will say I have never found you any way proud."

"I would most willingly, Master Hans," answered the knight, "but I go to the court to-morrow for the first time, and I have no small preparation to make with tailors and broiderers."

"Oh, stay with me, stay with me, and I will fit you to your desire," answered the Fleming. "There is a tailor lives hard by, who will suit you well. I am not going to give you a man who can make nothing but a burgomaster's gown, or a merchant's doublet. I know your coot companions would laugh, and say you had had a merchant's tailor; but this is a man who, if you like it, shall stuff out your breeches till you can't sit down, make all the seams by a plumb-line, tighten your girdle till you have no more waist than a wasp; and, moreover, he is tailor to the Duke of Suffolk."

The knight found this recommendation quite sufficient; and, agreeing to dine with the honest Fleming, the tailor was sent for, who, with a great display of sartorial learning,

devised several suits, in which Sir Osborne might appear at court, without being either so gaudy as the butterflies of the day, or so plain as to call particular attention. The only difficulty was to know whether the tailor could furnish a complete suit for the knight, and one for each of his four attendants, by the next morning ; but after much calculation, and summing up of all the friendly tailors within his knowledge, he undertook to do it, and, what is wonderful for a tailor, kept his word.

CHAPTER VI.

What strange adventure do ye now pursue?
Perhaps my succour or advisement meet
Mote stead ye much.

SPENSER.

A BARBER surgeon one day bleeding a farrier, bound up his arm with a piece of red tape, and pinned it. The farrier went the next day to shoe one of the king of the country's horses ; as he was driving the nail, the pin pricked him — the nail went too near the quick — the horse's foot grew tender — the king went out to hunt — the horse threw him — the king was taken up dead, and was succeeded by his son, whom he intended to have disinherited the next day, for his cruel disposition. The new king cut off his subjects' heads, made continual war upon all the states around, conquered a great many countries, gained a great many battles, robbed, murdered, and burned, and at last was assassinated himself, when human nature could bear him no longer ; and at the end of his reign, it was computed that a hundred millions of treasure, and twenty millions of human lives, had been wasted — by a barber pinning a piece of red tape, instead of tying it like his grandfather.

“ The luckiest accident for [you in the world has just happened !” cried Lord Darby, entering Sir Osborne Maurice's apartment two full hours before the time he had

appointed; "order your men to choose your best suit of harness, to pack it on a strong horse; to lead your own courser by the bridle, and to make all speed to the foot of the hill at Greenwich, there to wait till they be sent for; and you come with me; my barge waits at the duke's stairs."

"But what is the matter, my lord?"—demanded Sir Osborne; "at least, tell me if my horse must be barded."

"No, no; I think not," replied the earl; "at all events, we shall find bards*, if we want them. But be quick, we have not a moment to lose, though the tide be running down as quick as a tankard of bastard over the throat of a thirsty serving-man; I will tell you the whole as we go."

"Longpole," cried the knight to his follower, who at the moment the earl entered, was in the room, putting the last adjustment to his master's garments—"Longpole, quick! you hear what Lord Darby says—take the fluted suit——"

"Oh, the fluted, the fluted, by all means," interrupted the earl, "it shows noble and knightly. So shall we go along as in a Roman triumph, with flutes before, and flutes behind. The fluted by all means, good Longpole, and lose no time on the road—for every flagon you do not drink, you shall have two at Greenwich. Now, Maurice, are you ready? By Heaven! you make a gallant figure of it—your tailor deserves immortality. 'Tis well! 'tis mighty well! But, to my taste, the cuts in your blue velvet had been better lined with a soft yellow than a white—the hue of a young primrose. The feather might have been the same, but 'tis all a taste: white does marvellous well—the silver girdle and scabbard too! But come, we waste our moments, let two of your men come with us."

Lord Darby conducted his new friend to the barge, and as they proceeded towards Greenwich with a quick tide, he informed him, that some knights, Sir Henry Poynings, Sir Thomas Neville, and several others, having agreed to meet, for the purpose of trying some new invented arms, the king had been seized with a desire of going unknown to

*_A suit of horse armour and housings.

break a lance with them on Blackheath, and had privately commanded the Earl of Devonshire to accompany him as his aid : but that very morning, at his house in Westminster, the earl had slipped, and had so much injured his leg, that his surgeon forbad his riding for a month. “ As soon as I heard it,” continued Lord Darby, “ I flew to his lodging, and prayed him to let me be his messenger to the king, — to which petition he easily assented, provided I set off with all speed, for his grace expects him early. Now, the moment that the king hears that the earl cannot ride, he chooses him another aid, and I so hope to manage, that the choice may fall upon you. If you break a lance to his mind, you shall be well beloved for the next week at least ; and during that time you must manage to fix his favour. But first, let me give you some small portraiture of his mind, so that by knowing his humour, you may find means to fit it.”

The character which Lord Darby gave of Henry the Eighth shall here be put in fewer words. He was then a very, very different being from the bloated despot which he afterwards appeared. All his life had hitherto been prosperity and gladness ; no care, no sorrow, had called into action any of the latent evil of his character, and he showed himself to those around him as an affable and magnificent prince ; proud without haughtiness, and luxurious without vice. Endowed with great personal strength, blessed with robust health, and flourishing in the prime of his years, he loved with a degree of ostentation all those manly and chivalrous exercises which were then at their height in Europe ; and placed, as it were, between the age of chivalry and the age of learning, he in his own person combined many of the attributes of each. In temper and in manner he was hasty but frank, and had much of the generosity of youth unchilled by adversity. Yet he was ever wilful and irritable, and in his history even at that time may be traced the yet unsated luxurist, and the incipient tyrant, beginning a career in splendour and pride that was sure to end in despotism and blood.

It may well be supposed that the young knight's heart beat as the boat came in sight of the palace at Greenwich.

It had nothing, however, to do with that agitation which men often weakly feel on approaching earthly greatness. Accustomed to a court, though a small one, if Sir Osborne had ever experienced those sensations, they had long left him; but he felt, that on what was to follow from the present interview, perhaps on that interview itself, depended his father's fortune and his own — more, his own happiness for ever.

Lord Darby's rowers had plied their oars to some purpose, and before ten o'clock the barge was alongside the king's stairs at Greenwich. "Come, Sir Osborne," cried the earl; "bearing a message which his grace will think one of great consequence, I shall abridge all ceremony, and find my way as quickly to his presence as I can."

The two young men sprung to the shore, followed by their attendants, and passed the parade, which was quite empty, the king having taken care to disperse the principal part of his court in various directions, that his private expedition might pass unnoticed, feeling a sort of romantic interest in the concealment and mystery of his proceedings. The earl led the way across the vacant space to one of the doors of the palace, which opened into a sort of waiting hall, called the "Hall of lost steps," where the two friends left their servants, and proceeding up a staircase that seemed well known to Lord Darby, they came into a magnificent saloon, wherein an idle page was gazing listlessly from one of the windows.

"Ha! Master Snell," cried the earl, "may his grace be spoken with?"

"On no account whatever, my noble lord," replied the page; "I am placed here expressly to prevent any one from approaching him — his grace is at his prayers."

"Go then, good Master Snell," said the earl, "and bid our royal master add one little prayer for the Earl of Devonshire, who has fallen in his house at Westminster, and is badly hurt; and tell his grace that I bear a humble message from the earl, who dared not confide it to a common courier."

"I go directly, my noble lord," said the page; "the king will find this bad news;" and making all haste, he

left the room by a door on the other side of the apartment.

“ This is indeed a kingly chamber,” said Sir Osborne, gazing round upon the rich arras mingled with cloth of gold which covered the walls. “ How poor must the Court of Burgundy have seemed to the king, when he visited the Princess Regent at Lisle. And yet, perhaps, he scarcely saw the difference.”

Even while he spoke, the door by which the page had gone out was again thrown open, and a tall, handsome man entered the apartment, with haste and peevishness in his countenance. He was apparently about thirty years of age, broad-chested and powerfully made, muscular but not fat, and withal, there was an air of dignity and command in his figure that might well become a king. He seemed to have been disturbed half-dressed, for under the loose gown of black velvet which he wore, was to be seen one leg clothed in steel, while the other remained free of any such cumbersome apparel. The rest of his person, as far as might be discovered by the opening of the gown, was habited in simple russet garments, guarded with gold, while on his head he wore a small-brimmed black bonnet and a jewelled plume. Lord Darby and Sir Osborne immediately doffed their hats as the king entered, the young knight not very well pleased to see the irritable spot that glowed on his brow.

“ How now, Lord ? how now ? ” cried Henry, as they advanced. “ What is this the page tells me ? — Devonshire is hurt — is ill. What is it ? what is it, man ? speak ! ”

“ I am sorry to be the bearer of evil news to your grace,” replied Lord Darby, with a profound inclination ; “ but this morning, as my Lord of Devonshire was preparing to set out to render his duty to your highness, his foot slipped — Heaven knows how ! and his surgeons fear that he has dislocated one of the bones of the leg. — He, therefore, being unwilling to trust an ordinary messenger, begged me humbly, in his name, to set forth his case before you, and to crave your gracious pardon for thus unintentionally failing in his service.”

“ Tut ! he could not help it,” cried Henry. “ The

man broke not his bones and wrenched not his leg to do me a displeasure — and yet, in this, is fortune cross-grained, for where now shall I find an aid who may supply his place? — But, how now! What is this? Who have you with you? — You are bold, young lord, to bring a stranger to my privy chamber! — Ha! how now! Mother of God, you are too bold!”

Hope sickened in Sir Osborne's bosom, and bending his head, he fixed his eyes upon the ground, while Lord Darby replied, nothing abashed by the king's reproof, —

“ Pardon me, my liege, but trusting to the known quality of your royal clemency, which finds excuses for our faults, even when we ourselves can discover none, I made bold to bring to your grace's presence this famous knight, Sir Osborne Maurice, who being himself renowned in many courts for feats of arms, has conceived a great desire to witness the deeds of our most mighty sovereign, whose prowess and skill, whether at the tourney or in the just, at the barriers or with the battle-axe, is so noised over Europe, that none, who are themselves skilful, can refrain from coveting a sight of his royal daring. Allow me to present him to your grace.”

Sir Osborne advanced, and kneeling gracefully before the king, bent his head over the hand that Henry extended towards him; while, pleased with his appearance and demeanour, the monarch addressed him with a smile: “ Think not we are churlish, sir knight, or that we do not welcome you freely to our court; but, by St. Mary! such young gallants as these must be held in check, or they outrun their proper bounds. But judge not of our poor doings by Darby's commendation; he has of a sudden grown eloquent.”

“ On such a theme who might not be an orator? ” said Sir Osborne, rising. “ Were I to doubt Lord Darby, I must think that Fame herself is your grace's courtier, acting as your herald in every court, and challenging a world to equal you.”

“ Fie, fie! I must not hear you; ” cried the king. “ Darby, come hither, I would speak with you. Come hither, man, I say! ”

Sir Osborne drew a step back, and the king, taking the young earl into the recess of a window, spoke to him for a moment in a low tone, but still sufficiently loud for great part of what he said to be audible to the knight, especially towards the conclusion.

“ A powerful man,” said the king ; “ and if he be but as dextrous and valiant as he is strong, will prove a knight indeed. — Think you he would ? ”

“ Most assuredly, my liege,” replied the earl. “ He is your grace’s born subject ; only his father having fallen into some unhappy error in the reign of our last royal king, Sir Osborne has had his training at the court of Burgundy, and received his knighthood from the sword of Maximilian, the late emperor.”

“ Good, good,” said Henry : “ I remember hearing of his father ; ’t was either Simnel, or Perkyn Warbeck, or some such treasonous cause he espoused. But all that is past. — Sir knight,” he continued, turning to Sir Osborne, “ what, if in my armoury we could find a harness that would fit you, are you minded to break a lance as consort with the king, ha ? This very morning — ay, this very hour ? What say you, ha ? ”

“ That I should hold it an honour never to be forgot, my liege,” replied the knight. “ And for the arms, my own are here in Greenwich. They might be brought in a moment.”

“ Quick, quick, then ! ” cried the king. “ But we must be secret. — Stop, stop ! You go, Lord Darby. Send for the arms quick. Is your horse here, sir knight ? — By St. Mary ’t is happy you came ! Darby, bid them take the knight’s horse into the small court, and shut the gates. Quick with his armour. Bid them put no bards on the horses, and be secret. I’ll go arm. — You arm here, sir knight. — Snell, stand firm at that door ; let no one pass but Lord Darby and the knight’s armourer. Be quick, sir knight, I charge you be quick — and, above all, let us be secret. Remember, we will never raise our vizors. These knights think of no such encounter, but fancy to have it all amongst themselves. They have kept

their just mighty secret — but we will break their lances for them, ha ? ”

The king now left Sir Osborne, who, delighted with the unexpected turn which his humour had taken, waited impatiently for Lord Darby's return, expecting every minute to see the other door open and Henry re-appear before he had even received his armour. At length, however, Lord Darby came, and with him our friend Longpole, who, as the page would only allow one person to enter with the earl, received that part of the armour which he did not carry himself from the attendant without, and then flew to assist his lord. Sir Osborne lost no time, and expert by constant habit, he put on piece by piece with a rapidity that astonished the young earl, who, accustomed alone to the tilt-yard, was unacquainted with the facility acquired by the unceasing exercises of the camp.

At length, while Longpole was buckling the last strap, the king re-entered alone, completely armed, and with his beaver down.

“ What ! ready, sir knight,” cried he ; “ nay, 'faith, you have been expeditious.”

“ Lord bless you, sir,” cried Longpole, never dreaming that he spoke to the king, “ my master puts on his arms as King Hal took 'Terouenne.”

“ How now ! ” cried Sir Osborne, afraid of what might come next ; but the king held up his hand to him to let the man speak. “ How is that, good fellow ? ” demanded he.

“ Why he just puts his hand on it, and it is done,” replied Longpole.

“ Thou art a merry knave,” said Henry, better pleased perhaps with the unquestionable compliment of the yeoman, than he would have been with the more refined and studied praise of many an eloquent oration. “ Thou art a merry knave. Say, canst thou blow a trumpet ? ”

“ Ay, that I can, to your worship's contentment,” replied Longpole, who began to see by the looks of Lord Darby and his master that something was wrong. “ I hope I have not offended.”

“ No, no,” answered Henry, “ not in the least. Snell, fetch him a trumpet with a blanche banner. Now, fellow,

take the trumpet that the page will bring you, and, getting on your horse, follow us. When you shall come to a place where you see lists put up, blow me a defiance. Hast thou never a vizard to put thy muzzle in? Darby, in that chamber you will find him a masking vizard, so that we may not be recognised by his face hereafter."

Longpole was soon furnished with one of the half masks of the day, the long beard of which, intended to conceal the mouth and chin, as it had been worn by the king himself, was composed of threads of pure gold; so that the yeoman bore an ample recompense upon his face for the duty the king put him on. He would fain have had his remark upon the vizard, but beginning to entertain a suspicion of how the matter really stood, he wisely forebore, and followed his master and Lord Darby, who, preceded by the king, passed down a narrow back-staircase into the smaller court, wherein stood the horses prepared for their expedition.

All now passed in almost profound silence. The king and his aid mounted, and, followed by Longpole with his trumpet, issued forth through two gates into the park; where, taking the wildest and most unfrequented paths, they made a large circuit, in order that their approach might seem from any other quarter than the palace. After gaining the forest on Shooter's Hill, the king led the way through one of the roads in the wood, to what we may call the back of Blackheath, on the very verge of which they might behold a group of gentlemen on horseback, with a crowd of lookers-on a-foot, disposed in such sort as to show that their exercises were begun. The spot which they had chosen was a very convenient one for their purpose; shaded on the south by a grove of high elms, whose very situation has not been traceable for now more than two centuries, but which then afforded a width of shade sufficient for several coursers to wheel and charge therein, without the eyes of the riders being dazzled by the morning sunshine. At the foot of these trees extended an ample green, soft, smooth, and even, round which the tilters had pitched the staves, and drawn the ropes, marking the limits of the field; and at the northern end was

erected a little tent for them to arm before, and rest after, the course. The four knights themselves, who had met to try their arms, together with several grooms, an armourer, a mule to bear the spears, and two horses for the armour, with their several drivers, formed the group within the lists, which, in the wide-extended plain whereon they stood, looked but a spot, and would have seemed still less had it not been for the crowd of idlers that hung about the ground; and the four knightly pennons, which, disposed in a line, with a few yards distance between them, caught the eye as it wandered over the heath, and attracted it to the spot by their flutter, and their gaudy hues.

The king paused for a moment to observe them, and then beckoning Longpole to come up, "Now ride on, trumpet," cried he; "blow a challenge, and then say that two strange knights claim to break two lances each, and pass away unquestioned."*

At this command Longpole rode forward, and while Henry and his master followed more slowly, blew a defiance on his trumpet at the entrance of the lists, and then in a loud voice pronounced the message with which the king had charged him.

As he finished, Henry and Sir Osborne presented themselves; and Sir Thomas Neville, the chief of the other party, after some consultation with his companions, rode up and replied, "Though we are here as a private meeting, for our own amusement only, yet we will not refuse to do the pleasure of the stranger knights; and as there are four of us, we will each break a spear with one of the counter-party, which will make the two lances a-piece that they require. Suffer the knights to enter," he continued to the keeper of the barrier; and Henry, with the young knight, taking the end of the ground in silence, waited till their lances should be delivered to them.

Whether the tilters suspected or not who was the principal intruder on their sport, matters not, though it is indeed more than probable that they did; for it was well known to every body, that if Henry heard of any rendezvous of

* We have every reason to believe that this adventure is by no means the invention of Vonder brugius, but a simple historical fact.

the kind, he was almost certain to be present, either privately or avowedly; and indeed on one occasion, recorded by Hall, the chronicler of that day, this romantic spirit had almost cost him dear, the sport being carried on so unceremoniously, as nearly to slay the gentleman by whom he was accompanied, and to bring his own life in danger.

On the present occasion no words passed between the two parties, and after a few minutes' conversation amongst the original holders of the ground, as to who should first furnish the course to the strangers, Sir Thomas Neville presented himself opposite to the king, and Sir Henry Poynings, one of the best knights of the day, prepared to run against Sir Osborne. "Now do your best, my knight," said the king to his aid; "you have got a noble opponent."

The spears were delivered, the knights couched their lances, and galloping on against each other like lightning, the tough ash staves were shivered in a moment against their adversaries' casques.

"Valiantly done!" said Henry to Sir Osborne, as they returned to their place; "valiantly done! You struck right in the groove of the basnet, and wavered not an inch. Who are these two, I wonder? They have their beavers down."

While he spoke the spears were again delivered; and upon what impulse, or from what peculiar feeling, would be difficult to say, but Sir Osborne felt a strong inclination to unhorse his opponent; and couching his lance with dextrous care, as far as possible to prevent its splintering, he struck him in full course upon the gorget, just above its junction with the corslet, and bore him violently backwards to the ground, where he lay apparently deprived of sense.

By this time the king had shivered his lance, and some of the attendants ran up to unlace the fallen man's helmet, when, to his surprise, Sir Osborne beheld the countenance of Sir Payan Wileton. He appeared to be much hurt with his fall; but that was a thing of such common occurrence in those days, that no farther notice was ever taken of an accident of the kind than by giving the injured person all the assistance that could be administered at the time.

However, it may well be supposed that Sir Osborne Maurice felt no ordinary interest in the sight before him. By an extraordinary coincidence, overthrown by his hand, though without intention, and apparently nearly killed, lay the persevering enemy who had swallowed up the fortunes of his house, and had sought so unceasingly to sweep it for ever from the face of the earth; and while he lay there, prostrate at his feet, with the ashy hue of his cheek paler than ever, and his dark eye closed, as if in death, Sir Osborne still thought he could see the same determined malignity of aspect with which he had declared, that he would found his title to the lordship of Chilham Castle on the death of its heir.

Still holding the lance in his hand, the knight bent over the bow of his saddle, and through the bars of his volant-piece contemplated the face of his fallen adversary, till he began to uncloset his eyes and look around him; when Sir Thomas Neville, thinking that the stranger was animated merely by feelings of humanity, turned to him, saying that Sir Payan had only been a little stunned, and would do very well now.

“Gentlemen,” continued he, addressing the king and Sir Osborne, “we must, according to promise, let you pass away unquestioned; but I will say, that two more valiant and skilful knights never graced a field, nor is it possible to say which outdoes the other; but ye are worthy companions and true knights both, and so fare ye well.”

The king did not reply, lest he should be recognised by his voice; but bending low, in token of his thanks, rode out of the lists, accompanied by Sir Osborne, and followed by Longpole.

“Now, by my fay, sir knight!” cried Henry, when they had once more reached the cover of the wood, “you have far exceeded my expectations; and I thank you heartily — good faith, I do! — for your aid. But I must have you stay with me. Our poor court will be much graced by the addition of such a knight: what say you, ha?”

“To serve your grace,” replied Sir Osborne, “is my first wish; to merit your praise, my highest ambition. It is

but little to say, that you may command me, when you command all ; but if my zeal to obey those commands may be counted for merit, I will deserve some applause !”

“ Wisely spoken,” answered the king ; “ we retain you for ours from this moment ; and that you may be ever near our person, we shall bid our chamberlain find you apartments in the palace. How say you, sir knight ? are you therewith contented ?”

“ Your grace’s bounty outstrips even the swift wings of hope,” replied Sir Osborne ; “ but I will try to fly gratitude against it ; and though, perhaps, she may not be able to overtop, she shall, at least, soar an equal pitch.”

The knight’s allusion to the royal sport of falconry was well adapted to the ears that heard it. Every one must have remarked, that whatever impressions are intended to be produced on the mind of man are always best received when addressed to his heart, through its most common associations. Whether we wish to explain, to convince, to touch, or to engage, we must refer to something that is habitual and pleasing ; and, therefore, the use of figures in eloquence is not so much to enrich and to deck, as to find admission to the soul of the hearer, by all the paths which its own habits have rendered most easy of access.

Thus, Sir Osborne, without knowing it, drew his metaphor from a sport in which the king delighted ; and more convinced of his zeal by these few words, than if the young knight had spoken for an hour, the king replied, “ I doubt ye not — ’faith, I doubt ye not. But this night we give a mummerly unto our lady queen, when I will bring you to her knowledge : ’tis a lady full of graciousness, and, though ’tis I who say it, one that will love well all that I love. But now, let us haste, for the day wears ; and as you shall be my masking peer, we must think of some quaint disguise : Darby shall be another ; and being all light of foot, we will tread a measure with the fair ladies. You are a proper man, and may, perchance, steal some hearts, wherein you shall have our favour, if ’tis for your good advancement. But turn we down this other path ; in that I see some strangers. Quick ! Mary Mother ! I would not be discovered for another kingdom !”

CHAPTER VII.

Not vain she finds the charming task,
In pageant quaint, in motley mask.

COLLINS.

DURING this expedition of Henry and Sir Osborne, Lord Darby had acted with more prudence than might have been expected from one so light and volatile as himself. But with all the levity of youth, he had a great fund of shrewdness and good sense, which enabled him keenly to perceive all the weaknesses of the king's character, and adapt his own behaviour exactly to the circumstance, whenever he was brought particularly in contact with the monarch.

In the present instance, seeing that the spirit of mystery had seized upon Henry, he consented to forego all more active amusement; so that when the king and his young companion returned, they found the earl seated in the saloon, wherein Sir Osborne had been armed, never having quitted it during their absence.

Henry was in high spirits. All had gone well with him: his expedition had been both successful and secret, and he was not a little pleased to find that the earl had not joined any of the gay parties of the court while he had been away.

"Ha, my lord!" cried he, as he entered, "still here; you have done well. You have done well. 'Tis a treasure you have brought me, this good knight — Snell, unlace my casque — I must thank you for him as a gift, for he is now mine own. He outdoes all expectation — nay, say not against it, Sir Osborne; I should be able to judge of these matters; I have broken spears enow, and I pronounce you equal to any knight at this court. Call some one to undo these trappings. But, Darby, you must not quit the court to-night. Dine here; 'tis time, i' faith, near one o' the clock! and take Sir Osborne Maurice with you. Make him known

to the best of the court : say the king holds him highly. But stay," he added, "I had forgot"—and sending for the sub-controller of the household, he gave commands that the young knight should be furnished with apartments in the palace from that moment, and receive the appointments of a gentleman of the privy chamber. "The number is complete," he continued, turning to Sir Osborne; "but, nevertheless, you shall be rated as such, and yourself and men provided in the palace. See it be done, Sir John Harvey. Darby, return hither privately with your friend, at nine to-night. We have a mask and revel afoot; but take no heed to send to London for disguise; we will be your furnishers."

"I hope, sir," said the sub-controller, as the knight and his friend followed him from the presence, "you are aware that only three servants are allowed to a gentleman of the privy chamber."

"Three will be as much as I shall have occasion for," answered the knight; "the other shall remain in London."

"If you will follow me, then," said the officer, "I will show you to the apartment. Ho! send me a yeoman usher there," he continued, speaking to a servant that passed; "this way, sir, we shall find the rooms."

"What!" cried Lord Darby, after they had ascended a good many steps in one of the wings of the building, "are you going to put my friend in a third story? Think, Sir John Harvey, may not the king find it strange, when he hears that a knight he honours with his regard has been so lodged."

"I can assure you, my lord," answered the controller, "they are absolutely the only ones in the palace vacant, which are at all equal to the knight's quality; and, in truth, were it not for the height, are among the best in the place. They are large and spacious, exactly the same size as those which were appointed yesterday, by the queen's command, for Lady Constance de Grey, and which are immediately underneath."

"I was going to offer Sir Osborne the use of mine," said Lord Darby, with a laughing glance towards the knight, "till you could find him better; but if they are

so very good as you say, maybe he will prefer having his own at once. Ha ! Sir Osborne ?”

The controller looked solemn, seeing there was some joke, and not understanding it ; but, however, he was joined in a moment after by a yeoman usher, bearing a bunch of keys, from which he selected one, and opened the door at which they had been standing while the earl spoke. A little ante-chamber conducted into three others beyond, all very well furnished according to the fashion of the day, with a beautiful view of the wild park from the windows of some of the rooms, and of the river from the others ; on which advantages the worthy sub-controller descanted with much the tone and manner of a lodging-house keeper at a watering place ; little knowing that one word regarding the proximity of Constance de Grey would have been higher recommendation to the young knight than all the prospects in the world, though he loved the beautiful and varied face of earth as much as any one.

“ Go to the wardrobe of beds, usher,” said the officer, when he had promenaded the knight and Lord Darby through the apartment ; “ go to the wardrobe of beds, and tell the under-master to come hither and garnish this apartment with all speed. As I do not know the honourable knight’s face,” continued he, “ it is probable that he is new to this court, and is not aware of the regulations, which, therefore, I will make bold to tell him. Dinner and supper are served at the board of estate, every day, at noon and at night-fall. No rere suppers are given, nunchions, beverages, or breakfast ; but to each gentleman of the privy-chamber his grace commands a livery every night.”

“ A livery,” said Osborne, “ pray, Sir John, what is that ?”

“ Its value, sir,” said the controller, “ depends upon the station of the person to whom it is given. I have known it cost as much as ten pounds ; such was sent every night to the gentlemen who came to seek the Princess Mary for the French king ; but the livery given by his grace the king to the gentlemen of the privy-chamber, and others bearing the same rank, is a cast of fine manchet bread, two pots of white or red wine at choice, one pound weight of

sugar, four white lights, and four yellow lights of wax, and one large staff torch, which is delivered every evening at seven of the clock."

Without proceeding farther with such discourse, we shall merely say that the arrangement of Sir Osborne's apartment was soon completed, himself unarmed, his servants furnished with what modern lackeys would call dog-holes, and with truckle beds; and having, by intercession with a gentleman wearing black velvet and a gold chain, and calling himself the chief cook, obtained some dinner, for the board of estate had long been cleared, Lord Darby and Sir Osborne sauntered forth on the parade, where the young gallants of the court were beginning to show themselves; some taking, as it were, a furtive walk across, afraid to be seen there before the moment of fashion sanctioned their appearance, and some, who, from either ignorance or boldness, heeded no mode but their own convenience. Fashions are nine times out of ten affectations; affectations in those who lead and in those who follow; and as it is now, so was it in the days of Henry the Eighth.

The presence of Lord Darby, however, who gradually gathered round him a little multitude as he walked, soon rendered the parade more populous. Sir Osborne was introduced to all who were worthy of his acquaintance; and the same persons who three days before might hardly have given him a courteous answer if he had asked them a question, were now mortified at not being numbered with his acquaintance. The knight himself, however, was absent and inattentive, his eye continually seeking Lady Constance de Grey through the crowd, and his mind sometimes occupied with pleasing dreams of love, and hope, and happiness to come, and sometimes pondering over his unexpected encounter with Sir Payan Wileton, and its probable results.

So strange is the world, that this very abstractness of manner and carelessness in regard to those about him had its grace in the eyes of the court. They seemed to think that he who cared so little about anybody, must be somebody of consequence himself; and when, after a

prolonged saunter, the two friends re-entered the palace, Sir Osborne's name had acquired a decree of *eclat* which the most attentive politeness would scarcely have obtained. Still no Constance de Grey had he seen, and he sat down in the apartments of Lord Darby, not peculiarly satisfied with their walk.

The young earl himself had also suffered a similar disappointment, for in the midst of all the *nonchalant* gaiety which he had displayed to the crowd, his eye had not failed to scan every group of ladies that they met, for the form of Lady Katrine Bulmer, and he felt a good deal mortified at not having seen her. But very different was the manner in which his feelings acted, from the deeper and more ardent love of Darnley. He laughed, he sung, he jested his companion upon his gravity, and in the end consoled him, by assuring him that they should meet with both their lady-loves that night at the queen's, so that if he were not in a very expiring state, he might hope to live to see her once more.

The hours quickly flew, and a little before nine the knight and his companion presented themselves at the door of the king's private apartments, where they were admitted by a page. When they entered Henry was reading, and pursued the object of his study without taking any notice of their approach by word or sign. Nothing remained to be done but to stand profoundly still before him, waiting his good pleasure, which remained full a quarter of an hour unmanifested.

"Well, gentlemen both," cried the king at last, starting up and laying down the book: "I have kept ye long—ha? But now, to make amends, I will lead ye to the fair ladies. Oh, the disguises! the disguises! Bring the disguises, Minton; the three I chose but now. You, Darby, shall be a Muscovian; you, Maurice, a Palacco, and I an Almaine. Say, Darby, did you see my good Lord Cardinal this morning, ere you came? Holds he his mind of going to York, as he stated yesterday?"

"I did not see the very reverend lord this morning," replied Lord Darby, who was Wolsey's ward, as well as the chief lord of his household. "But his master of the

horse informed me that he still proposed going at ten this morning. Your grace knows that he never delays when business calls him, and in the present case he thinks that his presence may quell the murmurers of Yorkshire, as well as Lord Howard has put down the Rochester fools."

"Ah, 't was a shrewd business that of Rochester," said the king. "Now would I give a thousand marks to know who 't was that set that stone a rolling. Be you sure, Darby, that the brute shipwrights would ne'er have dreamed such a thing themselves. They were set on! They were set on, man! Ha, the disguises. Quick, come into this closet, and we will robe us. 'T is late, and our lady has promised to give, as well as to receive a mask."

So saying, Henry led the way to a cabinet at the side of the saloon, in which they were; and here the two young lords offered to assist in dressing him, but of this he would not permit, bidding them haste with their own robes, or he would be ready first. The disguise assigned to Sir Osborne was a splendid suit of gold brocade trimmed with fur, intended to represent the dress of a Pole; having a sort of pelisse with sleeves of rich gold damask, and sables thrown over the back, and held by a baldrick, crossing from the right shoulder under the left arm. His head was covered with a square bonnet of cloth of gold, like his dress, with an edge of fur; and his face concealed by a satin mask with a beard of golden threads.

The dress of Lord Darby was not very dissimilar, with only this difference, that in place of the pelisse, he was furnished with a robe with short sleeves, and wore on his head a sort of turban, or toque, with a high feather. In a very different style was the king's disguise, being simply a splendid German dress of cloth of gold, trimmed with crimson velvet, but certainly not so unlike the garments he usually wore, as to afford any great degree of concealment. All being masked and prepared, Henry sent the page to see if the torchbearers were ready, and issuing out of the palace, the three maskers, preceded by half a dozen attendants, crossed the greater quadrangle,

passed out at the gate, and making a circuit round the building, came immediately under the windows of the queen's great hall, from each of which a broad blaze of light flashed forth upon the night, and cast a line of twinkling splendour across the river, that otherwise flowed on, dark and indistinct, under a clouded and moonless sky.

"Sir Osborne," said Henry, in a low voice, as they entered the open doors, and turned into a suite of apartments anterior to the room where the queen held her assembly — "Sir Osborne, your voice being unknown, you shall be our orator, and in your fine wit, seek a fair compliment for our introduction."

Had his face been uncovered, perhaps the young knight might have sought to excuse himself; but there is wonderful assurance in a mask; and feeling a boldness in his disguise, which perhaps the eye of Constance de Grey might have robbed him of, had he not been concealed from its glance, he at once undertook the task, saying, that he would do his best.

As he spoke, a couple of hautboys, by which Henry was preceded, paused at the entrance of the great hall, and placing themselves on each side, began a light duet, to announce that some masks were coming. The doors were thrown open, and a splendid scene burst on the view of Sir Osborne, full of bright and glittering figures, fleeting about in the blaze of innumerable lights, like the gay phantasms of a brilliant dream. The knight instinctively paused, but Henry urged him on.

"Quick! quick!" whispered he; "to the lady, to the lady? you forget your task."

Sir Osborne instantly recollected himself, and seeing a lady, who standing unmasked at the farther end of the hall, bore about her that air of royalty, and that majestic beauty, scarcely touched by time, for which the noble Catherine was famous, he advanced directly towards her, and bent one knee to the ground. Nature had given him somewhat of a poet's inspiration, which came now happily to his aid, and if his verses were not very good, they were at least ready.

“ Lady of beauty, queen of grace,
 Strangers three have come to thee,
 To gaze on thine unclouded face,
 Where so many maskers be.
 Oh! never shade that brow so high,
 With the mummers’ painted wile.
 Sure you keep that lip and eye,
 Welcome on your slaves to smile.”

“ I thank you, fair sir, I thank you,” replied the queen, with a pleased and gracious smile: “ be most welcome, you and your company—I should know you, and yet I do not. But will you not dance; choose your fair ladies; and, chamberlain, bid the music sound.”

Sir Osborne passed on, and the king and Lord Darby followed.

“ Excellent well, my knight! excellent well!” whispered Henry. “ Now show your wit in choice of a fair dame. I’faith, one must be keen in these same masks to tell the foul from the fair. However, let us disperse and find the jewels, though they be hid in such strange finds.”

At the word the three maskers took different paths amongst the various figures with which the hall was now nearly filled; Lord Darby and the knight, each in search of the object of their love; while Henry, as yet unrecognised, glided through the apartment, it might be in quest of some particular fair one also.

For some time Sir Osborne sought in vain, bewildered amongst the crowd of quaint disguises with which he was surrounded. Now he thought he beheld the form of Lady Constance here, and after following it for a moment was called away by the sight of one that resembled her more. That again he gave up, convinced by some turn or some gesture that it was some other. Another presented itself, which perhaps he might have mistaken, but the gay flutter of her manner at once showed that it was not the person he sought. He saw that already Lord Darby had found his partner,—the tuning of the musical instruments was over,—and, mentally cursing his own stupidity, or his own ill-fortune, he was proceeding once more towards the part of the room where stood the queen, with his heart beating between eagerness and vexation, when he beheld a lady, dressed in silver brocade, with a plain satin mask, glide into the hall, and, passing by several who spoke to

her, approach that spot, as if to take a seat which stood near. Sir Osborne darted forward.—He felt that it was her; and, eager to prevent any one intercepting him, almost startled her with the suddenness of his address.

“Fair mask,” said the knight, in a voice that trembled with delight and hope, “will you tread a measure with a stranger, for courtesy’s sake?”

“I should know your voice,” said the lady, in a low tone; “but I can scarce believe I see you here. But one word, to tell me who you are?”

“My motto,” replied the knight, “is *Constancy* — my crest a lady’s glove.”

The lady instantly put her hand into his. “Darnley,” said she, in a voice so low as to be inaudible to any one but himself, who, bending his head over her, trembled to catch every accent.

“Ah, Constance,” he replied, in the same subdued tone, “what is it I have dared to say to you? what is it I have dared to hope? Friendless and fortuneless as I am, can you ever pardon my boldness?”

“Hush!” she said, “for pity’s sake speak not in that way. Now I know you love me, that is enough. Friendless you are not, and fortuneless you cannot be when all that is Constance’s is yours. But see, they are going to dance; afterwards we will speak more. Do not think me bold, Darnley, or too easily won; but were I to affect that reserve which still perhaps might be right, we are so circumstanced that we might be ruined before we understood each other.”

The knight poured forth a thousand thanks, and strove to explain to Lady Constance how deeply grateful he felt for that generous candour which is ever the companion of the truest modesty; and the music now beginning, he led her through the dance, with calm and graceful ease. As soon as the measure was ended, the queen’s chamberlain pronounced, with a loud voice, that, in the other halls, the knights and ladies, who had danced, would find cool air and shady bowers; and, gladly taking advantage of this information, Sir Osborne led his partner into the chamber beyond, which, by the queen’s device, had been divided

into a thousand little arbours, where artificial trees and shrubs, mingled with real ones, and often ornamented with gilt fruit or flowers, formed a sort of enchanted garden, for the dancers to repose themselves, not very exquisite in its taste, indeed, but very much to the taste of the day.

Singling out the farthest of all the arbours, and the one which permitted its occupants most easily to observe the approach of any other party, Darnley led Lady Constance to one of the seats which it contained, and placing himself by her side, paused for a moment in silence, to enjoy the new delights that came thrilling upon his heart. "Oh, Constance!" said he at length, looking up to the sweet hazel eyes that gazed upon him through the meaningless mask; "never, never did I think to know such happiness on earth. Could I have dreamed of this when I left you for Flanders?"

"I do not know," replied Constance; "I have done nothing but think ever since — ever since — you took my glove — and I have fancied that my dear father foresaw this, and wished it, as you tell me he was aware who you were, for never, even at that age, was I permitted to know, and converse with, and see intimately, any young cavalier but yourself. And then, do not you remember when you used to teach me to shoot with the bow, how he would stand by and praise your shooting. Oh! I can call to mind a thousand things to make me think so."

"Could I but believe it," said Darnley, "I should be even happier than I am. But still, dear Constance, I hope, I trust, that in the end I may be enabled to seek your hand, not as an outcast wanderer. Your good cousin, Lord Darby, has brought me to the knowledge of the king, whose favour I have been happy enough to gain. He has retained me as one of the gentlemen of his privy chamber, appointed me apartments in the palace, which are just above your own, and I hope so far to win his regard by this opportunity, that he may be induced to hear my cause against the villain who has seized our inheritance, and do justice to us at last. And then, Constance, with rank, and fortune, and favour, all restored, Darnley may hope."

“And what, if not restored, Darnley?” said Lady Constance. “Do you think that rank, or fortune, or favour, will make any difference in the regard of Constance de Grey? No, Darnley: if — but I won’t say if — you love me, and the cardinal may do what he will, but I will never wed another. He may find means, as they hint, to forfeit my English lands — yet he cannot take my French ones; and even if he did, I would rather be beggar and — free, than married to a man I do not love. Not that I do not love Darby as my cousin — he is kind, and generous, and frank, but, oh! it is very, very different. But you say that he introduced you to the king; I did not know you were even acquainted.”

“It is a long story, dear Constance,” replied the knight; “I will give it you some other time; but now tell me, while we are yet uninterrupted, how may I see you. To watch for you, even to catch a word during the day, certainly were delight, but still ’t is hard, situated as we are, not to be able to communicate together more freely. May I not come to see you?”

“Certainly,” replied Lady Constance: “but you know that I can hardly have any private conversation with you even when you do, for good Dr. Wilbraham is with me the greater part of the morning, and one of my women always.” She paused for a moment in thought, and raising her eyes to his, “Darnley,” she said, “I never could love a man in whose honour I could not entirely confide, therefore I do not think it shows me either weak or wrong, when I say that I will be entirely guided by you. We are not situated as people in general, and therefore we cannot act as people in general do. Tell me, then, what you think right, and I will do it. But here are two of the maskers coming directly towards us — say, what must I do.”

“It is necessary, Constance,” said the knight quickly, “absolutely necessary, that I should sometimes be allowed half an hour’s conversation alone, especially at the present moment. I will come to-morrow early, very early, if it can be then. May I?”

“Yes,” said Lady Constance, “I will see. But who are these? They are coming to us!”

“It is Lord Darby,” said the knight; “and, if I mistake not, Lady Katrine Bulmer.”

“Dear Polacco,” cried Lord Darby, “approaching with a lady, who, to use an old writer’s description, was wondrous gay in her apparel, with a marvellous strange and rich tire on her head — “dear Polacco, I am but now aware of how much I have to thank you for. What, you were near tilting at the Rochester host? — and broaching me half a dozen plank shavers on your spear in defence of a fair lady, and also took my part, even before you knew me? — Now will I guess who is this silver fair one by your side — she’s blushing through her mask, as if I were going to pronounce her name with the voice of a trumpet. Well, sweet cousin, will you own that you have a wild and rattle-pated relation in the good town of Westminster; and if so, though you cannot love him, will you love a very loveable creature for his sake?”

“Hush, mad-cap, let me speak,” said the voice of Lady Katrine Bulmer. “Lady,” she continued, placing herself by the side of Lady Constance, “will you hate one, that would fain love you very much, and have your love again?”

“Heaven forbid!” replied Lady Constance; “’tis so sweet to be loved ourselves, that feeling it, we can scarce refuse it again to those that love us — with a reservation though,” she added.

“Granted the reservation, that there is still a one, must be loved best,” said Lady Katrine; “we all four know it,” and she glanced her merry eyes round the circle. “Oh what a happy thing is a mask! Here one may confess one’s love, or laugh at one’s friends, or abuse one’s relations, without a blush; and surely, if they were worn always, they would save a world of false smiles, and a world of false tears. Oh strange economy! What an ocean of grimaces might be spared if man were but to wear a paste-board face!”

“I am afraid that he does so more than you think, lady,” replied Sir Osborne. “You will own that his countenance is hollow, and that its smiles are painted; in short, that it is all a picture, though a moving one.”

“Listen to him,” cried Lady Katrine, raising her look to Lord Darby; “think of his having the impudence to moralise in the presence of two women! Would you have believed it?”

“Nay, fair lady, it was you who led the way,” replied Sir Osborne. “But what means that trumpet in these peaceful halls.”

“’T is either a sound to supper,” replied Lord Darby, “or the entrance of one of those pageants, of which our gracious king is so fond; at all events, let us go and see.”

Thus speaking, he led away Lady Katrine gaily to the door, towards which all the other parties from the enchanted garden were now proceeding. Sir Osborne and Lady Constance followed more slowly. “Darnley,” said the fair girl, as she leaned on his arm, “I know not what sort of presentiment led me hither to-night, for I have been so vexed and so distressed with much that has happened since my arrival in London, that I can hardly call myself well — I am now much fatigued, and if I can escape, I will hie me to my bed. When you come to-morrow, you shall answer me a thousand questions that I have to ask. Oh, I see I can pass round by that other door — farewell, for this night.”

“Oh, that I dared hope it had been a happy one to you as it has been to me,” said the knight, still holding her hand with a fond and lingering pressure.

“It has, Darnley — it has,” replied Lady Constance; “it has been one that I shall never forget — farewell!” and turning away, she passed out of the door at the side, which led to the apartments in that wing of the building, not, however, without one look more into the room, where her lover stood gazing still, to catch the last glance of that graceful figure, ere it left his sight.

When she was gone, the young knight, with a high-beating heart, turned to the door of the great hall, and entered with some of the last lingerers, who were now changing their slowness into speed, in order to get a place before the pageant entered. The thoughts of Sir Osborne, however, were employed on so much more engrossing subjects, that he took no pains to hasten his steps till he was

fairly within the chamber, when, seeing the whole of the guests arranged on the farther side of the hall, with the queen in the centre, under her canopy or cloth of estate, he felt the impropriety of standing there alone, and hastened to seek a place.

At that moment, he observed Henry, who, still disguised, was seated amongst the rest, and who made him a sign to take a place beside him. Notwithstanding his mask, however, it was very evident that the king was known; for, on his sign to Sir Osbourne, all around made way for the young knight to approach the monarch. Scarcely had he taken his seat, when, through the great doors of the hall, a huge machine was rolled in, before which extended a double cloth of arras, so arranged as to hide every part of the gewgaw within, only leaving a twinkling light here and there, seen through the crevices, like the lamps that, through the cracks of the last scene in a pantomime, announce the brilliant change that is soon to take place, to the temple of Love or Venus, or some other such sweet power, that deals in pasteboard and spangles.

But such a thing can never be so well described as in the words of those who saw it, and whose old stiff style harmonises admirably well with the quaint and graceless show that they detail; we shall therefore only so far modify the account, which Hall, the chronicler, gives of this very pageant, as to render him generally intelligible.

“Then,” says he, “there was a device or pageant brought in, out of which pageant issued out a gentleman richly apparelled, that showed how, in a garden of pleasure, there was an arbour of gold, wherein were lords and ladies, much desirous to show pleasure and pastime to the queen and ladies, if they might be licensed so to do; who was answered by the queen, how she and all other there were very desirous to see them and their pastime, when a great cloth of arras, that did hang before the same pageant, was taken away, and the pageant brought more near. It was curiously made, and pleasant to behold; it was solemn and rich, for every post or pillar thereof was covered with frieze gold; therein were trees of hawthorn, eglantines, roses, vines, and other pleasant flowers of divers colours,

with gillogfers and other herbs, all made of satin, damask, silk, silver and gold, accordingly as the natural trees, herbs, or flowers, ought to be. In which arbour were six ladies, all apparelled in white satin and green, set and embroidered full of H and K of gold, knit together with laces of gold of damask, and all their garments were replenished with glittering spangles gilt over, and on their heads were bonnets all opened at the four quarters, overfriezed with flat gold of damask. In this garden, also, were six lords, apparelled in garments of purple satin, all of cuts with H and K. Every edge garnished with friezed gold, and every garment full of posies, made in letters of fine gold in bullion, as thick as might be; and every person had his name in like letters of massy gold. The first, *Cœur Loyal*; the second, *Bonne Volure*; the third, *Bon Espoir*; the fourth, *Valiant Desire*; the fifth, *Bonne Foi*; the sixth, *Amour Loyal*. Their hose, caps, and coats, were full of posies and H. K.'s of fine gold in bullion, so the ground could scarce appear, and yet in every void place were spangles of gold. When time was come, the said pageant was brought forward into presence, and then descended a lord and lady by couples, and then the minstrels, which were disguised, also danced, and the lords and ladies danced, that it was a pleasure to behold."

Such is old Hall's description of the pageant which now entered; and it may easily be imagined that Sir Osborne, accustomed to a less luxurious court, was somewhat astonished at the splendour of the scene, if he was not much gratified by the good taste of the device.

When the eye of Henry, pampered with such gaudy food from day to day, had taken in enough of the pageant, he rose from his seat, and waving his hand for the musicians to cease, "Thanks, gentle lords and ladies, thanks," he cried, and taking off his own mask, added, "Let us ease our faces of their vizards."

As he spoke, every one rose and unmasked, and Henry, taking Sir Osborne by the hand, led him forward to the queen, while all eyes naturally fixed upon him.

"Fair lady mine," said the king, "I bring you a good knight, Sir Osborne Maurice, who, as you see, has wit at

will, and who, I can vouch, is as keen a champion in the saddle as he is a graceful dancer in the hall ; in short, he is ' a very gentle perfect knight,' whom you must cherish and receive for my love."

While Sir Osborne knelt and kissed the hand that she extended to him, Katherine replied, " Indeed, my lord, you have brought me one that I have longed to see. This is the good knight who, on his journey towards London, took charge of my giddy girl and namesake, Katrine Bulmer, and defended her from the Rochester rioters. Come hither, Kate, and in our presence thank the knight for all the trouble I am sure he had with thee upon the road."

" Nay, your grace," said Lady Katrine, advancing, " I have thanked him once already, and men are all too saucy and conceited to thank them twice."

" 'Tis thou art saucy, my fair mistress," said the king, laughing ; and then bending down his head to the queen, who was still seated, he whispered something to her which made her smile and raise her eyes to the knight and Lady Katrine. " A handsome pair, indeed !" said she, in reply to what the king had whispered. " But the banquet is ready."

" Lords and ladies," said Henry, raising his voice, " our royal mistress will not let us part without our supper. All, then, come in pairs, for in the white hall is prepared a banquet. Sir Osborne, lead in Lady Katrine there ; you shall be coupled for an hour at least."

Sir Osborne glanced his eye to Lord Darby ; but the earl was perfectly master of his countenance, and looking as indifferent as if nothing had happened, led in some other lady, while the knight endeavoured to entertain Lady Katrine as well as he might, labouring under the comfortable assurance that she would very much have preferred another by her side.

CHAPTER VIII.

Would I a house for happiness erect,
Nature alone should be the architect.

COWLEY.

Light hath no tongue, but is all eye ;
If it could speak as well as spy,
This were the worst that it could say,
That being well I fain would stay.

DONNE.

WE must now pass over a brief space of time with but little commemoration.

It was a bright and beautiful morning in the beginning of the month of May, when the sky was of that soft tender blue which it possesses in the early year, ere the ardent rays of summer have dyed it with a deeper tint ; and yet there was nothing of that misty faintness of hue which foretels that the blue eye of heaven may be filled with tears before night-fall. It was clear, though it was soft ; and the light white clouds, that, winged by the breeze, sped quickly over the wide expanse, gave to the earth no trace of their passing, except the fleeting shadows that followed them, which, hurrying rapidly over the distant fields and woods, made each spot as they left it look brighter than before. Every object that met the eye spoke of spring. The bright green of the trees, and the fields, and the woods, clearly told that they had not known the burning touch of summer ; which, like manhood and the world's experience, coming o'er the fresh dreams of youth, withers while it ripens, and with its very first approach steals somewhat of the refreshing hue of early nature. The wild singing of the birds, rejoicing in the return of brightness to the earth, and making the whole air vocal with the bursting happiness of their renewed enjoyment — the busy hum of animated being rising up from hill, and dale, and wood, and joining with their song upon the breeze — all spoke of refreshed existence. Flowers painted the fields,

and blossoms hung upon the trees, and perfume shook his light wings in the morning air and sprinkled it with balm.

It was one of those mornings when the heart opens, and when every vein thrills with glad existence ; when we feel, as it were, the Deity, on the morning's breath ; when we hear him in the voice of creation ; when we worship him in his works, and adore him in the temple he himself has raised. The scene, too, was lovely. It was in a wide open park, where the rich thick grass, spread like velvet over every slope and lawn — so rich, so thick, its elasticity almost raised the foot that trod it. On its luxuriant bosom, the wide old trees, scattered in clumps, or gathered together in broad sweeping woods, cast a deep shadow, defined and clear, making the glossy softness and the vivid green shine out more strongly for the contrast. It was the elm and the oak that principally tenanted that park, though occasionally a hawthorn or a beech would interpose ; and wherever they congregated into a wood, there was to be found every sort of shrub and brushwood clinging round their roots. Many a glade, however, appeared, and many a lawn between ; and where the trees broke away, there a wide extended view presented itself, showing a rich and fertile country beyond, full of green hedgerows and fields, broken and diversified by the lines of hamlets and villages, mingling an air of wealth, prosperity, and living gladness, with the bright sweetness of the morning and the calm tranquillity of the park itself.

At the foot, then, of one of the old oaks in Richmond Park sat Lady Constance de Grey, while her woman Margaret stood at a little distance with a page, and Sir Osborne Maurice leaned by her side. They had met by chance — really by chance — at that early hour in that remote part of the park ; though it is more than probable that the same thoughts, acting on hearts so nearly allied, had led them both forth to meditate on their fate. And even after they had met, the stillness of the scene seemed to have found its way to their souls, for they remained almost in silence watching the clouds, and gazing at the view, content to feel that they enjoyed together the same sweet morning, and the same lovely scene.

It may be as well, however, before proceeding farther, to give some slight sketch of what had occurred since the close of the last chapter; though were we to account for every day, it would be but detail of just after just, tourney after tourney, revel upon revel, wearisome from their repetition, and sickening from their vain splendour. Suffice it, that Sir Osborne still maintained his place in the king's favour. His lance was always held by the judges of the field as next to the king's: his grace in the hall, or at the court, his dexterity in martial exercises, his clerkly learning, and his lighter accomplishments, won him much admiration; while a sort of unassumingness, which seemed to hold his own high qualities as light, silenced much envy. In short, it became the fashion to praise him; and it is so easy for courtiers to applaud or to decry, as the veering breath of favour changes, that to believe the outward semblance, Sir Osborne Maurice next to the king himself, and Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, was the god of the court's idolatry.

There was, however, many a curious whisper of—Who was he? Whence did he come? What was his family? And some of the knights who had served abroad, and had been with the king at Terouenne and Tournay, conferred together, and shook the wise head; but still it was remarked that they were amongst those who most praised and sought the young knight. Sir Osborne marked with a keen and observing eye all that passed about him; and seeing that he was recognised by more than one, he felt that he must hasten to prevent his secret being communicated to the king by any lips but his own: and now high in favour, he only waited a fitting opportunity to hazard all by the avowal of his name and rank.

Wolsey had been absent for nearly a month in his diocese at York, and, removed from the influence of his presence, Lord Darby and Lady Katrine Bulmer, Sir Osborne and Constance de Grey, seemed to have forgot his stern authority, and given course to the feelings of their hearts. The knight had seen Lady Constance almost every day; and good Mrs. Margaret, her woman, with whom Sir Osborne was no small favourite, took care not to exercise towards

him that strict etiquette which she practised upon all other visitors, leaving them full opportunity to say all that the heart sought to communicate, as she very well perceived what feelings were busy in their breasts.

Thus every thing between them was explained, every thing was known: there was no coldness, there was no reserve, there was none of that idle and base coquetry which delights in teasing a heart that loves. Constance de Grey loved sincerely, openly, and she had too high an esteem for the man she had chosen, to suppose that the acknowledgment of that love could make it less worthy in his eyes. Happy indeed, it was for them both that the most perfect confidence did exist between them, for Henry had conceived the project of marrying the young knight to Lady Katrine; and though the queen, with the instinctive perception of a woman in those matters, soon saw that such a plan would very little accord with the feelings of either party, and quickly discouraged it; yet Henry, giving way to all his own impetuosity, hurried it on with precipitation, took every occasion to force them together, and declared that he would have them married as soon as the court returned from the meeting with the French king at Guisnes.

The situation of Sir Osborne was not a little embarrassing, the more especially as Lady Katrine, in her merry malice, often seemed to give in entirely to the king's schemes, having a threefold object in so doing — if object can be attributed to such heedless gaiety; namely, to coquet a little with Sir Osborne, which she did not dislike with any body, to enjoy his embarrassment, and, at the same time, to tease Lord Darby.

With these three laudable motives she might have contrived to make Sir Osborne and Lady Constance unhappy, had not that mutual confidence existed between them which set all doubts at defiance. Nor, indeed, was it Lady Katrine's wish to do harm; whimsical, gay, and thoughtless, she gave way to the impulse of the moment. If she was in good humour, she was all liveliness and spirit, running as close to the borders of direct flirtation as possible with whomsoever happened to be near; but, on the contrary, if any thing went wrong with her, she would be petulant and

irritable, showing forth a thousand little airs of affected dignity and reserve which were not natural to her. No one's good regard did she seek more than that of Lady Constance de Grey, and yet she seemed to take every way to lose it. But Constance, though so different herself, understood her character, appreciated the good, made allowance for the faults, and secure in Darnley's affection forgave her little coquetry with her lover.

In regard to Lord Darby, he knew Lady Katrine too ; and if ever he gave himself a moment's uneasiness about her waywardness, he did not let it appear. If she flirted, he flirted too ; if she was gay, he took care not to be a whit behind ; if she was affectionate, he was gentle ; and if she was cross, he laughed at her. She never could put him out of humour ; though, to do her all manner of justice, she tried hard ; and thus finding her attempts to tease ineffectual, she gradually relaxed in the endeavour.

In the meantime the days of Sir Osborne and Lady Constance flew by in a sweet calm, that had something ominous in its tranquillity. He had almost forgotten Sir Payan Wileton ; and in the mild flow of her happiness, Constance scarcely remembered the schemes with which the avaricious and haughty Wolsey threatened to trouble the stream of her existence. But, nevertheless, it was to be expected that if the dispensation had not yet arrived from Rome, it could not be delayed more than a few days ; and that, at the return of the minister from York, the command would be renewed for her to bestow her hand upon Lord Darby. Such thoughts would sometimes come across Constance's mind with a painful sensation of dread ; and then, with a spirit which so fair and tender an exterior seemed hardly to announce, she would revolve in her mind a plan for baffling the imperious prelate at all risks, and yet not implicate her lover at the very moment that his "fortunes were a making."

Then again, she would often hope that the extraordinary preparations that were going forward for the speedy meeting of the two courts of France and England, all the ceremonies that were to be arranged, and the many important questions that were to be discussed, would divert the mind of the

cardinal from herself, at least till after that meeting had taken place ; during which interval, chance might produce many circumstances more favourable to her hopes. At all events, her resolution was taken : she felt, too, that no power on earth was adequate to combat that determination ; and thus, with fixed purpose, she turned her mind from the contemplation of future dangers to the enjoyment of her present happiness.

The scene in Richmond Park, to which the court had now removed from Greenwich, as well as the bright gentleness of the May morning in which she met Sir Osborne there, was well calculated to nurse the most pleasing children of hope ; and yet there was something melancholy even in the magnificent aspect of the day. I know not how, but often in those grand shining mornings the soul seems to swell too powerfully for the body — the spirit to feel galled, as it were, by the chain that binds it to mortality. Whatever be the cause, there is still, in such a scene, a pensiveness that steals upon the heart — a solemnity that makes itself felt in those innermost recesses of the mind, where thought and sensation blend so intimately as to be hardly separable from each other. Constance and Darnley both felt it ; but still it was not sorrow that it produced, for, mingling with their fervent love and their youthful hope, it gave their feelings something of divine.

“ This is very, very lovely, Darnley,” said Lady Constance, after they had gazed for long in silence. “ Oh, why are not all days like this ! why must we have the storm, and the tempest, and the cloud !”

“ Perhaps,” replied the knight, “ if all days were so fair, we might not esteem them so much : we should be like those, Constance, who in the world have gone on in a long course of uninterrupted prosperity, and who have enjoyed so much that they can no longer enjoy.”

“ Oh, no, no,” cried she ; “ there are some pleasures that never cloy, and amongst them are those that we derive from contemplating the loveliness of nature. I cannot think that I should ever weary of scenes like these. No ! let me have a fairy sky, where the sunshine scarcely knows

a cloud, and where the air is always soft and sweet like this."

At this moment Mistress Margaret approached, with some consternation in her aspect. "Good now, lady," cried she, "look! who is this that is coming? Such a strange-looking little man, no bigger than an atomy. Oh, I'm so glad the knight is with us; for it is something singular, I am sure."

"You are very right, Mistress Margaret," said Sir Osborne; "this is, indeed, a most singular being that approaches. Constance, you have heard the queen and her ladies speak of Sir Cesar, the famous alchymist and astrologer. He is well known to good Dr. Wilbraham, and seems, for some reason, to take a strange interest in all my proceedings. Depend on it, he comes to warn us of something that is about to happen, and his warning must not be slighted; for, from wheresoever his knowledge comes, it is very strange."

Lady Constance and the knight watched the old man as he came slowly over the green towards them, showing little of that vivacity of demeanour by which he was generally characterised. On approaching near, he bowed to Lady Constance with courtly ease, saluted the knight in a manner which might be called affectionate; and, without apology for his intrusion, seated himself at the lady's feet, and began a gay and easy conversation upon the justs of the day before.

"There is no court in the world," said he, after a little — "and there are few courts I have not seen — where such sports are carried to the height of luxury that they are here. I never saw the tournaments, the justs, the pageants of Henry the Eighth King of England excelled but once."

"And when was that, may I ask?" demanded Lady Constance, whose feelings towards the old man were strangely mingled of awe and curiosity, so much had she heard of him and his strange powers during her residence at the court.

"It was in Germany," replied Sir Cesar, "at the city of Ratisbon; and it was conducted as all such displays

should ever be conducted. Each knight wore over his armour a motley suit, and on his casque a cap and bells; the hilt of his sword was ornamented with a bauble; and as they made procession to the lists, the court fools of all the electors in the empire followed behind the knights, and whipped them on with blown bladders."

"Nay, nay, you are a satirist," said Lady Constance; "such a thing, surely, could never happen in reality."

"In truth it did, lady," answered Sir Cesar; "it was called the *Tournament of Fools*, though I wot not to distinguish it from other tournaments, which are all foolish enough. Osborne," he continued, turning abruptly to the young knight, "you will ride no more at this court."

"How mean you?" demanded Sir Osborne: "why should I not?"

"I mean," replied the old man, "that I come to forewarn you of approaching evil. Perhaps you may turn it aside, but there is much that threatens you. Are you not losing time? The king's regard is gained — wherefore, then, do you delay? While Wolsey is absent — mark me! while Wolsey is absent — or you are lost for the moment."

"Oh say not so," cried Lady Constance, clasping her hands — "oh say not so, for I hear that he returns to-morrow."

"Fear not, lady," said Sir Cesar, who had now risen; "the danger will last but for a time, and then pass away. So that, whatever happens to either of you, let not your hearts sink; but be firm, steadfast, and true. All the advice that I can give you is but the advice of an ordinary mortal like yourselves. Men judge rashly when they think that even those who see clearest can yet see clear. All that I know, all that I behold, is but a dim shadowing forth of what will be, like the indistinct memory of long gone years — a circumstance without a form. I see in both your fates an evil and a sorrowful hour approaching, and yet I cannot tell you how to avoid it; but I can descry that 'twill be but for a while, and that must console you."

“Good Sir Cesar,” said the young knight, “I will ask you no questions, for I have now learned that you were a dear friend of my father, and I feel sure that you will give all knowledge that may be useful to me; and if you will tell me what is good to do in this conjuncture, I will follow it.”

“Good, now!” said Sir Cesar, with a gratified look: “Good! I see you are overcoming your old fault, though you have been a long while about it. Three thousand years! three thousand years to my remembrance.”

Constance turned an inquiring look to her lover, who, however, was not capable of giving her any explanation. “Think you,” demanded he, addressing Sir Cesar, “that it would be best to inform his grace of every thing at once?”

“I think it would,” said the old man, “I think it would, but I scarcely dare advise you. Osborne, there is a conviction pressing on my mind, which I have perhaps learned too late. Can it be that those who are permitted to read certain facts in the book of fate, are blinded to the right interpretation of that which they discover? Perhaps it may be—I have reason to believe it—nought that I have ever calculated has proved false; but often, often it has been verified in a sense so opposite to my expectations, yet so evident when it did appear, that it seems as if Heaven held the search presumptuous, and baffled the searcher even with the knowledge he acquired. Never will I more presume to expound aught that I may learn. The fact I tell you; an evil and a bitter hour is coming for you both, but it shall not last, and then you shall be happy—when I am no more.” And turning away without other farewell, he left them, and took the way to the palace.

Lady Constance gazed on the face of her lover with a look of apprehensive tenderness that banished all thought of himself. “Oh, my, Constance,” said he, “to think of your having to undergo so much for me is too, too painful! But fear not, dear Constance; we are still in a land where laws are above all power, and they cannot, they dare not ill-treat you!”

“For myself, Darnley,” replied Constance, “I have no fear. They may threaten, they may wrong me, they may do what they will, but they can never make me marry another. It is for you I fear. However, he said that we should be happy at last, though he hinted that you would be driven from the court. Oh, Darnley, if that be the case — if you find there be the least danger, fly without loss of time——”

“And leave behind me,” said Darnley, “all I love in the world! Oh, Constance, would not the block and axe itself be preferable? It would, it would, a thousand times preferable to leaving you for ever!”

“It might,” said Constance; “I feel myself it might, if you feel as I feel. But, Darnley, I tell you at once I boldly promise to follow.”

“But still, Constance, dear, excellent girl,” said the knight, “would it be right, would it be honourable in me to accept such a sacrifice?”

“Darnley,” said Lady Constance, firmly, “my happiness is in your hands, and what is right and honourable is not to throw that happiness away. Now that my love is yours, now that my hand is promised to you, you have no right to think of rank, or fortune, or aught else. If I were obliged to fly, would you not follow me? and wheresoever you go, there will I find means to join you. All I ask, all I pray in return is, that if there be the least danger, you will instantly fly. Will you promise me? If you love me you will.”

“I will,” said Sir Osborne. “What would I not do to prove that love! But I trust, dear Constance, there may be no need of hasty flight. All they can do will be to banish me the court, for I have committed no crime but coming here under a feigned name.”

“I know not — I know not,” said the lady; “’tis easy, where no crime is, to forge an accusation; and, if report speak truth, such has been Wolsey’s frequent policy, when any one became loved of our gracious king; so that even the favour you have gained may prove your ruin. But you have promised to fly upon the first threaten-

ing of danger, and I hold as a part of that promise that you will stay for no leave-taking."

"Well, well, Constance," replied the knight, "time will show us more. But at all events I will try to anticipate Wolsey's return, and, by telling Henry all, secure my fate."

"Do so, do so!" said Lady Constance; "and oh, lose no time. Fly to him, Darnley,—he must be risen by this time. Farewell! farewell!"

Sir Osborne would fain have lingered still, but Constance would not be satisfied till he went. At last then he left her, and proceeded with quick steps to the palace; while she, with a slower pace, pursued another path through the park, having been rejoined by Mistress Margaret, who, not liking the appearance of old Sir Cesar, had removed to a secure distance on his approach, and who now poured forth no inconsiderable vituperation on his face, his figure, and his apparel.

CHAPTER IX.

Gloucester. — Talking of hawking,— nothing else, my lord.

SHAKSPEARE.

ON arriving at the palace, Sir Osborne found that he had been sent for by the king; and hurrying his step towards the privy chamber, he was met by Henry himself, bearing a hawk upon his hand, and armed with a stout leaping pole, as if prepared for the field. "Come, sir knight," cried the king, "if you would see sport, follow quick. Bennet has just marked a heron go down by the side of the river, and I am resolved to fly young Jacob here, that his wings may not rust. Follow quick!"

Thus speaking, the king made all speed out of the palace; and cutting partly across the park, and round the base of the hill, soon reached the edge of the river, where slower progress became necessary, and he could

converse with the young knight without interrupting his sport. Their conversation, however, was solely about hawking and its accessories; and winding along by the side of the sedges with which the bank was lined, they tried to raise the game by cries, and by beating the rushes with the leaping pole.

For a long way no heron made its appearance; and Henry was beginning to get impatient, just in the same proportion as he had been eager in setting out. Unwilling, however, to yield his sport, after persisting some time in endeavouring, with the aid of Sir Osborne, to make the prey take flight, he sent back the only attendant that had followed him for a dog, and went on slowly with the knight, pursuing the course of the river. When they had proceeded about two hundred yards, and had arrived at a spot where the bank rose into a little mound, the knight paused, while Henry, rather crossed with not having instantly met with the amusement he expected, sauntered on, bending his eyes upon the ground.

"Hist, your grace! hist!" cried Sir Osborne: "I have him!"

"Where, man? where?" cried Henry, looking round without seeing any thing. "Ods life, where?"

"Here, your grace! here!" replied the knight. "Do you not see him, with one leg raised, and the claw contracted, gazing on the water as intently as a lady in a looking glass, — by that branch of a tree that is floating down?"

"Ha! yes, yes!" cried Henry. "The long neck and the blue back! 'Tis he. — Whoop! sir heron! whoop! Cry him up, Maurice! cry him up!"

Sir Osborne joined his voice to the king's; and their united efforts reaching the ears of the long-legged fowl they were in search of, he speedily spread his wings, stretched out his neck, and rose heavily from the water. With a whoop and a cry the king slipped the jesses of his falcon, and flew him after the heron, who, for a moment, not perceiving the adversary that pursued him, took his flight over the fields, instead of rising high. On went the heron, on went the falcon, and on went Henry after them;

till coming to a little muddy creek, which thereabouts found its way into the river, the king planted his pole with his accustomed activity, and threw himself forward for the leap. Unfortunately, however, at the very moment that his whole weight was cast upon the pole, in the midst of the spring, the wood snapped, and in an instant Sir Osborne saw the king fall flat on his face, and nearly disappear in the ooze and water with which the creek was filled. Henry struggled to free himself, but in vain ; for the tenacity of the mud prevented his raising his head, so that in another minute he must inevitably have been drowned, had not Sir Osborne plunged in to his aid, and lifted his face above the water, thus giving him room to breathe. Short as had been the time, however, that respiration had been impeded, the king's powers were nearly exhausted, and even with the knight's assistance he could not raise himself from the position in which he had fallen.

Though an unsafe experiment for both, considering the mud and slime with which they were entangled, nothing remained for Sir Osborne but to take the king in his arms, and endeavour to carry him to the bank : and this at length he accomplished, sometimes slipping, and sometimes staggering, with the uncertain nature of the footing and the heavy burden that he carried ; but still supported by his vast strength, he contrived to keep himself from falling, proceeding slowly and carefully forward, and assuring himself of the firmness of each step before he took another.*

With a feeling of inexpressible gladness, he seated Henry on the bank, and kneeling beside him expressed his hopes that he had received no injury. " No," said the king, faintly : " no. But, Maurice, you have saved my life. Thank God ! and thank you !"

A pause now ensued, and the young knight endeavoured, as well as circumstances would permit, to cleanse the countenance and hands of the monarch from the effects of the fall. While he was thus employed, the king gradually

* Hall gives an account of this event with very little variation in the circumstances, stating that only a footman was with the King, one Moody ; but, of course, Vonderbrugius may be relied on as the most correct.

recovered his breath and strength, and from time to time uttered a word or two of thanks, or directions, till at last Bennet, the attendant, was seen approaching with the dog.

“Stay, stay, Sir Osborne,” said the monarch; “here comes Bennet. We will send him for fresh clothes. Where is the falcon? By my faith, I owe you much — ay, as much as life! Whistle for the falcon, I have not breath.”

Sir Osborne uttered a long falconer’s whistle, and in a moment the bird hovered above them, and perched upon the hand the monarch extended for it, showing by its bloody beak and claws that it had struck the prey. Nearly at the same time came up Bennet, who, as may be supposed, expressed no small terror and surprise at beholding the king in such a situation, and was preparing to fill the air with ejaculations and lamentations, when Henry stopped him in the midst.

“No, Bennet, no!” cried he, “keep all that for when I *am* dead quite! Ha, man! ’twill be time enough then. Thanks to Sir Osborne, I am not dead at present. Here, take this bird. I have lost both hood and jesses in that foul creek. Hie to the manor, Bennet, and fetch me a large cloak with a hood, and another for Sir Osborne. — We will not return all draggled with the ooze, ha, Maurice! Quick, Bennet! But mind, man, not a word of this misadventure, on your life!”

“Ah! your grace knows that I am discreet,” replied the footman.

“Ay, as discreet as the babbling echo, or a jay, or a magpie,” cried Henry; “but get thee gone, quick! and return by the path we came, for we follow slowly. Lend me your arm, Sir Osborne. We will round by yon little bridge. A curse upon the leaping pole, say I. By my fay, I will have all the creeks in England stopped. I owe my life to you, but hereafter we will speak of that — I will find means to repay it.”

“I am more than repaid, your grace,” said Sir Osborne, “by the knowledge that, but for my poor aid, England

might have lost her king, and within a few hours the whole realm might have been drowned in tears."

"Ay, poor souls! I do believe they would regret me," said the monarch; "for, Heaven knows! it is my wish to see them happy. A king's best elegy is to be found in the tears of his subjects, Sir Osborne; and every king should strive to merit their love when living, and their regret when dead."

Strange as it may seem, to those accustomed to picture to themselves Henry the Eighth as the sanguinary and remorseless tyrant which he appeared in latter years; yet such were the sentiments with which he set out in his regal career, while youth, prosperity, and power were all in their first freshness — 'twas the tale of the spoiled child, which was always good-humoured when it was pleased. Now the first twelve years of Henry's reign offered nought but pleasure, and during their lapse he appeared a gay, light-hearted, gallant monarch, fit to win and rule the hearts of a brave people; for nothing yet had arisen to call into action the mighty vices that lay latent in his nature. Gradually, however, luxury produced disease, and disease pain, and pain called up cruelty; while long prosperity and uncontradicted sway made him imperious, irascible, and almost frantic under opposition. But such was not the case now, and it was only the close observer of human nature that could at all perceive in the young and splendid monarch the traits that promised what he would afterwards become.

Discoursing on the unlucky termination of their sport, Henry proceeded with Sir Osborne into the park, and there awaited the coming of the servant with their cloaks; feeling a sort of foppish unwillingness to enter the palace in the state in which his fall had left him, his whole dress being stiff with mud, and both face and hands in any thing but a comely condition. Many men might have taken advantage of Sir Osborne's situation to urge their suit; but notwithstanding the very great claim that the accident of the morning had given him upon Henry, the knight was hardly satisfied that it had occurred. He deemed that, in common decency, he should be obliged to delay the communication which he had proposed to make that very evening, and

thereby allow Wolsey to arrive before the event was decided, which for every reason he had hoped to avoid. Were he to press his suit now, it would seem, he thought, surprising from the king's gratitude what his justice might have denied, and indelicately to solicit a high reward for an accidental service. His great hope, however, was, that in the course of the evening the king might himself renew the subject, and by offering some token of his thanks afford an opportunity of pleading for justice for his father and himself.

The discomfited falconers waited not long in the park before they were rejoined by the servant bearing the cloaks which the king had commanded; but although they soon reached the palace, the clammy wetness of his whole dress caused several slight shiverings to pass over the limbs of Henry, and after some persuasion by Sir Osborne he was induced to ask the counsel of his surgeon, who recommended him instantly to bathe, and then endeavour to sleep.

This was, of course, a signal for the young knight to withdraw; and taking leave of the king, he retired to his apartments to change his own dress, which was not in a much more comfortable state than that of the monarch. Our old friend Longpole soon answered to his call, and while aiding him in his arrangements, without any comment upon the state of his clothes, which he seemed to regard as nothing extraordinary, the honest custrel often paused to give a glance at his master's face, as one who has something to communicate, the nature of which may not be very palatable to the hearer.

"Well, Longpole," said the knight, after observing several of these looks, "when you have trussed these three points, you shall tell me what is the matter, for I see you have something on your mind."

"I only wished to ask your worship," said the custrel, "if you had seen him; for he's lurking about here, like a blackbird under a cherry-tree."

"Seen who?" demanded the knight.

"Why, the devil, your worship," replied Longpole. "I've seen him twice."

“ Indeed ! ” said Sir Osborne ; “ and pray what did his infernal highness say to you when you did see him ? or rather, what do you mean ? ”

“ Why I mean, sir, ” replied the other, “ that I have seen Sir Payan Wileton twice here in the park during yesterday, if it was not his ghost ; for he looked deadly pale, and I fancied I could smell a sort of brimstony smell. Now, I wot, a cunning priest would have told by the flavour whether ’twas purgatory half and half, or unadulterated hell — though, if he’s not there, hell’s empty. ”

“ Hush ! ” said Sir Osborne ; “ speak not so lightly. When was this ? ”

“ The first time I saw him, sir, ” answered the yeoman, “ was yesterday in the forenoon, just after the justs, when I took a stroll out into the park with Mrs. Geraldine, the Lady Katrine’s maid, for a little fresh air after the peck of dust I had broken my fast upon in the field. We had got, I don’t know how, your worship, into that lonely part under the hill, when beneath one of the trees hard by I saw Sir Payan, standing stock still, with his hand in the bosom of his doublet. His colour was always little better than that of a turnip, but now it looked like a turnip boiled. ”

“ Did he speak to you ? ” demanded Sir Osborne ; “ or give any sign that he recognised you ? ”

“ He did not speak, ” replied Longpole ; “ but when he saw me, he quietly slipped his hand out of the bosom of his doublet, and getting it down to the hilt of his poniard, kept fingering it with a sort of affectionate squeeze, as much as to say, ‘ Dearly-beloved, how I should like to pluck you out of your leathern case, and furnish you with one of flesh and blood. ’ He was ever fond of playing with his poniard ; and when he spoke to you, if it were but of sousing a toast, he would draw it in and out of the scabbard all the time, as though he were afraid of losing the acquaintance if he did not keep up the intimacy. ”

“ You neither spoke, nor took any notice, I hope, ” said Sir Osborne.

“ Oh no, your worship, ” answered the custrel ; “ I did not even give him *bon jour*, though he was fond of talking

French to me when he wished to say something privately. I only twitched Mistress Geraldine over to the other side, and passed him by close ; thinking to myself, if I see your dagger in the air, I'll go nigh to sweep your head off with my broad-sword, if I have to run to France for it : but seeing that I looked him in the face, he turned him round upon his heel, with a draw down of the corner of his mouth, which meant a great deal, if it were rightly read."

" Ah ! and what would be your translation thereof, good Longpole ?" demanded his master.

" Why first, it meant — I hate you sufficiently to pretend to despise you. Then — I'll murder you whenever I can do so safely ; and again, it went to say — Give my best love to your master, and tell him he'll hear more of me soon."

" By my faith, a good reading, and, I doubt not, a true one," replied the knight ; " but we must try and render his malice of no avail. And now, tell me when did you see him the second time ?"

" 'The second time was after dinner, sir,' said Longpole, " when his grace the king, yourself, and the Duke of Suffolk kept the barriers against all comers."

" He did not try the field, did he ?" demanded Sir Osborne.

" Oh no !" replied Longpole ; " he stood looking on at a good distance, wrapped up in a cloak, so that it needed sharp eyes to recognise him ; but I saw him all the time fix his eyes upon you, so like a cat before a mouse-hole, that I thought every minute to see him overspring the barrier and take you by the throat. Depend upon it that good and honest knight, like his german-cousin, Satan, never travels for any good, and we shall hear more of him."

" I doubt it not," answered Sir Osborne ; " and we must guard against him. But now, Longpole, a word or two to you. Did you give the packet, as I directed you, to Mistress Geraldine, Lady Katrine's woman ?"

" I did, your worship," answered Longpole, somewhat surprised at the serious air that came over his lord's coun-

tenance: "I gave it immediately I received it from your hands."

"That was right," replied Sir Osborne. "And now let me say to you, my good Heartley, that I have remarked you often with this same girl Geraldine, and it seems to me that you are seeking her love."

"Oh, good now! your worship," cried Longpole; "if you prohibit me from making love, it's all over with me. Indeed, your worship, I could not do without it. It is meat, drink, and sleep to me — better than a stirrup cup when I rise in the morning, or a sleeping cup when I go to bed at night. 'Faith! I could not sleep without being in love. There, when I was with Sir Payan, where there was nothing to fall in love with but the portrait of his grandmother against the wall, I could not sleep o' nights at all, and was forced to take to deer-stealing, just for amusement. Ods life! your worship is hard on me. There, you have a bellyfull of love, all day long, from the highest ladies of the court, and you would deny me as much as will lay in the palm of a serving woman."

"Nay, nay, Longpole," said Sir Osborne, laughing, "you have taken me up too hastily. All I meant to say was merely, that seeing you are evidently seeking this poor girl's love, you must not play her false. I do not wish to imply that you would wrong her virtue — of that I am sure you are incapable; but I mean you must not win her love, and then leave her for another."

"Dear heart, no!" cried Longpole; "I would not for the world. Poor little soul, she has suffered enough! So I'm now consoling her, your worship. It's wonderful how soon a broken heart is patched up with a little of the same stuff that broke it. It is the very reverse of piecing a doublet; for in love you mend old love with new, and it's almost as good as ever. However, some day soon we intend to ask your worship's leave, and the priest's blessing, and say all those odd little words that tie two folks together."

"My leave and good wishes you shall have, Longpole," replied the knight, "and all I can do to assist your purse. Hark! is not that the trumpet to dinner? Give me my

bonnet—I will down and dine at the board of estate to-day, as I was not there yesterday.”

On descending to the hall, Sir Osborne was instantly assailed by a thousand questions respecting the accident which had befallen the king; for what between the diligent exertions of the attendants, and those of the surgeon, the news had already spread through the whole court. In reply, the knight gave as brief and exact an account of the whole occurrence as possible, endeavouring to stop the lying tongue of Rumour by furnishing her with the truth at least. After dinner he returned to his own apartments, and only left them once for a momentary visit to Constance de Grey, remaining in hopes all the evening that the king might send for him when he arose. Such hopes, however, were in vain: day waned, and night fell, and the knight's suit was no farther advanced than when Sir Cesar warned him to hasten it in the morning.

CHAPTER X.

A spirit fit to start into an empire
And look the world to law.

—— He, full of fraudulent arts,
This well-invented tale for truth imparts.

DRYDEN.

WE must now for a while change our place of action, and endeavour to carry the mind of the reader from the sweeter and more tranquil scenes of Richmond Park, one of the most favoured residences of Henry the Eighth, to York Place, the magnificent dwelling of that pampered child of fortune Cardinal Wolsey.

His progress, his power, and his fall; his arrogance, his splendour, and his vices; all the many changes that may be traced to his government of the realm, or to his artifices with the king, and of which to this day we feel the influence — changes which, though beneficial in their effects,

like many of our most excellent institutions, originated in petty passions, or egregious errors, — in short, all his vast faults, and his vast powers, have so often called the eyes of the world to the proud prelate, that he seems hardly one of those remote beings which the cloud of past centuries has shadowed with misty indistinctness. His image, as well as his history, is familiar to the mind's eye. He lives, he moves before us, starting out from the picture of the times of old to claim acquaintance with our memory, as something more tangibly real than the vague, undefined forms, that float upon the sea of history. Such skilful pens also have depicted him in every scene and situation, that it becomes almost unnecessary, and, perhaps, somewhat presumptuous, to say more concerning him than that which strictly interweaves itself with the web of this tale.

York Place, which, as every one knows, was afterwards called Whitehall, though it offered an appearance very different from the building at present known by that name, stood nearly on the same spot which it now occupies. Surrounded by splendid gardens, and ornamented with all that the arts of the day could produce of luxurious or elegant, so far from yielding in any degree to the various residences of the king, it surpassed them all in almost every respect. The combination also of ecclesiastical pomp with the magnificence of a lay prince, created in the courts and round the gates of the palace a continual scene of glitter and brilliancy. Whether it were deputations from abbeys and monasteries — the visits of other bishops — the attendance of noblemen and gentlemen come to pay their court — the halt of military leaders with their armed bands, prepared for service and waiting for command, — still bustle, activity, and splendour, were always to be met with in the open space before the building, on every morning when the fineness of the weather permitted such display. There were to be seen passing to and fro the rich embroidered robes of the clergy, in all the hues of green and purple and of gold; the splendid liveries of the cardinal's own attendants, and of the followers of his visitors; the white dresses of the soldiery, traversed with the broad red cross of England; the arms of the leaders, and the many-coloured

housings of the horses ; while above the crowd was often displayed the high-wrought silver cross or the glittering crook of bishop or mitred abbot, borne amongst banners and pennons and fluttering plumes.

It was on a morning when the scene before the palace was full of more than usual life, owing to the arrival of the cardinal the night before from York, (which was, be it remarked, one day earlier than he had been expected,) that Sir Payan Wileton rode through the crowd to the grand entrance. He was followed by ten armed attendants, the foremost of whom were Cornish men, of that egregious stature which acquired for their countrymen in the olden time the reputation of sprouting out into giants. These two Sir Payan had sent for expressly from his estates in Cornwall, not without a purpose ; and now, having dressed them in splendid liveries, he gave orders for his train to halt at such a distance as to be plainly visible from the windows of the palace.

Dismounting from his horse at the door, he gave him to his page, and entering the hall passed through the crowd of attendants with which it was tenanted, and mounted the grand staircase with that sort of slow, determined step, which is almost always to be found in persons whose reliance on their own powers of mind is founded in long experience and success.

The number of people whom he met running up and down the wide staircase with various papers in their hands, announced at once the multitude of affairs which the cardinal was obliged to despatch after his long absence at York, and foreshowed some difficulty in obtaining an audience. Here, was a sandalled monk, slowly descending from what seemed some disappointed suit ; there, a light courtier hurrying forward in fear of being too late ; now, the glad look of a satisfied applicant ; now, the vexed mien of one whose expectations were delayed ; while ever between the familiar servants of the place glided to and fro on their various errands, passing coldly amongst that crowd of throbbing bosoms, as beings apart, whose feelings had no community with the hopes, the fears, the wishes, and all

the thronged emotions which were then excited or destroyed.

Following one of these into the waiting-hall at the top of the staircase, Sir Payan found it crowded almost to suffocation with persons staying for an audience, either from Wolsey himself, or from one of his secretaries. Above their heads appeared a misty atmosphere of condensed human breath, and all around was heard the busy buzz of many voices murmuring in eager but whispered consultation.

The hall was a large chamber, cutting directly through the centre of the house, with a high gothic window at each end; to the right and left of which, at both extremities, appeared a door. The one opposite to that by which Sir Payan entered stood open, though a small wooden bar prevented the entrance of the crowd into the room beyond, which was occupied by six or seven ordinary clerks, busily employed in filling up various papers, and speaking from time to time to the persons who presented themselves on business. At each of the doors, at the other end of the room, stood an usher with his rod, and a marshal with his staff, opposing the ingress of any but such as the highest rank, or personal interest, entitled to enter beyond the porch of the temple; for there the right-hand path led to the privy chambers of Wolsey himself, and the left to the offices of his principal secretaries. It was round this left-hand door that the crowd took its densest aspect; for many who were hopeless of obtaining a hearing from the cardinal himself, fondly flattered themselves that their plaint or petition might reach his ear through his secretary, if, either by bribe or flattery, they could secure the interest of the secondary great man.

Winding in and out through the meandering path left by the various groups in the hall, Sir Payan approached the door which led to the cardinal's apartments, and demanded admission. There was something in his tone which implied right, and the usher said that if he would give his name he would inquire; though an applicant who had remained long unlistened to audibly murmured his indignation, and claimed to be admitted first.

Sir Payan turned to look at him while the usher was

gone, and at once encountered the eyes of a near neighbour of his own, who, under his fostering care, had dwindled from a rich landholder to a poor farmer, and thence had sunk to beggary; while his possessions, one by one, had merged into the property of Sir Payan, which, like the Norwegian whirlpool, seemed to absorb every thing that came within its vortex. No sooner did the old man's eyes fall upon his countenance, and behold who it was that still kept him from the light, than giving way to his rage, he clasped his hands, and stamping upon the ground, cursed him, before all the multitude, with the energy of despair.

Sir Payan cast upon him a cold look, mingled of pity and contempt, and passed through the door, which the usher now held open for his entrance. The room at which he arrived was a large ante-room, occupied by various groups of lords and gentlemen attached to the household of the cardinal, who, prouder than royalty ever needs to be, would, at least, be equal with the king himself in the rank of his various officers. These were scattered about in various parts of the room, talking with the select visitors whom the ushers had permitted to enter, or staring vacantly at the figures on the rich tapestry by which they were surrounded, wherein, though scrutinised a thousand times, they still found sufficient to occupy their idle eyes, while waiting till the minister should go forth. With almost every one he saw Sir Payan was in some degree acquainted; but in their bow or gratulation, as he passed, there was none of the frank, cordial welcome of regard or esteem: it was simply the acknowledgment of a rich and powerful man, whose only title to reverence was in his influence and his wealth.

About the centre stood Lord Darby, and to him Sir Payan approached with a "good morrow, my good lord."

"Sir!" said the earl, looking him steadfastly in the face for a moment; then, turning on his heel, he walked to the other end of the room. Nothing abashed, Sir Payan kept his ground, tracing the young lord with his eyes, in which no very amicable expression was visible; and then, after a moment, he approached a small table, near the door of the minister's cabinet, whereat was seated a clerk, whom,

as it so happened, Sir Payan himself had recommended to the cardinal.

“Can his grace be spoken with, Master Taylor?” demanded the knight, as the clerk bowed low at his approach.

“He is busied, honoured sir,” replied the man, with a second profound reverence, “in conversation with the prior of his abbey of St. Albans on matters of deep importance—” A loud laugh from the chamber within reached Sir Payan’s ear, through the door by which he stood; but he took no notice of this comment on the important business which Wolsey was transacting, and the clerk went on. “I am sorry to say, sir, also, that there are five or six persons of distinction who have waited on his grace’s leisure for near an hour.”

“But the cardinal sent for me,” said Sir Payan; “and besides—” And he whispered something to his former servant which seemed convincing. In a minute or two after, the door opened, and the prior of St. Albans issued forth. Rustling up to the table in his rich silk robes, he said to the clerk, in a low and important voice, “His grace commands you to send in the person of the highest rank that came next.”

“Well, holy father,” said the clerk rising; and then appearing to search the room with his eyes, he waited till the prior was gone, when, turning to Sir Payan, he added in a loud voice, “Sir Payan Wileton, the lord cardinal is waiting for you.”

The knight instantly proceeded to the door, which was opened by one of the ushers who stood near; and passing on, he found himself directly in the presence of the cardinal, who, seated in a chair of state, waited the next comer, with a countenance prepared to yield a good or bad reception, according to their rank and purpose.

He was, at that time, not apparently much above fifty-five, tall, erect, and dignified; with a face replete with thought and mind, and a carriage at once haughty and graceful. His dark eye was piercing and full of fire; and lurking about the corners of his mouth might be seen the lines of unbounded pride, striven against and repressed, but still existing with undiminished force. The robes of bright

scarlet satin, which he wore without any other relief than a tippet of rich sables, made his cheek look almost ashy pale ; and the shade of the broad hat which covered his brow gave an air of pensive solemnity to his features, which, joined with the fire of his eye, the pride of his lip, and the knowledge of his power, invested his presence with an impressiveness not devoid of awe.

As Sir Payan entered, Wolsey's brow gradually contracted into a frown ; and fixing his glance full upon him, he let him stand for several moments before he motioned him to a seat. At length, however, he spoke.

"Sir Payan Wileton," said he, "I have sent for you to speak on many subjects that may not be very agreeable for you to discuss. However, as they concern the welfare of society, and the fame of the king's justice, they must be inquired into ; nor must any man's rank or wealth shelter him from the even eye of equity."

"Your grace hardly does me justice," replied Sir Payan, resolving to keep to vague professions, till he had ascertained, as far as possible, what was passing in Wolsey's mind. "Had I been unwilling to discuss any part of my conduct with your grace, should I have importuned your gates every day for the last week in hopes of your return ? and if, on the most minute investigation, I found any of my acts which would not meet the eye of equity itself, should I voluntarily present myself before the cardinal of York ?"

"You were sent for, Sir Payan," replied Wolsey. "Last night the messenger set out."

"By your grace's pardon," said the knight, "if you but calculate, you will find that I could not have come from a far part of Kent in so short a space of time. It is true, that I have received the packet, but that was only by sending last night to know if you had then returned. My servant met your messenger at the very door, and received the letter intended to be sent to Chilham. But every day, as I have told your grace, since I have risen from a bed of sickness, where a cross accident had thrown me, I have not ceased to seek your presence on business of some import."

Wolsey, long accustomed to encounter every species of wily art, was not to be led away by the exhibition of a new subject; and pursuing his first object, he proceeded:—

“We will speak of that anon. At present, it is my task to inform you, sir, that various are the complaints, petitions, and accusations against you, that daily reach my hand. And many prayers have been addressed to his royal grace the king, by the very best and noblest of the land, to induce him to re-establish the house of Fitzbernard in the lordship and estates of Chilham Castle. All these things have led me to inquire — as indeed is but my duty, as chancellor of this kingdom — into the justice of your title to these estates, when I find that the case stands thus: — The Earl of Fitzbernard, in the last year of his late majesty’s reign, was accused by those two infamous commissioners, Empson and Dudley, and was, upon the premises, condemned to the enormous fine of one hundred thousand pounds, under the penal statutes; and as a still farther punishment, for some words lightly spoken, the king, then upon his death-bed, recalled the stewardship of Dover Castle, which involved, as was supposed, the forfeiture of Chilham Castle and its lands — was it not so?”

“It was so far, your grace,” replied Sir Payan; “but allow me to observe——”

“Hush!” said the cardinal, waving his hand; “hear me, and then your observations, if you please. Such being the case, as I have said, and the wide barony of Chilham supposed to be vacant, the stewardship of Dover Castle, with those estates annexed, is bestowed upon you — how, or why, is not very apparent, though the cause alleged is service rendered in the time of Perkyn Warbeck. Now it appears, from some documents placed in the hands of Lord Dacre, of the north, by the Duke of Buckingham, that Chilham Castle was granted to Fulbert de Douvre, at a period much subsequent to the grant of the stewardship of Dover; that it was totally distinct, and held by tenure of chivalry, in fee and unalienable, except under attainder, or by breach of tenure. What say you, now, Sir Payan?”

“Why, simply this, your grace,” replied Sir Payan

boldly, "that the good Duke of Buckingham — the noble Duke of Buckingham, as the commons call him — seems to be nearly as much my good friend as he is to the king, his royal master, or to your grace;" and, knitting his brow, and clenching his teeth, he fixed his eyes upon the rose in his shoe, remaining sternly silent, to let what he had said, and what he had implied, work fully on the mind of the cardinal.

Wolsey's hatred to the princely Buckingham was well known, and Sir Payan easily understood that hatred to be the most maddening kind, called jealousy; so that not a word he had said but was meted to the taste and appetite of the cardinal with a skilful hand. The minister's cheek flushed while the knight spoke; and when, after implying by tone, and look, and manner, that he could say more, Sir Payan suddenly stopped, and bent his eyes upon the ground, Wolsey had nearly burst forth in that impatient strain of question, which would have betrayed the deep anxiety he felt to snatch at any accusation against his noble rival. Checking, himself, however, the politic churchman paused, and seemed to wait for some farther reply, till, finding that Sir Payan still maintained his silent attitude of thought, he said, "Have you any reason, sir, to suppose that the duke is ill-disposed towards his grace the king? Of myself I speak not. His envy touches me not personally; but where danger shows itself towards our royal master, it becomes a duty to inquire. Your insinuations, Sir Payan, were strong: you should be strongly able to support them."

"I know not, your grace," replied the knight, with the unhesitating daring that characterised all his actions, "how far a man's loyalty should properly extend; but this I know, that I am not the tame and quiet dog that fawns upon the hand that snatches its mess from before its muzzle. What I know, I know; what I suspect, remains to be proved; but neither knowledge, nor suspicion, nor the clue to guide judgment through the labyrinth of wicked plotting, will I furnish to any one, with the prospect before my eyes of being deprived, for no earthly fault, of my

rightful property, granted to me by the free will of our noble king Henry the Seventh."

An ominous frown gathered upon Wolsey's brow, and fain would he have possessed the thunder to strike dead the bold man who dared thus withhold the information that he sought, and oppose him with conditions in the plenitude of his power. "You are gifted with a strange hardihood, sir," cried he, in a voice, the slight trembling of whose tone told the boiling of the soul within. "Did you ever hear of misprision of treason — say?"

"I have, your grace," replied Sir Payan, whose bold and determined spirit was not made to quail even before that of Wolsey. Acting, however, coolly and shrewdly, he was moved by no heat as the cardinal; and though calculating exactly the strength of his position, he knew that it was far from his interest to create an enemy in the powerful minister, who, sooner or later, would find means to avenge himself. At the same time, he saw that he must make his undisturbed possession of Chilham Castle the price of any information he could give, or that he might both yield his secret and lose his land. "I have heard, your grace," he said, "of misprision of treason, but I know not how such a thing can affect me. First, treason must be proved, then it must be shown that it was concealed with full knowledge thereof. Doubts and suspicions, your grace knows, are not within the meaning of the law." Sir Payan paused, and Wolsey remained in silence, as if almost disdainful to reply. The knight clearly saw what was passing in his mind, and continued, after an affectation of thought, to give the appearance of a sudden return of affectionate submission to what he was about to say.

"But why, your grace, why," cried he, "cast away from you one of your most faithful servants? Why must it be, when I have waited at your door, day after day, to give you some information, much for the state's and for your grace's benefit to know — that the very first time I am admitted to your presence, I find my zeal checked and my affection cooled by an express intention to deprive me of my estates?"

“Nay, Sir Payan,” said Wolsey, glad of an opportunity of yielding, without compromising either pride or dignity, “no such intention was expressed. You have mistaken entirely — I only urged these reasons, that you might know what had been urged to me; and I was about to put it to you what I could do, if the young Lord Darnley came over to this country and claimed these estates, for, probably, the old earl will not have energy enough to make the endeavour. What could I do, I say?”

“Let him proceed by due course of law, my lord,” replied Sir Payan; the calculation in whose mind was somewhat to the following effect, though passing more rapidly than it could when embodied in words. “Before his claim is made in law (thought he), he shall taste of the axe of the Tower, or I am mistaken. However, I will not let Wolsey know who he is, for then my interest in the business would be apparent, and I could claim no high recompence for ridding myself of my own enemy. No, I will crush him as Osborne Maurice, a perfect stranger to me; then will my zeal seem great. Pride will prevent him from owning his name till the death; and if he does own it, his coming here concealed, joined to the crimes that I will find means to prove against him, shall but make him appear the blacker.” Such was the train of thought that passed instantly through his mind; while, with an affectation of candour, he replied, “Let him proceed by due course of law, my lord; then if he succeed, let him have it, in God’s name. All I ask is, that your grace will not moot the question; for one word of the great Wolsey throws more weight into one or other of the scales of justice, than all the favour of a dozen kings.”

Wolsey was flattered, but not deceived. However, it was his part not to see, at least for the time; and though he very well understood that Sir Payan would take special means to prevent the young lord from seeking justice by law, he replied, “All that I could ever contemplate, Sir Payan, was to do equal right to any one that should bring their cause before me. It is not for me to seek out occasions for men to plunge themselves in law; and be you very sure, that unless the matter be brought before me in

the most regular manner, I shall never agitate the question — which is one that, even should it be discussed, would involve many, many difficulties. From what I say now you may see, sir, that your haste has hurried you into unnecessary disrespect, which, Heaven knows, I feel not as regards my person, but as it touches my office I am bound to reprove you.”

“ Most deeply do I deplore it,” replied Sir Payan, “ if I have been guilty of any disrespect to one whom I reverence more than any other on the earth ; but I think that the information which I have to communicate will at least be some atonement. I have then, my lord,” he proceeded, lowering his voice, — “ I have then discovered, by a most singular and happy chance, as dangerous a conspiracy as ever stained the annals of any European kingdom ; and I hold in my hand the most irrefragable proofs thereof, together with the names of the principal persons, the testimony of several witnesses which bears upon the subject, and various letters which are in themselves conviction. I will now, with your grace’s leave—— ”

At that moment one of the ushers opened the door of the cabinet, and with a profound reverence informed Wolsey that the Earl of Knolles desired to know when he could have an audience, as he had been waiting long without.

“ Ha ! What ! ” exclaimed the cardinal, his eye flashing, and his lip quivering with anger at the interruption — “ am I to be disturbed each moment ? Tell him I cannot see him — I am busy — I am engaged — occupied on more important things. Were he a prince, I would not see him. And you, beware how you intrude again. Now, Sir Payan, speak on. This is matter of moment indeed. What was the object of this conspiracy ? ”

“ Nothing less, I can conceive, my lord, than to make the commons dissatisfied with the government under which they live ; to incite them to various insurrections, and, if possible, into general rebellion, under favour of which my Lord Duke of Buckingham might find his way to the throne ; at least, there are fixed his eyes.”

“ Ha, ha ! my proud Lord of Buckingham ! ” cried

Wolsey, with a triumphant smile. "What! hast thou wired thine own feet? But you say you have proofs, Sir Payan. We must have full proof; but you are not a man to tread on unsteady ground — your proofs are sure?" he reiterated, with a feverish sort of anxiety, to ascertain that his great rival was fully in his power.

"In the first place, read that, my lord," said Sir Payan, putting in his hand one out of a bundle of papers that he had brought with him. "That is the first step."

"Why, what is this?" cried Wolsey. "This is but the deposition of Henry Wilson, of Pencriton, in the duchy of Cornwall, who maketh oath and saith, that the prisoner Osborne Maurice, alias Sir Osborne Maurice, is the man whom he saw at the head of the Cornish miners in insurrection, on the 3rd of January last, and who incited them, by cries and words, to burn and destroy all that came in their way, till they should have satisfaction in every thing that they required: but for the farther acts of the said Osborne Maurice, he, the deponent, begs leave to refer to his former depositions, taken before Sir John Balham, knight, of the city of Penzance, in Cornwall; only upon oath he declareth, that the said Osborne Maurice, now present, is the ringleader or conductor of the mob mentioned in his former deposition, in witness whereof— Ha!" said Wolsey, thoughtfully, "there is one, I find, of this same name, Sir Osborne Maurice, who, during my absence, has crept into the king's favour. Surely it may be the same!"

"On my life, my lord, the very same," replied Sir Payan. "'Twas but the morning before last that, at the justs at Richmond, I saw him with our noble king, his chosen companion, with the Duke of Suffolk, to keep the barriers against all comers; and there he ruffled it amongst the best, swimming, as 'twere, on the top of the wave."

"Then will we lay this on his head," said Wolsey, placing his forefinger emphatically on the paper, "and that shall sink him. But how does this touch the Duke of Buckingham?"

"Your grace shall hear," replied Sir Payan. "This Wilson, who made the deposition you there hold, came to

me one day in the last of March — you must know he is my bailiff, — and told me a sad story of his woful plight, how in a cottage hard by he had met the man whom he had seen burn down his father's house in Cornwall, and who was here employed in the same devilish attempt, to instigate the peasants to revolt. Wilson, it seems, accused him; whereon, being a most powerful and atrocious traitor, he struck the bailiff to the ground, and left him for dead. This being sworn on oath before me, as a magistrate, I sent forth and had the villain arrested, after a most desperate struggle. With the intention of sending him to Cornwall, I had him committed to the strong room of the manor; but somehow, during the night, he contrived to escape through a window, and made his way to the court——”

“But still, Sir Payan,” interrupted the cardinal, “this does not implicate the Duke of Buckingham, who, as I have good reason to believe, is but a scant lover of our royal king, and towards myself bears most inveterate malice. I have heard many a rumour of his plots and schemes. But it is proof, Sir Payan — it is proof that we must have!”

“And proof your grace shall have,” replied the knight, counting the hatred that Wolsey bore towards the duke as his own gain, and enjoying the inveteracy of his malice not only with the abstract satisfaction of fellow-feeling, but as a fisherman delights to see the voracious spring of the trout at the fly he casts before his snout. “Let your grace listen to me, for my story, though somewhat long, is nevertheless conclusive. This Osborne Maurice, in his escape, left behind him the leather horsebags with which he rode when he was taken, and, in my capacity as magistrate, I made free to open them——”

“You did right, you did right,” cried Wolsey, almost forgetting his dignity in eagerness. “What did you find? Say, Sir Payan! What did you find?”

“I found several letters from his grace the Duke of Buckingham,” answered Sir Payan, “being principally written to bring this Sir Osborne Maurice to the knowledge of persons about the court, recommending him as one that

may be trusted. Your grace will mark those words, '*may be trusted.*' But amongst the rest was one which shows for *what* he may be trusted. Behold it here, my lord! You know the duke's hand and style;" and he presented the letter to Wolsey.

The cardinal snatched it eagerly; but remembering himself, he turned more composedly to the address, and read, " ' Sir John Morton—' Ah!" cried he, " So! an old Perken Warbeckist! — the last I believe alive. But for the contents. — '*Trusty and well-beloved friend!*' — um — um — um — '*everlasting friendship!*' — of course, one traitor loves another. But let us see. How! the daring villain! — '*to inform you, that before another year arrive, my head shall be the highest in the realm — at least so promises Sir Osborne Maurice, whose promises, as you know, are not such as fail!*' — Ha, Sir Payan! ha! Did you read it? This is treason — is it not? By my life, the duke's own hand! — But what says he farther? Ha! '*The butcher's cur Wolsey has long wanted the lash, and he shall have it soon.*' See you how rank is his malice! We will read no farther. This condemns him; and as for Sir Osborne Maurice, to-night he shall have his lodging in the Tower."

" Though other proof might be deemed superfluous," said Sir Payan, " yet, my lord, when I came to the part where he calls your grace a butcher's cur," — and the knight dwelt somewhat maliciously on the words, — " my zeal and affection for your grace's service made me instantly resolve to track this Osborne Maurice on his journey, after escaping from prison. In person I could not do it, for a fall from my horse laid me in my bed for three weeks. But I took care that it should be done, and found that he returned straight to my Lord of Buckingham's; from thence he went to the Benedictine abbey, at Canterbury, where he seems to have been sent to escort a Lady Katrine Bulmer to the court. Then, passing by Rochester, he had an interview with the chief of the rioters at Hilham Green. — Your grace will now be at no loss to know how, and by whom, that memorable tumult was instigated. There he pretended to save a good simple priest from the mob; but,

by the clergyman's own account, they gave him up at a single word from this Maurice, which shows what was his influence with them, for they were the moment before about to hang the man they yielded so quietly after. The priest is at my lodging here. This was the traitor's last adventure before arriving at the court; where, either by some sorcery, or other damned invention, he has bewitched the better judgment of the king, so that none is so well loved as he. Perhaps he waits but an opportunity to put his dagger in our royal master."

"Heaven forbid!" cried Wolsey. "We will instantly set off for Richmond. Without there! Let the barge be prepared directly: Sir Payan, you have saved the realm, and may claim a high reward."

"The reward I most affect," replied the knight, in a well-acted tone of moderation, "is simply to remain in quiet possession of that which I have. Life is now wearing with me, your grace, and I covet not greater charges than those which I enjoy. Let me but be sure of them."

"Rest tranquil on that point," replied Wolsey. "I will look thereto."

"There are, indeed," continued Sir Payan, "some hereditary estates, which, though they should be mine, are held by another; and on that score I may claim your grace's assistance before I endeavour to recover them; for I put my whole actions in your grace's hands, that, like a mere machine, I may move but as you please."

"What estates are these, Sir Payan?" demanded Wolsey, with something very nearly approaching to a smile, at the peculiar line of the knight's cupidity. "If they be truly yours, doubt not but you shall have them."

"They are those estates in Cornwall," replied the knight, "lately held by my cousin, the Earl de Grey, which have since passed to Constance, his daughter; though by all custom of succession, according to their tenure, I hold them to pass directly in the male line."

"Nay, nay, Sir Payan," cried Wolsey, with a curl of his lip; "this is too much! Constance de Grey is my ward, and shall not lose her estates lightly. She is, indeed," added he, thoughtfully, and speaking to himself

more than to the knight, though not a word was lost to his attentive ears — “she is, indeed, somewhat wilful. That letter, in which she refuses to wed her cousin, though calm and humble, was full of rank obstinacy. The fear of losing her estates, however — but we shall see. Sir Payan, I must hold my opinion suspended till such time as you lay before me some proofs of the matter. And now tell me — think you, in this plot of Buckingham’s, is there any other person of high rank implicated? Indeed there must be, for he would never undertake such daring schemes without some sure abettors. Sir Payan, these lords are all too proud. We must find means to humble them — it may be as well to let this arch traitor Buckingham proceed for some short time, till we find who are his accomplices. But for this Sir Osborne Maurice, he shall to the Tower to-night, for therein is the king’s life affected.”

“Might it not be better, in your grace’s good judgment,” said Sir Payan, “to take the duke’s person at once? for assuredly, as soon as he hears that his minion is committed, he will become alarmed, and find his security in some foreign land.”

“He shall be so well watched,” said Wolsey, closing his hand tightly, as if he grasped his enemy, “that were he no larger than a meager ermine, he should not escape me; — no! we must let him condemn himself full surely. But, Sir Payan, are you prepared to accompany me to Richmond?”

“If by any chance this Maurice were to see me with your grace,” replied Sir Payan, “he would lose no time, but fly instantly, before you had speech of his grace the king. If you think it necessary, my lord, that I should attend you, it may be well to arrest the traitor immediately on your arrival.”

“Nay, nay, nay!” said Wolsey, shaking his head. “You know not Henry, Sir Payan — he is hard and difficult to rule, and were I to arrest Sir Osborne, would take for insult what was meant a service. But you shall not go — there is, indeed, no need. These papers are quite

enough, with the testimony of the priest. Let him be sent down post-haste to Richmond after me."

"He shall, my lord," replied Sir Payan. "But one word more, your grace. If the Duke of Buckingham be condemned, his estates, of course, are forfeited to the crown. Near me lies his beautiful manor of the Hill, in Kent, and I know your grace will not forget your faithful servants." Wolsey paused, and Sir Payan went on. "To show how constantly present your grace is to all my thoughts, you told me some time ago, that you desired to have two of the tallest men in the realm for porters of the gate. Cast your eyes through that window, my lord, and I think you will see two that no prince in Europe can match in his hall."

No service that Sir Payan could have rendered, either to the state or to himself, would have given half so much pleasure to Wolsey as the possession of the two gigantic Cornishmen we have before mentioned, for, amongst all his weaknesses, his passion for having tall men about him was one of the most conspicuous. As soon as for a moment or two he had considered them attentively through the window, and compared them with all the pigmy-looking race around, he thanked Sir Payan with infinite graciousness for his care; and hinted, though he did not promise, that Buckingham's manor in Kent might be the reward. While he yet spoke, a gentleman-usher entered, to announce that the barge was ready; and giving some more directions to Sir Payan, in regard to sending the priest, Wolsey rose to proceed on his journey. The procession, without which he never moved, was already arranged in the antechamber, consisting of marshals and gentlemen-ushers, with two stout priests bearing the immense silver crosses of his archbishopric and his legacy; and the moment he moved towards the door, the ushers pressed forward, crying, "On before, my lords and masters! on before! — Make way for the lord cardinal! Make way for my lord's grace! On before! on before!"

Wolsey immediately followed, and proceeded to his barge; while Sir Payan returned to his own house in Westminster, and despatched the priest to Richmond, after

which he sat himself down to write. What he did write consisted of but a few lines, but they were of some import ; and as soon as they were finished, he entrusted them to one of his shrewdest and most assured servants, with many a long direction, and many an injunction to speed.

CHAPTER XI.

This hour's the very crisis of your fate :
Your good or ill, your infamy or fame,
And all the colour of your life depends
On this important *now*.

The Spanish Friar.

IF any one will look in the almanack for the year 1520, they will find, marked opposite the 4th day of May, the following curious piece of information, " High-water at London Bridge at half-past three;" and, if they calculate rightly, they will discover, that as Wolsey set out from what was then called the Cardinal's Bridge* at high noon, he had the most favourable tide in the world for carrying him to Richmond. His rowers, too, plied their oars with unceasing activity ; and his splendid barge, with its carved and gilded sides, cut rapidly through the water, but still not rapidly enough for his impatience.

Sitting under an awning, with a table before him, at which was placed a clerk, he sometimes read parts of the various papers that had been presented during the morning, and sometimes dictated to the secretary ; but more frequently gave himself up to thought, suffering his mind to range in the wild chaos of political intrigue ; which was to him like the labyrinth a man makes in his own garden, in which a stranger might lose his way, but where he himself walks for his ease and pleasure. Not that Wolsey's mind was one that soared above the pains of political life ; for his were all the throbbing anxieties of precarious power, his all the irritation of susceptible pride and insatiable vanity ;

* It stood nearly where Westminster Bridge stands at present.

while jealous envy, avarice, and ambition, at once made the world a desert, and tormented him with unquenchable thirst.

No surer road to Wolsey's hatred existed than the king's favour ; and since his return to London, though but one evening had passed, yet often had his heart rankled at hearing, from those who watched for him in his absence, that a young stranger, named Sir Osborne Maurice, had won the king's regard, and become the sharer of all his pleasures. The information given him by Sir Payan Wileton had placed in his hand arms against this incipient rival, as he deemed him, which were sure to crush him ; and, with a sort of pride in the conquest he anticipated, he muttered to himself, as he saw the narrowing banks of the river, approaching towards Richmond, " Now Sir Osborne Maurice, now ! "

The boat touched the shore ; and while the chief yeoman of the barge, as his privilege, supported the arm of the cardinal, the two stout priests bearing the crosses hurried to land with the other attendants, and ranged themselves in order to proceed before him. Two of his running footmen sped on to announce his approach, and the rest, with the form and slowness of a procession, traversed the small space that separated them from the court, reached the gate, and entering the palace, Wolsey, more like an equal prince than a subject, passed towards the king's privy-chamber, amidst the profound bows and reverences of all the royal attendants, collected to do honour to his arrival.

Many had been the rumours in the palace during the morning respecting the king's health, and it was generally reported that the accident of the day before had thrown him into a fever. This, however, was evidently not the case, for a little before noon Sir Osborne Maurice had received a message by one of the royal pages, to the effect, that at three o'clock the king would expect him in his privy-chamber. That hour had nearly approached, and the young knight was preparing to obey Henry's commands, when a note was put into his hands by Mrs. Margaret, the waiting woman of Lady Constance de Grey. It was a step which Sir Osborne well knew she would not have taken had it not

been called for by some particular circumstance, and with some alarm he opened the paper, and read —

“The lord cardinal is here — remember your promise. Tarry not rashly, if you love — Constance.”

As Wolsey had been ever a declared enemy to his father, and a steady supporter of Sir Payan Wileton, Sir Osborne felt that the prospect was certainly in some degree clouded by his arrival ; and while at the court, he had heard enough of the jealousy that the favourite entertained towards all who often approached the king, to make him uneasy with regard to the future. But yet he could not imagine that the regard of Henry would be easily taken from him, nor the service he had rendered immediately forgotten ; and strong in the integrity of his own heart, he would not believe that any serious evil could befall him ; yet the warning of Sir Cesar still rung in his ears, and made an impression which he could not overcome.

It would be very easy to represent our hero as free from every failing and weakness, even from those of the age he lived in — easy to make him as perfect as ever man was drawn, and more perfect than ever man was known ; but then we should be writing a romance, and not a true history. Sir Osborne was not perfect ; and living in an age whose weakness it was to believe implicitly in judicial astrology, he shared in that weakness, though but in a degree ; and might, indeed, have shared still less, had not the very man who seemed to take such an interest in his fate acquired in the court where he lived a general reputation for almost unerring perception of approaching events. No one that the young knight met, no one that he heard of, doubted for a moment that Sir Cesar possessed knowledge superhuman — to have doubted of the possibility of acquiring such knowledge, would have been in those times a piece of scepticism fully equal in criminality to doubting the sacred truths of religion ; and therefore we cannot be surprised that he felt a hesitation, an uneasiness, a sort of presentiment of evil, as he approached the privy-chamber of the king.

At the door of the antechamber, however, he found stationed a page, who respectfully informed him that the

king was busy on affairs of state with the Cardinal Lord Chancellor, and that his grace had bade him say, that as soon as he was at leisure he would send for him to his presence.

Sir Osborne returned to his own apartment, and after calling for Longpole, walked up and down the room for a moment or two, while some curious vague feelings of doubt and apprehension passed through his mind.

“ ’Tis very foolish !” said he, at length ; “ and yet ’tis no harm to be prepared. Longpole, saddle the horses, and have my armour ready. ’Tis no harm to be prepared ;” and quitting his own chambers, he turned his steps towards those of Lady Constance, which here, not like the former ones in the palace at Greenwich, were situated at the other extremity of the building. His path led him again past the royal lodgings ; and as he went by, Sir Osborne perceived that the page gave entrance to a priest, whose figure was in some degree familiar to his eye. Where he had seen him he did not know ; but, however, he staid not to inquire, and proceeded onward to the door of Lady Constance’s apartments. One of her women gave him entrance, and he soon reached her sitting-chamber, where he found her calmly engaged in embroidery. But there, also, was good Dr. Wilbraham, who of late had shrewdly begun to suspect a thing that was already more than suspected by half the court ; namely, that Sir Osborne Maurice was deeply in love with Constance de Grey, and that the lady was in no degree insensible to his affection. Now, though the good doctor had thought in the first instance that Lady Constance’s marriage with Lord Darby would be the very best scheme on earth, he now began to think that the present arrangement would be a great deal better : his reasoning proceeding in the very inverse of Wolsey’s, and leading him to conclude that as Lord Darby had quite enough of his own, it would be much better for Lady Constance to repair, with her immense wealth, the broken fortunes of the ancient house of Fitzbernard, and at the same time secure her own happiness by marrying the best and the bravest of men. Notwithstanding all this, he could not at all comprehend, and never for a moment imagined,

that either Constance or her lover might in the least wish his absence ; and therefore, with great satisfaction at beholding their mutual love, he remained all the time that Sir Osborne dared to stay, and conducted him to the door with that affectionate respect which he always showed towards his former pupil. While the old clergyman stood bidding Sir Osborne farewell, a man habited like a yeoman approached, inquiring for the lodging of Lady Constance de Grey ; and on being told that it was before him, he put a folded note into the hands of Dr. Wilbraham, begging him to deliver it to the lady, which the chaplain promised to do, and the man departed.

And now, leaving the good clergyman to perform this promise, and Sir Osborne to return to his apartment, somewhat mortified at not having had an opportunity of conversing privately with Constance, even for a moment, we will steal quietly into the privy-chamber of the king, and seating ourselves on a little stool in the corner, observe all that passes between him and his minister.

“ God save your royal grace !” said Wolsey, as he entered, “ and make your people happy in your long and prosperous reign !”

“ Welcome back again, my good lord cardinal,” replied the king ; “ you have been but a truant of late. We have in many things wanted your good counsel. But your careful letters have been received, and we have to thank you for the renewed quiet of the West Riding.”

“ Happily, your grace, all is now tranquil,” replied the cardinal, “ and the kingdom within itself blessed with profound peace : but yet, my lord, even when this was accomplished, it was necessary to discover the cause and authors of the evil, that the fire of discord and sedition might be totally extinguished, and not, being only smothered, burst out anew where we least expected it. This has been done, my liege. The authors of all these revolts, the instigators of their fellow-subjects’ treason, have been discovered ; and if your grace have leisure for such sad business, I will even now crave leave to lay before you the particulars of a most daring plot, which through the acti-

vity of good Sir Payan Wileton, I have been enabled to detect."

"Without there!" cried the king, somewhat impatiently. "See that we are not interrupted. Tell Sir Osborne Maurice that we will send for him when we are free. Sit, sit, my Wolsey!" he continued. "Now, by the holy faith, it grieves me to hear such things! I had hoped that tranquillity being restored, I should have sped over to France to meet my royal brother Francis, with nothing but joy upon my brow. However, you are thanked, my good lord, for your zeal, and for your diligence. We must not let the poisonous root of treason spread, lest it grow too great a tree to be hewn down. Who are these traitors? Ha! have you good proof 'against them?"

"Such proof, my liege, that, however willing I be to doubt, uncertainty, the refuge of hope, is denied me, and I must needs believe. When we have nourished any thing with our grace, fostered it with kindly care, taught it to spread and become great, heaped it with favours, loaded it with bounty, we naturally hope that, having sowed all these good things, our crop will be rich in gratitude and love; but, sorry I am to say, that your grace's royal generosity has fallen upon a poisoned soil, and that Edward Duke of Buckingham, who might well believe himself the most favoured man in the realm, now proves himself an arrant traitor."

"By Heaven!" cried the king, "I have lately much doubted of his loyalty. He has, as you once before made me observe, much absented himself from the court, keeping, as I hear, an almost royal state in the counties; and lately, on the pretence that he is sick, that his physicians command him quiet, he refuses to accompany us to Guisnes. I fear me, I fear me, that 'tis his loyalty is sick. But let me hear your reasons, my good lord cardinal. Fain would I still behold him with an eye of favour; for he is in many things a noble and a princely peer, and by nature richly endowed with all the shining qualities both of the body and the mind. 'Tis sad, indeed 'tis sad, that such a man should fall away, and lose

his high renown ! But your reasons, Wolsey. Give me the history."

It were needless in this place to recapitulate all that we have seen in the last chapter, advanced by Sir Payan Wileton, to criminate the Duke of Buckingham. Suffice it, that Wolsey related to the king the very probable tale that had been told him by the knight ; namely, that Buckingham, aspiring to the throne, affected an undue degree of popularity with the commons, and by his secret agents rendered them dissatisfied with the existing government, exciting them to various tumults and revolts, of which he cited many an instance ; and that still farther, he had contrived to introduce one of the most active agents of his treason into the court, and near to the king's own person.

" Who do you aim at ? " cried the king. " Quick ! give me his name ; I know of no such person. All about me are men of trust."

" Alas ! no, my liege," answered Wolsey : " the man I mean calls himself Sir Osborne Maurice."

" Ha ! " cried Henry, starting ; and then, after thinking for a moment, he burst into a fit of laughter. " Nay, nay, my good Wolsey," he said, shaking his head ; " nay, nay, nay, Sir Osborne saved my life no longer ago than yesterday, which looks not like treason ; " and he related to the cardinal the accident that had befallen him while hawking.

Wolsey was somewhat embarrassed ; but he replied, " We often see that, taken by some sudden accident, men act not as they proposed to do ; and there is such a nobility in your grace's nature, that he must be a hardened traitor indeed who could see you in danger, and not by mere impulse hasten to save you. Perhaps such may have been the case with this Sir Osborne, or perhaps his master's schemes may not yet be ripe for execution ; at all events, my liege, doubt not that he is a most assured traitor."

" I cannot believe it ! " cried Henry, striking the table with his hand. " I will not believe it ! By Heaven, the very soul of honour sparkles in his eye ! But your proofs,

lord cardinal! your proofs! I will not have such things advanced against my faithful subjects, without full and sufficient evidence."

The more eagerness that Henry showed in defending his young friend, the more obnoxious did Sir Osborne become to Wolsey, and he laid before the king, one by one, the deposition of Wilson, Sir Payan's bailiff; several letters which Buckingham had written in favour of the young knight; and lastly, the duke's letter to Sir Thomas Morton, where, either by a forgery of Sir Payan Wileton's, or by some strange chance, it appeared that Sir Osborne Maurice had promised that within a year the duke's head should be the highest in the realm.

While he read, Henry's brow knit into a heavy frown, and, biting his lip, he went back to the beginning, and again read over the papers. "Cardinal," said he, at length, "bid the page seek Pace, my secretary, and ask him for the last letter from the Duke of Buckingham."

Wolsey obeyed; and, while waiting for the return of the page, Henry remained, with his eyes averted, as if in deep thought, beating the papers with his fingers, and gnawing his lip in no very placable mood; while the cardinal wisely abstained from saying a word, leaving the irritation of the king's mind to expend itself, without calling it upon himself. As soon as the letter was brought, Henry laid it side by side with those that Wolsey had placed before him, and seemed to compare every word, every syllable, to ascertain the identity of the hand-writing. "True! by my life!" cried he, casting down the papers: "the writing is the same; and now, my lord cardinal, what have you farther to say? Are there any farther proofs, ha?"

"Were there none other, your grace," replied Wolsey, "than the duke's hand-writing, and the deposition of a disinterested and respectable witness, who can have no enmity whatever against this Sir Osborne Maurice, and who probably never saw him but on the two occasions that he mentions, I think it would be quite sufficient to warrant your grace in taking every measure of precaution. But there is another witness, whom, indeed, I have not

seen, but who can give evidence, I understand, respecting the conduct of the person accused towards the Rochester rioters. Knowing how much your grace's wisdom passeth that of the best in the realm, I have dared to have this witness (a most honourable priest) brought hither, hoping that the exigency of the case might lead you to examine him yourself, when, perhaps, your royal judgment may elicit more from him than others could do."

"You have done wisely, my good lord cardinal," replied Henry, whose first irritation had now subsided. "Let him be called, and bid your secretary take down his deposition, for 'tis not fitting that mine be so employed."

At the command of Wolsey, one of the pages went instantly to seek the priest, who, by the care and despatch of Sir Payan, had been sent down with all speed, and was now waiting with the cardinal's attendants in no small surprise and agitation, not being able to conceive why he was thus hurried from one place to another, and breathing also with some degree of alarm in the unwonted atmosphere of a court. On being ushered into the royal presence, the worthy man fell down upon both his knees before Henry, and, clasping his hands, prayed for a blessing on his head with such fervour and simplicity that the monarch was both pleased and amused.

"Rise, rise, good man!" said the king, holding out his hand for him to kiss: "we would speak with you on a business of import. Nay, do not be alarmed. We know your worth, and purpose to reward you. Place yourself here, master secretary, and take down his replies. Sit, my good lord cardinal; we beg you to be seated." As soon as Wolsey had taken a low seat near the king, and the secretary, kneeling on one knee before the table, was prepared to write, Henry again proceeded, addressing the priest, who stood before him, the picture of a disquieted spirit.

"Say, do you know one Sir Osborne Maurice?" demanded the king.

"Yes, surely, please your royal grace," replied the priest. "At least that was the name which his attendants

gave to the noble and courageous knight that saved me from the hands of the Rochester shipwrights."

"First," said Wolsey, "give us your name, and say how you came to fall into the hands of these rebellious shipwrights."

"Alas! your grace," answered the priest, "I am a poor priest of Dartford, my name John Timeworthy; and hearing that these poor misguided men at Rochester were in open rebellion against the government, from lack of knowledge and spiritual teaching, I resolved to go down amongst them and preach to them peace and submission. I will not stay to say how and where I found them; but getting up upon a bench that stood hard by, under an apple-tree, I gathered them round me like a flock of sheep, and began my discourse, saying, 'Woe! woe! woe! Woe unto ye, shipwrights of Rochester, that you should arm yourselves against the king's grace! You are like children, that must fain eat hot pudding, and burn their mouths withal; for ye will cry, and ye will cry, till the sword fall upon you; and then, when Lord Thomas comes down with his men-at-arms, ye will turn about and fly; and the spears will stick in your hinder parts, and ye shall be put to shame: for though he have but hundreds, and ye have thousands, his are all men of the bow and of the spear, and ye know no more of either than a jackass does of the harp and psaltery.' And thereupon, your grace, they that I took for strayed sheep showed themselves to be a pack of ravening wolves, for they haled me down from the bench, and beat me unmercifully, and putting a halter round my neck, led me along to hang me up, as they vowed, in sight of Rochester Castle: when just as they were dragging me along, more dead than alive, across a little green, the knight, Sir Osborne Maurice, came up, and, as I said, rescued me; and for a surety he is a brave and generous knight, and well deserving your grace's favour."

"By my faith, I have always thought so," said Henry. "What say you now, cardinal? Question him yourself, man."

Wolsey eagerly snatched at the permission, for he

plainly saw that the matter was not proceeding to his wish. "Pray, my good Master Timeworthy," said he, "how was it that this Sir Osborne rescued you? Did he put his lance in rest, and charge the whole multitude, and deliver you from their hands?"

"Not so! not so!" cried the priest. "He did far more wisely, for there would have been much blood spilt; but he sent forward one, who seemed to be his shield-bearer, who shook hands with the chief of the rioters, and spoke him fair; and then the knight came forward himself, and spoke to him; and the chief of the rioters cried with a loud voice to his people, that this was not Lord Thomas, as they had thought, but a friend and well-beloved of the good Duke of Buckingham; and it was wonderful how soon the eloquence of that young man worked upon the multitude, and made them let me go. He was, indeed, a youth of a goodly presence, and fair to look upon, and had something noble and commanding in his aspect; and his words moved the rioters in the twinkling of an eye, and made them wholly change their purpose."

Henry's brow, which had cleared during the former part of the priest's narration, now grew doubly dark and cloudy; and he muttered to himself, "Too clear! too clear!" While Wolsey proceeded to question the priest more closely.

"Indeed," your grace, replied he, in answer to the cardinal's more minute questions, "I can tell you no more than I have told; for, as I said, I was more dead than alive all the time, till they gave me up to the knight, and did not hear half that past."

"And what did you remark after you were with the knight?" demanded Wolsey. "Was there no particular observation made on the whole transaction?"

"Not that I can call to mind," answered the priest. "All I remember is, that they seemed a very merry party; and laughed and joked about it; which I, being frightened, thought almost wicked, God forgive me! for it was all innocency, and high blood of youth."

"Well, sir," said Wolsey, "you may go. Go with

him, secretary; and see that he be well tended, but allowed to have speech of no one."

The priest and the secretary withdrew in silence; and no sooner were they gone, than, abandoning his kingly dignity, Henry started from his seat, and strode up and down the room in one of those fits of passion which, even then, would sometimes take possession of him. At length, stopping opposite Wolsey, who stood up the moment the king rose, he struck the table with his clenched hand, "He shall die!" cried he: "by Heaven he shall die! Let him be attached, my Wolsey."

"My serjeant-at-arms is with me, your grace," replied the cardinal, "and shall instantly execute your royal will. Better arrest him directly, lest he fear and take flight."

"Whom mean you?" cried the king. "Ha! I say attach Edward Bohun, Duke of Buckingham."

"In regard to the Duke of Buckingham, my liege," replied Wolsey, less readily than he had before spoken, "will you take into your royal consideration, whether it may not be better to suffer him to proceed awhile with his treasonous schemes, for I question if the evidence we have at present against him would condemn him with the peers."

"But he is a traitor," cried Henry, "an evident traitor; and, by my faith, shall suffer a traitor's death."

"Most assuredly he is a black and heinous traitor," answered Wolsey. "And yet your grace will think what a triumph it would be for him, if his peers should pronounce him innocent. He has store of friends among them. Far better let him proceed yet awhile, and, with our eyes upon him, watch every turn of his dark plot, and seize him in the midst, when we shall have such proof, that even his kindred must, for very shame, pronounce his guilt. In the mean time, I will ensure that he be so strictly guarded that he shall have power to do no evil."

"You are right, my Wolsey, you are right," cried the king, seating himself, and laying his hand upon the papers, "let it be conducted as you say. But see that he escape not, for his ingratitude adds another shade to what is black

itself. As to this Sir Osborne Maurice, 'tis a noble spirit perverted by that villain Buckingham; I have seen and watched the seeds of many virtues in him."

"It must be painful, then, for your grace to command his arrest," said Wolsey; "and yet he is so near your royal person, and his treason is so manifest, that the very love of your subjects requires that he should suffer death."

"And yet," replied Henry, fixing his eye upon the cardinal, and speaking emphatically, "And yet, even now I feel the warm blood of the English kings flowing lightly in my veins, which but for him would have been cold and motionless — and shall I take his life that has saved mine? No, Wolsey, no! It must not be! He has been misled, but is not wicked."

"Still, your grace's justice requires," said Wolsey, "(pardon me my boldness,) that he should undergo his trial. Then, if condemned, comes in your royal mercy to save him; saying to him, you are judged for having been a traitor, you are pardoned for having saved your king."

"But be assured, my Wolsey," replied Henry, "that if his trial were to take place now, the great traitor Buckingham will take alarm, and either endeavour to do away all evidence of his treason, or take to flight and shelter himself from justice."

"No need that his trial be immediate," answered the cardinal; "if your grace permits, he shall be committed privately to the Tower, and there await your return from France; by which time, depend on it, the Duke of Buckingham will have given farther tokens of his mad ambition, and both may be tried together. Then let the greater traitor suffer, and the lesser find grace, so that your royal justice and your clemency be equally conspicuous."

"Be it so, then," said the king; "though in truth, good cardinal, it grieves me to lose this youth. He is, without exception, the best lance in Christendom, and would have done our realm much credit in our journey to France — I say it grieves me! Ay, heartily it grieves me!"

"Nay, your grace," said Wolsey, "you will doubtless find a thousand as good as he."

“Not so! not so, lord cardinal!” cried Henry; “these are things not so easily acquired as you churchmen think. I never saw a better knight. When his lance breaks in full course, you shall behold his hand as steady as if it held a straw — nor knee, nor thigh, nor heel shall shake; and when the toughest ash splinters upon his casque, he shall not bend even so much as a strong oak before a summer breeze. — But his guilt is clear, so the rest is all nought.”

“Then I have your grace’s command,” said Wolsey, “to commit him to the Tower. He shall be attached directly, by the sergeant-at-arms, and sent down by the turn of the tide.”

“Hold, hold!” cried the king; “not to-night, good Wolsey. Before we fly our hawk, we cry the heron up, and he shall have the same grace. To-morrow, if he be still found, arrest him where you will; but for to-night he is safe, nor must his path be dogged. He shall have free and fair start, mark me, till to-morrow at noon; then slip your greyhounds on him, if you please.”

“But, your grace,” cried Wolsey, “if you let him——”

“It is my will,” said the king, his brow darkening — “Who shall contradict it? Ha! See that it be obeyed exactly, lord!”

“It shall, your grace,” said Wolsey, bending his head with a profound inclination. “Your will is law to all your faithful servants; but only let your noble goodness attribute to my deep love for your royal person, the fear I have that this traitorous agent of a still greater traitor may be tempted in despair, if he find that he is discovered, to attempt some heinous crime against your grace.”

“Fear not, man! fear not!” replied the king. “He, that when he might have let me die, risked his own life to save mine, will never arm his hand against me — I fear not, cardinal. So be you at ease. But return to London; see that Buckingham be closely watched; and be sure that no preparation be wanting for the meeting with Francis of France. Be liberal, be liberal, lord cardinal! I would not that the nobles of France should say they had more gold than we — Let every thing be abundant, be rich, and in

its flush of newness: and as to Sir Osborne Maurice, arrest him to-morrow, if he be still here — Let him be fairly tried, and if he come out pure, well! Yet still, if he be condemned, his own life shall be given him as a reward for mine. — However, till to-morrow let it rest. It is my will!"

Though Wolsey would have been better pleased to have had the knight safely in the Tower, yet, even in case of his making his escape before the next morning, his great object was gained, that of banishing from the court, for ever, one whose rapid progress in the king's regard bade fair, with time, to leave every one behind in favour. He therefore ceased to press the king upon the subject, especially as he saw, by many indubitable signs, that Henry was in one of those imperious moods which would bear no opposition. A few subjects of less import still remained to be discussed, but the monarch bore these so impatiently, that Wolsey soon ceased to importune him upon them, and resolving to reserve all farther business for some more auspicious day, he rose, and taking leave with one of those refined, yet high-coloured compliments, which no man was so capable of justly tempering as himself, he left the royal presence, and proceeded to another part of the palace on business, whose object is intimately allied to the present history, as we shall see hereafter.

CHAPTER XII.

And knowing this, should I yet stay,
Like such as blow away their lives
Enamoured of their golden gyve?

BEN JONSON.

Away! though parting be a fretful corrosive,
It is applied to a deathful wound.

SHAKESPEARE.

WHO would be a king if they could help it? When Wolsey had left him, Henry once more raised the papers which lay upon the table, and read them through; then leant his

head upon his hand, and passed some moments in deep and frowning meditation. "No!" said he, "no! I will not show them to him, lest he warn the traitor Buckingham. Ho, without! Tell Pace to come to me," and again falling into thought, he remained musing over the papers with bent brows, and an absent air, till the secretary had time to obey his summons. On his approach, the good but timid Pace almost trembled at the angry glow he saw upon the king's face; but he was relieved by Henry placing in his hands the papers which Wolsey had left, bidding him have good care thereof.

Pace took the papers in respectful silence, and waited an instant to see whether the king had farther commands; but Henry waved his hand, crying, "Begone! leave me! and send the page."

The page lost not a moment in appearing; for the king's hasty mood was easily discernible in his aspect, and no one dared, even by an instant's delay, to add fuel to the fire which was clearly burning in his bosom; but still Henry allowed him to wait for several minutes. "Who waits in the antechamber?" demanded he, at length.

"Sir Charles Hammond, so please your grace," replied the page.

"And where is Denny?" asked the king. "Where is Sir Anthony Denny, ha?"

"He has been gone about an hour, your grace," replied the page.

"They hold me at nought!" cried Henry. "Strike his name from the list! By my life, I will teach him to wait! — Go call Sir Osborne Maurice to my presence," and rising from his seat, he began again to pace the apartment.

The page, as he conducted the young knight to the hall in which Henry awaited him, took care to hint that he was in a terrific mood, with that sort of eagerness which all vulgar people have to spread evil tidings. The knight, however, asked no question, and made no comment, and passing through the door which he had seen give admission to the priest about an hour before, he entered the antechamber, in which was seated Sir Charles Hammond, who saluted

him with a silent bow. Proceeding onward, the page threw open the door of the privy-chamber, and Sir Osborne approached the king, in the knitting of whose brow, and in the curling of whose lip, might be plainly seen the inward irritation of his impetuous spirit. As he came near, Henry turned round, and fixed his eye upon him; and the knight, not knowing what might be the cause, or what the consequence of his anger, bent his knee to the ground, and bowing his head, said, "God save your grace!"

"Marry, thou sayest well!" cried Henry. "We trust he will, and guard us ever against traitors! What say you? ha?"

"If ever there be a man so much a traitor to himself," replied Sir Osborne, "as to nourish one thought against so good a king, oh, may his treason fall back upon his own head, and crush him with the weight."

"Well prayed again," said Henry, more calmly. "Rise, rise, Sir Osborne, we must speak together. Give me your arm. — We cannot sit and speak when the heart is so busy. — We will walk. This hall has space enough," and with a hurried pace he took one or two turns in the chamber, fixing his eyes upon the ground, and biting his lip in silence. "Now, by our lady," cried he at length, "there are many men in this kingdom, Sir Osborne Maurice, who, seeing us here, holding your arm, and walking by your side, would judge our life in peril."

Sir Osborne started, and gazed in Henry's face with a look of no small surprise.

"Did I but know of any one," said he, at length, "who could poison your royal ear with such a tale, were it other than a churchman or a woman, he should either confess his falsehood, or die upon my sword. — But your grace is noble, and believes them not. — However," he continued, unbuckling his sword and laying it on the table as far away as possible — "on all accounts I will put that by. There lays the sword that was given me by an emperor, and here is the hand that saved a king's life, — and here," he continued, kneeling at the king's feet, "is a heart as loyal as any in this realm, ready to shed its best blood if its king

command it. — But tell me, only tell me, how I have offended.”

“ Rise, sir knight,” said the king. “ On my life, I believe you so far, that if you have done wrong, you have been misled; and that your heart is loyal, I am sure — yet listen. You came to this court a stranger; in you I found much of valour and of knightly worth — I loved you, and I favoured you; yet now I find that you have in much deceived me. — Speak not, for I will not see in you any but the man who has saved my life; I will know you for none other. — Say, then, Sir Osborne, is not life a good return for life — it is? ha?”

“ It is, my liege,” replied Sir Osborne, believing his real name discovered. “ Whatever I have done amiss has been but error of judgment, not of heart, and surely cannot be held as very deep offence in eyes so gracious as my noble king’s.”

“ We find excuses for you, sir, which rigorous judges might not find,” replied the monarch; “ yet there are many who strive to make your faults far blacker than they are, and doubtless may urge much against you; but hitherto we stand between you and the law, giving you life for life. But see you use the time that is allowed you well, for tomorrow, at high noon, issues the warrant for your apprehension, and if you make not speed to leave this court and country — your fate upon your head, for you have warning.”

Sir Osborne was struck dumb, and for a moment he gazed upon the king in silent astonishment. “ I know not what to think,” he cried, after a while; “ I cannot believe that a king, famous for his clemency, can see in my very worst crime ought but an error. Your grace has said that many strive to blacken me; still humbly at your feet let me beseech you to tell me of what they do accuse me?”

“ Of many rank offences, sir!” replied the king, somewhat impatiently; “ offences of which you might find it hard to wash yourself so clear, as not to leave enough to weigh you down. However, ’tis our will that you depart the court, without farther sojourn; and if you are wise, you’ll speed to leave a country where you may chance to find worse entertainment and a harder lodging if you stay.

Go to the keeper of our private purse, who will give a thousand marks to clear your journey of all cost; and God befriend you for the time to come."

"Nay, your grace," replied Sir Osborne; "poor as I came, I'll go; but thus far richer, that for one short month, I won a great king's love, and lost it without deserving; and if to this, your grace will add the favour, to let me once more kiss your royal hand, you'll send me grateful forth."

Henry held out his hand towards him. "By my faith," cried he, "I do believe him honest. — But the proofs! the proofs! Go, go, Sir Osborne — I judge not harshly of you. You have been misled — but fly speedily, I command you — for your own sake, fly."

Sir Osborne raised himself, took his sword from the table, and, with a low obeisance to the king, quitted the room, his heart far too full to speak with any measure what he felt.

His hopes all broken, his dream of happiness dispelled, like a wreath of morning mist in the sunshine, the young knight sought his chamber, and casting himself in a seat, leant his head upon his hands, in an attitude of total despondency. He did not think; for the racking images of despair that hurried through his brain, were very different to the defined shapes of the most busy thought. His bosom was a chaos of dark and gloomy feelings, and it was long before reason lent him any aid to arrange and disentangle his ideas. As it did so, however, the thought of whither he should fly, presented itself; and his first resolution was to go to his father in Wales; but then, to be the bearer of such news — it was more than he could undertake. Besides, as he reflected, he saw, that, use what speed he might, his course would be easily tracked in that direction, and that the facilities which the messengers of the government possessed of gaining fresh horses, would soon enable them to overtake and arrest him, if the warrant were issued the next day at noon, as the king had said, and followed up with any degree of alacrity. That it would be so he had no reason to doubt, attributing, as he did, the whole of his misfortune to the hatred and jealousy of Wolsey;

whose haste to ruin him had been sufficiently evinced, by his having begun and completed it within one day after his arrival from York. These thoughts brought on others, and not knowing the stinging impulse of a favourite's jealousy, he pondered over the malice of the cardinal, wondering whether in former days his father might have offered the then rising minister either offence or injury, and thus entailed his evil offices on himself and family. But still the question, whither he should fly, returned, and after much consideration, he resolved that it should be to Flanders, once more to try the fortune of his sword; for though peace nominally subsisted between the French king and the new emperor, it was a peace which could but be of short duration, and was even then interrupted by continual incursions upon each other's territories, and incessant violation of the frontier by the various garrisons of France and Burgundy. Once arrived, he would write, he thought, to his father, who would surely join him there, and they would raise their house and name in a foreign land. But Constance de Grey — could she ever be his? He knew not; but at her very name, Hope relighted her torch, and he began to dream again.

As he thought thus, he raised his eyes, and perceived his faithful attendant Longpole watching him with a look of anxious expectation, waiting till his agitated reverie should end. "How! Longpole!" said he. "You here? I did not hear you come in."

"I have been here all the time, your worship," replied the yeoman. "And I've made some noise in the world, too, while you have been here, for I let all the armour fall in that closet."

"I did not hear you," said the knight. "My thoughts were very busy. — But, my good Hartley, I am afraid the time is come that we must part."

"By my faith, it must be a queer time, then, your worship," answered Longpole: "for it is not every-day weather that will make me quit you — specially when I see you in such a way as you were just now."

"But, my good Longpole," answered the knight, "I am ruined. The king has discovered who I really am,

Wolsey has whetted his anger against me, and he has banished me his court, bidding me fly instantly, lest I be to-morrow arrested, and perhaps committed to the Tower. I must therefore quit this country without loss of time, and take my way to Flanders, for my hopes here are all at an end — Wolsey is too powerful to be opposed.”

“ Well then, my lord,” said Longpole — “ I will call you by your real name now — and so I’ll go and saddle our horses, pack up as much as I can, and we’ll be off in a minute.”

“ But, my good Longpole,” said his master, “ you do not think what you are doing. Indeed you must not leave your country and your friends, and that poor girl Geraldine, to follow a man ruined in fortune and expectations, going to travel through strange lands, where he knows not whether he may find friends or enemies.”

“ More reason he should have a companion on the road,” replied Longpole. “ But, my lord, my determination is made. Where you go, there will I go too; and as to little mistress Geraldine, why, when we’ve made a fortune, which I am sure we shall do, I’ll make her trot over after me. But, as I suppose there is but little time to spare, I will go get every thing into order as fast as possible. *Carpe diem*, as good Dr. Wilbraham used to say to me when I was lazy. — There is your lordship’s harness. If you can manage to pop on the breast and back pieces, I will be back directly.”

“ Nay,” said the knight, “ there is yet one person I must see. However, be not long, good fellow, for I shall not stay. Give me that wrapping cloak with the hood.”

Longpole obeyed, and enveloping himself in a large mantle, which he had upon a former occasion used to cover his armour, in one of those fanciful justs where every one appeared disguised, the knight left his own apartments, and proceeded to those of Lady Constance de Grey. Many were the sounds of mirth and merriment which met his ears as he passed by the various ranges of apartments, jarring harshly with all his own sorrowful feelings, and in the despondency of his mind he marvelled that any but idiots or madmen could indulge in laughter in a world so

full of care. Hurrying on to avoid such inharmonious tones, he approached the suite of rooms appropriated to Lady Constance, and was surprised at finding the door open. Entering, nothing but confusion seemed to reign in the antechamber, where her maids were usually found employed in various works. Here stood a frame for caul work, there one for embroidery; here a cushion for Italian lace thrown upon the ground, there a chair overturned; while two of the maids stood looking out of the window (to make use of the homely term) crying their eyes out.

"Where is your mistress?" demanded Sir Osborne, as he entered; the agitation of his own feelings, and the alarm he conceived from the strange disarray of the apartment, making him stint his form of speech to the fewest words possible.

"We do not know, sir," replied one of the desolate damsels. "All that we know is, that she is gone."

"Gone!" cried Sir Osborne. "Gone! In the name of Heaven where is she gone? Who is gone with her?"

"Jesu Maria, sir! don't look so wild," cried the woman, who thought herself quite pretty enough, even in her tears, to be a little familiar, — "Dr. Wilbraham is with the Lady Constance, and so is mistress Margaret, and therefore she is safe enough, surely."

"But cannot you say where she is gone?" cried the knight. "When did she go? How?"

"She went but now, sir," replied the woman. "She was sent for about an hour or more ago to the little tapestry-hall, to speak with my lord cardinal; and after that she came back very grave and serious, and made Mrs. Margaret pack up a great parcel of things, while she herself spoke with Dr. Wilbraham; and when that was done, they all three went away together; but before she went she gave each of us fifty marks a-piece, and said that she would give us news of her."

"Did she not drop any word, in regard to her destination?" demanded Sir Osborne. "Any thing that might lead you to imagine whither she was gone?"

"Mrs. Margaret said they were going to London," said the other girl, turning round from the window, and speaking

through her tears. "She said that they were going, because such was my lord cardinal's will. But I don't believe it, for she said it like a lie—and I'm sure I shall never see my young lady again. I'm sure I shan't! So now, sir knight, go away and leave us, for we can tell you nothing more."

The knight turned away. "Oh, Constance! Constance!" thought he, as he paced back to his apartments; "will you ever be able to resist all the influence they may bring against you? When you hear, too, of your lover's disgrace! Well, God is good; and sometimes joy shines forth out of sorrow, like the sun that dispels the storm." As he thought thus, the prediction of Sir Cesar, that their misfortune should be but of short duration, came across his mind. "The evil part of his prophecy," thought he, "is already on my head. Why should I doubt the good? Come, I will be superstitious, and believe it fully; for hope is surely as much better than fear, as joy is better than sorrow. Will Constance ever give her hand to another? Oh, no, no! And surely, surely, I shall win her yet."

Of all the bright gifts with which Heaven has blessed our youth, there is none more excellent than that elasticity of spirit which rebounds strongly from the depressing load of a world's care; and after the heaviest weight of sorrow, or the severest stroke of disappointment, raises us lightly up, and gives us back to hope and to enjoyment. It is peculiar to youth, and it is peculiar to good conduct; for the reiterated burdens that years cast upon us as they fly, gradually rob the spring of expectation of its flexibility, and vice feels within itself that it has not the same right to hope as virtue. Sir Osborne's spirit was all rebound; and though surrounded with doubts, with difficulties, and with dangers, it was not long before he was ready to try again the wide adventurous world, with unabated vigour of endeavour, though rebuffed in his first endeavours, and disappointed in his brightest expectations.

On returning to his apartment, he found his faithful attendant ready prepared; and there was a sort of easy, careless confidence in the honest yeoman's manner, that well seconded the efforts of reviving hope in his master's breast. It seemed as if he never thought for a moment

that want of success was possible ; and besides, he was one of those on whom fortune has little power. He, himself, had no extraneous wants or wishes. Happy by temperament, and independent by bodily vigour, he derived from nature all that neither stoic nor epicurean could obtain by art. He was a philosopher by frame ; and more than a philosopher, as the word is generally used, for he had a warm heart and a generous spirit, and joined affection for others to carelessness about himself.

Such was the companion, of all others, fitted to cheer Sir Osborne on his way — far more so than if he had been one of equal rank, or equal refinement, for he was always ready to assist, to serve, to amuse, or advise, without sufficient appreciation of finer feelings to encourage, even by understanding them, those thoughts upon which the knight might have dwelt painfully in conversation with any one else.

At the same time, Longpole was far above his class in every respect. He had some smattering of classical knowledge, which was all that rested with him of the laborious teaching which good Dr. Wilbraham had bestowed upon his youth ; he not only could read, and write, but had read all the books he could get at, while a prisoner in France, and had, on more than one occasion, contrived to turn a stanza, though neither the stuff nor the workmanship were very good ; and he had, moreover, a strange turn for jesting, which he took care to keep in perpetual exercise. To these he joined all the thousand little serviceable qualifications of an old soldier, and an extraordinary fluency in speaking French, which had proved very useful to him in many instances. Thus equipped inwardly, he now stood before Sir Osborne, with his outward man armed in the plain harness of a custrel, or shield-bearer, with casque and corslet, cuissards, brassards, and gauntlets ; and considering that he was near six feet three inches in height, he was the sort of man that a knight might not be sorry to see at his back, in the *mêlée* or the skirmish.

“ Longpole,” said the knight, “ give me my armour ; I will put it on, while you place what clothes you can in the large horsebags. But, my good custrel, we must put

something over our harness — give me that surcoat. You have not barded my horse, I trust?"

"Indeed I have, my lord," replied he; "and depend on it you may have need thereof. — Remember how dear the barding of a horse is — I speak of the steel, which is, in fact, the true bard, or bardo, as the Italians call it; for the cloth that covers it is not the bard — and if you carry the steel with you, you may as well have the silk too."

"But 'twill weary the horse," said Sir Osborne; "however, as 'tis on, let it stay: only it may attract attention, and give too good a track to any that follow; though, God knows, I can hardly determine which way to turn my rein."

"To London! to London! to be sure, your worship," cried Longpole; "that is the high road to every part on the earth, and off the earth, and under the earth. If a man want to go to heaven, he will there find guides; if he seek hell, he will find plenty going the same road; and if he love this world better, there shall he meet conveyance to every part of it. What would you think of just paying a visit to good Master William Hans, the merchant, to see if he cannot give us a cast over to Flanders. A thousand to one he has some vessel going, or knows some one that has."

"Well bethought," answered Sir Osborne, slowly buckling on his armour; "it will soon grow dusk, and then our arms will call no attention — my hands refuse to help me on with my harness. — I am very slow. — Nay, good Longpole, if you have already finished, take a hundred marks out of that bag, which will nearly empty it, and seek the three men the Duke of Buckingham gave me. Divide it between them, for their service; and, good Longpole, when you have done that, make inquiries about the palace, as to what road was taken by Lady Constance de Grey and Dr. Wilbraham — do not mention the lady — name only Dr. Wilbraham, as if I sought to speak with him."

Longpole obeyed, and after about half an hour's absence returned, tolerably successful in his inquiries: but much to his surprise and disappointment, he found his young

lord very nearly in the same situation in which he had left him, sitting in his chair, half armed, with his casque upon his knee, his fine head bare, and his eye fixed upon the fading gleams of the evening sky, where some faint clouds just above the distant trees seemed as if lingering in the beams of the sun's bright eye, like man, still tenacious of the last ray of hope.

"Well, Longpole," cried he, waking from his reverie, "what news? Have you heard any thing of Lady Constance?" and, as if ashamed of his delay, he busied himself to finish the arrangement of his armour.

"Let me aid you, my lord," said Longpole, kneeling down, and soon completing, piece by piece, what his master had left unfinished, replying at the same time to his question. "I have spoken with the man who carried the baggage down to the boat, my lord, and he says that Dr. Wilbraham, Lady Constance, and one of her women, took water about half an hour after the lord cardinal, and seemed to follow his barge."

Sir Osborne fell into another reverie, from which, at last, he roused himself with a sigh. "Well, I can do nothing," said he; "like an angry child I might rage and struggle, but I could do no more.—Were I to stay, 'twould but be committing me to the Tower, and then I must be still per force—"

Longpole heard all this with an air of great edification; but when he thought that his master had indulged himself enough, he ventured to interrupt him, by saying, "The sun, sir, has gone to bed; had not we better take advantage of his absence, and make our way to London? Remember, sir, he is an early riser at this time of year, and will be up looking after us to-morrow before we are well aware."

"Ay, Longpole, ay!" replied the knight, "I will linger no longer, for it is unavailing.—The trumpet must have sounded to supper by this time, has it not? So we shall have no idlers to gaze at our departure."

"The trumpet sounded as I went down but now," said Longpole, "and I met the sewer carrying in a brawn's head so like his own, that I could not help thinking he

had killed and cooked his brother — they must be hard at his grace's liege capons even now."

"Well, I am ready," said the knight; "give me the surcoat of tawny velvet — now — no more feathers!" he continued, plucking from his casque the long plume that, issuing from the crest in graceful sweeps, fell back almost to his girdle, taking care, however, at the same time, to leave behind a small white glove wrought with gold, that had surrounded the insertion of the feather, and which he secured in its place with particular attention. "Some one will have rare pillage of this apartment," he added, looking round; "that suit of black armour is worth five hundred marks — but it matters not to think of it — we cannot carry them with us — the long sword and baldrick, Longpole, and the gold spurs — I will go as a knight at least — now, take the bags — I follow. Farewell, King Henry, you have lost a faithful subject!"

Thus saying, he proceeded down the stairs after Longpole, and following a corridor, passed by one of the small doors of the great hall, through the partial opening of which was to be heard the rattle and the clatter of plates, of dishes, and of knives, and the buzz of many busy jaws. There was a feeling of disgust came over Sir Osborne as he heard it — he scarce knew why, and stayed not to inquire, but striding on, came speedily to the stable-yard, and was crossing towards the building in which his horses stood, when he observed a man loitering near the door of the stable, whom he soon discovered to be one of the yeomen given him by the Duke of Buckingham.

"On, Longpole," cried the knight, "on, and send him upon some errand, for I am in no fit mood to speak with him now."

While Sir Osborne drew back into the doorway, Longpole advanced, and in a moment after the man was seen traversing the court in another direction. The knight then proceeded, the horses were brought forth, and springing into the saddle, Sir Osborne, with a sigh given to the recollection of lost hopes, touched his charger with the spur, and rode out of the gates. Longpole followed, and in a few minutes they were on the high road to London.

CHAPTER XIII.

He is a worthy gentleman,
Exceedingly well read, and profited
In strange concealments.

Henry IV.

IT was hardly night when Sir Osborne departed; a faint and diminishing blush still tinged the eastern sky, the blackbird was still singing his full round notes from every thicket, and not a star had yet ventured forth upon the pathway of the sun, except one, that, bright and sweet even then, seemed like a fond and favoured child to the monarch of the sky, following fearlessly on his brilliant steps, while others held aloof. The calm of the evening sank down gently on the young adventurer's heart: it was so mild, so placid; and though, perhaps, pensive, and tinged with melancholy, yet there was a sort of promise in that last smile of parting day, which led hope forward, and told of brighter moments yet to come. For some time the knight indulged in vague dreams, made up, as indeed is the whole dream of human life, of hopes and fears, expectation and despondency; then giving up thought for action, he spurred forward his horse, and proceeded as fast as he could towards London. Longpole followed in silence; for in spite of all his philosophy, he felt a sort of qualm at the idea of the long period which must intervene ere he could hope to see his pretty Geraldine, that took away several ounces of his loquacity.

London, at length, spread wide before them, and after some needless circumambulation, owing to the knight's total ignorance of the labyrinthian intricacies of the city, and the dangerous littleness of Longpole's knowledge thereof, they at length reached Gracious Street, and discovered the small, square, paved court, long since built over, and I believe now occupied by a tea-dealer, but which then afforded a sort of area before the dwelling of the Flemish merchant, William Hans. On the left hand, nearest the river, was situated the counting-house; and to the front,

as well as to the right, stretched a range of buildings which, from their Polyphemus-like appearance, having but one window or aperture in the front (except the door), the knight concluded to be those warehouses, whose indiscriminate maw swallowed up the produce of all parts of the earth. Over the counting-house, however, appeared several smaller windows, principally glazed, and through one of these shone forth upon the night the light of a taper, giving notice that some one still waked within. While Longpole dismounted, and knocked with the hilt of his dagger against a little door by the side of that which led to the counting-house, the knight watched the light in the window; but he watched, and Longpole knocked in vain; for neither did the light move, nor the door open, till Sir Osborne bethought him of a stratagem to call the merchant's attention.

“ Make a low knocking against the windows of the counting-house, Longpole,” said he, “ as if you were trying to force them. I have known these money-getters as deaf as adders to any sound but that which menaced their mammon.”

Longpole obeyed, and the moment after the light moved. “ Hold, hold !” cried the knight, “ he hears ;” and the next moment the casement window was pushed open, through which the head of the good merchant protruded itself, vociferating, “ Who's tere? What do you want? I'll call the watch — Watch! watch!”

“ *Taisez-vous!*” cried the knight, addressing him in French, not being able to speak the Brabant dialect of the merchant, and yet not wishing to proclaim his errand aloud in English; “ *Nous sommes amis—descendez, Guillaume Hans — c'est le Sire de Darnley.*”

“ Oh! I'll come down, I'll come down,” cried the merchant. “ Run, Skippenhausen, and open te door. I'll come down, my coot lord, in a minute.”

The two travellers had not now long to wait; for in a moment or two the little door at which Longpole had at first in vain applied for admission was thrown open by a personage, the profundity of whose nether garments, together with his long-waisted, square-cut, blue coat, with

the seams, and there were many, all bound with white lace, induced Sir Osborne immediately to write him down for a Dutch navigator. Descending the stairs, immediately behind this first apparition, came the merchant himself, with his black gown, which had probably been laid aside for the night, now hurried on, not with the most correct adjustment in the world, for it looked very much as if turned inside out, which might well happen to a robe whose sleeves were not above six inches long. Sir Osborne, however, did not stay to investigate the subject very minutely; but explaining to the good merchant that he had something particular to say to him, he was conducted into the counting-house, where he informed him as succinctly as possible of what had occurred and what he desired. Good Master Hans was prodigal of his astonishment, which vented itself in various exclamations in Flemish, English, and French, after which, coming to business, as he said, he told the knight that he could put up his horses in the same stable where he kept his drays, and that after that they would talk of the rest. "But on my wort, my coot lord," said he, "I must go with your man myself, for there is not one soul in the place to let him in or out of the stable, which is behind the house."

The most troublesome part of the affair for the moment was to take off the bard or horse armour that covered the knight's charger, as it could not be left in the stable till the next morning, when the merchant's carters would arrive; and poor William Hans was desperately afraid that the round of the watch would pass while the operation was in execution, and suppose that he was receiving some contraband goods, which might cause a search the next day.

The business, however, was happily accomplished by the aid of the Dutch captain, who, seeing that there was something mysterious going forward, and having a taste that way, gave more active assistance than either his face or figure might have taught one to expect.

He also it was who, while the good merchant with the candle in his hand led our friend Longpole with the horses to the stable, conducted the knight up stairs into the room where they had first discovered the light, and invited him,

in extremely good English, to be seated. By the appearance of the chamber it seemed that Master Hans had been preparing to make great cheer for his captain ; for various were the flaggons and bottles that stood upon the table, together with trenchers and plates unused, and a pile of manchet and spice bread, with other signs and prognostications of a rare supper ; not to mention an immense bowl which stood in the midst, and whose void rotundity seemed yearning for some savoury mass not yet concocted.

It was not long before the merchant re-appeared, accompanied by Longpole, who, according to the custom of those days, when many a various rank might be seen at the same board, seated himself at the farther end of the table, after having taken his master's casque, and soon engaged the Dutch captain in conversation, while the knight consulted with William Hans regarding the means of quitting England as speedily as possible.

“ It is very unlucky you did not let me know before,” said the merchant, “ for we might easily have cot the ship of my goot friend Skippenhausen there, ready to-day, and you could have sailed to-morrow morning by the first tide. You might trust him ! you might trust him with your life ! Bless you, my coot lord, 't is he that brings me over the Bibles from Holland.”

“ But cannot he sail the day after to-morrow,” said the knight, “ if one day will be sufficient to complete his freight ? ”

“ Oh, that he can,” answered the merchant ; “ but what will you do till then ? ” he added, with a melancholy shake of the head ; “ you will never like to lie in warehouse, like a parcel of dry goods.”

“ Why, it must be so, I suppose,” said the knight, “ if you have any place capable of concealing me.”

“ Oh, dear life, yes ! ” cried William Hans ; “ a place that would conceal a dozen. I had it made on purpose after that evil May-day, when the wild rabblement of London rose, and nearly murdered all the strangers they could find. I thought what had happened once might happen again ; and so I had in some of my own country people, and caused it to be made very securely.”

The matter was now soon arranged. It was agreed that the knight and Longpole should lie concealed at the merchant's till the ship was ready to sail, and that then Master Skippenhausen was to provide them a safe passage to some town in Flanders; which, being finally settled between all parties, it only remained to fix the price of their conveyance with the Dutchman. "I am an honest man," said he, on the subject being mentioned, "and will not rob you. If you were in no hurry to go, and could go quietly, I would charge you ten marks a ton; but as you are in distress, I will only charge you fifteen."

"Faith!" burst forth Longpole, "you are very liberal. Why, do you charge us *more*, not *less*, because we are in distress?"

"Certainly," answered the Dutchman, with imperturbable tranquillity, "nine men out of ten would charge you five times as much, when they found you wanted to go very bad; now I only charge you one half more."

"I believe you are right," said Sir Osborne. "However, I do not object to your price; but tell me, what do you mean by fifteen marks a ton? Do you intend to weigh us?"

"To be sure," answered the Dutchman; "why not? All my freight is weighed, and why not you, too? No, no. I'll have nothing on board that is not weighed: it's all put in the book."

"Well," said the knight, with a smile, "it does not much matter. Can you take my horses too by weight?"

"Certainly," replied the other, "I can take any thing; but I am responsible for nothing. If your horses kick themselves to death in the hold, that is not my fault."

"I will take care of that," said the knight. "Here, Longpole, help me to put off my harness; I cannot sit in it all night."

While the custrel was thus employed in aiding his lord to disarm, the door opened, and in bustled a servant maid of about two or three and thirty, whose rosy cheeks had acquired a deeper tinge by the soft wooing of a kitchen fire, and whose sharp eyes shot forth those brilliant rays, generally supposed to be more animated by the wrathful

spirit of cookery and of ardent coals, than by any softer power or flame. Immediately that she beheld two strangers, forth burst upon the head of William Hans the impending storm. She abused him for telling her that there would only be himself and the captain; she vowed that she had not cooked half salmon enough for four; she declared that she had only put down plates and bread for two; and she ended by protesting that she never in her life had seen any body so stupid as he himself, William Hans.

To the mind of Sir Osborne, the lady somewhat forgot the respect due to her master; but, however, whether it was from one of those strange mysterious ascendancies, which cooks and housekeepers occasionally acquire over middle-aged single gentlemen, or whether it was from a natural meekness of disposition in the worthy Fleming, he bore it with most exemplary patience; and when want of breath for a moment pulled the check-string of the lady's tongue, he informed her that the two strangers had come unexpectedly. Thereupon muttering to herself something very like, "Why the devil did they come at all!" she set down on the table a dish of hot boiled salmon; and, after flouncing out of the room, returned with the air of the most injured person in the world, bringing in a platter-full of dried peas, likewise boiled.

These various ingredients (the salmon was salted) William Hans immediately seized upon, and emptied them into the great bowl we have already mentioned. Then casting off his gown, and tucking up the sleeves of his coat, he mashed them all together; adding various slices of some well-preserved pippins, a wooden spoon's capacity of fine oil, and three of vinegar. Fancy such a mess, to eat at eleven o'clock at night, and then go to bed and dream! — Boiled salmon and peas! — apples and oil! — and vinegar to crown it!

However, Sir Osborne resisted the tempting viands, and contented himself with some of the plain bread, although both the merchant and the captain pressed him several times to partake; assuring him, while the oil and vinegar ran out a the corners of their mouths, that it was "Very coot — very coot, indeed — excellent!" And so much did

they seem to enjoy it, that the unhappy Longpole was tempted for his sins to taste the egregious compound, and begged a small quantity at the hands of good master Hans. The bountiful merchant shovelled a waggon-load of it upon his plate, and the yoeman, fancying himself bound in common politeness to eat it, contrived to swallow three whole mouthfuls, with a meekness and patience, that in the succeeding reign would have classed him with the martyrs ; but at the fourth, his humanity rebelled, and thrusting the plate from him, with vehemence that nearly overturned all the rest, " No !" cried he. " No, by ——! there is no standing that !"

The merchant and his countryman chuckled amazingly at poor Longpole's want of taste, and even the knight, albeit in no very laughter-loving mood, could not help smiling at his custrel's discomfiture. But as all things must come to an end, the salt salmon and peas were at length concluded, and some marmalades and confections substituted in its place, which proved much more suitable to the taste of such of the company as were uninitiated in the mysteries of Flemish cookery.

With the sweatmeats came the wines, which were all of peculiar rarity and excellence, for in this particular at least, William Hans was a man of no small taste, which he kept indeed in continual practice. Not that we would imply that he drank too much or too often, but still the god of the gilded horns had been gently fingering his nose, and with a light and skilful pencil had decorated all the adjacent parts, with a minute and delicate tracery of interwoven rosy lines.

As the wine diffused itself over his stomach, it seemed to buoy up his heart to his lips. Prudence, too, slackened her reins, and on went his tongue, galloping, as a beggar's horse is reported to do, on a way that shall be nameless. Many were the things he said, which he should not have said ; and many were the things he told, which would have been better left untold. Amongst others, he acknowledged himself a Lutheran, which in that age, if it tended to find out bliss in the other world, was very likely to bring down damnation in this. He averred that he looked upon the Bishop

of Rome, as he called the Pope, in the light of that Babylonish old lady, whose more particular qualification is not fit for ears polite ; and he confessed, that when Dr. Fitz-James, the Bishop of London, had bought up all the translations of the Bible he could find, and burnt them at Paul's cross, he had furnished the furious Romanist with a whole cargo of incomplete copies. " So that," continued he, " the bishop damned his own soul the more completely by burning God's word, and paid the freight and binding of a new and complete set into the bargain." And he chuckled and grinned with mercantile glee at his successful speculation, and with puritanic triumph over the persecutors of his sect.

Sir Osborne soon began to be weary of the scene, and begged to know where he should find his chamber, upon which Master Hans rose to conduct him, with perfect steadiness of limb, the wine having affected nothing but his tongue. Lighting a lamp, he preceded the knight with great reverence ; and while Longpole followed with the armour, he led the way up a little narrow stairs, to a small room, whose walls, though not covered with arras, were hung with painted canvass, after a common fashion of the day, representing the whole history of Jonah and the whale ; wherein the fish was decidedly cod, and the sea undoubtedly parsley and butter, notwithstanding any thing that the scientific may say to such an assemblage. The ship was evidently one that would have sunk in any sea except that she was in — she could not have sailed across Chancery Lane in a wet day without foundering ; and, as if to render her heavier, the artist had stowed her to the head with Dutchmen, rendering her, like the *Dinde à la sainte Alliance* (viz. a turkey stuffed with woodcocks), one heavy thing crammed full of another.

The whole of the room, however, was cleanliness itself : the little bed that stood in the corner, with its fine linen sheets, the small deal table, even the very sand upon the floor, all were as white as snow. " I am afraid, my coot lord," said the merchant, who never lost his respect for his guest, " that your lordship will be poorly lodged ; but these three chambers along in front, are what I keep always ready, in case of any of my captains arriving unexpectedly,

and it is all clean and proper, I can assure you. I will now go and bring you a cushion for your head, and what the French call the *coupe de bonne nuit*, and will myself call your lordship to-morrow, before any one is up, that you may take your hiding-place without being seen."

The knight was somewhat surprised to find his host's recollection so clear, notwithstanding his potations ; but he knew not what much habit in that kind will do, and still doubted whether his memory would be active enough to remind him that he was to call him when the next morning should really come.

However, he did Master Hans injustice ; for without fail, at the hour of five, he presented himself at the knight's door, and soon after rousing Longpole, he conducted them both down to the warehouses, through whose deep obscure they groped their way, amidst tons and bags, and piles, and bales, with no other light than such straggling rays as found their way through the chinks and crevices of the boards which covered the windows for the night.

At length an enormous butt presented itself, which appeared to be empty ; for without any great effort the old merchant contrived to move it from its place. Behind this appeared a pile of untanned hides, which he set himself to put on one side as fast as possible, though for what purpose Sir Osborne did not well understand, as he beheld nothing behind them but the rough planks which formed the wall of the warehouse. As the pile diminished, a circumstance occurred which made all parties hurry their movements, and despatch the hides as fast as possible. This was nothing else than a loud and reiterated knocking at the outer door, which at first induced Master Hans to raise his head and listen ; but then, without saying a word, he set himself to work again harder than ever, and with the assistance of the knight and Longpole, soon cleared away all obstruction, and left the fair face of the boarded wall before them.

Kneeling down, the merchant now thrust his fingers under the planks, where the apparently rude workmanship of the builder had left a chink between them and the ground, then applied all his strength to a vigorous heave,

and in a moment three of the planks at once slid up, being made to play in a groove, like the door of a lion's den, and discovered a small chamber beyond, lighted by a glazed aperture towards the sky.

"In! in! my coot lord!" cried the merchant; "don't you hear how they are knocking at the door? They will soon rouse my maid Julian, though she sleeps like a mar-mot. What they want I don't know."

Sir Osborne and Longpole were not tardy in taking possession of their hiding-place; and having themselves pulled down the sliding door by means of the cross-bars, which in the inside united the three planks together, they fastened it with a little bolt, whereby any one within could render his retreat as firm, and, to all appearances, as immovable as the rest of the wall. They then heard the careful William Hans replace the hides, roll back the butt, and pace away; after which nothing met their ear but the unceasing knocking at the outer door, which seemed every minute to assume a fiercer character, and which was perfectly audible in their place of refuge.

The merchant appeared to treat the matter very carelessly, and not to make any reply till it suited his convenience; for during some minutes he let the knockers knock on. At length, however, that particular sound ceased, and from a sort of rush and clatter of several tongues, the knight concluded that the door had been at length opened. At the same time the voice of the Fleming made itself heard, in well-assumed tones of passion, abusing the intruders for waking him so early in the morning, bringing scandal upon his house, and taking away his character.

"Seize the old villain!" cried another voice; "we have certain information that they are here. Search every hole and corner; they must have arrived last night."

Such, and various other broken sentences, pronounced by the loud tongue of some man in office, reached the ears of Sir Osborne, convincing him — notwithstanding Henry's assurance that till noon of that day he should remain unpursued — that Wolsey, taking advantage of the king's absence at Richmond, had lost no time in issuing the warrant for his arrest.

Sitting down on a pile of books, which was the only thing that the little chamber contained, he listened with some degree of anxiety to the various noises of the search. Now it was a direction from the chief of the party to look here or to look there, now the various cries of the searchers, when they either thought they had discovered something suspicious, or were disappointed in some expectation — now the rolling of the butts, the overturning of the bales, the casting down of the skins and leathers — now the party was far off, and now so near, that the knight could hear every movement of the man who examined the hides before the door of his hiding-place. Even at one time, in the eagerness of his search, the fellow struck his elbow against the boarding, and might probably have discovered that it was hollow underneath, had not the tingling pain of his arm engaged all his attention, passing off in a fit of dancing and stamping, mingled with various ungodly execrations.

At length, however, the pursuers seemed entirely foiled ; and after having passed more than two hours, some in examining the dwelling-house, and some the warehouse, after having tumbled over every article of poor William Hans's goods, their loud cries and insolent swaggering dwindled away to low murmurs of disappointment ; and growing fainter and fainter as they proceeded to the door, the sounds at length ceased entirely, and left the place in complete silence. Not long after the workmen arrived, and began their ordinary occupations for the day ; and Sir Osborne and Longpole thanked their happy stars, both for having escaped the present danger, and for their enemy's search being now probably turned in some other direction.

CHAPTER XIV.

NORFOLK. — What, are you chafed?
 Ask God for temperance; that's the appliance only
 Which your disease requires. SHAKSPEARE.

As the day passed on, Sir Osborne grew more and more impatient under his confinement. He felt a sort of degradation in being thus pent up, like a wild beast in a cage; and though with invincible patience he had lain a thousand times more still in many an ambuscade, he felt an almost irresistible desire to unbolt the door, and assure himself that he was really at large, by going forth and exercising his limbs in the free air. But then came the remembrance that such a proceeding would almost infallibly transfer him to a still stricter prison; where, instead of being voluntary, and but for one day, his imprisonment would be forced and long continued. The thought, too, of Constance de Grey, and the hope of winning her yet, gave great powers of endurance; and he contented himself with every now and then marching up and down the little chamber, which, taken transversely, just afforded him space for three steps and a half; and, at other times with speaking in a whisper to Longpole, who, having brought the armour down with him, sat, in one corner, polishing off any little dim spots that the damp of the night air might have left upon it. "This is very tiresome," said the knight.

"Very tiresome, indeed, my lord!" replied Longpole. "I've been fancying myself a blackbird, in a wicker cage, for the last hour. May I whistle?"

"No, no," cried the knight. "Give me the casque, I will polish that by way of doing something. Don't you think, Longpole, if underneath the volant piece, a stout sort of *avant taille* was carried down, about an inch broad, and two inches long, of hard steel, it would prevent the visor from being borne in, as I have often seen, by the blow of a solid lance?"

“ Yes !” answered Longpole ; “ but it would prevent your lordship from blowing your nose. Oh ! I do hate improvement, my lord. Depend upon it, ’t is the worst thing in the world. Men improve, and improve, and improve, till they leave nothing that’s original on the earth. I would wager your lordship a hundred marks, that, by two or three hundred years hence, people will have so improved their armour, that there will be none at all.”

“ Zounds, Bill !” cried a voice in the warehouse ; “ don’t you hear some folks talking ?”

“ It’s some one in the street,” answered another voice. “ Yet it sounded vastly near, too.”

This, however, was quite sufficient warning for the knight to be silent ; and taking up one of the books on which he had been sitting, he found that it was an English version of the Bible, with copies of which it appears that Master William Hans was in the habit of supplying the English protestants. Our mother Eve’s bad old habit of prying into forbidden sources of knowledge, affects us all more or less ; and as the Bible was at that time prohibited in England, except to the clergy, Sir Osborne very naturally opened it, and began reading. What effect its perusal had upon his mind matters little ; suffice it that he read on, and found sufficient matter of interest therein to occupy him fully. Hour after hour fled, and day waned slowly ; but having once laid his hand upon that book, the knight no longer felt the tardy current of the time, and night fell, before the day which he anticipated as so tedious, seemed to have half passed away.

A long while elapsed after the darkness had interrupted Sir Osborne in his study, before the warehouse was closed for the night ; which, however, was no sooner accomplished, than good Master Hans, accompanied by his friend Skippenhausen, came to deliver them from their confinement.

“ He, he, he !” cried the merchant, as they came forth. “ Did you hear what a noise they made, my coot Lord, when they came searching this morning ? They did not find them though, for they were all in beside you.”

“What do you mean?” demanded the knight. “Who were in beside us? Nobody came here.”

“I mean the Bibles; I mean the word of God,” cried the merchant; “the bread of life, that those villains came seeking this morning, which, if they had got, they would have burnt most sacrilegiously, as an offering to the harlot of their idolatry.”

“Then I was wrong in supposing that they searched for me?” said the knight, with a smile at his own mistake.

“Oh, no, not for you at all!” replied the merchant. “It was the Bibles that Skippenhausen brought over from Holland, for the poor English protestants, who are here denied to eat of the bread, or drink of the water of salvation. But now, my lord, if you will condescend to be weighed, you will be ready to sail at four in the morning; for your horses and horse-armor are all weighed and aboard, and the cargo will be complete, when your lordship and your gentleman are shipped.”

Finding that master Skippenhausen was bent upon ascertaining his weight, Sir Osborne consented to get into the merchant's large scales; and being as it were lotted with Longpole, his horse-bags, and his armour, he made a very respectable entry in the captain's books. After this, master Hans led him into his counting-house, and displayed his books before him; but as the items of his account might be somewhat tedious, it may be as well merely to say, that the young knight found he had expended, in the short time he had remained in Henry's luxurious court, more than two thousand five hundred marks; so that of the two thousand seven hundred which he had possessed, in the hands of the Fleming, and the thousand which he had won at the Duke of Buckingham's, but one thousand two hundred and a trifle remained.

Sir Osborne was surprised; but the accurate merchant left no point in doubt, and the young knight began to think that it was lucky he had been driven from the court before all his funds were completely expended. He found, however, to his satisfaction, that a great variety of arms and warlike implements, which he had gathered together while in Flanders, and had left in the warehouses of the merchant

since he had been in England, had been shipped on board Skippenhausen's vessel, whose acknowledgement of having received them, William Hans now put into his hand ; and having paid him the sum due, and received an acquittance, he led him once more upstairs into the scene of the last night's revel.

We shall pass over this second evening at the merchant's house, without entering into any details thereof, only remarking that it passed more pleasantly than the former one, there being at the supper table some dishes which an Englishman could eat, and which his stomach might probably digest. At an early hour Sir Osborne cast himself upon his bed, and slept, though every now and then the thoughts of his approaching voyage made him start up, and wonder what was the hour ; and then, as Skippenhausen did not appear, he would lie down and sleep again, each half hour of this disturbed slumber seeming like a whole long night.

At length, however, when he just began to enjoy a more tranquil rest, he was awakened by the seaman ; and dressing himself as quickly as possible, he followed to William Hans's parlour, where the worthy merchant waited, to drink a parting cup with his guests, and wish them a prosperous voyage.

As the easiest means of carrying their harness, Sir Osborne and Longpole had both armed themselves, and as soon as they had received the Fleming's benediction, in a cup of sack, they donned their casques, and followed the captain towards the vessel.

It was a dull and drizzly morning, and many was the dark foul street, and many the narrow tortuous lane through which they had to pass. Wapping, all dismal and wretched as it appears even now-a-day, to the unfortunate voyager, who, called from his warm bed in a wet London morning, is rolled along through its long hopeless windings, and amidst its tall spiritless houses, towards the ship destined to bear him to some other land ; and which, with a perversion of intellect only to be met with in ships, stage-coaches, and other wooden-headed things, is always sure to set out at an hour when all rational creatures are sleeping in their

beds,—Wapping, I say, as it stands at present, in its darkness and its filth, is gay and lightsome to the paths by which worshipful master Skippenhausen conducted Sir Osborne and his follower towards his vessel. Sloppy, silent, and deserted, the streets boasted no living creature beside themselves, without, indeed, it was some poor mechanic, who, with his shoulders up to his ears, and his hands clasped together to keep them warm, picked his way through the dirt towards his early toil. The heavens frowned upon them, and the air that surrounded them was one of those chill, wet, thick, dispiriting atmospheres, which no other city than London can boast in the month of May.

There is a feeling of melancholy attached to quitting any thing to which we have, even for a time, habituated our hopes and wishes — or even our thoughts: however dull, however uninteresting a place may be in itself, if therein we have familiar associations, and customary feelings, we must ever feel a degree of pain in leaving it. I am convinced that there is a sort of glutinous quality in the mind of man, which sticks it to every thing it rests upon — or is it attraction of cohesion? However, the knight had a thousand sufficient reasons for feeling melancholy and depressed, as he quitted the capital of his native land. He left behind him hopes and expectations, and affection, and love — almost all those feelings, which, like the various colours mingled in a sunbeam, unite to form the light of human existence, and without which it is dull, dark, and heavy; like heaven without the sun. And yet, perhaps, he would have felt the parting less, had the morning looked more brightly on him, had there been one gleam of light to give a fair augury for willing hope to seize. But no; it was all black and gloomy, and the very sky seemed to reflect the feelings of his own bosom. Thus as he walked along after the captain, there was a stern heavy determination in his footfall, equally unlike the light step of expectation, or the calm march of contentment. What he felt was not precisely despair, but it was the bitterness of much disappointment; and he strode quickly onward, as if at once to conquer and to fly from his own sensations.

At length a narrow lane brought them to the side of the river, where waited a boat to convey them to the Dutchman's ship, which lay out some way from the bank. Beside the stairs, stood a man apparently on the watch, but he seemed quite familiar with Master Skippenhausen, who gave him a nod as he past, and pointing to his companions, said, "This is the gentleman and his servant."

"Very well," said the man; "go on!" and the whole party taking their places in the boat without further question were speedily pulled round to the vessel by the two stout Dutchmen who waited them. As soon as they were on board, the captain led the knight down into the cabin, which he found in a state of glorious confusion, but which Skippenhausen assured him would be the safest place for him, till they had got some way down the river; for that they might have visitors on board, whom he could not prevent from seeing all that was upon the deck, though he would take care that they should not come below.

"Ay, Master Skippenhausen," cried Longpole; "for God's sake fetter all spies and informers with a silver ring, and let us up on deck again as soon as possible, for I am tired of being hid about in holes and corners, like a crooked silver groat in the box of a careful maid; and as for my lord, he looks more weary of it than even I am."

The master promised faithfully, that as soon as the vessel had passed Blackwall, he would give them notice, and then proceeded to the deck, where, almost immediately after, all the roaring and screaming made itself heard, which seems absolutely necessary to get a ship under way. In truth, it was a concert as delectable as any that ever greeted a poor voyager on his outset; the yelling of the seamen, the roaring of the master and his subordinates, the creaking and whistling of the masts and cordage, together with volleys of clumsy Dutch oaths, all reached the ears of the knight, as he sat below in the close foul cabin; and, joined to his own painful feelings, made him almost fancy himself in the Dutch part of Hades. Still the swinging of the vessel told that, though not as an effect, yet at least as an accompaniment to all this din, the ship was already on her voyage; and after a few mi-

nutes, a more regular and easy motion began to take place, as she glided down what is now called the Pool.

However, much raving, and swearing, and cursing, to no purpose, still went on, whenever the vessel passed in the proximity of another ; and, as there were several dropping down at the same time, manifold were the opportunities which presented themselves for the captain and the pilot to exercise their execrative faculties. But at length, the disturbance began to cease, and the ship held her even course down the river, while the sun, now fully risen, dispelled the clouds that had hung over the early morning, and the day looked more favourably upon their passage.

Sir Osborne gazed out of the little window in the stern, noticing the various villages that they passed on their way down, till the palace at Greenwich, and the park sweeping up behind, met his eye, together with many a little object associated with hopes, and feelings, and happiness gone by, recalling most painfully all that expectation had promised, and disappointment had done away. It was too much to look upon steadily ; and turning from the sight, he folded his arms on the table, and burying his eyes on them, remained in that position, till the master descending told him that they were now free from all danger.

On this information, the knight gladly mounted the ladder, and paced up and down the deck, enjoying the free air, while Longpole jested with Master Skippenhausen, teasing him the more, perhaps, because he saw that the seaman had put on that sort of surly domineering air, which the master of a vessel often assumes the moment his foot touches the deck, however gay and mild he may be on shore. Nevertheless, as we are now rapidly approaching that part of this book, wherein the events become more thronged and pressing, we must take the liberty of leaving out all the long conversation, which Vonderbrugius reports as having taken place between Skippenhausen and Longpole, as well as a very minute and particular account of a sail down the river Thames, wherewith the learned professor embellishes his history, and which, though doubtless very interesting to the Dutch burgomasters, and their wives, of a century and a half ago, would not greatly edify

he British public of the present day, when every cook-maid steps once a year into the steam packet, and is paddled down to Margate, with less trouble than it took an Englishman of the reign of Harry the Eighth to go from Charing-cross to Lombard-street

The wind was in their favour, and the tide running strongly down, so that passing, one by one, by Woolwich, Purfleet, Erith, Gravesend, and sundry other places, in a few hours they approached near the ocean limits of the English land ; while the river, growing mightier and mightier as it rolled on, seemed to rush towards the sea with a sort of daring equality, rather as a rival than a tributary, till meeting its giant sovereign, it gave vent to its pride in a few frothy waves ; and then yielding to his sway, poured all its treasures in his bosom.

Before they had reached the mouth of the river, they beheld a vessel which had preceded them suddenly take in sail and lay-to under the lee of the Essex shore ; the reason of which was made very evident the moment after, by the vane at the mast-head wheeling round, and the wind coming in heavy squalls right upon their beam. The Dutchman's ship was not one at all calculated to sail near the wind ; and paying little consideration to the necessity of Sir Osborne's case, he followed the example of the vessel before him, and gave orders for taking in sail and laying-to, declaring that the gale would not last. The knight remonstrated, but he might as well have talked to the wind itself. Skippenhausen was quite inflexible, not even taking the pains to answer a word, and contenting himself with muttering a few sentences in high Dutch, interspersed with various oburgatory addresses to the sailors.

Whether the worthy Hollander's conduct on this occasion was right, proper, and seaman-like, we must leave to some better qualified tribunal than our own weak noddle to determine, professing to be most profoundly ignorant on nautical affairs ; but so the matter stood, that the knight was obliged to swing one whole night in an uncomfortable hammock in an uncomfortable ship,, in the mouth of the river Thames ; with a bitter fancy resting on his mind,

that this waste of time was quite unnecessary, and that with a little courage, and a little skill, on the part of the master, he might before the next morning have been landed at Dunkirk, to which city he was to be safely carried, according to his agreement with the Dutchman.

By day-break the next morning the wind was rather more favourable, and at all events by no means violent, so that the vessel was soon once more under weigh. Still, however, they made but little progress; and even the ship that was before them, though a faster sailer, and one that could keep nearer the wind, made little more way than themselves. While in this situation, trying by a long tack to mend their course, with about the distance of half a mile between them and the other vessel, they perceived a ship of war, apparently run out from the Essex coast some way to windward, and bear down upon them with all sail set.

“Who have we here, I wonder?” said the knight, addressing Skippenhausen, who had been watching the approaching vessel attentively for some minutes.

“’Tis an English man-of-war,” replied the master. “Coot now, don’t you see the red cross on her flag. By my life, she is making a signal to us! — It must be you she is wanting, my lord; for on my life, I have nothing contraband but you aboard — I will not understand her signal though; and as the breeze is coming up I will run for it. Go you down in the cabin and hide yourself.”

“I will go down,” replied the knight. “But hide myself I will not — I have had too much of it already.”

Skippenhausen, who, as we before hinted, had by the long habit of smuggling in a small way acquired a taste for the concealed and mysterious, tried in vain to persuade the knight to hide himself under a pile of bedding. On this subject Sir Osborne was as deaf as the other had been the night before, in regard to proceeding on their voyage; and all that the master could obtain was that the two Englishmen would go below, and wait the event, while he tried, by altering his course, and running before the wind, to weary the pursuers, if they they were not very hearty in the cause.

“ Well, Longpole,” said Sir Osborne, “ I suppose that we must look upon ourselves as caught at last.”

“ Would your worship like us to stand to our arms ? ” demanded the yeoman. “ We could make this cabin good a long while in case of necessity.”

“ By no means,” replied the knight. “ I will on no account resist the king’s will. Besides, it would be spilling good blood to little purpose ; for we must yield at last.”

“ As your lordship pleases,” answered the custrel ; “ but knowing how fond you are of a good downright blow of estoc at a fair gentleman’s head, I thought you might like to take advantage of the present occasion, which may be your last for some time.”

“ Perhaps it may be a mistake still,” answered the knight, “ and pass away like the search for the Bibles when we were concealed in the warehouse. However, we shall soon see : at all events, till it comes I shall take no heed about it ; ” and casting himself into a seat, with a bitter smile, as if wearied out with fortune’s caprices, and resolved to struggle no longer for her favour, he gazed forth from the little stern window upon the wide expanse of water that rolled away towards the horizon. The aperture of this window not being more than six inches either in height or width, and cut through the thick timbers of the Dutch vessel for considerably more than a foot in depth, was in fact not much better than a telescope without a glass, so that the knight’s view was not a little circumscribed in respect to all the nearer objects, and he was only able to see, as the ship pitched, the glassy green waves, mingled with white foam, rushing tumultuously from under her stern, as she now scudded before the wind, leaving a long, glistening, frothy track behind, to mark where she had made her path through the midst of the broad sea. As he looked farther out, however, the prospect widened ; and at the extreme verge, where the sea and sky, almost one in unity of hue, showed still a faint line of light to mark their boundary, he could perceive, rising up as it were from the bosom of the deep, the light tracery of masts and rigging, belonging to far distant vessels,

whose hulls were still concealed by the convexity of the waters. Nearer, but yet within the range that the narrowness of the window allowed his sight, appeared the vessel that had dropped down the river just before them, and the English ship of war, which, crowding all sail before the wind, seemed in full chase—not of their companion, but, of themselves; for the other, in obedience to the signal, had hauled her wind and lay-to.

Sir Osborne now watched to ascertain whether the man-of-war gained upon them, but an instant's observation put an end to all doubt. She evidently came nearer and nearer, and soon approached so close, as to be scarcely within the range of his view, being lost and seen alternately at every motion of the ship. At length, as the vessel pitched, she disappeared for a moment, then came in sight again—a quick flash glanced along her bow, and the moment after, when she was no longer visible to his eye, the sullen report of a cannon came upon the wind.

By a sudden change in the motion of the vessel, together with various cries upon the deck, the knight now concluded that the Dutchman had at length obeyed this peremptory signal, and lay-to, which was in fact the case; for passing over to the window on the other side, he again got a view of the English ship, which sailed majestically up, and then, when within a few hundred yards, put out and manned a boat, which rowed off towards them. Sir Osborne had not long an opportunity of observing the boat in her approach, as she soon passed out of the small space which he could see; but in a few minutes after the voice of some one, raised to its very highest pitch, made itself heard from a distance, hardly near enough for the knight to distinguish the words, though he every now and then caught enough to perceive, that the whole consisted of a volley of curses discharged at Master Skippenhausen, for not having obeyed the signal.

The Dutchman replied in a tone of angry surliness, that he had not seen their signal; and in a minute or two more, a harsh grating rush against the vessel told that the boat was alongside.

“ I will teach you, you Dutch son of a dog-fish, not to lay-to when one of the king’s ships makes the signal,” cried a loud voice by the side. “ Have you any passengers on board ? ”

“ Yes, five or six,” answered the Dutchman.

“ Stop ! I will come on board,” cried the voice, and then proceeded, as if while climbing the ship’s side, “ have you one Sir Osborne Maurice with you ? ”

“ No ! ” answered Skippenhausen, stoutly.

“ Well, we will soon see that,” cried the other ; “ for I have orders to attach him for high treason. Come, bustle ! disperse, my boys ! — You, Wilfred, go forward ; I will down here and see who is in the cabin ; and if I find him, Master Dutchman, I will slit your ears.”

END OF THE SECOND VOLUME.

VOLUME THE THIRD.

CHAPTER I.

My conscience will serve me to run from this Jew.
Merchant of Venice.

WE will now return to Lady Constance de Grey, whose fate must no longer be left in uncertainty ; and taking up the thread of our narrative at the moment Sir Osborne quitted her, on the eventful evening which destroyed all his fond expectations, we will, in our homely way, record the events that followed.

It may be remembered, that at the very instant the knight parted from good Dr. Wilbraham, at the door of the young lady's apartment in the palace at Richmond, a letter was put into the clergyman's hands, to be delivered to the heiress of De Grey, for such was the style of the address. No time was lost by Dr. Wilbraham in giving the letter to his lady's hands ; and on being opened, it proved to be one of those anonymous epistles, which are seldom even worth the trouble of deciphering, being prompted always by some motive which dares not avow itself.

However, as Lady Constance was very little in the habit of receiving letters from any one, and certainly none to which the writer dared not put his name, mere curiosity would have prompted her, if nothing else, to read it through ; the more especially as it was written in a fine and clerkly hand, and in a style and manner to be acquired alone by high and courtly education. Although the letter is still extant, we shall not copy it, having already given one specimen of the compositions of that day, and not at all wishing to depreciate the times of our hero and heroine,

in the estimation of our more cultivated readers. Let it be considered as sufficient, then, that we merely say, the letter professed to be a warning from a friend, and informed the young lady, that the most rigorous measures were about to be adopted towards her, in case of her still refusing to comply with Wolsey's command, in respect to her marriage with Lord Darby. The writer then hinted that perpetual seclusion in a convent, together with the forfeiture of all her estates, would be the consequence, if she could not contrive to fly immediately; but that, if she could, her person, at least, would be at liberty, and that a friend would watch over her property; and, as a conclusion, he advised her to leave Richmond by water, as the means which would leave the least trace of her course.

So singularly did this letter anticipate not only her own fears, but also her own plans, that it instantly acquired, in the eyes of Lady Constance, an authenticity which it did not otherwise possess; and placing it in the hands of Dr. Wilbraham, she asked his opinion upon its contents.

"Pshaw!" cried the clergyman when he had read it; "Pshaw! lady, it is all nonsense! The very reverend lord cardinal will never try to make you marry against your will. Do not frighten yourself about it, my dear lady; depend on it, 't is all nonsense. Let me see it again." But after he had read it over once more, Dr. Wilbraham's opinion seemed in some degree to change. He considered the letter, and re-considered it, with very thoughtful eyes, and then declared it was strange, that any one should write it, unless it were true; and yet he would not believe that either. "Pray, lady, have you any idea who wrote it?" demanded he.

"I can imagine but one person," said Lady Constance, "who could possess the knowledge and would take the pains. Margaret, leave us," she continued, turning to the waiting-woman. "I have heard, my dear Dr. Wilbraham," she proceeded, as soon as they were alone, "that you were in former times acquainted with an old knight, called Sir Cesar—I met him yesterday when I

was out in the park." Lady Constance paused, and a slight blush came into her cheek, as she remembered that the good clergyman knew nothing of the affection which subsisted between herself and Darnley; and feeling a strong repugnance to say that he was with her at the moment, she hesitated, not knowing how to proceed.

Dr. Wilbraham relieved her, however, by exclaiming, the instant she stopped: "Oh, yes, lady, in truth I know him well! He was the dearest and the best friend of my Lord Fitzbernard; and though unhappily given to strange and damnable pursuits—God forgive him—I must say, he was a friend to all the human race, and a man to be trusted and esteemed.—But think you this letter came from him?"

"He is the only one," replied Constance, "on whom my mind could for a moment fix, as having written it."

"It is very likely," answered the clergyman: "it is very likely; and if it comes from him, you may believe every word that it contains. His knowledge, lady, is strange—is very strange—and is more than good—but it is sure. He is one of those restless spirits that must ever be busy; and, human knowledge not being sufficient for his eager mind, he has sought more than he should seek, and found more than is for the peace of his soul."

"But if he make a good use of his knowledge," said Constance, "surely it cannot be very wicked, my dear sir?"

"It is presumptuous, lady," replied the clergyman; "it is most presumptuous, to seek what God has concealed from our poor nature."

"But if this letter be from him," said the lady, "and the bad tidings that it brings be true, what ought I to do? You, whom my dear father left with me, asking you never to quit me! you must be my adviser, and tell me what to do in this emergency; for sure I am, that you will never advise me to marry a man that I do not love, and who does not even love me."

"No, no, Heaven forbid! especially when you would rather marry Osborne," said the good clergyman with the utmost simplicity, looking upon it quite as a matter of

course, which required no particular delicacy of handling : “and a much better thing too, lady, in every respect,” he continued, seeing that he had called up a blush in Constance’s cheek, and fancying that it arose from a fear of his disapproving her choice. “If you will tell the lord cardinal all the circumstances, depend upon it he will not press you to do any thing you dislike. Let him have the whole history, my dear lady : tell him that you do not love Lord Darby, and that he loves another ; and then show him how dearly Darnley loves you, and how you love him in return ; and then—”

“Oh, hush, hush ! my dear Dr. Wilbraham,” cried the lady, with the blood glowing through her fair clear skin, over neck, and face, and forehead. “Impossible ! indeed, quite impossible !—You forget.”

“Oh yes, yes, I did forget,” replied the chaplain ; “Osborne does not wish his name to be known—I did forget. Very true ! That is unfortunate. But cannot you just insinuate that you do love some one else, but do not like to mention his name ?”

Lady Constance now endeavoured to make the simple clergyman understand, that under any circumstances she would be obliged to limit her reply to the cardinal to a plain refusal to wed Lord Darby ; and though he could not enter into any feelings of reluctance on her part to avow her regard for Darnley, yet he fully comprehended that she was bound to hold undivulged the confidence of others. However, he did not cease to lament that this was the case, fully convinced in his own mind, that if she had been able to inform Wolsey of every thing, the prelate, whom he judged after his own heart, would have unhesitatingly accorded his sanction to all her wishes : whereas, at present, her refusal might be attributed to obstinacy, being unsupported by any reasons : and thus indeed, he observed, Sir Cesar’s prediction might be fulfilled, and she obliged to fly to screen herself from the consequences. Dr. Wilbraham having admitted that there might be a necessity for flight, the mind of Constance was infinitely quieted ; that being a point on which she had long, long wished to ascertain his opinion, yet had timidly

held back, believing him to be unacquainted with the most powerful motive that actuated her. Nothing now remained but to learn whether he would so far sanction her proceedings as to accompany her; and she was considering the best means of proposing it to him, when she received a message to inform her that the cardinal waited her in the little tapestried hall.

The moment which was to decide her fate she plainly perceived to be now arrived: but, with all the gentle sweetness of her character, a fund of dauntless resolution had descended to her from a long line of warlike ancestors, which failed not to come to her aid in moments of danger and extremity; and though she had long dreaded the interview to which she was now called, she prepared to undergo it with courage and firmness. In obedience to the cardinal's command, then, she descended to the hall, accompanied by two of her women, who, though neither likely to suffer any thing themselves, nor informed of their mistress's situation, yet felt much more alarm at the thoughts of approaching the imperious Wolsey than even she did herself, burthened as her mind was with the certainty of offending a man the limit of whose power it was not easy to define.

At the door of the hall stood two of the cardinal's ushers, by whom she was introduced into the chamber to which Wolsey had retired after leaving the king; and where, seated in a chair of state, he waited her approach with many an ensign of his pomp and power about him. As she entered, he fixed his eye upon her, scarcely rising from his seat, but still slightly bending his head in token of salutation. The high blood of De Grey, however, though flowing in a woman's veins, and one of the gentlest of her sex, was not made to humble itself before the upstart prelate; and moving forward unbidden, Lady Constance calmly seated herself in a chair opposite to that of the cardinal, while her women placed themselves behind her; and thus, in silence, she waited for him to speak.

"Lady," said Wolsey when she was seated, "at the time I saw you last, I proposed to you a marriage, which in point of rank, of fortune, and of every other accessory circumstance, is one which may well be counted amongst

the best of the land, and for which I expected to have your thanks. Instead thereof, however, I received, at the moment of my departure for York, a letter wherein, with a mild obstinacy and a humble pride, you did reject what was worthy of your best gratitude. A month now has waned since then, and I trust that calm reflection has restored you to your sense of what is right; which being the case, all that is past shall be pardoned and forgot."

"Your proposal, my lord cardinal," replied Lady Constance, "was doubtless intended for my happiness, and therein you have my most sincere gratitude; but yet I see not how I can have merited either reproof or pardon, in a matter which, alone concerning myself, no one can judge of but myself."

"You speak amiss, lady," said Wolsey haughtily; "ay, and very boldly do you speak. Am I not your guardian by the English law, and are you not my ward? — say, lady, say!"

"I am your ward, my lord," replied lady Constance, her spirit rising under his oppression, "but not your slave — you are my guardian, but not my master."

"You are nice in your refinements, lady," said the cardinal; "but if I am your guardian, I am to judge what is good for you, till such time as the law permits you to judge for yourself."

"That time is within one month, my lord," answered Constance; "and even were it longer, I never yet did hear, that a guardian could force a ward to wed against her will; though I at once acknowledge his right to forbid her marriage, where he may judge against it."

"Nay!" exclaimed Wolsey, "this is somewhat too much. This bold spirit, lady, becomes you not, and must be abated. Learn, that though I, in gentleness, rule you but as a ward, and, for your own good, control your stubborn will, the king, your sovereign, may act with a stronger hand; and heedless of your idle fancies, compel you to obey."

"Then to the king, my sovereign, I appeal," said Constance, "sure that his justice and his clemency will yield me that protection which, God help me, I much need."

“Your appeal is in vain, proud girl!” cried the cardinal, rising angrily, while the fiery spirit flashed forth from his dark eye. “I stand here armed in this case with the king’s power, and commissioned to speak his will; and ’tis in his name that I command you, on Thursday next, at God’s altar, to give your hand to your noble cousin, Lord Darby — ay! and gratefully to give it, without which you may fall to beggary and want; for know, that all those broad lands which now so swell your pride, are claimed by Sir Payan Wileton, in right of male descent, and may pass away like a shadow from your feeble hand, leaving you nought but your vanity for dowry.”

“Then let them pass,” said Constance firmly; “for I would sooner a thousand times be landless, friendless, hopeless, than wed a man I do not love.”

“And end your days in a nunnery, you should have added to the catalogue of woes you call upon your head,” said the cardinal sternly; “for as I live, such shall be your fate. — Choose either to give your vows to your cousin, or to Heaven, lady; for no other choice shall be left you. — Till Thursday next I give you to decide; and while you ponder, York Place shall be your abode. — Lady, no more,” he added, seeing her about to speak; “I have not time to argue against your fine-wit. To-night, if I reach Westminster in time, I will send down your litter; if not, tomorrow, by eight of the clock; and be you prepared — I have done.”

Constance would not trust her voice with any reply; for the very efforts she had made to conceal her agitation had but served to render it more overpowering, and it was now ready to burst forth in tears. Repressing them, however, she rose, and bending her head to the cardinal, returned to her own apartments. Here Dr. Wilbraham awaited her in no small anxiety, to know the event of her conference with Wolsey, which, as it had been so short, he judged must be favourable. Lady Constance soon undeceived him, however; and shocked and indignant at the cardinal’s haughty and tyrannical conduct, he agreed at once with the lady that she had no resource but flight.

“It is very strange! very strange, indeed!” cried the

good man ; “ I have often heard that the lord cardinal is haughty and cruel — and indeed men lay to his charge that he never does any thing but for his own interests ; but I would never believe it before. I thought that God would never have placed so much power in the hands of so bad a man : but his ways are inscrutable, and his name be praised ! Now, my dear lady, what is to be done ? Where are we to go ? Had not I better go and tell Osborne, that he may know all about it ? ”

“ On no account,” replied Constance ; “ however painful it may be, my good friend — and painful indeed it is, I acknowledge ” — and while she spoke the long-repressed tears burst forth, and rolled rapidly over her face, — “ I must go without even bidding him adieu. I would not for the world involve him at this time in a business which might bring about his ruin. He shall be innocent even of the knowledge of my flight, so that Wolsey shall have no plea against him. When his fate is fixed, and the storm is blown away, I will let him know where I am ; for I owe him that at least. Even for you, my good Dr. Wilbraham, I fear,” she continued. “ If you fly with me, may it not bring down upon your head some ecclesiastical censure ? If so, for Heaven’s sake, let me go with Margaret alone.”

“ Why it may, indeed,” answered the chaplain thoughtfully. “ I had forgot that. It may indeed. What can be done ? ”

“ Then you shall stay,” replied Lady Constance, with some degree of mournfulness of accent at the thought of the friendless loneliness with which she was going to cast herself upon the wide inhospitable world. “ Then you shall stay indeed.”

“ What ! and leave you to wander about alone, I know not whither ? ” cried the good clergyman. “ No, my child, no ! Did all the dangers in the world hang over my head, where you go, there will I go too. If I cannot protect you much, which, God help me ! is not in my power, at least I can console you under your sorrows, and support you during your pilgrimage, by pointing continually to that Being who is the protector of the widow and the orphan, the friend of the friendless and the desolate — Lady, I will

go with you. All the dangers in the world shall not scare me from your side."

A new energy seemed to have sprung up in the bosom of the clergyman; and by his advice and assistance Lady Constance's plans and arrangements for her flight were very soon completed.

It was agreed that herself, Dr. Wilbraham, and Mistress Margaret, the waiting-woman, should immediately take boat, and proceed by water to the little village of Tothill, from whence a walk of five minutes would bring them to the house of the physician Dr. Butts, who, as the old chaplain observed, was, though his nephew, a man of an active and piercing mind, and would probably find some means to facilitate their escape to France. By landing some little way from his house, they hoped to prevent their route from being traced afterwards, and thus to evade pursuit; as to be overtaken and brought back, would involve far more danger than even to remain where they were and dare the worst.

All this being determined between Lady Constance and the clergyman, Mistress Margaret was called in, and informed of as much of the plan as was necessary to enable her to make up her mind whether she would accompany her young lady or not. Without a moment's hesitation, she decided upon going, and having received her orders, proceeded to arrange for their journey such articles of apparel as were absolutely necessary, together with all her lady's money and jewels. She also was deputed to inform the other servants that Lady Constance thought it best to follow the lord cardinal to York Place immediately, instead of waiting for the litter which he had promised to send, and that she only permitted herself and Dr. Wilbraham to accompany her.

Every thing being ready, a man was sought to carry the two large bags, to which their luggage was restricted; and Constance prepared to put in execution the very important step on which she had determined. Her heart sank, it is true, and her spirit almost failed, as Dr. Wilbraham took her by the hand to lead her to the boat; but remembering

to what she would expose herself if she stayed, she recalled her courage, and proceeded on her way.

In the antechamber, however, she had a painful scene to go through, for her women, not deceived by Mrs. Margaret's tale, clung round their mistress for what they deemed might be a last farewell. All of them, born upon her father's lands, had grown up as it were with her ; and, for some good quality, called from amongst the other peasantry to the honour of serving the heiress of De Grey, had become attached to her by early habit, as well as by the affection which her gentle manners and sweet disposition were certain to produce in all those by whom she was surrounded. Many a bitter tear was shed by the poor girls as they saw their lady about to leave them ; and Constance herself, unable to refrain from weeping, thereby not only encouraged their grief, but confirmed their fears. Angry with herself for giving way to her feelings when she felt the absolute necessity of governing them strictly, Constance gently disengaged herself from her maids, and promising to let them hear of her soon, proceeded to the water side, where they easily procured a boat to convey them down the river.

The irrevocable step was now taken, and Constance and the chaplain both sat in silence, contemplating the vague future, and striving, amidst all the dim uncertain shapes that it presented, to ascertain even, as far as probability went, what might be their fate. But the dark impenetrable curtain, drawn ever between to-day and to-morrow, still barred their view ; leaving only room for hope and fear to range within the wide circle of unceasing doubt.

Long before arriving at Tothill, the sun had gone down ; and the cold wind blowing from the river, chilled Lady Constance as she sat in the open boat without any other covering than a long veil added to her ordinary apparel. Notwithstanding this, she judged it best to bid their two rowers continue their course as far as Westminster, fearing that the little knowledge of the localities possessed either by Dr. Wilbraham or herself, might cause them to lose their way if they pursued their original intention of landing at Tothill, and hoping that the darkness, which was now

coming thick upon them, would at least conceal their path from the boat to the house of Dr. Butts. To insure this, as soon as they had landed, Mrs. Margaret took one of the bags, and the good clergyman the other, and having satisfied the boatmen for their labour, the whole party began to thread the narrow tortuous lanes and streets, constituting the good town of Westminster.

After various turnings and windings, however, they discovered that they were not on the right track, and were obliged to ask their way of an old locksmith, who was just shutting up his shop. The direction they received from the worthy artificer was somewhat confused, and contained so many *rights* and *lefts*, that by the time they had taken two more turnings, each person of the three had got a different reading of the matter, and could in no way agree as to their farther proceeding.

“He said we were to go on, in this street, till we came to a lantern, I am sure,” said Dr. Wilbraham.

“No, no, sir,” cried Mrs. Margaret, “it was the next street after we had turned to the left. Did he not say, take the first street to the right, and then the first again to the right, and then the second to the left, and then go on till we came to a lantern?”

Dr. Wilbraham denied the position; and the matter was only terminated by Constance proposing that they should proceed to the second turning at least. “Then if we see a light in the street to the left,” she continued, “we may reasonably suppose that that is the turning he meant, unless before that we find a lantern here too, and then we can but ask again. But make haste, my dear Dr. Wilbraham, for there is a man behind who seems as if he were watching us!”

This last observation quickened all their motions, and proceeding as fast as possible, they found that Mrs. Margaret was in the right; for immediately in the centre of the second turning to the left appeared a lantern, shedding its dim small light down the long perspective of the street: which, be it remarked, was highly favoured in having such an appendage; few and scanty being the lights that, in that age, illuminated the streets of London after dark, and those,

as in the present instance, being the boon of private individuals. Pursuing their way, then, towards this brilliant luminary, with many a look behind to ascertain whether they were followed, which did not appear to be the case, they found another street diverging to the right, which shared in the beneficent rays of the lantern, and which, also, conducted into a known latitude, namely a little sort of square, that was instantly recognised by the chaplain as being in the immediate proximity of his nephew's dwelling.

The house of Dr. Butts now soon presented itself; and entering the little court before it, the clergyman was just about to knock against a door which fronted them, when some one entering the court from the street, laid hold of his arm, saying, "Stop, stop! if you please! you must come with me to my lord cardinal."

CHAPTER II.

Come with words as medicinal as true,
Honest as either.

SHAKSPEARE.

Now there are many people who would here leave their reader in suspense, and, darting off to some other part of the tale, would not give the most remote hint of Lady Constance's fate, till they had drawled through two or three long chapters about a frog and a roasted apple, or any other thing, if possible, still more irrelevant. But far be such disingenuous dealing from me, whose sole aim, intent, and object, is to give my reader pleasure; and by now and then detailing some little accident or adventure, to keep him just enough awake to prevent the volume falling out of his hand into the fire; to win sometimes a smile, and sometimes a sigh; without aspiring either to laughter or tears; tickling his soul, as it were, with the point of a feather, so as neither to rouse nor to lull, and to leave him in such a state, that when he lays down the book, he knows not whether he has been reading or dreaming.

Such are the luxurious aspirations of Vonderbrugius, who is recorded to have himself written more than one volume in his sleep, and to have even carried them to the printer in a state of somnambulency. After this, without more ado, he proceeds to relate, that the worthy Dr. Wilbraham, finding somebody take him by the arm, turned round in a state of vexation and worry, if I may use the word, which overcame the natural gentleness of his disposition, and made him demand, rather sharply, what the stranger wanted with him.

“Why, doctor,” replied the man, “you must come instantly to my lord cardinal, who has been struck with the pestilent air in returning from Richmond, and desires to consult with you on the means of preventing its bad effects.”

“Pshaw!” cried the good chaplain pettishly, “I am not Dr. Butts! How could you frighten me so? We come to see the doctor ourselves.”

“Stand out of the way, then, if you are not him,” cried the man, changing his tone, and rudely pushing between the clergyman and Lady Constance. “The cardinal must be served first, before such as you, at least;” and knocking loudly against the door, he soon brought forth a page, who informed him that the physician was at the house of old Sir Guy Willoughby, further down in the same street.

On this news, the messenger immediately set off again, leaving Dr. Wilbraham to discuss what matters he liked with the page, now that his own insolent haste was satisfied. The servants instantly recognised their master's uncle, and permitted him, with his fair companions, to enter and take possession of his book-room, while awaiting his return; and the rosy maid, whom Sir Osborne had found scrubbing crucibles, now bustled about with good-humoured activity to make the lady comfortable.

Long seemed the minutes, however, to the mind of poor Constance, till the physician's return. Her path was now entirely amidst uncertainties, and at each step she knew not whether it would lead her to safety or destruction. Such a proceeding as that in which she was engaged does not strike one, when calmly related, as full of half the

anxiety and alarm that really accompanied it. Let it be remembered, that not only her fortune but her liberty for life, and the whole happiness of her existence, were involved ; and it may be then conceived with what trembling fear she awaited each incident that might tend to forward her escape, or to betray her flight.

Though it seemed to her an age, Dr. Butts was not really long in returning ; but no language can depict the astonishment of his countenance, when he beheld Lady Constance with his uncle. "Odds life !" cried he ; " what is this ? Lady, are you ill, or well, or wise ? Uncle, are you mad, or drunk, or foolish ?"

The good clergyman informed him that he was in neither of the predicaments to which he alluded ; and then proceeded to relate the circumstances and motives which had induced them to resolve upon leaving the court of England and flying to France, to claim the protection of the French king, who was in fact the lady's sovereign as far as regarded her maternal estates.

"It's a bad business !" cried Dr. Butts, who still stood in the middle of the floor, rubbing his chin, and not yet recovered from his surprise ; "it's a bad business ! I always thought it would be a bad business. Nay, nay, lady, do not weep," continued the kind-hearted mediciner, seeing the tears that began to roll silently over Constance's cheek ; "it is not so bad as that. Wolsey will doubtless claim you at the hands of the French king ; but Francis is not a man to give you up. However, take my advice ; retire quietly to one of your chateaux, and live like a nun, till such time as this great friendship between the two courts is past. It will not last long," he added, with a sententious shake of the head ; "it will not last long. But, nevertheless, you keep yourself in France as secretly as may be while it does last."

"But how to get to France is the question," said Dr. Wilbraham ; "we shall do well enough when we are there, I doubt not. It is how to get to France, that we must think of."

"Oh ! we will manage that," replied Dr. Butts ; "we will manage that ; though, indeed, these are not things that

I like to meddle with : but, nevertheless, I suppose I must in this case. Nay, nay, my dear lady, do not grieve. 'S life ! you a soldier's daughter, and afraid ! Nay, cheer up, cheer up. It shall all go right, I warrant."

The doctor now seated himself, and observing that Constance looked pale and cold, he insisted on her swallowing a Venice glass of mulled sack, and going to bed. As to the sack, he said, he would insure it for the best in Europe ; and in regard to the beds in his house, he could only say, that he had once entertained the four most famous alchemists of the world, and they were not men to sleep on hard beds. " Taste the sack, lady ; taste the sack ;" he continued. " Believe me, it is the best medicine in the pharmacy, and certainly the only one I ever take myself. Then, while you go and court your pillow, I will devise some scheme with this good uncle of mine, to help you over to the Frenchman's shore."

The physician's rosy maid was now called, and conducted Lady Constance and Mrs. Margaret to a handsome bed-chamber, where we shall leave them for the present ; and without prying into Dr. Butts's household furniture, return to the consultation that was going on below.

" Well, uncle," said the physician, as soon as Lady Constance had left them, " you have shown your wisdom truly, in running away with an heiress for another man. On my life, you have beaten the man who was hanged for his friend, saying that he would do as much for him another time. Why, do you know, you can never show your face in England again ?"

" My good nephew," replied Dr. Wilbraham quietly, " for all your fine words, if you had been in my situation you would have done just as I have done. I know you, Charles."

" Not I, i'faith," cried Dr. Butts ; " I would not have budged a foot."

" What ! when you saw her cast upon the world, friendless and helpless," cried the old man, " with nobody to advise her, with nobody to aid her, with nobody to console her ? So sweet a girl, too ! such an angel in heart, in mind, in disposition — all desolate and alone in this wide rough

world! Fie, Charles, fie! you would have gone with her!"

"Perhaps I might, perhaps I might," replied the physician: "however, let us now think of the best means of serving her. What can be done?"

As usual in such cases, fifty plans were propounded, which, on examination, were found to be unfeasible. "I have it," cried Dr. Butts at last, after discarding an infinite variety. "There was a nun's litter came up yesterday, to the inn hard by; it will hold three, and you shall set off to-morrow by daybreak as nuns."

"But how?" cried Dr. Wilbraham, with horror and astonishment depicted in his face. "You don't mean me to go as a nun?"

"Faith, but I do!" replied the physician; "it would be fully as bad for you to be discovered, as for Lady Constance. Now there is no dress in the world that I know of but a nun's, that will cover your face and hide your beard. Oh, you shall be a nun, by all means. I will get the three dresses this very night from a frippery in Pool Street; I will knock them up, and you shall be well shaved to-morrow morning, and will make as fine an old sister monica as the best of them."

Dr. Wilbraham still held out stoutly, declaring that he would not so disguise himself, and disgrace his cloth, on any account or consideration; nor was it till the physician showed him plainly, that by this means alone Lady Constance's safety could be insured, that he would at all hear of the travesty thus proposed.

"Where, then, do you intend us to go?" asked Dr. Wilbraham, almost crying with vexation at the bare idea of being so metamorphosed. "I cannot, and I will not, remain long in such a dress."

"Why, you must go down to Sandwich," answered the physician. "There is a religious house there, under a sub-prioress, about a mile out of the town, looking out over the sea. I know the dame, and a little money will do much with her. Nay, look not shocked, good uncle, I mean not to say that she is wicked, and would endanger her soul's repose for mammon; but she is one of those

that look leniently on small faults, and would not choke at such an innocent sin as helping you out of the cardinal's power. The time is lucky, too, for the cold wind last night has given his haughty lord cardinalship a flow of humours to the head, and he is as frightened about himself as a hen before a dray horse ; so that, perhaps, he may not think of sending to Richmond so soon as he proposed.

“ But, Charles,” said Dr. Wilbraham, whose abhorrence of the nun's dress was not to be vanquished, and who would have been right glad to escape the infliction on any excuse, “ will not your servants, who have seen us come in one dress, think it very strange when they see us go away in another ? and may they not betray us ? ”

“ Pshaw ! ” cried Dr. Butts, “ they see a thousand odder things every day, in a physician's house. Do you think I let my servants babble ? No, no ! They know well that they must have neither eyes, ears, nor understanding for any thing that passes within these doors. If I were to find that they ever did so much as to recollect a person they had once seen with me, they should troop. But stay ; go you to bed and rest, I will away for these dresses, and bespeak the litter for to-morrow at five. At Sandwich you are sure to find a bark for Boulogne.”

The next morning Dr. Wilbraham was awake before it was light, by the physician entering his room with a candle in his hand, and followed by a barber ; who, taking the good priest by the nose, shaved him most expeditiously before he was out of bed, having been informed by Dr. Butts that the person under his hands was a poor insane patient, who would not submit to any very tedious tonsorial operation.

When this was done, much to the surprise of the chaplain, who was in truth scarcely awake, the barber was sent away, and the physician produced the long black dress of a Benedictine nun, into which, after much entreaty, he persuaded Dr. Wilbraham to get ; not, however, without the rest of his clothes, for no argument would induce him to put on the woman's dress without the man's under it. First, then, he was clothed with his ordinary black vest and silk hose, above which came a full and seemly cassock ;

and then, as a superstructure, was placed on the top of all the long black robes of the nun, which swelled his bulk out to no inconsiderable size. This, however, was not a disadvantage ; for being tall and thin, he had great need of some supposititious contour to make his height seem less enormous when conjoined with his female habiliments. Upon the whole, with the rope tied tight round his middle, and the coif and veil, he made a very respectable nun ; though there was in the whole figure a certain long-backed rigidity of carriage, and straggling wideness of step, that smacked infinitely of the masculine gender.

When all was completed, the physician led his transformed uncle down to a little hall, to which Lady Constance and Mrs. Margaret had already found their way, habited in similar garments to those which Dr. Butts had furnished for the chaplain.

In point of beauty Constance had never, perhaps, looked better than now, when her small exquisite features, and clear delicate complexion, slightly shaded by the nun's cap, had acquired an additional degree of softness, which harmonised well with the pensive, melancholy expression that circumstances had communicated to her countenance. However, she was, perhaps, even more sad and agitated than the night before, when haste had in some degree superseded thought. She had now passed a nearly sleepless night, during the long hours of which a thousand fears and anxieties had visited her pillow ; and on rising, the necessity of quitting her customary dress and assuming a disguise, impressed more strongly than ever upon her mind the dangers of her situation.

The only person that seemed fully in their element was Mrs. Margaret, who though, with the exception of a little selfishness, a most excellent being, could not be expected to have fulfilled for several years the high functions of lady's maid without having acquired some of the spirit of the office. God knows, in Lady Constance's service she had possessed small opportunity of exercising in any way her talents for even the little *intrigue d'antichambre* ; and though, in the case of Sir Osborne, she had done her best to show her tact by retiring *à propos*, the present was the

first occasion on which she could enjoy a real, bustling, energetic adventure ; and to do her justice, she enacted the nun to the life. With a vastly consequential air she hurried about, till the rustling of her black serge and the rattling of her wooden cross and rosary were quite edifying ; and finding herself, by dress at least, on an equality with her mistress, she took the bridle off her tongue and let it run its own course, which it did not fail to do with great vigour and activity.

On the entrance of Dr. Wilbraham, with his face clad in rueful solemnity, and his long strides at every step spreading out the petticoats with which his legs were environed, like the parachute of a balloon when it begins to descend, Mrs. Margaret laughed outright ; and even Lady Constance, while reproving her for her ill-placed gaiety, could hardly forbear a smile.

“ My dear Dr. Wilbraham,” said Constance, seeing the chagrin that sat upon his countenance, “ for how much, how very much have I to thank you ! And believe me, I feel deeply all the regard you must have for me, to induce you to assume a disguise that must be so disagreeable to you.”

“ Well,” said Dr. Butts, “ you are a sweet creature, and to my mind it would not be difficult to make a man do any thing to serve you. However, sit you down, lady ; here is something to break your fast ; and as it must serve for dinner and supper too, I will have you eat, whether you are hungry or not ; for there must be as little stopping on the road as possible, and no chattering, Mrs. Margaret ; mind you that.”

Mrs. Margaret vowed that she was silence itself ; and the meal which the good doctor’s foresight had taken care to provide for them being ended, he led them forth by a different door from that which had given them entrance, not choosing to trust even the servants, whose discretion he had boasted the night before. Day had now dawned, and in the court-yard of the inn they found a large litter, or sort of long box swung between two horses, one before and the other behind, and accompanied by a driver on horseback, who smacking his whip, seemed tired of waiting for them.

“Come, get in, get in,” cried he, “I have been waiting half an hour. There’s room enough for you, sure!” he proceeded, seeing some little difficulty occur in placing the travellers; “why I brought four just like you up from Gloucester in it, three days ago. Here, come over to this side, Mother Longshanks.” This address to Dr. Wilbraham had again very near upset Mrs. Margaret’s gravity; but at length all being placed, in spite of the chaplain’s long legs, which were rather difficult to pack, the travellers took leave of the physician, and commenced their journey to the sea coast.

All passed on tranquilly enough during the forenoon; and at a little watering-house, where they stopped on the road, they were enabled quietly to rehearse their parts, as Sister Wilbraham, Sister Margaret, and Sister Grey. The good clergyman declared, that his part should be to keep down his veil and hold his tongue, and Mrs. Margaret willingly undertook to be the talker for the whole party, while Constance, not yet at all assured of safety, listened for every sound with a beating heart, and trembled at every suspicious look that she beheld, or fancied that she beheld, in the people round her.

As soon as the horses were sufficiently refreshed, they again began their journey, and had proceeded some way, when the galloping of a horse made itself heard behind them, and through the opening of the curtains they could perceive a serjeant-at-arms, with full cognizance, and accompanied by two followers, pass by the side of their vehicle. In a moment after, he stopped on overtaking their driver, who was a little in advance, and seemed to question him in a hasty tone. “Three nuns!” cried he, at length. “I must see that!”

Constance, almost fainting, drew back in the corner of the litter. Dr. Wilbraham shrunk himself up to the smallest space possible; and, in fact, Mrs. Margaret was the only one who preserved her presence of mind. “If it were the lord cardinal himself,” whispered she to her lady, “he would never know you, my lady, in that dress.”

In the mean time, the serjeant-at-arms rode up, and

drew back the curtain of the litter. "Your pardon, ladies," said he, giving a look round, which seemed quite satisfactory, "I ask your pardon; but as I am sent in pursuit of some runaways, I was obliged to look in."

Here the matter would have terminated, had not Mrs. Margaret, desirous of showing off a total want of fear, replied, "Quite welcome, fair sir, quite welcome. We are travelling the same road." The officer replied; and this brought on a long allegory on the part of Mrs. Margaret, who told him that they were nuns of Richborough, who had been to London for medical advice for poor sister Mary, there, in the corner (pointing to Dr. Wilbraham), who was troubled with the falling sickness. The sergeant-at-arms recommended woodlice drowned in vinegar, as a sovereign cure, which the pretended nun informed him they had tried; and though it must be owned that the abigail played her part admirably well, yet, nevertheless, she contrived to keep her lady and the chaplain in mortal fear for half an hour longer than was necessary.

At length, however, the officer taking his leave, rode away; and then descended upon the head of Mrs. Margaret the whole weight of good Doctor Wilbraham's indignation. Not for many years had he preached such an eloquent sermon upon the duty of adhering strictly to truth, as on the present occasion; and he pointed clearly out to the waiting-woman, that she had told at least two-and-thirty lies more than the circumstances required. Mrs. Margaret, however, was obstinate in her error, and would not see the distinction, declaring angrily, that she would either tell no lies at all, and let it be known who they were, or she would tell as many as she thought proper.

"Margaret!" said Lady Constance, in a calm reproachful tone, that had more effect than a more violent reproof, "you forget yourself." The abigail was silent; but nevertheless she determined, in her own mind, to give the good doctor more truth than he might like, on the very first occasion; and such an opportunity was not long in occurring.

With the usual hankering which drivers and postilions always have for bad inns, the master of the litter did not

fail to stop for the night at one of the smallest, meanest, and most uncomfortable little alehouses on the road ; and on getting out of the vehicle, the three nuns were all shown into one room, containing two beds, one large and one small one. It may easily be supposed such an arrangement did not very well suit the circumstances of the case ; and Constance looked at Dr. Wilbraham, and Dr. Wilbraham at Constance, in some embarrassment. On inquiring whether they could not have another room, they were informed that there was indeed such a thing in the house, but that it was always reserved for guests of quality. The hostess was surprised at nuns giving themselves such airs : the room they had would do very well for three people ; and, in short, that they should have no other.

During all this time Mrs. Margaret remained obstinately silent, but at length, seeing the distress of her mistress, she brought up her forces to the charge, and turned the tide of battle. Attacking the hostess full tilt, she declared that there should be another room found directly, informing her that the young lady was not a simple nun, but noble and rich, and just named prioress of, the Lord knows where ; that sister Mary, *i. e.* Dr. Wilbraham, was badly troubled with a night-cough, which would keep the prioress awake all night ; and in short, that sister Mary must, and should, have a room to herself, for which, however, they would willingly pay.

This latter hint overcame the hostess's objections, and the matter being thus settled, they were allowed to repose in peace for the night. Fatigue, anxiety, and want of sleep, had now completely exhausted Constance ; and weariness acting the part of peace, closed her eyes in happy forgetfulness, till the next morning, when they again set out for Sandwich.

Without any new adventure they arrived at that town ; and after passing through it, quickly perceived the convent rising on a slight elevation to the left. As soon as this was in sight, so that he could not miss his way, Dr. Wilbraham got out of the litter, for the purpose of pulling off his nun's dress under some hedge, in order that, by following a little later than themselves, he might appear at

the gate of the nunnery in his true character, without the change being remarked by the driver of the litter, to whom he said on descending, that he would follow on foot.

After this, Constance and Mrs. Margaret proceeded alone, and in a few minutes reached the convent, where presenting Dr. Butts's letter to the prioress, they were received with all kindness and attention, and found themselves comparatively free from danger. Dr. Wilbraham was not long in arriving, restored to his proper costume ; and being admitted to the parlour, entered into immediate consultation with the superior and Constance, as to the best means of concluding their flight as happily as it had commenced.

CHAPTER III.

“ So catchers
And snatchers
Do toil both night and day,
Not needie,
But greedie,
Still prolling for their prey.”

HOWEVER a poor novelist may like to pursue the even tenor of his way in peace and quietness, it is quite impossible for him to do so, if he take a true story for the basis of his tale. Circumstance is always jumping about ; and if he would follow nature, he must join in the game of leap-frog too. Here is the palace of fortune, with its glitter, and its splendour, and its show ; and there the cottage of want, with its care, and its foulness, and its misery. In one house, new-born life is coming into the world, all joyous ; in the next, stern death leads man away to eternity : weeping sorrow, and laughing joy, sit mocking each other at every step ; and smiles and tears are still running after each other on the high road, though little formed to bear company together. Then, since the world

is full of oppositions and of jumps, he that copies it must sit upon his hind legs and play the kargaroo also.

I found it necessary to put forth this excuse before proceeding with Vonderbrugius ; who, without offering any reason for so doing, suddenly flies back to scenes that we have not long quitted, and brings the reader once more to London, where he shall be detained as short a time as possible, on the word of a scribe.

All those who have read the history of that little powerful nook of island earth called Great Britain, must very well know, that the imperious minister of Henry the Eighth was not one to receive contradiction with patient resignation : what then was his rage on hearing that Lady Constance de Grey was not to be found at Richmond ? True to what he threatened, Wolsey had not failed, immediately on arriving in London, to send a horse-litter down to Richmond for his fair ward, notwithstanding the lateness of the hour, and the cold he had himself experienced on the water ; and towards eleven the same night, his messengers returned, informing him that the lady was not to be found in the palace ; adding also, that a man belonging to the gate had been employed to carry some luggage for her down to a two-oared boat, which had received her at the stairs, and rowed off towards Westminster.

This was the sum of all the news they had obtained, but it was sufficient to guide Wolsey on the search which he instantly prepared to institute for the fugitive. Before going to rest, he took every precaution for preventing her leaving the kingdom, ordered messengers to set out early the next morning for every port where she was likely to embark, and commanded an officer to post to Richmond that very night, and, stationing himself at the palace-stairs, to await the arrival of the men who rowed the boat which had conveyed her away, giving him at the same time an order for their arrest.

In regard to the couriers to the various ports, we shall leave them to their fate, not embarrassing ourselves with a search half over the realm, but shall pursue the movements of the other messenger, from whose operations very important results were obtained.

Though heartily wishing the cardinal and Lady Constance well scourged, the one as the proximate, the other as the remote cause of his night-ride, the officer got into his saddle, and accompanied by two followers, set out for Richmond, where they arrived towards two o'clock in the morning.

Men of a curious and philosophic mind have remarked, that there is always a pot-house near a waterman's stairs; and the same fact was observable in the present instance. Nearly opposite to the landing on the left-hand side, stood the hospitable mansion of a beer-retailer, who dealt out the British nectar to all those who had the means of paying for it; and in his window, even at the hour of two o'clock, was shining a lamp, whereat the officer marvelled, as the neighbourhood of the palace enjoined order and sobriety amongst the multitude. Riding up, however, he dismounted; and pushing open the door, perceived that the tap-room was occupied by a single individual of the waterman species, whose sleepy head, nodding backwards and forwards, often approached so near the lamp upon the table as to threaten his red nose with a conflagration. Without any regard for the rites of Morpheus, the officer shook the sleeper heartily by the shoulder, whereupon he started up, crying, "Well, I'm ready — how long you've been — I've been a waiting this hour."

"Waiting for whom?" demanded the officer; "not for me, I'm sure, or with my will, you'd waited long enough."

"Lord bless us, sir! I beg your worship's pardon," said the man, rubbing his eyes; "I thought you were the two yeomen that hired my boat to take the young lady to Lunnun. Curious folks they were not to let me row my own boat! They promised to be back by one, and so master tapster lets me sit up here for 'em. I thought you were them two indeed."

"No, I'm a single man, and never was two in my life," answered the officer. "But about these two yeomen? — At one o'clock you say they were to come? — Pray, how came you to let them your boat?"

"Lord! because they asked me, sure," replied the waterman, "that's how."

“ But how do you know they will ever bring it back again ? ” demanded the officer.

“ Because they left me ten marks as a pledge, ” answered the other. “ No, no, I wasn't to be outwitted. I saw they wanted the boat very bad, so I let them have it for a mark by the day ; but I made them leave me ten others ; so if the boat be lost or hurt, I 've got double its worth in my own pocket. ”

“ And what did they say they were going to do with it ? ” demanded the officer.

“ Oh, I didn't ask, ” said the waterman ; “ but walking about I saw them lay there at the stairs for near an hour, till presently comes down a young lady, and an old priest, and a waiting-woman, as I judged, and in they get, and away rows the boat toward Lunnun. They were lusty rowers, I warrant you, and good at the trade. But your worship seems mighty curious about them. ”

“ Ay, and so curious, ” answered the officer, “ that they shall both go with me to London, if they come hither to-night ; and you too, Master Waterman, so hold yourself ready. Ho, Thomas ! come in and stay with this worthy. See that he does not budge. You Will, put up the horses, and then come down to me at the stairs. ”

The excellent tipstaff now, after cutting short the remonstrance of the boatman, proceeded to the water side, and crossing his arms, waited, with his eyes fixed upon the bright river, as it flowed on, rippling like waves of silver in the moonshine. In a few minutes he was joined by his follower, and before long a black spot appeared moving up the midst of the stream, while the plashing of distant oars began to make itself heard. As the boat came nearer, two men were plainly to be seen rowing it towards the landing-place, one of whom raising his head, when they were within a few yards distance, exclaimed, “ Is that you, Master Perkins ? ”

“ Ay, ay ! ” answered the officer, imitating, as well as he could, the gruff halloo of a waterman, and walking about with his hands in his breeches' pockets, as if to keep himself warm.

Without more ado, the boat pulled to the shore, and one

of the men jumped out, whereupon the officer instantly caught him by the collar, exclaiming, "In the king's name I charge you go with me."

"Pull off! pull off," cried the man to his companion; "by the lord he has grabbed me — pull off, boy!"

The other rower, without scruple pushed from the shore before the tipstaff's man could secure the bow of the boat; and seeing his companion caught beyond the power of extrication, he snatched up the other oar, and pulled away, down the river, as hard as he could.

"And now, what the devil do you want with me?" cried the man, sturdily, turning to the officer. "Come, off with your hands! Don't be fingering my collar so hard, or I'll crack your nutshell for you." And at the same time he struggled to shake off the other's grasp; but the officer, who seemed accustomed to deal with persons that did not particularly relish his ministry, very soon settled the question with his prisoner, by striking him a blow over the head, with a staff he carried, in such sort as to level him with the ground. It is wonderful how soothing to the prisoner's feelings this mild treatment seemed to be, for without any farther effort, he suffered himself to be led away to the ale-house, from whence he was safely removed the next morning to Westminster, the original owner of the boat being carried along with him as a witness. And here, let me beg all constables, Bow Street officers, scarlet-runners, street-keepers, constables of the night, and watchmen, who may read this excellent and instructive history, to take example by the prudence of the officer, who having acquired all the information he could from other sources, wisely abstained from asking his prisoner any questions whatsoever, leaving his examination to be taken by competent persons.

Carrying his game directly to York House, the worthy and exemplary tipstaff, whose name I should not fail record, had not Vonderbrugius unfeelingly omitted it — this prince of tipstaves, I say, placed his charge in a place of security, and on the cardinal's return from Westminster Hall, informed him of all that he had done to fulfil the mission with which he had honoured him. The cardinal praised

the tipstaff's zeal, and beginning to suspect that there was some mystery in the business, more than the mere course which Constance had taken, he ordered the prisoner, and the evidence, to be brought instantly before him ; and proceeded himself to investigate the matter, and to see whether his fingers would be neat enough to pick the needle out of the bottle of hay : — a delicate operation, for which there is but one method, which may be called the Alexandrine ; namely, burn the hay, and you are sure to get the needle.

Something similar was the proceeding which the cardinal proposed to adopt ; for no sooner was the prisoner brought before him, rather pale with fright, and somewhat nervous with his night's entertainment, than he pronounced a most eloquent oration upon the necessity of meeting death with firmness, warning the unhappy man, at the same time, that he had nothing to hope in this world, and bidding him to prepare for the next. Through the whole, however, he suffered to appear, implied, though not expressed, the possibility, that a free confession of all the culprit knew, concerning Lady Constance de Grey, and her evasion, might take the sting out of his offence, and disencumber his wind-pipe of the pressing familiarity with which it was threatened by an hempen cord.

In these times, rights were but little defined, and the extent of the great civil and political powers hardly ascertained even to the minds of the cultivated and reflecting, much less to people in the rank of the person who now stood before the prelate, surrounded by all those impressive insignia which then, indeed, implied vast, though borrowed power. Without going into the metaphysics of the business, it will be sufficient for my purpose to say, that the poor fellow was desperately frightened, especially as he had upon his conscience more than one hearty crime, which he well knew might at any time prove a sufficient excuse for sending him part of the way to heaven, whether he ever made the whole journey out or not. Therefore, having no great interest in concealing any thing he knew, and every interest in the world in telling it, he fell down upon his knees, declaring that he would reveal all, if the cardinal would make a solemn promise that he should have the king's free

pardon, and the church's for every sin, crime, and misdemeanor, he had committed up to that day.

It cost him nothing but a bit of parchment, and a little yellow wax, and so the cardinal promised; wheupon the culprit, still upon his knees, began as follows:—

“My master, Sir Payan Wileton—”

“Sir Payan Wileton is your master, then?” cried Wolsey.—“So, so! Go on.”

“My master, Sir Payan Wileton, my gracious lord,” continued the man, “after he had been with your grace yesterday morning, returned home full speed to his house by the water's edge, near Tothill, and suddenly despatched one of our yeomen down to Richmond with a poor foolish priest, saving your grace's presence, who had been with him some days. After that, he wrote a note, and giving it to me, bade me take with me Black John, and gallop down to the court like mad. Whenever we got there, I was to speak with Hatchel Sivard, whom he had set to spy all that passed at the palace, and who would help me to hire a boat for the day. After that was done, I was to seek the Lady de Grey, and give her the note: and then, leaving our horses at the baiting-house, I and my fellow were to wait in the boat till the lady came, and to row her whithersoever she directed; but, above all, to seem like common watermen, and to take whatever payment she gave us. And if by chance she didn't come, we were to give up the boat, and return.”

As may be supposed, Wolsey was not a little surprised at the intrigue which this opened to his view. “So!” said he. “So! Hatchel Sivard, the page of the queen's antechamber, is a pensioned spy of Sir Payan Wileton.—Good! Very good!—Of course you carried the lady to her relation's house, ha?”

“Not so, may it please your lordship's grace,” replied the man. “At first, she made as if she would have stopped at Tothill, but then she bade us row on to Westminster, where she landed.”

“But you saw where she went,” cried Wolsey, his brow darkening. “Mind, your life depends upon your speaking

truth! Let me but see a shade of falsehood, and you are lost!"

"As I hope for mercy, my lord, I tell you the whole truth," replied the servant. "When she was landed, I got out and followed; but, after turning through several streets, I saw that they marked me watching, so I was obliged to run down a narrow lane, hoping to catch them by going round; but they had taken some other way, and I found them not again."

Wolsey let his hand drop heavily upon the table, disappointed in his expectations. "You say *them*, fellow! Who do you mean?" he demanded. "Who was with her?"

"Her waiting-woman, your grace," answered the man, "and an old priest, whom Sivard says is her chaplain."

"Ah!" said Wolsey thoughtfully, "Dr. Wilbraham! This is very strange! A staid good man — obedient to my will — coinciding in the expediency of the marriage I proposed. There must be some deeper plot here of this Sir Payan Wileton. The poor girl must be deceived, and perhaps not so much obstinate as misled. I see it — I see it all. The wily traitor seeks her estates, and would fain both stop her marriage and bring her within my displeasure. A politic scheme, upon my honour; but it shall not succeed. Secretary, bid an usher speed to Sir Payan Wileton, and, greeting him sweetly, request his presence for a moment here."

It was the latter part of the above speech only that met the ear of those around, the rest being muttered to himself in a low and almost inaudible tone. "Pray, pray, your lordship's grace!" cried the man, clasping his hands in terror as soon as he heard Wolsey's command, "do not let Sir Payan have me. I shall not be alive this time two days, if you do. Indeed I shan't. Your grace does not know him. There is nothing stops him in his will; and I shall be found dead in my bed, or drowned in a pond, or tumbled out of window, or something like; and then Sir Payan will pretend to make an investigation, and have the crowner, and it will be found all accident. If it is the same to your lordship's grace, I would rather be hanged at once, and

know what I'm about, than be given up to Sir Payan, to die no one can tell how."

"Fear not, fool," said Wolsey; "but tell the whole truth, and you shall be safe; ay, and rewarded. Conceal any thing, and you shall be hanged. Take him away, secretary, and examine him carefully. Make him give an exact account of every thing he has seen in the house of Sir Payan Wileton, and after putting it in writing, swear him to it; and then — hark you," and he whispered something to the secretary, adding, "let him be there well used."

The man was now removed from the cardinal's presence; and waiting till the messenger returned from Sir Payan's, Wolsey remained in deep thought, revolving in his keen and scrutinizing mind all the parts of the shrewd plot he had just heard developed, and thinking over the best means of punishing Sir Payan Wileton, in such a manner as to make his fall most bitter. While thus engaged, one of his secretaries entered, and bowing low stood silent, as if waiting for permission to speak.

"What is it?" said Wolsey; "is it matter of consequence?"

The secretary bowed low again, and replied, "It is the herald's opinion, my lord, upon the succession of the old Lord Orham of Barneton, the miser, who left the two chests of gold, as well ——"

"I know, I know," said Wolsey. "How do they give it? I trust not to that base churl, William Orham, who struck my officer one day."

"Oh no! your grace," replied the secretary, "there are two nearer than he is. But they say the succession is quite clear. Charles Lord Orham, the great-grandfather of the last, had three sons, from one of which descends William Orham; but the eldest son succeeding, had two sons and a daughter, all of whom married, and had issue; the eldest son, Thomas Lord Orham, him succeeded, who had only issue the last lord. The daughter had five sons, and the second son, Hugh Orham, had one only daughter, who married Arthur Bulmer, Earl of Willmington, who died, leaving issue one only daughter, Mistress Katrine Bulmer,

by courtesy the Lady Katrine Bulmer, whom your grace may remember the queen took very young, when it was found that Lord Willmington's estates went in male descent. She is the undoubted heiress."

"Ha!" said Wolsey, "that changes much. Well, well! go see that it be clearly made out.—Now, what says Sir Payan Wileton?" he continued, turning to the messenger who had just returned.

"The house is empty, so please your grace," replied the usher, "all but one old porter, who says that Sir Payan and his train set out for Chilham yesterday morning, after visiting your reverend lordship. He affirms, moreover, that the knight never got off his horse, but only gave orders that the priest should be sent down to Richmond with all speed, and then rode away himself for Kent."

"So!" said the Cardinal, his lip curling into a scornful sneer, "he finds his miscreant is caught, and thinks to deceive me with a tale that would not cloud the eyesight of an old woman. But let him stay; he shall lull himself into a fool's paradise, and then find himself fallen to nothing. That will do." The usher fell back, and for a moment Wolsey, as was often his wont, continued muttering to himself—"The Lady Katrine—she was Darby's fool passion. If it lasts he shall have her—'Tis better than the other—Besides, the other girl is away, and he must have gold to bear out his charges at this meeting at Ardres—So shall it be—Well, well—Send in whoever waits without," he added, speaking in a louder voice, and then applied himself to other business.

CHAPTER IV

Three sides are sure inbarred with craggs and hills,
The rest is easy, scarce to rise espy'd ;
But mighty bulwarks fence the plainer part,
So art helps nature, nature strengtheneth art.

FAIRFAX.

Sir knight, if knight thou be,
Abandon this forestalled place as erst,
For fear of farther harm.

Fairy Queen.

It may well be supposed, that under the circumstances in which we left Sir Osborne, in the last volume, his feelings could not be of the most tranquil or gratifying nature, when, after having heard all that passed upon deck, he distinguished the steps of the officer sent to arrest him, coming down the ladder. Longpole, for his part, looked very much as if he would have liked to display cold iron upon the occasion ; but the knight made him a sign to forbear, and in a moment after, a gentleman splendidly dressed, as one high in military command, entered the cabin, followed by two or three armed attendants.

“ Well, sir,” said the knight, not very well distinguishing the stranger’s features by the light in which he stood, “ I suppose —” But he had not time to finish his sentence, for the officer grasped him heartily by the hand, exclaiming, “ Now Heaven bless us ! Lord Darnley, my dear fellow in arms ! how goes it with you these two years ?”

“ Excellent well, good Sir Henry Talbot,” replied the knight, frankly shaking the hand of his old companion. “ But say, does your business lie with me ?”

“ No, no ! good faith !” replied Sir Henry, “ I came upon a very different errand. Since I was with Sir Thomas Peechy and yourself in Flanders, by my good Lord Surry’s favour, I have obtained the command of one of the king’s great ships, and as I lay last night off the mouth of the river, a pursuivant came down from London, with orders to stop every vessel that I saw, and search for a traitor who is endeavouring to make his escape to the continent.”

The knight's cheek burned, and for a moment he hesitated whether to avow himself at once, and repel the opprobrious epithet thus attached to the name he had assumed, and under which, he felt full sure, he had never merited aught but honour. A moment's thought, however, showed him the madness of such a proceeding, and he replied, "I believe you will find no greater traitor here, Sir Henry, than myself."

The officer smiled. "If that be the case," replied he, "I may as well row back to the ship. Perhaps he may be in the other vessel that lies to there, about a mile to windward. But come, Darn'ey, leave this filthy Dutch tub, come with me aboard, and after we have searched the other, I will land you in any port to which you are going, if it be between Middlebourg and Boulogne."

Although the knight did not feel himself bound, even by the most chivalrous principles of honour, to betray his own secret to Sir Henry Talbot, yet he did not consider himself at liberty to take advantage of his offer, and thus make one of the king's own ships the means of conveying him away from pursuit. He therefore replied, that as he was going to Dunkirk in some haste, and the Dutchman was steering thither straight, he thought it would be best to proceed without changing his ship, though he felt extremely obliged by the offer.

The officer received his excuses in good part, and bidding him farewell with many hearty wishes for his future prosperity, he mounted again to the deck, called his men together, abused the Dutchman vigorously for a few minutes, and getting into the boat, rowed away for his own vessel.

It is hardly necessary here to inform the reader, that the distinction which at present exists between the naval and military services, has not been known above an hundred and fifty years; and that, consequently, the fact of Sir Henry Talbot's having distinguished himself on land, so far from being a disqualification, was one of the highest recommendations to him in the sea-service! Von-derbrugius takes no notice of the circumstance, as probably the same practice existed in his time, although the latest instance that I can call to mind is that of General Monk,

who after having lived on land all his life, grew amphibious at the age of fifty.

However that may be, deceiving himself — as we have seen, Sir Henry Talbot left the young knight to meditate over the conduct of Wolsey, who would indeed have committed an egregious piece of folly in sending to arrest him by the name of Sir Osborne Maurice alone, if he had known him to be Lord Darnley, as Sir Osborne thought. Attributing it, however, to one of those accidental omissions, which often disconcert the best-arranged proceedings, the knight was congratulating himself on his good fortune, when Master Skippenhausen descended to offer his felicitations also, exclaiming, “My Cot! where did you hide yourself? Under that pile of hammocks, I’ll warrant.”

“No, you man of salt herrings! No, you cousin german to a tub of butter!” exclaimed Longpole, whose indignation at the captain for having by his delay of the night before, put them in such jeopardy, now broke forth irresistibly. “No, you dyke-begotten son of a swamp and a canal! If it had not been for you, we should never have run any risk, and don’t flatter yourself that either you or your dirty hammocks either, had any hand in saving us.”

“How did I make you run any risk, pray?” exclaimed the master. “You would have made me and my ship run a risk if you had been found in it; but I made you run none.”

“Stockfish, you lie!” cried the custrel. “Did you not lie in the mouth of the river all last night, when, if the blood in your veins had been any thing but muddy Dutch puddle, of the heaviest quality, you would have had us over to Dunkirk by this time. Deny it if you dare, Dutchman, and I will prove it upon your body, till I leave you no more shape than one of your own cheeses.”

The Dutchman bore the insolence of Longpole with all that calm magnanimity for which his nation is famed (says Vonderbrugius). However, Sir Osborne desired his attendant to be silent, and merely begging Master Skippenhausen to carry them to their destination as soon as possible, the matter ended.

It was night before they arrived at Dunkirk, and, without troubling the reader with all the details of their disembarkation, we shall merely beg him to look into the little hall of the Flemish inn, and see the knight and Longpole seated at the same table, according to the custom of the day which we have before alluded to, while the host, standing behind the chair of Sir Osborne, answers the various questions which from time to time are addressed to him; and that black-eyed, smooth-faced, dingy serving boy, who one might swear was a true son of Hans Holbein, filches away the half-finished tankard of raspis from Longpole's elbow, and supplies its place with an empty one.

"And is Sir Albert of Koënistien gone to Ratisbon too?" demanded Sir Osborne, pursuing the inquiries, which he was engaged in making concerning his old comrades, amongst whom a sad dispersion had taken place during his absence.

"Indeed I cannot tell, sir knight," replied the landlord; but very likely he is with the Count of Shoenvelt, at Cassel."

"What does Shoenvelt at Cassel?" asked the knight thoughtfully.

"He is collecting adventurers, they say, sir, under a commission from the emperor," replied the host. "Some think, to go against the Moors; but most people judge, to protect the frontier against Robert de la Mark."

"But Koënistien would not serve under him," said Sir Osborne, meditating over what he heard. "He is a better captain a thousand times, and a nobler spirit."

"Well, sir," answered the landlord, "I tell you only what I heard. Somebody told me so, I am sure. Perhaps they command together. — Boy, give his worship another tankard; don't you see that is out?"

"Odds fish!" cried Longpole, "what, all gone? Your measures, mine host, are not like that certain knight's purse, that was no sooner empty than full again. It seems to me they are no sooner full than empty."

"At Cassel, did you say he is?" demanded Sir Osborne.

"Not exactly at Cassel, sir knight," replied the host, glad to pass away from the subject of the tankard; "but

you know Mount St. Hubert, about a league from Cassel. Your worship will find him there."

Sir Osborne made no reply ; and, after a while, the host and his legion cleared the table of its incumbrances, and left the knight and his follower to pursue their own thoughts undisturbed. We can hardly wonder that, though now free from all danger of pursuit, the heart of the young knight was sad, and that his brow was clouded with many melancholy imaginings. It may be said, indeed, that he was not now worse in situation than when he was formerly in Flanders, at which time he had been happy and cheerful ; but he *was* far worse, inasmuch as he had since entertained hopes and expectations which were now broken and past away, — inasmuch as he had known scenes, and tasted joys, that he had now lost, and which might never be his again. Every enjoyment of the human heart is like a tree planted deeply in the soil, which when rooted out, leaves not the earth as it was before, but tears it up and scatters it abroad, and makes a yearning void difficult to be filled again.

However, there was one thing which he had gained — an object in life. Formerly his natural disposition, the chivalrous spirit of the age, the ardour of high health, and the strong impulsive bias given by early associations, had impelled him onward, on the only path of renown then open to a daring spirit. But now he had a still more inspiring motive, a more individual incitement, to press forward to the goal of fame. Constance de Grey was ever present to his thoughts, furnished the spring of all his actions, and directed his every endeavour. Renown in arms was his already ; but fortune, station, he felt he must gain at the sword's point, and he only sought a good cause wherein to draw it.

The report that Albert of Koëningstien, his old friend and companion in arms, had joined the adventurers which the Count of Shoenvelt was collecting at Cassel, led him to imagine, that the cause in which they would be engaged was one that he could himself embrace with honour ; although Shoenvelt's name had not been hitherto very famous for the better qualities of chivalry. He doubted

not, also, that from the high station which he himself had filled in the armies of Burgundy, he should easily obtain that rank and command which he was entitled to expect, amongst the troops thus assembled.

The history of the various bands of adventurers of that day offers us some of the most curious and interesting particulars of a curious and interesting age. These companies, totally distinct from the regular armies of the time (if regular armies they might be called), were generally levied by some enterprising feudal lord; and commencing, most frequently, amongst his own vassals, afterwards swelled out into very formidable bodies by a junction with other bands, and by the continual accession of brave and veteran soldiers, cast upon the world by the sovereigns they had served, when peace rendered their swords no longer necessary. Of course, the numbers in these companies varied very much according to circumstances, as well as their regulations and deportment. Sometimes they consisted of thousands, sometimes of simple tens. Sometimes, with the strictest discipline and the most unshrinking valour, they entered into the service of kings, and decided the fate of empires: sometimes they were little better than roving bands of robbers, that lived by rapine, and hardly acknowledged law. Most frequently, however, in the age of which we treat, they volunteered their support to the armies of their own sovereign, or his allies, and often proved more active than the body they came to aid.

However, if Theseus had played at pitch and toss with Ariadne's clue, he would never have slain the Minotaur, and therefore we must go on with the thread of our own story, notwithstanding a strong inclination to pause and sport with the subject of the adventurers. Nevertheless, thus much we will say. If our readers wish a treat—let them read the delightful old *Memoires of Fleuranges*, "*L'Aventurier*," as he calls himself, which for simplicity, and, if I may use the term, *bonhomme* of style, for curious incident and romantic adventure, is far superior to any romance that ever was written. Many curious particulars also, concerning the appearance and conduct of the adven-

turers, may be found in the letters of Clement Marot to Marguerite de Valois.

But to proceed:—the next morning, by day-break, Sir Osborne and his companion were once more on horseback, and on their way to Mount Cassel; the knight having determined to learn, in the first place, the views of Shoenvelt, and to examine the real state of his troops, before he offered himself as a companion in the adventure. In case he found their object such as he could not himself seek, his mind was hardly made up, whether to offer his services to the emperor, or to Francis, King of France. His old habits, indeed, tended to make him prefer the imperial army; but from all he had heard of the new chief of the German confederacy, there was a sort of cold-blooded, calculating policy in his every action, that little accorded with the warm and chivalrous feelings of the young knight: while, at the same time, there was in the whole conduct of Francis, a noble, candid, generosity of heart, a wild enthusiastic spirit of daring and adventure, that wonderfully attracted Sir Osborne towards him.

Journeying on with a quick pace, Mount Cassel soon rose to the traveller's sight, starting out of the vast plains in which it stands, like some high spirit towering above the flat multitude.

Sweeping round its base, the knight turned his horse towards a lesser hill, at about two miles distance, the top of which was, in that day, crowned by the Castle of Shoenvelt. From the plain below, as the eye wandered up the side of the mountain, amidst the wood and broom that covered the rock in large masses, might be seen peeping forth, wall, and bastion, and outwork, while higher up, in zig-zag lines upon the clear back-ground of the sky, appeared the towers and battlements of the castle, with the tall donjon rising above them all, and the banner of Shoenvelt, bearing sable a saltier gules, floating in the sunshine.

A broad, fair road offered itself for the travellers' horses, winding along a narrow rocky ridge, which was the only part that, slowly descending, joined the hill gradually to the plain. All the rest was steep and precipitous, and too

well guarded by nature to be liable to attack ; while overhanging this sole approach, might be seen, on every side, many a frowning defence, well prepared against any hostile footstep. Gradually, as the road wound upwards, it grew narrower and more narrow, confined between two high banks, commanded by the towers of the castle, while the road itself was completely raked by the guns of the barbican.

Sir Osborne remarked it all with a soldier's eye, looking on it as a mechanist does on some fine piece of art, and observing the purpose of every different part. Pressing on, however, he soon arrived at the gate, and demanded if Sir Albert of Koëningstien was in the castle.

Though in time of peace, no gate was opened, and the sole response of the soldier to whom he spoke, was, "Who are you?" uttered through the grille of the barbican. The knight gave his name, and the man retired without making any farther answer.

"This looks like precaution, Longpole," said the knight. "Methinks they would run no great danger in letting two men pass the gate, though they may be armed at all points."

"I suppose the custom of this castle is like the custom of a rat-hole," replied Longpole, "to let but one in at a time. But I hope you won't stay here, my lord. I have an invincible hatred at being built up. As much of the camp and fair field as you like, but Lord deliver me from stone and mortar. Besides, this place smacks marvellously of a den of free companions. Look at that fellow with the pike on his shoulder ; neither his morion nor his corslet have known sand and the rubbing-stick since his great ancestor was drowned with Pharaoh ; and 't was then his harness got so rusty, depend on it."

"In a Red Sea, I am afraid," said Sir Osborne. "But here comes the janitor."

As he spoke, the guardian of the gate approached, with a bunch of keys, and soon gave the knight the means of entrance. Sir Osborne, however, still held his bridle in, and demanded once more, if Sir Albert of Koëningstien was in the castle.

“ I cannot tell you, sir,” replied the soldier. “ I know not the title of all the knights here. All I can say is, that I gave your name and errand to my lord, who sits at table in the great hall, and that he greets you heartily, and invites you in.”

At this moment a group of gentlemen appeared, coming through the gate of the inner ballium, and Sir Osborne, not doubting that they had been sent by the count to conduct him to the hall, saw that he could not now avoid entering, whether the officer he sought was there or not. Riding through the gate, then, he dismounted, and giving his horse to Longpole, met the party he had seen advancing, the principal of whom, with much reverence and courtesy, prayed the Sire de Darnley, on the part of Count Shoenvelt, to enter and quaff a cup of wine with him. Sir Osborne expressed his willingness to do so, in the same strain, and then repeated his inquiry for his friend.

“ We are unhappy in not having his company,” replied the gentleman ; “ but I believe the count expects him here in a few days.”

He was a young man who spoke, and there was a sort of flush came over his cheek, as he announced the probable coming of Koönigstien, which induced Sir Osborne to imagine that his report was not very correct ; and fixing his eye upon him, he merely said, “ Does he ? ” with a slight degree of emphasis.

“ Yes, sir, he does ! ” cried the youth, colouring still more highly. “ Do you mean to say he does not ? ”

“ Not in the least,” said Sir Osborne ; “ as you may see by my seeking him here ; and I am sure, that so gallant a squire as yourself would never swerve from truth.”

The young man bent down his eyes, and began playing with his sword-knot, while Sir Osborne, now perfectly convinced that the whole tale was a falsehood, followed on in silence, prepared to act according to this opinion. In a few minutes they passed through the portal of the keep, and entered at once into the great hall, up the midst of which was placed a long table, surrounded by the chief of

Shoenvelt's adventurers, with various pages and varlets, serving the meats and pouring out the wine. Round upon the walls hung the arms of the various guests, cumbering every hook or peg that could be found; and where these had been scanty, they were cast upon the ground behind the owner's seats, together with saddles and bards, and other horse caparisons; while in the corner leaned several score of lances, mingled amongst which were one or two knightly pennons, and many a sheaf of arrows, jostled by the upstart weapons, destined in the end to banish them from the stage, such as hackbuts, hand-guns, and other new invented fire-arms.

At the farther end of the table, digging deeply with his dagger in a chine of wild boar pork, which had been just placed before him, sat the Count of Shoenvelt himself, tall, strong-limbed, and grisly, with a long, drooping, hooked nose, depressed at the point, as if some one had set their thumb on it, at the same time squeezing it down, and rather twisting it on one side. This implement was flanked, if one may use the term, by a pair of small keen hawk's eyes, which expressed more active cunning than vigorous thought; while a couple of immense ears, sticking out on each side of his head, and worn into various irregular calosities by the pressure of his helmet, gave a singular and brute-like appearance to his whole visage, not easy to be described. He was dressed in a hacqueton, or close jacket of buff leather, laced with gold, on which might be seen, especially towards the arms, sundry daubs and stains, to the number of which he had just added another, by dashing all the gravy over his sleeve, in his furious hacking of the large and stubborn piece of meat before him. This accident had called into his face not the most angelic expression, and as he sat he would have made a good picture of an inferior sort of devil; the whole effect being heightened by a strong ray of light passing through a purple pane of the stained glass window, and falling with a ghastly lustre upon his dark ferocious countenance.

The moment, however, that he perceived Sir Osborne, his brow was smoothed, and rising from his seat, he ad-

vanced towards him with great expression of joy. "My dear Lord of Darnley," cried he, taking him in his arms and pressing him to his bosom with a hug, that the knight would willingly have dispensed with ; "welcome ! a thousand times welcome to St. Hubert's castle ! Whether you come to stay with us as a companion, or whether you are but a passing guest, your visit is an honour and a delight to all within these walls. Knights and gentlemen," continued he, "pledge me all a cup to the health of the Sire de Darnley."

To the party by whom he was surrounded, such a proposal was what nobody felt at all inclined to reject, and consequently there was instantly a vast rattling of cups and tankards, and no one complained that their bowl was too full. All pledged Lord Darnley ; and he could not refuse to do them justice in a cup of wine. After which, taking the seat that Shoenvelt assigned him by his side, the knight gazed over the various grim and war-worn faces which were gathered round the table, some of which he knew merely by sight, and some, who having exchanged a word or two with him in the various reciprocations of military service, now looked as if they claimed some mark of recognition. Sir Osborne was not the man to reject such appeal, and he gave the expected bow to each, though amongst them all, he saw no one who had greatly distinguished himself for those high feelings and generous virtues that ever marked the true knight.

Many were the questions that were asked him ; many the conjectures that were propounded to him for confirmation, respecting the designs of France and England, and of Germany ; and it was some time before he could cut them short, by informing his interrogators that he had been for the last three months in his own country, so deeply occupied by his private affairs, that he had given no attention to the passing politics of the day. The whole party seemed greatly disappointed, entertaining apparently a much more violent thirst for news than even that which is commonly to be met with in all small communities, cut off from general information, and unoccupied by greater or better subjects of contemplation.

As soon as the meal, which was drawing towards its end when Sir Osborne entered, was completely concluded, Shoenvelt rose, and begged to entertain him for a few minutes in private, which being agreed to, he led him forth into a small space enclosed with walls, wherein the provident chatelain had contrived to assemble against the hour of need, a very sufficient store of cabbages, turnips, carrots, and other *canaille* of the vegetable kingdom, which might be very serviceable in case of siege. Here, walking up and down a long path that bordered the beds, with Sir Osborne on his right, and a knight, named Wilsten (whom he had invited to the conference) on his left, Shoenvelt addressed Lord Darnley somewhat to the following effect, generally while he did so fixing his eyes upon vacancy, as a man does who recites awkwardly a set speech, but still from time to time giving a quick sharp glance towards the knight's countenance, to see the impression he produced.

“Valiant and worthy knight, — a-hem! a-hem!” said Shoenvelt. “Every one, whether in Germany or France, England or Spain, or even here in our poor duchy of Burgundy, — a-hem! a-hem! — every one, I say, has heard of your valorous feats and courageous deeds of arms; wherefore, it cannot be matter of astonishment to you, that wherever there is a captain, who having gathered together a few hardy troops — a-hem! a-hem! — is desirous of signalizing himself in the service of his country — a-hem! — wherever there is such a one, I say, you cannot be surprised that he wishes to gain you to his aid.” Here Shoenvelt gave a glance to Wilsten, to see if he approved his proemium; after which he again proceeded. “Now you must know, worthy knight, that I have here in my poor castle, which is a strong one, as you may perceive, — a-hem, — no less than five hundred as good spearmen as ever crossed a horse, which I have gathered together for no mean purpose. A purpose,” he continued, mysteriously, “which, if effected, will not only enrich all persons who contribute their aid thereto, but will gain them the eternal thanks of our good and noble emperor, — a-hem! a-hem! I could say more — a-hem!”

“Tonder, man! tell him all,” cried Wilsten, who had

served with Sir Osborne, and had the reputation of being a brave and gallant knight, though somewhat addicted to plunder; "or let me tell him, for your bedevilled hems take more time than it would to storm a fort. This is the case, sir knight. A great meeting is to take place between the King of France and the King of England at the border, and all the nobility of France are in motion through Picardy, and the frontier provinces, covered with more gold than they ever had in their lives before. Even Francis himself, like a mad fool, is running from castle to castle, along the frontier, sometimes with not more than half a dozen followers. Now, then, fancy what a rich picking may be had amidst these gay French gallants; and if Francis himself were to fall into our hands, we might command half a kingdom for his ransom. Ah?"

"But I thought that the two countries were at peace," said the knight, with a coldness of manner sufficiently marked, as he thought, to prevent any farther communication of the kind.

Wilsten, however, was not to be stopped, and replied, "Ay, a sort of peace — a peace that is no peace on the frontiers. Don't let that frighten you — we can prove that they were the first aggressors! Why, did not they, less than ten days ago, attack the garrison of St. Omer's, and kill three men in trying to force the gate? Have they not ravaged half Hainault? But, however, as I said, be not startled at that; Shoenvelt saw the emperor about two months ago, who gave him to understand that we could not do him a better service than either to take Francis alive, or give him a stroke with a lance. And fear not that our plans are well laid; we have already two hundred men scattered over the frontier; every forest, every village, has its ten or twelve, ready to join at a moment's notice, when we sound to the standard: two hundred more follow to-night, and Shoenvelt and I to-morrow, in small parties, so as not to be suspected. Already we have taken a rich burgher of Beauvais, with velvets and cloths of gold, worth a hundred thousand florins. But that is nothing; the king is our great object, and him we shall have, unless some cursed accident prevents it: for we do not hunt him by

report only, we have our gaze-hound upon him, who never loses sight. What think you of that, sir knight? Count William of Firstenberg, Shoenvelt's cousin, who is constantly with Francis, ay, and well beloved of him, is our sworn companion, and gives us notice of all his doings. What think you of that, sir knight — ha?"

"I think him a most infernal villain!" cried Sir Osborne, his indignation breaking forth in spite of his better judgment. "By heaven, before I would colleague with such a traitor, I'd have my hand struck off."

"Ha!" cried Shoenvelt, who had marked the knight's coldness all along, and now burst into fury. "A traitor! sir knight, you lie — ho! shut the gates there. By heaven, he will betray us, Wilsten! call Marquard's guard — down with him to a dungeon;" and laying his hand upon his sword, he prepared to stop the knight, who now strode rapidly towards the gate.

"Nay, nay," cried Wilsten, holding his companion's arm. "Remember, Shoenvelt, 't is your own hold. He must not be hurt here — nay, by my faith he shall not; — we will find a more fitting place — hold, I say."

While Shoenvelt, still furious, strove to free himself from Wilsten, Sir Osborne passed the gate of the garden, and entered the space of the outer ballium, where Long-pole had pertinaciously remained with the two horses, as close to the barbican, whose gate had been left open when they entered, as possible, seeming to have had a sort of presentiment that it might be necessary to secure possession of the bridge.

The moment the knight appeared without any conductors, the shrewd custrel conceived at once that something had gone wrong, sprang upon his own horse, gave a glance round the court to see that his retreat could not be cut off, and perceiving that almost all the soldiers were near the inner wall, he led forward his lord's charger to meet him.

Sir Osborne had his foot in the stirrup, when Shoenvelt, now broken away from Wilsten, rushed forth from the garden, vociferating to his men to shut the gate, and to raise the drawbridge, but in a moment the knight was in

the saddle ; and spurring on, with one buffet of his hand in passing, he felled a soldier, who had started forward to drop the cullis, and darted over the bridge.

“ On to the other gate, Longpole,” cried he. “ Quick. Make sure of it ;” and turning his own horse, he faced Shoenvelt, who now seeing him gone beyond his power, stood foaming under the arch. — “ Count of Shoenvelt !” cried he, drawing off his glove, “ thou art a liar, a traitor, and a villain, which, when you will, I will prove upon your body. There lies my gage ; and casting down his gauntlet, he galloped after Longpole, who stood with his sword drawn in a small outer gate, which had been thrown forward even beyond the barbican.

“ Up, archers, up,” cried Shoenvelt, storming with passion ; “ up, lazy villains — a hundred crowns to him who sends me an arrow through his heart. Draw ! draw, slaves ! Draw ! I say.”

In a moment an arrow stuck in Sir Osborne’s surcoat, and another lighted on his casquet, but, luckily, as we have seen, the more easily to carry his harness, or armour, he rode completely armed, and the missiles from the castle fell in vain.

However, lest his horse should suffer, which not being sufficiently covered by its bard to insure it from a chance arrow, might have been disabled at the very moment he needed it most, the knight spurred on as fast as possible, and having joined Longpole, descended the narrow way by which they had mounted.

Still for some way the arrows continued to fall about them, though with less assured aim and exhausted force ; so that the only danger that remained, might be apprehended, either from the guns of the castle being fired upon them, or from Shoenvelt sending out a body of spearmen in their pursuit. Neither of these, however, took place ; the inhabitants of the country round, and the commander of Cassel, being too jealous and suspicious of Shoenvelt already, for him to do any thing which might more particularly attract their attention ; and to this cause, and this cause only, was Sir Osborne indebted for his unpursued escape.

CHAPTER V.

How blest am I by such a man led,
Under whose wise and careful guardship
I now despise fatigue and hardship. .

As soon as they were out of reach of immediate annoyance, the knight reined in his horse, and turned to see if Shoenvelt showed any symptoms of an inclination to follow. But all was now quiet: the gates shut, the drawbridge raised, and not even an archer to be seen upon the walls. Sir Osborne's eye, however, ran over tower, and bartizan, and wall, and battlement, with so keen and searching a glance, that if any watched him in his progress, it must have been from the darkest loophole in the castle, to escape the notice of his marking eye.

Satisfied at length with his scrutiny, he again pursued his journey down the steep descent into the vast plain of Flanders, and turned his horse towards Mount Cassel, giving Longpole an account, as he went, of the honourable plans and purposes of the good Count of Shoenvelt.

"Odd's life, my lord," said Longpole, "let us go into that part of the world too. If we could but get a good stout fellow or two to our back, we might disconcert them."

"I fear they are too many for us," replied the knight, "though it seems that Shoenvelt, avaricious of all he can get, and afraid that aught should slip through his hands, has divided his men into tens and twelves, so that a few spears well led, might do a great deal of harm amongst them. At all events, Longpole, we will buy a couple of lances at Cassel, for we may yet chance to meet with some of Shoenvelt's followers on our road."

Conversing over their future proceedings, they now mounted the steep ascent of Mount Cassel, and approached the gate of the town, the iron grate of which, to their surprise, was slowly pushed back in their faces as they rode up. "Ho! soldier, why do you shut the gate?" cried Sir Osborne, "don't you see we are coming in?"

“No, you are not,” replied the other, who was a stiff old Hainaulter, looking as rigid and untractable as the iron jack that covered his shoulders; “none of Shoenvelt’s plunderers come in here.”

“But we are neither friends nor plunderers of Shoenvelt’s,” said the knight; “we are his enemies, and have just made our escape from St. Hubert’s.”

“Ah! a fine tale! a fine tale!” replied the soldier, through the barred gate, which he continued slowly and imperturbably to fasten against them. “We saw you come down the hill, but you don’t step in here to-night — so you had better ride away, before the captain sends down to make you. We all know that you can lie as well as rob.”

“By my life if I were in I’d split your morion for you,” said the knight, enraged at the cool nonchalance of the Hainaulter.

“Doubtless,” replied he, in the same sort of indifferent snuffing tone, “doubtless — you look like it — and that’s one reason why I shall keep you out.”

Sir Osborne wasted no more words on the immovable old pikeman, but angrily turning his horse, began again to descend the hill. A little way down the steep, there was even then, as now, a small hamlet serving as a sort of suburb to the town above, and towards this the knight took his way, pausing to gaze, every now and then, on the vast interminable plain that lay stretched at his feet, spread over which, he could see a thousand cities and villages, all filled with their own little interests and feelings, wherein he had no part or sympathy, and a thousand roads leading away to them, in every direction, without any one to guide his choice, or to tell him on which he might expect prosperity or disaster.

“To Aire,” said he, after he had thought for some time. “We will go to Aire; I hear that the Count de Ligny, whom I fought at Isson, is there, and the Chevalier Bayard, and many other gallant knights and gentlemen, who, perhaps, may welcome me amongst them. — Is not that the smoke of a forge, Longpole? Perhaps we may find an armourer? Let us see.”

As the knight had imagined, so it proved, and on their

demanding two strong lances, the armourer soon brought them forward a bundle of stiff ash staves, bidding them choose. After some examination to ascertain the soundness of the wood, their choice was made, and the Fleming proceeded to adjust to the smaller end of each, two hand-breadths of pointed iron, which being fastened and clenched, the knight and his follower paid the charge, and taking possession of their new weapons rode away, directing their course towards Hazebrouck, in their way to Aire.

Their progress now became necessarily slow ; for though both horses were powerful in limb and joint, and trained to carry great burdens and endure much fatigue, yet the weight of a heavy iron bard, together with that of a tall strong man armed at all points, was such that in a long journey it necessarily made itself felt. Evidently perceiving by the languor of his motions, that the charger which bore him was becoming greatly wearied, Sir Osborne ceased to urge him, and proposed to stop for the evening at the very first village that could boast of an inn. Nevertheless, it was some time before they met with such a one, most of the hamlets on the road being too poor and insignificant to require or possess any thing of the kind. At length, however, a small neat house with a verdant holy-bush over the door, invited their steps, and entering, Sir Osborne was saluted heartily by the civil host, who with brandished knife, and snowy bib, was busily engaged in cooking various savoury messes for any guest that Providence might send him. Some specimens of his handiwork were placed before the knight and Longpole, as soon as their horses had been taken care of ; and an excellent bottle of old wine, together with some fatigue, induced them to linger a little at the table.

The lattice, which was open, looked out across the road to the little village green, where was to be seen many a school-boy playing in the fine May evening, and mocking, in his childish sports, the sadder doings of the grown-up children of the day. Here, horsed upon their fellows' backs, were two that acted the part of knights, tilting at each other with broomsticks ; and there, marshalled in fair order by a youthful captain, marched a body of young

lansquenets, advancing and retreating, wheeling and charging, with no small precision.

Sir Osborne watched them for a while, in somewhat of a moralizing mood, till his musing was disturbed by the trotting of a horse past the window, and in a moment after he heard the good-humoured voice of the host addressing the person who arrived.

“Ah! master Frederick,” he said, “what back again so soon! I told you you would soon be tired of soldiering.”

“Nay, nay, Regnault,” answered a voice that Sir Osborne thought he had heard before; “I am not tired of soldiering, and never shall be, but I am tired of consorting with a horde of plunderers, for such is Shoenvelt, and such are all his followers. But while I lead my horse to the stable, get me something to eat, good Regnault, for I do not want to go back to the hall till I have dented my sword at least.”

“What are you going to it again?” cried the host; “stay at home, Master Frederick! stay at home! Take care of the house your father has left you. If you are not so rich as the baron, you have enough, and that is better than riches, if one knew it.”

“My father was a soldier,” answered the young man, “and distinguished himself; and so will I too, before I sit down in peace.”

Here the conversation ceased, and the host entering the room in which sat the knight and follower, began to lay out one of the small tables with which it was furnished. “That is as good a youth,” said he, addressing Sir Osborne, while he proceeded with his preparations: — “that is as good a youth as ever breathed, if he had not taken this fit of soldiering. His father was a younger brother of old Count Altaman, and after many years’ service, came to our village, and bought a piece of ground, where he built a house — your worship may see it from here, over the side of the hill, with the wood behind it. He has been dead now a year, and his wife near three; and so Master Frederick there must needs go soldiering. They say it is all love for the baron’s daughter. But here he comes.”

As he spoke, the young man entered the room, presenting

to Sir Osborne, as he had expected, the face of the youth who had been sent by Shoenvelt to welcome him on his arrival at the castle. An ingenuous blush overspread the young Hainault's countenance, when he saw Sir Osborne, and taking his seat at the table prepared for him, he turned away his head, and began his meal in silence.

"Had you not better take off your corslet, Master Frederick?" demanded the host.

"No, no, Regnault," replied the youth; "I do not know that I shall stay here all night. Never mind! give me some wine, and leave me."

Thus repulsed, the innkeeper withdrew, and Sir Osborne continued to watch the young soldier, who, whether it was a feeling of shame at meeting the knight, and degradation at having been made, even in a degree, a party to Shoenvelt's attempt to deceive him, or whether it was bitterness of spirit at returning to his native place unsuccessful, seemed to have his heart quite full; and it appeared to be with pain that he ate the food which was placed before him.

Sir Osborne could feel for disappointed hopes, and after regarding him for a moment or two in silence, he crossed the room and laid his hand upon his shoulder.

The young man turned round, with a flushed cheek, hardly knowing whether by anger at the familiarity to vent the vexed feelings of his heart, or to take it in good part, and strive to win the esteem of a man whom he had been taught to admire.

But there was a frankness in the knight's manner, and a noble kindness of intent in his look, that soon removed all doubt: "So, young gentleman," said he, "you have left Count Shoenvelt's company. I thought you were not made to stay long amongst them; but say, was it with his will?"

"I staid not to ask, my lord," replied the young man; "I was bound to Shoenvelt in no way, and the moment the gates were opened after you were gone, I rode out, and came away."

Sir Osborne shook his head. "When a soldier engages with a commander," said he, "his own will and pleasure must not be the term of his service. But of all things,

he ought not to quit his leader's banner, without giving notice that he intends to do so."

"But, thank God!" cried the young Hainaulter, "I had not yet taken service with Shoenvelt. He wanted to swear me to it, as he does the rest; but I would not do so, till I saw more of him and of his plans — and so I told him."

"That makes the matter very different," replied the knight with a smile, "I am heartily glad to hear it, for I dare pronounce him a traitorous ruffian and no true knight. But one more question, young sir, if I urge not your patience. How came you to seek Shoenvelt at first, who never bore a high renown, but as a marauder?"

The youth hesitated. "It matters not, sir knight," replied he, after a moment's pause, "to you or to any one, what reasons I might have to seek renown as speedily as possible, and why the long tedious road to knighthood and to fame, first as page, and then as squire, and then as man-at-arms, was such as I could not bear; but so it was; and as Shoenvelt gave out, that he had high commissions from the emperor, and was to do great deeds, I hoped that with him I might find speedy means of signaling myself. After being two days in the castle, I discovered that his whole design was plunder, which was not the way to fame; and this morning he made me deliver you a message, which I knew to be a falsehood, which was not the road to honour; so I determined to leave him; and as the spearmen are always dropping out of the castle by five or six at a time, to go down to the frontier, I soon found the means of getting away."

"Yours is an error, my good youth," said Sir Osborne, "which I am afraid we are all wont to entertain in the first heat of our early days; but we soon find that the road to fame is hard and difficult of access, and that it requires time, and perseverance, and labour, and strength, even to make a small progress therein. Those who with a gay imagination, fancy they have made themselves wings to fly up to the top, soon, like the Cretan of old, sear their pinions in the sun, or drop into the sea of oblivion. However, are you willing to follow a poor knight, who, though

he cannot promise either fame or riches, will lead you, at least, in the path of honour?"

The enthusiastic youth caught the knight's hand, and kissed it with inexpressible delight. "What, follow you!" cried he, "follow the Lord Darnley! the knight of Burgundy! whose single arm maintained the bridge at Bovines against the bravest of the Duke of Alençon's horse! Ay, that I will, follow him through the world.—Do you hear that Regnault," he cried to the innkeeper, who now entered, "do you hear that? Instead of the base Shoenvelt, I am going to follow the noble Lord of Darnley, who was armed a knight by the emperor himself."

The honest innkeeper congratulated Master Frederick heartily upon the exchange; for the knight was now in that part of the country where his name, if not his person, was well known; and in that age, the fame of gallant actions, and of noble bearing, spread rapidly through all ranks, and gained the meed of applause from men, whom we might suppose little capable of appreciating it.

All preliminaries were speedily arranged, and the next morning Sir Osborne set out by dawn for the small town of Hazebrouck, which lay at about two leagues' distance, where he took care to furnish his new follower with a lance, and several pieces of defensive armour that were wanting to his equipment; and then, to ascertain what reliance might be placed on his support in case of emergency, he excited him to practise various military exercises with himself, as they rode along towards Aire. To his no small surprise and pleasure, he found that the young Hainaulter, though somewhat rash and hasty, was far more skilful in the use of his weapons, and the management of his horse, than he could have conceived; and with such an addition to his party, he no longer scrupled to cast himself in the way of some of Shoenvelt's bodies of marauders, to keep his hand in, as Longpole quaintly expressed it, when he heard his lord's determination.

"Come, Frederick," said the knight, "I will not go on to Aire, as I had determined; but, in order to gratify your wish for renown, we will lie about on the frontier,

like true errant knights of old, at any village or other place where we may find shelter; and if we meet with Shoenvelt, or any of his, mind you do honour to your arms. We shall always have the odds of eight or nine against us."

"No, no, sir knight!" cried the young soldier, "do not believe that. It is one of his falsehoods; there are not above ten in any of the bands, and most of them are five or six. I know where most of them lie."

"Hush, hush!" cried Sir Osborne, raising his finger, "you must tell me nothing, that if you should chance to break a lance with him, your hand may not tremble at thinking you have betrayed his counsel. Nay, do not blush, Frederick. A man that aspires to chivalry must guide himself by stricter rules than other men. It was for this I spoke. Here is the fair river Lys, if I remember right?"

"It is so, sir knight," replied the other; "there is a bridge about a mile lower down."

"What, for a brook like this?" cried Sir Osborne, spurring his horse in. "Oh, no, we will swim it. Follow."

The young Hainaulter's horse did not like the plunge, and shied away from the brink. "Spur him in, spur him in!" cried Longpole. "If our lord reaches the other bank first, he will never forgive us. He swims like an otter himself, and fancies that his squires ought to be water-rats by their birth-right."

"Down with the left rein!" cried the knight, turning as his horse swam, and seeing the situation of his young follower. "Give him the spur, and bring him to a demi-volte; and he must in."

As the knight said, at the second movement of the demivolte, the horse's feet were brought on the very brink of the river, and a slight touch of the mullet made him plunge over; so that, though somewhat embarrassed with his lance in the water, Frederic soon reached the other bank in safety.

One of the beautiful Flemish meadows, which still in many parts skirt the banks of the Lys, presented itself on

the other side ; and beyond that, a forest that has long since known the rude touch of the heavy axe, which, like some fell enchanter's wand, has made so many of the loveliest woods in Europe disappear, without leaving a trace behind. The one we speak of was then in its full glory, sweeping along with a rich undulating outline by the side of the soft green plain that bordered the river, sometimes advancing close to the very brink, as if the giant trees of which it was composed sought to contemplate their grandeur in the watery mirror, sometimes falling far away, and leaving a wide open space between itself and the stream, covered with thick short grass, and strewed with the thousand flowers wherewith Nature's liberal hand has fondly decorated her favourite spring. Every here and there, too, the wood itself would break away, discovering a long glade penetrating into the deepest recesses of its bosom, filled with the rich mellow forest light, that, streaming between every aperture, checquered the green mossy path below, and showed a long perspective of vivid light and shade as far as the eye could reach.

It was up one of these, that Sir Osborne took his way, willing to try the mettle of his new follower, and to initiate him into the trade of war, by a few of its first hardships and dangers, doubting not, that Shoenvelt had taken advantage of that forest, situated as it was, between Lillers and Aire, to post at least one party of his men therein. From what the youth had let drop, as well as from what he had himself observed, the knight was led to believe that the adventurer had greatly magnified the number of his forces ; and he also concluded that, to avoid suspicion, he had divided his men into very small troops, except on such points as he expected the King of France himself to pass ; and even then Sir Osborne did not doubt that thirty men would be the extent of any one body. Francis's habit of riding almost unattended, with the fearless confidence natural to his character, being but too well known on the frontier.

To meet with Shoenvelt himself, and, if possible, to disappoint his schemes for plunder, was now the knight's castle in the air ; and though the numbers of his own

party were so scanty, he felt the sort of confident assurance in his own courage, his own strength, and his own skill, which is ever worth a host in moments of danger. Longpole, he was sure also, would be no inefficient aid ; and though the young Hainaulter might not be their equal in experience or skill, Sir Osborne did not fear that, in time of need, his enthusiastic courage and desire to distinguish himself, would make him more than a match for one of Shoenvelt's company.

Under these circumstances, the knight would never have hesitated to attack a body of double, or perhaps treble his own number ; and yet he resolved to proceed cautiously ; endeavouring in the first place to inform himself of the situation of Shoenvelt's various bands, and to ascertain which that marauder was likely to join himself.

Wilsten having let drop that he and the count, as the two leaders of their whole force, were to set out the next morning, Sir Osborne saw that no time was to be lost, in reconnoitring the ground, in order to ascertain the real strength of the adventurers. He resolved, therefore, to take every means to learn their numbers ; and if he found the amount more formidable than he imagined, to risk nothing with so few, but to provide for the king's safety, by giving notice to the garrison of Aire, that the monarch was menaced by danger ; and then to aid with his own hand in ridding the frontier of such dangerous visitors, though he felt a great degree of reluctance to share with any one an enterprise full of honourable danger. It was likewise necessary to ascertain where Francis I. was, for Shoenvelt might have been deceived, or the king might have already quitted the frontier, or he might be accompanied by a sufficient escort to place his person in security ; or, in short, a thousand circumstances might have happened, which would render the enterprise of the adventurers abortive, and his own interference unnecessary, if not impertinent.

Revolving all these considerations in his mind, sometimes proceeding in silence, sometimes calling upon his companions for their opinion, Sir Osborne took his way up one of the deep glades of the forest, still keeping a watchful

ear to every sound that stirred in the wood, so that not a note of the thrush or the blackbird, nor the screaming of a jay, nor the rustle of a rabbit, escaped him; and yet nothing met his ear which might denote that there were other beings hid beneath those green boughs besides themselves and the savage tenants of the place, — the stag, the wild boar, and the wolf.

The deep ruts, formed by some heavy wood cart in the soft mossy carpet of the glade, told that the route they were pursuing was one which most probably communicated with some village, or some other road of greater thoroughfare; and after following it for about a mile, they perceived that, now joined to another exactly similar to itself, it wound away to the left, leaving nothing but a small bridleway before them, which Sir Osborne judged must lead to some spot where the wood had been cleared.

As their horses were now rather fatigued, and the full sun shining upon the forest rendered its airless paths very oppressive, the knight chose the little path before him, hoping it would lead to a more open space where they might repose for a while, and at the same time keep a watch upon the roads they had just quitted. His expectations were not deceitful, for after having proceeded about two hundred yards they came to a little grassy mound in the wood, which in former times might have monumented the field of some Gallic or Roman victory piled up above the bones of the mighty dead. Even now, though the forest had grown round, and girt it in on every side, the trees themselves seemed to hold it in reverence, leaving it, and even some space round it, free from their grasping roots; except, indeed, where a group of idle hawthorns had gathered impudently on its very summit, flaunting their light blossoms to the sun, and spreading their perfume on the wind.

It was the very spot suited to Sir Osborne's purpose; and, dismounting, the three travellers leaned their lances against the trees, and letting their horses pick a meal from off the forest grass, prepared to repose themselves under the shadow of the thorns. Previous to casting himself down upon the bank, however, the knight took care to

examine the wood around them ; and seeing a sort of yellow light shining between the trees beyond, he pursued his way along what seemed a continuation of the little path which had brought them thither. Proceeding in a slanting direction, apparently to avoid the bolls of some enormous beeches, it did not go on for above ten or twelve yards, and then opened out upon a high road, — cut through the very wildest part of the forest — at a spot where an old stone cross and fountain of clear water commemorated the philanthropy of some one long dead, and offered the best of Nature's gifts to the lip of the weary traveller. Sir Osborne profited by the occasion, and communicated his discovery to his companions, who took advantage of it to satisfy their thirst also. They then lay down in the shade of the hawthorns on the mound, and, after some brief conversation, the heat of the day so overpowered the young Hainaulter, that he fell asleep. Such an example was never lost upon Longpole, who soon resigned himself to the drowsy god ; and Sir Osborne was left the only watcher of the party.

Whether from his greater bodily powers, on which fatigue made but slight impression, or from deeper feelings, and thoughts that would not rest, sleep came not near his eyelids ; and, laying at his ease in the fragrant air, a thousand busy memories came thronging through his brain, recalling love, and hope, and joy, and teaching to believe that all might yet be his.

While thus indulging waking visions he thought he heard a distant horn, and listening, the same sound was again borne upon the wind from some far part of the forest. It was, however, no warlike note, but evidently proceeded from the horn of some huntsman, who, as Sir Osborne concluded from the time of year, was chasing the wolf, to whom no season gives repose.

Falling back into the position from which he had risen to listen, Sir Osborne had again given himself up to thought, when he was once more roused by the sound of voices and the trampling of horses' feet on the road hard by. Rising silently, without disturbing his companions, he glided part of the way down the path leading to the fountain, and

paused amidst some oaks and shrubs, through the leaves of which he could observe what passed on the highway, without being seen himself.

Nearly opposite to the cross already mentioned appeared two horsemen, one of whom allowed his beast to drink where the water, gurgling over the basin of the fountain, formed a little streamlet across the road, while the other held in his rein about a pace behind, as if waiting with some degree of respect for his companion. As soon as the horse raised its head, the first cavalier turned round, and presented to Sir Osborne's view a fine and princely countenance, whose every feature, whose every glance bespoke a generous and noble spirit.

In complexion the stranger was of a deep tanned brown, with his eyes, his hair, and his mostacho nearly black; his brow was broad and clear; his eyes large and full, though shaded by the dark eyelashes that overhung them; his nose was straight, and perhaps somewhat too long; while his mouth was small, and would have been almost too delicate, had it not been for a certain marked curl of the upper lip, which gave it an expression, not of haughtiness nor of sternness, but of grave condescending dignity. His dress was a rich hunting suit, which might well become a nobleman of the day, consisting of a green pourpoint, laced with gold, and slashed on the breast, long white hose half covered with his boots, and a short green cloak not descending to his horse's back. His hat was of velvet, with the broad brims slightly turned up round it, and cut in various places so as somewhat to resemble a mural crown, while from the front, thrown over to the back, fell a splendid plume of ostrich feathers which almost reached his shoulder. His only arms appeared to be a dagger in his girdle, and a long heavy sword, which hung from his shoulder in a baldrick of cloth of gold. The other stranger was nearly habited like the first, very little difference existing either in the fashion or the richness of their apparel. Both also were tall and vigorous men, and both were in the prime of their days; but the countenance of the second was very different from that of his companion. In complexion he was fair, with small blue eyes,

and rather sandy hair ; nor would he have been otherwise than handsome, had it not been for a certain narrowness of brow, and wideness of mouth, which gave a gaunt and eager expression to his face totally opposed to the grand and open countenance of the other.

As we have said, when his horse had done drinking, the first traveller turned towards the spot where Sir Osborne stood, and seemed to listen for a moment. At length he said, "Hear you the hunt now, Count William?"

"No, your highness," replied the other, "it has swept away towards Aire."

"Then, sir," rejoined the first, "we are alone!" and drawing his sword from the scabbard, he laid it level before his companion's eyes, continuing abruptly, "what think you of that blade? is it not a good one?" At the same time he fixed his eye upon him with a firm remarking glance, as if he would have read into his very soul. The other turned as pale as death, and faltered something about its being a most excellent weapon.

"Then," continued the first, "I will ask you, sir count, should it not be a bold man, who, knowing the goodness of this sword, and the strength of this arm, and the stoutness of this heart, would yet attempt anything against my life? However, Count William of Firstemberg, let me tell you, that should there be such a man in this kingdom, and should he find himself alone with me in a wild forest like this, and fail to make the attempt he meditated, I should look upon him as coward as well as traitor, and fool as well as villain." And his dark eye flashed as if it would have struck him to the ground.

Count William * faltered, trembled, and attempted to reply, but his speech failed him ; and, striking his hand against his forehead, he shook his bridle rein, dug his spurs into his horse's sides, and darted down the road like lightning.

"Slave!" cried the other, as he marked him go, "cowardly slave!" and, turning his horse, without further comment he rode slowly on the other way.

* This circumstance is generally placed by the French anecdotarians some ten years later ; but we conceive that the precision of a Dutchman is to be relied on in preference.

CHAPTER VI.

This battle fares like to the morning's war
When dying clouds contend with growing light. SHAKESPEARE.

Thine is th' adventure, thine the victory,
Well has thy fortune turned the die for thee. DRYDEN.

SIR OSBORNE immediately turned into the forest, and, rousing his companions, called them to horse; but, however, though confessedly the hero of our story, we must leave him for a little time and follow the traveller we have just left upon the road.

For a considerable way he rode on musing, and, if one might judge from his countenance, his meditations were somewhat bitter; such as might become the bosom of a king on finding the treachery of the world, the hollowness of friendship, the impossibility of securing affection, or any other of the cold lessons which the world will sometimes teach the children of prosperity. At length he paused, and, looking to the declining sun, saw the necessity of hastening his progress; whereupon setting spurs to his horse, he galloped along the road without much heeding in what direction it led him, till coming to one of those openings called *carrefours* by the French, where a great many roads met, he stopped to consider his farther route. In the midst, it is true, stood a tall post, which doubtless in days of yore pointed out to the inquisitive eye the exact destination to which each of the several paths tended; but old Time, who will be fingering every thing that is nice and good, from the loveliest feature of living beauty to the grandest monument of ancient art, had not spared even so contemptible a thing as the finger-post, but, like a great mischievous baby, had scratched out the letters with his pocket-knife, leaving no trace of their purport visible.

The traveller rode round it in vain—then paused, and listened, as if to catch the sound of the distant hunt; but all was now silent. As a last resource, he raised his

hunting-horn to his lips, and blew a long and repeated call; but all was hushed and still—even babbling echo, in pure despite, answered not a word. He blew again, and had the same success. There was an ominous sort of quietness in the air, which, joined with the sultriness of the evening, the expecting taciturnity of the very birds, and some dark heavy clouds that were beginning to roll in lurid masses over the trees, gave notice of an approaching storm.

Some road he must choose, and calculating as nearly as he could, by the position of the sun, he made his election, and spurred along it with all speed. A dropping sound amongst the green leaves, however, soon showed that the storm was begun, and once having commenced, it was not slow in following up its first attack: the rain came down in torrents, so as to render the whole scene misty, and the lightning, followed by its instant clap of thunder, flickered on every side with flash after flash, dazzling the traveller's sight, and scaring his horse by gleaming across his path, while the inky clouds overhead almost deprived them of other light. In vain he every now and then sought some place of shelter, where the trees seemed thickest; the verdant canopy of the leaves, though impervious to the summer sun, and a good defence against a passing shower, were incapable of resisting a storm like that, and wherever he turned the rain poured through in torrents, and wet him to the skin. Galloping on then, in despair of finding any sufficient covering, he proceeded for nearly half an hour along the forest road, before it opened into the country; and where it did so, instead of finding any nice village to give him rest, and shelter, and food, and fire, the horseman could distinguish nothing but a wide bare expanse of country, looking dismal and desolate in the midst of the grey deluge that was falling from the sky. About seven or eight miles farther on, he could, indeed, see faintly through the rain, the spire of some little church, giving the only sign of human habitation; except where to the left, in the midst of the heath that there bordered the forest, he perceived the miserable little hut of a charcoal-burner, with a multitude of black hillocks before the

door, and a large shed for piling up what was already prepared.

To this, then, as the nearest place of shelter, the stranger took his way, very different in appearance from what he had been in the morning; his rich dress soaked and soiled, his velvet hat out of all shape or form, his high plume draggled and thin, with all the feather adhering closely to the pen, and, in short, though still bearing the unalienable look of gentleman, yet in as complete disarray of apparel, as the very worst wetting can produce. Without ceremony, he rode up to the door, sprang off his horse, and entered the cabin, whercin appeared a good woman of about forty, busily piling up, with fresh fuel, a fire of dry boughs, over which hung a large pot of soup for the evening meal. The traveller's tale was soon told, and the dame readily promised him shelter and food, in the name of her husband, who was absent, carrying charcoal to the distant village; and seeing that the storm was likely to last all night, he tied his horse under the shed, placed himself by the side of the fire, aided the good woman to raise it into a blaze, and frankly prepared to make himself as comfortable as circumstances would permit. Well pleased with his easy good humour, the good dame soon grew familiar, gave him a spoon to skim the pot, while she fetched more wood, and bade him make himself at home. In a short time, the husband himself returned, as dripping as the traveller had been, and willingly confirmed all that his wife had promised. Only casting himself, without ceremony, into the chair where the stranger had been sitting,—and which, by the way, was the only chair in the place, all the rest being joint-stools,—he addressed him familiarly, saying, “I take this place, by the fire, my good gentleman, because it is the place where I always sit, and this chair, because it is mine; and you know the old proverb,

‘By right and by reason whatever betide,
A man should be master by his own fireside.’”*

* We cannot help calling attention to the scrupulous accuracy of Vonderbrugius! Supposing that he might, in some fit of unwonted imaginativeness, have invented this circumstance, we searched through many tomes for con-

“Faith you are in the right,” cried the traveller, laughing, “so I will content myself with this settle. But let us have something for supper, for on the word of a — knight, my ride has taught me hunger.”

“Give us the soup, dame,” cried the charcoal-burner. “Well, I wot, sir traveller, that you might be treated like a prince, here on the edge of the wood, did not those vile forest laws prevent a poor man from spearing a boar as well as a rich one. In good truth, the king is to blame to let such laws last.”

“Faith, and that is true,” cried the traveller, “and heartily to blame too, if his laws stand between me and a good supper. Now would I give a link of this gold chain, for a good steak of wild boar pork, upon those clear ashes.”

The cottager looked at his wife, and the cottager’s wife looked at her husband, very like two people undecided what to do. “Fie, now!” cried the stranger, “fie, good dame! I will wager a gold piece against a cup of cold water, that if I look in that coffer, I shall find wherewithal to mend our supper.”

“Ha, ha, ha!” roared the charcoal-burner, “thou hast hit it! Faith, thou hast hit it! There it is, my buck, sure enough! Bring it forth, dame, and give us some steaks. But mind,” he continued, laying his finger on his lip, with a significant wink, “mind, mum’s the word! never fare well and cry roast beef.”

“Oh, I’m as close as a mouse,” replied the stranger in the same strain; “never fear me, many a stout stag have I overthrown in the king’s forests, without asking with your leave or by your leave of any man.”

“Ha, ha, ha!” cried the cottager, “thou’rt a brave one! Come, let us be merry, while the thunder rolls without. It will strike the king’s palace sooner than my cottage, though we are eating wild boar therein.”

In such sort of wit passed the evening till nightfall, and the storm still continuing in its full glory, the traveller

firmation, when we at last found the whole story alluded to in the exact Mont-luc; which, though it leaves the Dutchman no other merit than that of a compiler, justifies implicit belief in every part of this surprising history.

was fain to content himself with such lodging as the cottage afforded, for the night. Though his dress bespoke a rank far higher than their own, neither the cottager nor his wife seemed at all awe-struck or abashed, but quietly examined the gold lacing of his clothes, declared it was very fine, and seemed to look upon him more as a child does upon a gilded toy, than in any other light. When night was come, the good dame strewed out one corner of the hut with a little straw, piled it high with dry leaves, and the stranger, rolling up his cloak for a pillow, laid it under his head, stretched himself on the rude bed thus prepared, and soon fell into a profound sleep.

Taking advantage of his nap, we will now return to Sir Osborne, who with all speed roused his companions from their slumbers, and bade them mount and follow. With military alacrity, Longpole was on his horse in a moment, and ready to set out; but for his part, the young Hainaulter yawned and stretched, and somewhat bewildered, looked as if he would fain have asked whither the knight was going to lead him. A word, however, from Longpole hurried his motions, and they were both soon upon the track of Sir Osborne, who was already some way on the little bridle-path by which they had arrived at the grassy mound where they had been sleeping. When he reached the road they had formerly left, he paused, and waited their coming up.

“Now, Longpole,” cried he, “give me your judgment, does this road lead to any crossing, or not? Quick! for we must not waste a moment.”

“Most certainly it does, my lord,” replied the shield bearer, “most probably to the spot where they all meet in the heart of the wood.”

“Perhaps he may tell us with more certainty,” said the knight; and changing his language to French, for the ear of the young Hainaulter, he asked the same question.

“Oh yes, certainly,” replied Frederick, “it leads to the great carrefour; I have hunted here a hundred times.”

“Then, are we on French ground, or Flemish?” demanded the knight.

“The French claim it,” replied the youth, “but we used to hunt here in their despite.”

“Quick then, let us on,” cried Sir Osborne, “and keep all your eyes on the road before, to see if any one crosses it.”

“He has something in his head, I’ll warrant,” said Longpole to their new companion, as they galloped after Sir Osborne. “Oh, our lord knows the trade of war; and will snuff you out an enemy, without ever seeing him, better than a beagle dog with bandy legs and a yellow spot over his eyes.”

“Halt!” cried the knight, suddenly reining in his horse as they came within sight of the carrefour we have already mentioned. “Longpole, keep close under that tree! Frederick, here by my side—back him into the wood, my good youth—that will do. Let every one keep their eyes upon the crossing, and when you see a horseman pass, mark which road he takes. How dark the sky is growing. Hark! is not that a horse’s feet?”

They had not remained many minutes, when the cavalier we have spoken of appeared at the carrefour, examined in vain the finger-post, sounded his horn once or twice, as we have described, and then again took his way to the left.

“Where does that road lead?” demanded the knight, addressing the young Hainaulter.

“It opens out on the great heath, between the forest and Lillers, my lord,” answered Frederick.

“Is there any village, or castle, or house near?” asked Sir Osborne quickly.

“None, none!” replied Frederick, “it is as bare as my hand, — perhaps a charbonier’s cottage or so,” he added, correcting himself.

“Let us on then,” replied the knight, “we are going to have a storm, but we must not mind that;” and putting his horse into a quick pace, he led his followers upon the track of the traveller, taking care never to lose sight of him entirely, and yet contriving to conceal himself, when-

ever any turn of the road might have exposed him to the view of the person he pursued. The rain poured upon his head, the lightning flashed upon his path; but still the knight followed on without a moment's pause, till he had seen the traveller take refuge in the cottage of the charcoal-burner. Then, and not till then, he paused, spurred his horse through some thick bushes on the edge of the wood, and obtained as much shelter as the high beeches of the forest could afford; nor did he pause at the first or the thickest trees he came to, but took particular pains to select a spot, where, though concealed by a high screen of underwood, they could yet distinguish clearly the door of the hut, through the various breaks in the branches. Here, having dismounted with his followers, he stationed Frederick at a small opening, to watch the cottage, while he and Longpole carefully provided for the security and refreshment of their horses, as far as circumstances would admit, although the long forest-grass was the only food that could be procured for them, and the storm still continued pouring through the very thickest parts of the wood. To obviate this, the knight and his shield-bearer plied the underwood behind them with their swords, and soon obtained a sufficient supply of leafy branches, to interweave with the lower boughs of the trees overhead, and thus to secure themselves against the rain.

While thus employed, Frederick gave notice as he had been commanded, that some one approached the cottage, which proved to be the charbonier himself, returning with his mule; and after his arrival, their watch remained undisturbed by the coming of any visiter till nightfall.

As soon as it was dark, Sir Osborne allotted to his followers and to himself the portion of the night that each was to watch, taking for his own period the first four hours; after which, Longpole's turn succeeded; and lastly, towards morning, came the young Hainaulter.

With his eye fixed upon the light in the cottage, and his ear eager for every sound, Sir Osborne passed the time till the flame gradually died away, and flashing more and more faintly, at last sunk entirely. However, the dark outline of the hut was still to be seen, and the car had now

more power ; for the storm had greatly passed away, and the only sounds that it had left, were the thunder rolling faintly round the far limits of the horizon, and the dropping of the water from the leaves and branches of the forest. Towards midnight, Sir Osborne roused Longpole, and recommending him to watch carefully, he threw himself down by the young Hainault, and was soon asleep.

Somewhat tired with the fatigues of the day, the knight slept soundly, and did not wake till Frederick, who had replaced Longpole on the watch, shook him by the arm ; and starting up, he found that it was day.

“Hist, hist ! my lord,” cried the youth, “here is Shoenvelt and his party.”

Sir Osborne looked through the branches in the direction the young man pointed, and clearly distinguished a party of seven spearmen, slowly moving along the side of the forest, at about five hundred yards distance from the spot where they lay. “It is Shoenvelt’s height and form,” said the knight, measuring the leader with his eye, “and that looks like Wilsten by his side — but how are you sure ?”

“Because I know the arms of both,” replied Frederick. “See, they are going to hide in the wood, close by the high road from Lillers to Aire.”

As he spoke, the body of horsemen stopped, and, one after another, disappeared in the wood, convincing Sir Osborne that the young Hainault was right.

“Then nerve your arm, and grasp your lance, Frederick,” said the knight with a smile, “for if you do well, even this very day, you may win your golden spurs. Wake Longpole there ! we must be all prepared.”

The youth’s eyes gleamed with delight, and snatching up his casque, he shook Longpole roughly, and ran to tighten his horse’s girths, while Sir Osborne explained to the yeoman that they were upon the eve of an encounter.

“Odds life !” cried Longpole, “I’m glad to hear it, my lord. I find it vastly cold, sleeping in a steel jacket, and shall be glad of a few backstrokes to warm me. You say there are seven of them. It’s an awkward number to divide, but you will take three, my lord — I will do my

best for two and a half, and then there will be one and a half for Master Frederick here. We could not leave the poor youth less, in honesty, for I dare say he is as ready for such a breakfast as we are."

The bustle of preparation now succeeded for a moment or two ; and when all was ready, and the whole party once more on horseback, the knight led the way to a gap, from whence he could issue out upon the plain, without running the risk of entangling his horse in the underwood. Here, stationing himself behind the bushes to the left, he gave orders to Longpole and Frederick not to stir an inch, whatever they saw, till he set the example ; and then grasping his lance, he sat like marble, with his eyes fixed upon the cottage.

In about a quarter of an hour, the door of the hut opened, and the cottager running to the shed, brought up the traveller's horse. By this time, he seemed to have discovered that his guest was of higher rank than he imagined, for when the stranger came forth, he cast himself upon his knees, holding the bridle, and remained in that situation till the other had sprung into the saddle.

Dropping some pieces of gold into his host's hand, the traveller now shook his rein ; and putting his horse into an easy pace, took his way over the plain, at about three hundred yards distance from the forest, proceeding quietly along, totally unconscious of danger. A moment, however, put an end to his security, for he had not passed above a hundred yards beyond the spot where the knight was concealed, when a galloping of horse was heard, and Shoenvelt's party, with levelled lances, and horses in charge, rushed forth from the wood upon him.

In an instant, Sir Osborne's visor was down, his spear was in the rest, and his horse in full gallop. — "Darnley ! Darnley !" shouted he, with a voice that made the welkin ring. "Darnley to the rescue ! Traitor of Shoenvelt, turn to your death !"

"Darnley ! Darnley !" shouted Longpole, following his lord.

"St. George for Darnley ! down with the traitors."

The shout was not lost upon either Shoenvelt or the

traveller. The one instantly turned, with several of his men, to attack the knight; the other, seeing unexpected aid at hand, fell back towards Darnley, and with admirable skill and courage, defended himself with nothing but his sword, against the lances of the marauders, who — their object being more to take him living, than to kill him — lost the advantage which they would have otherwise had, by his want of armour.

Like a wild beast, raging with hatred and fury, Shoenvelt charged towards the knight, his lance quivering in his hand with the angry force of his grasp. On, on, bore Sir Osborne at full speed towards him, his bridle in his left hand, his shield upon his breast, his lance firmly fixed in the rest, and levelled in such manner as to avoid its breaking. In a moment they met. Shoenvelt's spear struck Sir Osborne's shield, and aimed firmly and well, partially traversed the iron; but the knight throwing back his left arm with vast force, snapped the head of the lance in twain. In the meanwhile, his own spear, charged at the marauder's throat with unerring exactness, passed clean through the gorget piece and the upper rim of the corslet, and came bloody out at the back. You might have heard the iron plates and bones cranch as the lance rent its way through. Down went Shoenvelt, horse and man, borne over by the force of the knight's course. "Darnley, Darnley!" shouted Sir Osborne, casting from him the spear which he could not disengage from the marauder's neck, and drawing his sword. "Darnley, Darnley! to the rescue! Now, Wilsten, now!" and turning, he galloped up to where the traveller, with Longpole and Frederick by his side, firmly maintained his ground against the adventurers.

Wilsten's lance had been shivered by Longpole; and now, with his sword drawn, on the other side of the *melée*, he was aiming a desperate blow at the unarmed head of the traveller, who defended himself from a spearman in front; but at that moment the knight charged the adventurer through the midst, overturning all that came in his way, and shouting loud his battle cry, to call his adversary's attention, and divert him from the fatal blow which he was about to strike. The plan succeeded. Wilsten heard the

sound ; and seeing Shoenvelt dead upon the plain, turned furiously on Darnley. Urging their horses between all the others, they met in the midst, and thus seemed to separate the rest of the combatants, who, for a moment or two, looked on inactive ; while the swords of the two champions played about each other's heads, and sought out the weaker parts of their harness. Both were strong, and active, and skilful ; and though Sir Osborne was decidedly superior, it was long before the combat appeared to turn in his favour. At length, by a quick movement of his horse, the knight brought himself close to the adventurer's side, and gaining a fair blow, plunged the point of his sword through his corslet into his bosom.

At that moment, the combat having been renewed by the rest, one of the marauders struck the knight from behind so violently on the head, that it shook him in the saddle, and breaking the fastenings of his helmet, the casque came off and rolled upon the plain. But the blow was too late to save Wilsten, who now lay dead under his horse's feet ; and Sir Osborne well repaid it by a single back stroke at this new opponent's thigh.

By this time only two of the marauders remained on horseback, so well had Longpole, the traveller, and Frederick, done their devoir ; and these two were not long in putting spurs to their steeds, and flying with all speed, leaving the knight and his companions masters of the field. Looking round, however, Sir Osborne missed the gallant young Hainault, while he saw his horse flying masterless over the plain. "Where is Frederick?" cried the knight, springing to the ground. "By my knighthood, if he be dead, we have paid our victory dear!"

"Not dead, monseigneur, but hurt," said a faint voice near ; and turning, he beheld the poor youth fallen to the earth, and leaning on one arm, while with the other he was striving to take off his casque, from the bars of which the blood dripped out fast upon the green sward. Darnley hastened to his aid ; and having disencumbered him of his helmet, discovered a bad wound in his throat, which, however, did not appear to him to be mortal ; and Longpole, with the stranger, having dismounted and come to his aid,

they contrived to staunch the bleeding, which was draining away his life.

When this was done, the noble traveller turned towards Darnley. "Sir Knight," said he, with the calm dignified tone of one seldom used to address an equal, "how came you here, or why, I cannot tell, but it seems as if Heaven had sent you on purpose to save my life. However that may be, I will say of you, that never did a more famous knight wield sword; and therefore, as the best soldiers in Europe may be proud of such a companion, let me beg you to take this collar, till I can thank you better"—and he cast over the knight's neck the golden chain of the order of St. Michael, with which he was decorated.

"As for you, good squire," he continued, addressing Longpole, "you are worthy of your lord, therefore kneel down."

"Faith, your worship," answered the yeoman, "I never knelt to any man in my life, and never will to any but a king, while I'm in this world!"

"Fie! fie! Heartley," cried Sir Osborne, "bend your knee. It is the king, man! — Do you not understand? — It is King Francis!"

"Oh, that changes the case," cried Longpole; "I crave your highness' pardon. I did not know your grace;" — and he bent his knee to the king.

Francis drew his sword, and laid it on the yeoman's shoulder; then striking him three light blows, he said, "In the name of God, our Lady, and St. Denis, I dub thee knight. *Avance, bon Chevalier!* Noble, or not noble, from this moment I make you such."

Longpole rose, and the king turned to the young Hainaulter, who sitting near, and supporting himself by his sword, had looked on with longing eyes. "No one of my gallant defenders must be forgotten," said Francis. "Knighthood, my good youth, will hardly pay your wound."

"Oh yes, yes!" cried Frederick eagerly, "indeed it will, your highness, more than repay it."

"Then be it so," replied the king, knighting him. "However, remember, fair knights, that Francis of France stints not here his gratitude, or you may think him niggard

of his thanks. We will have you all go with us, and we will find better means to repay your timely aid. I know not, sir," he continued, turning to Sir Osborne, and resuming the more familiar first person singular, "whether I heard your battle cry aright, and whether I now see the famous Lord Darnley, the knight of Burgundy, who in wars, now happily ended, often turned the tide of battle in favour of the emperor." Sir Osborne bowed his head. "Then, sir," continued Francis, "I will say, that never did monarch receive so much injury or so much benefit from the hand of one noble adversary."

CHAPTER VII.

We talk in ladies' chambers, love and news.

COWLEY.

ALL was bustle and preparation at the court of England, for the two most magnificent monarchs of the world were about to contend with each other, not with the strife of arms, nor by a competition of great deeds, but in pomp, in pageant, and in show, — in empty glitter and unfruitful display. However that may be, the palace and all its precincts became the elysium of tailors, embroiderers, and sempstresses. There might you see many a shady form gliding about from apartment to apartment, with smiling looks and extended shears, or armed with ell-wands more potent than Mercury's rod, driving many a poor soul to perdition, and transforming his goodly acres into velvet suits, with tags of cloth of gold.

The courts of the king's palace of Bridewell rang from morning till night with the neighing of steeds, the clanking of harness, and the sound of the trumpet; and the shops and warehouses of London were nearly emptied of gold, of jewels, and brocade. Men and women were all wild to out-do their French equals in splendour and dis-

play ; and, in short, the mad dog of extravagance seemed to have bit all the world.

In a small room in the palace, not far from the immediate apartments of the queen, sat a very lovely girl, whom the reader has not spoken to for a long time — no other than Lady Katrine Bulmer — who, with a more pensive air than was usual with her, sat deep in the mysteries of bibs and tuckers, chaperons and fraisies, muntuas and hanging sleeves, which last had, for the moment, regained their ascendancy in the public taste, and were now ornamented with more extraordinary trimmings than ever.

By her side sat her two women, Geraldine and Bridget, whose fingers were going with the rapidity of lightning, quickened into excessive haste by the approaching removal of the court to Calais, which was to take place in the short space of one week, while their mistress's dresses were not half-finished, and their own not began.

What it was that occupied Lady Katrine's thoughts, and made her gay face look grave, is nothing to any one. Perhaps it might be, that she had not as many dresses as Lady Winifred Stanton : perhaps she had seen a jewel that she could not afford to buy ; perhaps Higglemeasure the merchant had brought her a brocade that the queen would not let her wear : perhaps she was vexed at not having seen Lord Darby for eight days — the last time having been on the same morning that Sir Osborne Maurice had been driven from the court. Perhaps she was angry with herself for having parted from him with an affectation of indifference which she did not feel.

Well aware, that now Wolsey had returned, the pleasure of seeing her lover almost daily must cease ; and that a stiff and formal interview, in presence of the whole court, or a few brief sentences at a mask or pageant, was all they could hope to attain, Lady Katrine did indeed repent that she had suffered her own caprices to mingle any bitter in the few happy hours that fate had sent her.

Though she had some vanity too, she had not enough to prevent her seeing and regretting that she had been in fault : and she made those resolutions of amendment, which a light spirit often forms every hour, and breaks

before the next : and thus sewing and thinking, and thinking and sewing, and stitching in excellent determinations in every seam as she went along, she revolved in her own mind all the various events that had lately happened at the court.

It may well be supposed, that the sudden disappearance of Sir Osborne Maurice, at the same time as that of Lady Constance de Grey, had given rise to many strange rumours, none of which, of course, did Lady Katrine believe : and, to do her justice, although perhaps she was not at all sorry that Constance had judged it right to put an end to any farther proceedings regarding her marriage with Lord Darby, by removing herself from the court, yet Lady Katrine suffered no one to hint a doubt in her presence regarding her friend's conduct. But that which was much more in Constance's favour, was the good word of the queen herself, who at once silenced scandal by saying, that she would take upon herself to assert, that Lady Constance de Grey had never dreamed of flying from the court with Sir Osborne Maurice. It was very natural, she observed, that a young heiress of rank, and wealth, and a proud family, should take refuge any where, rather than contract a marriage to which she had always expressed her repugnance ; and without meaning offence to the lord cardinal, she could not think but that Constance was right.

Notwithstanding this, many were the tales that were circulated by the liemongers of the court ; and it hurt the really generous heart of Lady Katrine to hear them. Meditating then over all these circumstances, nearly in the same desultory way in which they are here written down, she took little notice, when one of the servants of the palace called her maid Geraldine out of the room. After a short while, Geraldine came back, and called out Bridget, and still Lady Katrine continued to work on. After a moment or two she ceased, and leaning her head on her hand, gave herself up to still deeper thought, when suddenly the door opened, and Lord Darby presented himself.

Too much taken by surprise to give herself any airs, Lady Katrine looked up with a smile of unaffected delight, and Darby, reading his welcome in her eyes, advanced,

and casting his arm round her, imprinted a warm kiss on the full arching lips, that smiled too temptingly for human philosophy to resist. Luckily did it happen that he did so within the first minute, for, had he waited later, Lady Katrine might not so easily have pardoned his boldness. However, her only remark was, "Well, Darby, you seem to think it so much a matter of course, that I suppose I must let it pass as such too. But don't look so happy, man, lest I should take it into my head to make you look otherwise before you go."

"Nay, nay, Katrine," said Lord Darby, "not so, when I come solely for the purpose of asking you to make me happy."

The earl spoke seriously, tenderly, and there was so much hope, and affection, and feeling in his glance, that Lady Katrine felt there must be some meaning in his words. "If you love me, Darby," cried she, "tell me what you mean — and make haste, for my maids will be back, and you know you must not stay here."

"Yes, I may, Katrine," replied he; "no one but you can now send me away. In a word, dear girl, to put an end to suspense, I have the king's and the cardinal's consent to ask your hand, and the queen's to seek you here — Will you refuse me?"

Lady Katrine looked at him for a moment, to be sure — quite sure that what she heard was true; then dropping her head upon his shoulder, she burst into a violent flood of tears. So sudden, so delightful was the change in all her feelings, that she was surprised out of all her reserve, all her coquetry, and could only murmur, "Refuse you — no!" But starting up, at length she cried, "I have a great mind that I will too. Don't think that I love you — No, I hate you most bitterly for making me cry — you did it on purpose, beyond doubt, and I won't forgive you easily — so, to begin your punishment, go away, and leave me directly."

"Nay, Katrine, I must disobey," replied the earl, "for I have other news to tell you — your relation, Lord Orham, is dead."

“ My relation ? ” cried Lady Katrine, whose tears were ever dried as soon as shed. “ Oh yes ! I remember, he was my great-grandfather’s seventieth cousin by the mother’s side. One was descended from Shem, and the other from Japheth, in the time of the flood, or before, for aught I know. Well, what of my antediluvian relative — oh, he is dead, you say — may he rest with Noah ! ”

“ But you must take mourning for him,” said Lord Darby laughing, “ indeed you must.”

“ Certainly,” replied Lady Katrine: “ a coif and a widow’s hood. But I won’t be teased, Darby — I will tease every body, and nobody shall tease me. As to going into mourning for the old miser just now, when all my finery is ready made, to show myself at Guisnes, and captivate all hearts, and make you fight fifty single combats, — I won’t do it. There, go and ask my singing-bird to moult in the month of May, or any thing else of the same kind, but don’t ask me to leave one single row of lace off my sleeve, for the miser — I disown him.”

“ Hush, hush, hush ! ” cried the earl ; “ take care he does not come back, and disown you, for otherwise you are his heiress.”

“ I ! ” exclaimed Lady Katrine ; “ am I his heiress ? Now, Mistress Fortune, I am your very humble servant. Bless us, what a much more important person Katrine Bulmer will be, with all the heavy coffers of her late dear cousin, than when she was poor Katrine Bulmer, the queen’s woman — Darby, I give you notice : I shall not marry you — I could wed a duke now, doubtless — who shall it be ? All the dukes have wives, I do believe. However, there is many a peer richer than you are, and though you do count cousinship with kings, gold is my passion now ; so I will sell myself to him that has the most.”

Though she spoke in jest, still Lord Darby was mortified ; for what he could have borne and laughed at in the poor and fortuneless girl that had captivated his heart, his spirit was too proud to endure, where a mercenary motive could be for a moment attributed to him. “ Nay, Katrine,”

said he, "if the fortune that is now yours gives you any wish of change, your promises to me are null — I render them back to you from this moment."

"Why they *were made* under very different circumstances, you must allow, Lord Darby," replied she, assuming a most malicious air of gravity, and delighted at having found, for the first time in her life, the means of putting her lover out of humour.

"They were, Lady Katrine," answered the earl, much more deeply hurt than she imagined, "and therefore they are at an end — I have nothing farther then but to take my leave."

"Good bye, my lord, good bye!" cried she. "Heaven bless and prosper you," and with the utmost tranquillity she watched him approach the door. "Now shall I let him go or not?" said she. "Oh woman! woman! you are a great fool! — Darby — Darby!" she added in a soft voice, "come back to your Katrine."

Lord Darby turned back and caught her in his arms. "Dear teasing girl!" cried he, "why, why will you strive to wring a heart that loves you?"

"Nay, Darby, if things were rightly stated, it is I who have cause to be offended rather than you," answered the lady. "What right had you, sir, to think that the heart of Katrine Bulmer was so base, so mean, as to be changed by the possession of a few paltry counters. Own that you have done me wrong this instant, or I will never forgive you. Down upon your knee — a kneeling confession! or you are condemned beyond hope of grace."

Lord Darby was fain to obey his gay lady's behest, and bending his knee, he freely confessed himself guilty of all the crimes she thought proper to charge him withal; in the midst of which, however, he was interrupted by the entrance of an attendant sent by the queen to call Lady Katrine to her presence.

The lady laughed and blushed, at being found with Lord Darby at her feet; and the earl, not particularly well pleased at the interruption, turned to the usher, saying, with the sort of nonchalant air which he often assumed, "Well, sir, before you go, tell the lady, when it was you

last found me on my knees, to any of the fair dames of the court?"

"Never, my lord, so please you, that I know of," answered the man, somewhat surprised.

"Well then," rejoined Darby, "next time, knock at the door, for fear you should. In which case, you might chance to be thrown down stairs by the collar."

"Hush, hush, Darby!" cried Lady Katrine, "I must go to her highness. Doubtless we shall not meet again for a long while, so fare you well!" and tripping away after the usher, without other adieu, she left her lover to console himself in her absence, as best he might.

On entering the queen's apartment, she found her royal mistress alone with the king, and according to the etiquette of that day was drawing back instantly, when Katherine called her forward: "Come hither, my wild namesake," said the queen, "his grace the king wishes to speak with you. Come near, and answer him all his questions."

Lady Katrine advanced, and kneeling on a velvet cushion at Henry's feet, prepared to reply to whatever he might ask, with as much propriety as she could command; although the glad news of the morning had raised her spirits to a pitch of uncontrollable joyousness, which even the presence of the imperious monarch himself could hardly keep within bounds.

"Well, my merry mistress," said the king, seeing in her laughing eyes the ebullition of her heart's gladness; "it seems that you do not pine yourself to death, for the loss of Sir Osborne Maurice?"

"I deeply regret, your grace," said Lady Katrine, turning grave for a moment, "most deeply, that Sir Osborne Maurice should have incurred your royal displeasure, for he seemed to me as perfect a knight and as noble a gentleman as I ever saw. But in no other respect do I regret his absence."

"Well, we have tried to supply his place with one you may like better," said Henry. "Have you seen the earl of Darby, — ha? What think you of the exchange, pretty one?"

"I thank your grace's bounty," said the gay girl. "I

have seen his lordship, and looked at him well ; and though he be neither so handsome as Narcissus, nor so wise as Solon, he may do well enough for such a giddy thing as I am. Saving your grace's presence, one does not look for perfection in a husband : one might as well hope to find a pippin without a spot."

"Thou art a malapert chit, Kate," said the queen, laughing ; "sure I am, if your royal lord was not right gentle in his nature, he would be angry with your wild chattering."

"Nay ! let her run on," said the king, "a tongue like hers has no guile. If you are contented, sweetheart," he added, addressing Lady Katrine, "that is enough."

"Oh yes ! quite contented, your grace," answered she. "I have not had a new plaything so long, that a husband is quite a treat — I suppose he must be sent to the manège first, like the jennet your highness gave me, to learn his paces."

"If he were as untamed as you are, mistress," answered the king, "he might need it. But to another subject, fair one. You were with Sir Osborne Maurice and his party, when he encountered the rioters near Rochester. Some sad treasons are but too surely proved against that luckless young man ; yet I would fain believe that his misconduct went not to the extent which was at first reported ; especially as the accusation was made by that most ruffianly traitor, Sir Payan Wileton, whom the keen eye of my zealous Wolsey has discovered to be stained with many crimes too black for words to paint. Now, amongst other things, it was urged, that this Sir Osborne was in league with those Rochester mutineers, the greatest proof of which, was their letting him quietly pass with so small a party, when they boldly attacked the company of Lord Thomas Howard, with ten times the force."

Lady Katrine could hardly wait till the king had ceased. "This shows," cried she at length, "how the keenest wisdom, and the noblest heart, may be abused by a crafty tale. Sir Osborne knew nothing of the rioters, my lord : he took every way to avoid them, because I, unluckily, having neither father nor brother to protect me, encumbered

him by my presence ; otherwise, without doubt, he would have delivered the poor priest they had with them by his lance, and not by fair words. Never believe a word of it, your grace. His shield-bearer, indeed, while the knight drew up his men to defend us, to the best of his power, recognised the leader of the tumultuaries as an old fellow-soldier, and craved leave of his lord to go and demand a free passage for us, by which means we escaped. Oh, my lord, as you are famous for your clemency and justice, examine well the whole tale of that Sir Payan Wileton, and it will be found false and villainous, as are all the rest of his actions."

"You are eloquent, lady fair," said the king with a smile, "we will tell Darby to look to it. But as to Sir Payan Wileton, his baseness is now known to us, and as we progress down to Dover, we will send a sergeant-at-arms to bring him with us to Calais, where we will, with our council, hear and judge the whole. Then if he be the man we think him, not only shall he restore to the old Lord Fitzbernard the lordship of Chilham and the stewardship of Dover, but shall stoop his head to the axe without grace or pardon, as I live. But say, know you aught of Lady Constance de Grey, in whose secrets you are supposed to have had a share? Laugh not, pretty one, for by my life it shall go hard with you, if you tell not the truth."

"Oh, please your grace, don't have my head cut off," cried Lady Katrine, seeing, notwithstanding the king's threat, that he was in one of his happier moods. "I never told a lie in my life, except one day when I said I did not love your highness, and that was when you put off the pageant of the *Castle Dolorous* till after pentecost, and I wanted it directly. But on my word, as I hope to be married in a year, and a widow in God's good time, I know no more of where Constance de Grey is, or where she went, or when, or how, than the child unborn."

"Did she never speak to you thereof, my saucy mistress?" demanded Henry. "You consorted with her much: 'twere strange if she did not let something fall concerning her purposes, and she a woman too."

"I wish I had a secret," said Lady Katrine, half-apart,

half-aloud, "just to show how a woman can keep counsel' if it were but in spite. — Good, your grace," she continued' "you do not think that Constance would trust her private thoughts to such a light-headed thing as I am. But, to set your highness' mind at ease, I vow and protest, by the love and duty I bear to you and my royal mistress — by my conscience, which is tender — and by my honour, which is strong, — that I know nothing of Lady Constance de Grey, and that even in my very best imaginings, I cannot divine where she is gone."

"Your highness may believe her," said the queen; "wild as she is, she would not stain her lips with the touch of falsehood, I am sure. Get ye gone, Kate, and hasten your sempstresses, for we shall set out a day before it was intended, and mind you plume up your brightest feathers, for we must outdo the Frenchwomen."

"Oh, good, your grace! I shall never be ready in time," replied the young lady. "Besides, they tell me I must put on mourning for my fiftieth cousin by the side of Adam, old Lord Orham the miser. If I do, it shall be gold crape, trimmed with cobwebs, I declare; and so I humbly take my leave of both your graces."

Thus saying, she rose from the cushion, dropped a low curtsy to the king and queen, and tripped away to her own apartments.

Common bustle, and ordinary preparation, may be easily imagined. Every one can, without difficulty, figure to themselves the turmoil preparatory to a ball where there are six daughters to marry, with much blood and very little money. The lady-mother scolding the housekeeper in her room, and the housekeeper scolding all the servants in hers; — a reasonable number of upholsterers, decorators, floor-chalkers, confectioners, milliners; much talking to very little purpose; scheming, drilling, and dressing; agitation on the part of the young ladies, and calculation on the part of their mamma. And at the end of a few weeks the matter is done and over. But no mind, however vast may be its powers of conceiving a bustle, can imagine any thing like the court of Westminster for the three days prior to the king's departure for Canterbury.

So continual were the demands upon every kind of artisan, that the impossibility of executing them threw several into despair. One tailor, who is reported to have undertaken to furnish fifty embroidered suits in three days, on beholding the mountain of gold and velvet that cumbered his shop-board, saw, like Brutus, the impossibility of victory, and, and with Roman fortitude, fell on his own shears. Three armourers are said to have been completely melted with the heat of their furnaces ; and an unfortunate goldsmith swallowed molten silver to escape the persecutions of the day.

The road from London to Canterbury was covered during one whole week with carts and waggons, mules, horses, and soldiers ; and so great was the confusion, that marshals were at length stationed to keep the whole in order, which of course increased the said confusion a hundred fold. So many were the ships passing between Dover and Calais, that the historians affirm, they jostled each other on the sea, like a herd of great black porkers ; and it is known as a fact, that the number of persons collected in the good town of Calais, was more than it could lodge, so that not only the city itself, but all the villages round about, were full to the overflowing.

At length the king set out, accompanied by an immense train, and left London comparatively a desert ; while, as he went from station to station, he seemed like a shepherd driving all the better classes of the country before him, and leaving not a single straggler behind. His farther progress, however, was stayed for a time at Canterbury, by the news that the emperor Charles, his wife's nephew, was on the sea before Dover, furnished with the excuse of relationship for visiting the English king, though in reality conducted thither solely by the wish to break the good understanding of the English and French monarchs ; or rather to ensure that no treaty contrary to his interest should be negotiated at the approaching meeting.

With that we have nothing to do ; and it is a maxim which a historian should always follow, never to mind any body's business but his own. We shall therefore only say, that the king and Wolsey, occupied with the reception of

the emperor, and his entertainment, during the short time he stayed, forgot entirely Sir Payan Wileton till they reached Dover, when some one happening to call it a *chilly morning*, put Chilham Castle in Wolsey's head (for on such little pivots turn all the wheels of the world); and immediately a sergeant-at-arms, with a body of horse-archers, was sent to arrest the worthy knight, and bring him to Calais, for which port the king and the whole court embarked immediately; and, with a fair wind and fine sky, arrived in safety towards the evening.

CHAPTER VIII.

With clouds and storms
 Around thee thrown, tempest on tempest roll'd.
 THOMSON.

PASSING over all the consultations that took place between the prioress of Richborough, Dr. Wilbraham, and Lady Constance de Grey, regarding the means of crossing the sea to France with greater security; although manifold were the important considerations therein discussed, we shall merely arrive at the conclusion to which they came at length, and which was ultimately determined by the voice of the prioress. This was, that for several days Lady Constance and Mrs. Margaret should remain at the convent as nuns, paying a very respectable sum for their board and lodging, while Dr. Wilbraham was to take up his abode at a cottage hard by. By this means, the superior said, they would avoid any search which the cardinal might have instituted to discover them in the vessels of passage between France and England, and at the end of a week they would easily find some foreign ship, which would carry them over to Boulogne. Such a one she undertook to procure, by means of a fisherman who supplied the convent; and who, as she boasted, knew every ship that

sailed through the Channel, from the biggest man-of-war to the meanest carvel.

We shall now leave in silence also the time which Lady Constance passed in the convent. Vonderbrugius, who, as the sagacious reader has doubtless observed, had a most extraordinary partiality for detailing little particulars, and incidents that are of no manner of consequence, here occupies sixteen pages with a correct and minute account of every individual day, telling how many masses the nuns sang, how often they fasted in the week, and how often they ate meat; and, not content with relating all that concerned Lady Constance, he indulges in some very illiberal insinuations in regard to the prioress, more than hinting that she loved her bottle, and had a pet confessor.

Maintaining, however, our grave silence upon this subject, as not only irrelevant but ungentlemanlike, we shall merely say, that the days passed tranquilly enough with Lady Constance, although, like the timid creatures of the forest, whom the continual tyranny of the strong over the inoffensive has taught to start even at a sound, she would tremble at every little circumstance, which for a moment interrupted the dull calm of the convent's solitude.

A week passed in this manner, and yet the prioress declared her old fisherman had heard of no vessel that could forward Constance on her journey, though the young lady become uneasy at the delay, and pressed her much to make all necessary inquiries. At length, happening one morning to express her uneasiness to Mrs. Margaret, the shrewd waiting-woman, who, with an instinctive sagacity inherent in chambermaids, knew a thousand times more of the world than either her mistress or Dr. Wilbraham, at once solved the mystery by saying, —

“Lord love you, lady, there will never be a single ship in the Channel that you will hear of, so long as you pay a gold mark a day to the prioress while we stay.”

“I would rather give her a hundred marks to let me go,” replied Constance, “than a single mark to keep me. But what is to be done, Margaret?”

“Oh, if you will let me but promise fifty marks, lady,” re-

plied the maid, "I will warrant that we are in France in three days."

Lady Constance willingly gave her all manner of leave and licence, and, accordingly, that very night, Mrs. Margaret told the chamberer, under the most solemn vows of secrecy, that her lady intended to give the prioress, as a gift to the convent, fifty golden marks on the day that she took ship. "But," said the abigail, "it costs the poor lady so much, what with paying the chaplain's keep at the cottage, and my wage money, which you know I must have, that her purse is running low, and I fear me, she will not be able to do as much for the house as she intends. — But mind, you promised to tell no one."

"As I hope for salvation, it shall never pass my lips!" replied the chamberer; and away she ran to the refectory, where she bound the refectory-woman by a most tremendous vow, not to reveal the tidings she was about to communicate. The refectory-woman vowed with a great deal of facility; and the moment the chamberer was gone, she carried in a jelly to the prioress, where with a low curtsy, and an important whisper, she communicated to the superior the important news. Thereupon, the prioress was instantly smitten with a violent degree of anxiety about Lady Constance's escape, and sending down to the fisherman, she commanded him to find a ship instantly, going to France. To which the fisherman replied, that he knew of no ship going exactly to France, but that there was one lying off the sands, which would doubtless take the lady over for a few broad pieces.

Thus were the preliminaries for Constance's escape brought about in a very short space of time; and the fisherman, having arranged with the captain, that he was to take the lady, the chaplain, and waiting-maid, to Boulogne for ten George nobles, early the next morning Lady Constance took leave of the prioress, made her the stipulated present, and, accompanied by the good Dr. Wilbraham and her woman, followed the fisherman to the sands, where his boat waited to convey them to a vessel that lay about a mile from the shore.

The sea was calm and tranquil, but to Constance, who

had little of a heroine in her nature, it seemed very rough ; and every time the boat rose over a wave, she fancied that it must inevitably pitch under the one that followed. However, their passage to the ship was soon over, and as she looked at the high black sides of the vessel, the lady found a greater degree of security in its aspect, imagining it better calculated to battle with the wild waves, than the little flimsy bark that had borne her thither.

The ship, the fisherman had informed her, was a foreign merchantman, and as she came alongside, a thousand strange tongues, gabbling all manner of languages, met her ear. It was a floating tower of Babel. In the midst of the confusion and bustle, which occurred in getting herself and her companions upon the deck, she saw that one of the sailors attempted to spring from the ship into the boat, but was restrained by those about him, who unceremoniously beat him back with marling-spikes and ropes' ends ; and for the time she beheld no more of him, though she thought she heard some one uttering invectives and complaints in the English language.

For the first few moments after she was on deck, what with the giddiness occasioned by her passage in the boat, and the agitation of getting on board, she could remark nothing that was passing around her ; but the moment she had sufficiently recovered to regard the objects by which she was surrounded, a new cause of apprehension presented itself ; for close by her side, evidently as commander of the vessel, stood no less distinguished a person than the Portingale captain, of whom honourable mention is made in the first volume of this sage history, and whose proboscis was not easily to be forgot.

It was too late now, however, to recede ; and her only resource was to draw down her nun's veil, hoping thus to escape being recognised. For some time she had reason to believe that the disguise she had assumed would be effectual with the Portingale, who, as we may remember, had seen her but once ; for, occupied in giving orders for weighing anchor, and making sail, he took no notice whatever of his fair passenger, and seemed totally to have forgotten her person. But this was not the case : his attention had been

first awakened to Lady Constance herself, by the sight of Dr. Wilbraham, whose face he instantly remembered; and a slight glance convinced him that the young nun was the bright lady he had seen in Sir Payan's halls.

Though there were few of the pleasant little passions which make a man a devil, that the worthy Portingal did not possess to repletion, it sometimes happened that one battled against the other, and foiled it in its efforts; but being withal somewhat of a philosopher, after a certain fashion, it was a part of his internal policy, on which he prided himself, to find means of gratifying each of the contending propensities, when it was possible; and when it was not possible, to satisfy the strongest with as little offence to the other as might be. In the present instance, he had several important points to consider: though he felt strongly inclined to carry Lady Constance with him on a voyage which he was about to make to the East Indies, yet there might be danger in the business, if the young lady had really taken the veil, not only danger in case of his vessel being searched by any cruizer he might encounter, but even danger from his own lawless crew, who, though tolerably free from prejudices, still retained a certain superstitious respect for the church of Rome, and for the things it had rendered sacred, which the worthy captain had never been able to do away with. This consideration would have deterred him from any evil attempt upon the fair girl, whom he otherwise seemed to hold completely in his power, had it not been for the additional incentive of the two large leathern bags, which had been committed into his charge at the same time with the young lady; and which, by the relation of their size to their weight, he conceived must contain a prize of some value. Determined by this, he gave orders for making all sail down the Channel, and the ship being fairly under way, he could resist no longer the temptation which the opportunity presented of courting the good graces of his fair passenger. Approaching then with an air of, what he conceived mingled dignity and sweetness, his head swinging backwards and forwards on the end of his long neck, and his infinite nose protruded like a pointer's when he falls upon the game — “ Ah, ah !

my very pretty gal," cried he, "you see you be obliged to have recourse to me at last."

"My good friend," said Dr. Wilbraham, struggling with the demon of sea-sickness, which had grasped him by the stomach, and was almost squeezing his soul out, "you had better let the lady alone, for she is so sick she cannot attend to you, though doubtless you mean to be civil in your way."

"You go to the debil, master chaplain," replied the captain, "and preach to hims imps — I say, my very pretty mistress, suppose you were to pull up this dirty black veil, and show your charming face," and he drew aside the young lady's veil, in spite of her effort to hold it down.

At the helm, not far from where the young lady sat, stood a sturdy seaman, who by his clear blue eye, fresh weather-beaten countenance, and bluff unshrinking look, one might easily have marked out as an English sailor. Leaning on the tiller by which he was steering the vessel on her course, he had marked his worthy captain's conduct with a sort of contemplative frown; but when, stooping down, the Portingallo tore away Lady Constance's veil, and amused himself by staring in her face, the honest sailor stretched out his foot, and touched him on a protuberant part of his person which presented itself behind. The captain, turning sharply round, eyed him like a demon, but the Englishman stood his glance with a look of steady nonchalant resolution, that was not easy to put down.

"I say, Portingallo," said he, "do you want me to heave you overboard?"

"You heave me overboard, you mutinous thief!" cried the captain; "I'll have you strung up to the yard-arm, you vaggelboned, I will."

"You'll drown a little first, by the nose of the tinker of Ashford," replied the other; "but hark you, Portingallo, let the young lady nun alone; or, as I said before, by the nose of the tinker of Ashford, I'll heave you overboard; and then I'll make the crew a 'ration, and tell them what a good service I've done 'em; and I'll lay down the matter in three heads; first, as you were a

rascal ; second, as you were a villain ; and third, as you were a blackguard : then I will show how, first, you did wrong to a passenger ; second, how you did wrong to a lady ; and third, how you did wrong to a nun : for the first, you deserve to be flogged ; for the second you deserve to be kicked ; and for the third you are devilish likely to be hanged, with time and God's blessing."

For a moment or two the Portingallo was somewhat confounded by the eloquence of the Englishman, who was in fact no other than Timothy Bradford, the chief of the Rochester rioters. Recovering himself speedily, however, he retaliated pretty warmly, yet did not dare to come to extremities with his rebellious steersman, as Bradford having taken refuge on board his vessel, with four or five of his principal associates, commanded too strong a party on board to permit very strict discipline. It was a general rule of the amiable captain never to receive two men that, to his knowledge, had ever seen one another before ; but several severe losses in his crew had, in the present instance, driven him into an error, which he now felt bitterly, not being half so much master of his own wickedness as he used to be before. Nevertheless, he did not fail to express his opinion of the helmsman's high qualities, in no very measured terms, threatening a great deal more than he dared perform, of which both parties were well awafe.

"Come, come, Portingallo," cried the helmsman, "you know very well what is right as well as another, and I say you shan't molest the lady : — another thing, master, you treat that poor lubberly Jekin like a brute, and I'll not see it done, so look to it. — But I'll tell you what, captain, let us mind what we are about. These dark clouds that are gathering there to leeward, and coming up against the wind, mean something. Better take in sail."

The effect of this conversation was to free Constance from the persecution of the captain ; and turning her eyes in the direction to which the sailor pointed, she saw, rolling up in the very face of the wind, some heavy leaden clouds, tipped with a lurid reddish hue wherever they were touched by the sun. Above their heads, and to wind-

ward, the sky was clear and bright, obscured by nothing but an occasional light cloud, that flitted quickly over the heaven, drawing after it a soft shadow, that passed like an arrow over the gay waves, which all around were dancing joyously in the sunshine.

By this time, the English coast was becoming fainter and more faint; the long line of cliffs and headlands massing together, covered with an airy and indistinct light, while the shores of France seemed growing out of the waters, with heavy piles of clouds towering above them, and seeming to advance, with menacing mien, towards the rocks of England. Still, though the eye might mark them rolling one over another, in vast dense volumes, looking fit receptacles for the thunder and the storm, the clouds seemed to make but little progress, contending with the opposing wind, while mass after mass, accumulating from behind, appeared to bring up new force to the dark front of the tempest.

Still the ship sped on, and the wind being full in her favour, made great way through the water, so that it was likely they would reach Boulogne before the storm began; and the captain, now obliged to abandon any evil purpose he might have conceived towards Lady Constance, steered towards the shore of France to get rid of her as soon as possible. From time to time every eye on board was turned towards the lowering brow of heaven, and then always dropped to the French coast, to ascertain how near was the tempest, and how far the haven; and Constance, not sufficiently sick to be heedless of danger, ceased not to watch the approaching clouds and the growing shore, with alternate hope and fear. Gradually the hills towards Boulogne, the cliffs, and the sands, with dark lines of tower, and wall, and citadel, and steeple, began to grow more and more distinct, and the Portugual was making a tack to run into the harbour, when the vane at the mast-head began to quiver, and in a moment after turned suddenly round. Cries and confusion of every sort succeeded; one of the sails was completely rent to pieces, and the ship received such a sudden shock, that Constance was cast from her seat upon the deck, and poor Dr. Wilbraham

rolled over, and almost pitched out at the other side. Soon, however, the yards were braced round, the vessel was put upon another tack, and from a few words that passed between the captain and the steersman, Constance gathered, that as they could not get into Boulogne, they were about to run for Whitesand haven as the nearest port.

“Go down below, lady, go down below, and tell your beads,” cried the bluff steersman, as he saw Constance sitting and holding herself up by the binnacle. “Here, Jekey, help her down.”

“Lord ’a mercy, we shall all be drowned, I am sure we shall,” cried our old friend Jekin Groby, coming forward transformed into the likeness of a bastard sailor, his new profession sitting upon him with inconceivable awkwardness, and the Kentish clothier shining forth in every movement of his inexperienced limbs. “Lord ’a mercy upon us, we shall all be drowned as sure as possible! Mistress nun, let me help you down below. It’s more comfortable to be drowned down stairs, they say. There’s a flash of lightning, I declare! Mercy upon us! We shall all go to the bottom. This is the worst storm I’ve seen, since that Portingallo vagabond kidnapped me, by the help of the devil and Sir Payan Wileton. Let me help you down below, Mrs. Nun. — Lord bless you, it’s no trouble; I’m going down myself.”

Constance, however, preferred staying upon deck, where she could watch the progress of their fate, to remaining below in a state of uncertainty; and consequently resisted the honest persuasions of good Jekin Groby, who, finding her immovable, slipped quietly below unobserved, and hid himself in an empty hammock, courageously making up his mind to be drowned, if he could but be drowned asleep.

In the meantime the storm began to grow more vehement, the wind coming in violent quick gusts, and the clouds spreading far and wide over the face of the sky, with a threatening blackness of hue, and heavy slowness of flight, that menaced their instant descent. As yet no second flash of lightning had succeeded the first, and no drop of rain had fallen; and though the ship laboured

violently with the waves, excited into tumult by the sudden change of wind, still running on, she seemed in a fair way of reaching Whitesand in safety. Presently, another bright flash blazed through the sky, and seemed to rend it from the horizon to the zenith, while instant upon the red path of its fiery messenger, roared forth the voice of the thunder, as if it would annihilate the globe. Another now succeeded, and another, till the ear and the eye were almost deafened by the din, and blinded by the light; while slow, large drops came dripping from the heaven, like tears wrung by agony from a giant's eyes. Then came a still and death-like pause — the thunder ceased, the wind hushed, and the only sounds that met the ear were the rushing of the waves by the ship's side, and the pattering of each big raindrop as it fell on the deck; while a small sea-bird kept wheeling round the vessel, and screaming, as with a sort of fiendish joy, to see it labouring with the angry billows. Soon again, however, did the storm begin with redoubled fury, and the lightnings flashed more vividly than ever, covering all the sky with broad blue sheets of light, while still in the midst of the whole blaze appeared a narrow zigzag line of fire, so bright that it made the rest look pale.

Still Constance kept upon the deck, and drawing her hood over her head, strove to fix herself amidst the pitching of the vessel, by clinging to the binnacle; which in ships of that day was often supported by a couple of oblique bars. Seeing, in a momentary cessation of the storm, the eye of the steersman fix upon her with a look of somewhat like pity, she ventured to ask if they were in much danger.

“ Danger! bless you, no, lady,” cried the man; “ only a little thunder and lightning; no danger in life. But you had better go below, — there's no danger.”

As he spoke, another bright flash caused Constance to close her eyes, but a tremendous crash, which made itself audible even through the roar of the thunder, as well as a heavy roll of the vessel, gave her notice that the lightning had struck somewhere; and looking up, to her horror, she beheld the mainmast shivered almost to atoms by the

lightning, and rolled over the ship's side, to which it was still attached by a mass of blazing cordage.

“Cut! cut! cut!” vociferated the steersman, amidst the unavailing shouts and bustling inactivity of the crew; “cut; you Portingallo vagabonds! You'll have the ship on fire. The idiots are staring, as if they never saw such a thing before. Here, captain, take the helm. D—— you to h——, take the helm!” And springing forward, with an energy to which the danger of the moment seemed to lend additional impulse, he scattered the frightened Portuguese and impassible Dutchmen, who were unclueing ropes and disentangling knots, and catching up a hatchet, soon cut sheer through the thicker rigging; and with a roll the blazing remnants of the mast pitched into the sea, leaving nothing on fire behind, but some scattered cordage, which the Englishman and his companions gradually extinguished.

In the meanwhile the mast still flaming in the water swung round the ship, and the Portingallo, whose presence of mind did not seem of the very first quality, brought the vessel's head as near the wind as possible, to let it drift astern, and thus, by this lubberly action, bore right upon the shore, carried on imperceptibly by a strong current.

At that moment the Englishman raised himself, and looking out before, vociferated, — “A reef, a reef! Breakers a-head! Down with the helm; where the devil are you going? — Down with the helm, I say!” and rushing forward, he seized the tiller, but too late! Scarcely had he touched it with his hand, when with a tremendous shock the ship struck on the reef, making its very seams open, and its masts stagger. “Ho! down in the hold! down in the hold; heave all the ballast aft,” cried Bradford; “lay those cannon here — bring her head to wind, let it take her aback if it will. — She may swing off yet.”

But just then an immense swelling wave heaved the ship up like a cork, and dashed her down again upon the hidden rocks without hope or resource. Every one caught at what was next them for support; for the jar was so great, that it was hardly possible for even the sailors to keep upon their feet. But the next minute she became more steady, and

a harsh grating sound succeeded, as if the hard angles of the rock were tearing the bottom of the ship to pieces. Every one now occupied himself in a different way. Bradford sat quietly down by the tiller, which he abandoned to its own guidance, while the Portingal ran whispering among his countrymen, who as speedily and silently as possible got the boat to the ship's side. In the meanwhile Dr. Wilbraham crept over to Lady Constance, who, turning her meek eyes to heaven, seemed to await her fate with patient resignation.

“ I need not ask you, my dear child,” said the good man, “ if you be prepared to go. Have you any thing to say to me, before we part? soon I hope, to meet again where no storms come.”

“ But little,” answered Constance ; and according to the rite of her church, she whispered all the little faults that memory could supply, accusing herself of many things as sins, which few but herself would have held as even errors. When he had heard the lady's confession, the clergyman turned to look for the waiting-woman to join her with her mistress in the consolations of religion ; but Mrs. Margaret, who greatly preferred the present to the future, was no longer there ; and looking forward, they beheld that the Portuguese and Dutch had got out the boats, and were pouring in fast ; but that which most astonished them was to find that the selfish waiting-woman had by some means got the very first place in the long-boat, from which the captain was striving to exclude two of the Englishmen, pushing off from the ship with the boat-hook. The lesser boat, however, was still near, and Dr. Wilbraham looked at Constance with an inquiring glance ; but Bradford, who had never stirred from his position, interposed, saying, “ Don't go, lady — don't go ! stick to the ship, she can't sink, for the tide is near flood, and we are now aground, and it may be a while before she goes to pieces. Those boats can never live through that surf. So don't go, lady ! take my advice, and I'll manage to save you yet, if I can save myself.”

Even as he spoke, the two Englishmen made a desperate jump to leap into the lesser boat, which was pulling away

after the other. One man fell too short, and sunk instantly ; the other got hold of the gunwale, and strove to clamber in, but the boat was already too full, and a sea striking it at the moment, his weight put it out of trim, it shipped a heavy sea, settled for a moment, and sunk before their eyes.

It was a dreadful sight ; and yet so deep, so exciting was the interest, that even after she had seen the whole ten persons sink, and some rise again, only to be overwhelmed by another wave, Constance could not take her eyes off the other boat, although she expected every moment to see it share the fate of its companion. Still, however, it rowed on. The thunder had ceased, the wind was calmer, and the waves seemed less agitated. There was hope that it might reach the shore. At that moment it was hidden for an instant below a wave, — rose again — entered the surf — disappeared amidst the foam and spray. Constance looked to see it rise again, but it never was seen more ; and in a few minutes she could distinguish a dark figure scramble out from the sea upon the shore, rise, fall again, lie for a moment as if exhausted, and then once more gaining his feet, run with all speed out of the way of the coming waves.

“ Oh dear, oh dear ! ” cried a dolorous voice from below. “ We shall all be drowned for a sure certainty — the water ’s a coming in like mad,” and in a moment after, the head, and then the body, of honest Jekin Groby protruded itself from the hold, with strong signs and tokens, in his large thick eyelids, of having just woke from a profound sleep. “ Lord ’a mercy ! ” continued he, seeing the nearly empty deck. “ Where are all the folks ? Oh, Master Bradford, Master Bradford, we are in a bad way ! The water has just woke me out of my sleep. What ’s the meaning of that thumping. Lord ’a mercy ! where ’s the Portingal ? ”

“ Drowned ! ” answered Bradford calmly, “ and every one of his crew, except Hinchin, the strong swimmer, who has got to land.”

“ Lord ’a mercy, only think ! ” cried Jekin. “ Must I be drowned too ? Hadn’t I better jump over ? I can

swim a little too. Shall I jump over, Master Bradford? Pray tell me, there's a good creature."

"No, no, stay where you are," replied Bradford. "Help me to lash this young lady to a spar. When the tide turns, which it will at four o'clock, that surf will go down, and the ship will keep together till then. Most likely Hinchin will send a boat before that to take us all off. If not, we can but trust to the water at last. However, let us be all ready."

Bradford now brought forth from the hold some rough planks, to one of which he lashed Lady Constance, who yielded herself to his guidance, only praying that he would do the same good turn to the clergyman, which he promised willingly. He then tied a small piece of wood across, to support her head, and fastened one of the heavy leathern bags to her feet, to raise her face above the water; after which, as she was totally unable to move, he placed her in as easy a position as he could, and speaking a few frank words of comfort and assurance, he left her to perform the same office in favour of Dr. Wilbraham.

In the mean time Jekin Groby had not forgotten himself, but willing to put his faith rather in the buoyancy of deal boards, than in his own powers of natation, had contrived to find a stout sort of packing-case, or wooden box, from which he knocked out both the top and bottom and passing his feet through the rest, he raised it up till it reached his arm-pits, where he tied it securely; and thus equipped in his wooden girdle, as he called it, he did not fear to trust himself to the waves.

All being now prepared, an hour or more of anxious expectation succeeded. Little was said by any one, and the tempest had ceased; but the grinding sound of the ship, fretting upon the rock, still continued, and a sad creaking and groaning of the two masts that remained seemed to announce their speedy fall. The wind had greatly subsided, but the air was heated and close; while the clouds overhead, still agitated by the past storm, every now and then came down in thick small rain. Towards four o'clock the tide turned, and, as Bradford had prognosticated, the surf upon the shore gradually subsided, and the sea became more

smooth, though yet agitated by a heavy swell, foaming into breakers along the whole line of reef on which the ship had struck. After looking out long, in the vain hope of seeing some boat coming to their assistance, Bradford approached Lady Constance, and addressing her, as indeed he had done throughout, with far more gentleness and consideration than might have been expected from a man of his rough and turbulent character, "Lady," said he, "there seems to be no chance of a boat; the sea is now nearly smooth; I can't warrant that the ship will hold together all night, and we may have the storm back again. If you like to go now, I will get you safe to land, I am sure. I can't answer for it if you stay."

"I will do as you think right," said Lady Constance, with an involuntary shudder at the thought of trusting herself to the mercy of the waves. "I will do as you think right; but pray take care of Dr. Wilbraham."

"No, no!" said the good chaplain, "make the lady all your care. I shall do well enough."

"Here, good fellow," said Constance, taking a diamond of price from her finger; "perhaps you may reach the shore without either of us; however, whether you do or not, take this jewel, as some recompense for your good service."

The man took the ring, muttering that if he reached the shore, she should reach it too; and then, after giving some directions to Dr. Wilbraham in regard to rowing himself on towards the land, with his arms, which were free, he carried Lady Constance to the side of the vessel, that had now heeled almost to the water's edge. Returning for Dr. Wilbraham, with the assistance of Jekin he brought him also to the side; and then it became the question who should be the first to trust himself to the waves. Constance trembled violently, but said not a word, while Jekin Groby holding back, exclaimed, "Lord 'a mercy! I don't like it — at all like."

It was upon him, however, that Bradford fixed, crying, "Come, jump over, Jekey; there's no use of making mouths at it. I want you to help the clerk to steer —"

come, jump over!" and he laid his hand upon his shoulder.

"Well, well — I will, Master Bradford," cried Jekin, "don't ye touch me, and I will. Oh dear, oh dear! it's mighty disagreeable — well, well, I will!" and bending his hams, he made as if he would have taken a vigorous leap; but his courage failed him, and he only made a sort of a hop of a few inches on the deck, without approaching any nearer to the water. Out of patience, Bradford caught him by the shoulder, and pushed him at once head-foremost into the water, from which he rose in a moment, all panting, buoyed up by the wooden case under his arms.

"Here, Jekey," cried Bradford, "take the doctor's feet, as your arms are free;" and with the assistance of the worthy clothier, who bore no malice, he let down Dr. Wilbraham into the water, and returned to the lady.

As pale as death, Constance shut her eyes, and held her breath, while the rough sailor took her in his arms, and let her glide slowly into the water, which in a moment after she felt dashing round her uncontrolled. Opening her eyes, and panting for breath, she stretched out her arms, almost deprived of consciousness; but at that moment, Bradford jumped at once into the sea, and catching the board to which she was tied, put it in its right position, so that, though many a domineering wave would rise above its fellows, and dash its salt foam over her head, her mouth was generally elevated above the water sufficiently to allow her full room to breathe.

The distance of the ship from the land was about a quarter of a mile; but between it and the shore lay a variety of broken rocks, raising their rough heads above the waves, that dashed furiously amongst them, making a thousand struggling whirlpools and eddies round their sharp angles, as the retiring sea withdrew his unwilling waters from the strand. Constance, however, did not see all this, for her face being turned towards the sky, nothing met her sight but the changeable face of heaven, with the clouds hurrying over it, or the green billows on either side threatening every moment to overwhelm her. Often, often did her heart sink, and hard was it for the spirit of a timid

girl, even supported by her firm trust in God's mercy, to keep the spark of hope alive within her bosom, while looking on the perils that surrounded her, and fancying a thousand that she did not behold.

Still the stout seaman swam beside her, piloting the little sort of raft he had made for her towards the shore, through all the difficulties of the navigation, which were not few or small ; for the struggle between the retiring tide, and the impetus given by the wind, rendered almost every passage between the rocks a miniature Sylla and Charybdis.

At length, however, choosing a moment when the waves flowed fully in between two large rough stones, whose heads protruded most perpendicularly, he grasped the plank to which Constance was tied, with his left hand, and striking a few vigorous strokes with his right, soon placed her within the rocky screen, with which the coast was fenced, and within whose boundary the water was comparatively calm. The first object that presented itself to his sight, within this haven, was the long-boat, keel upwards ; while, tossed by the waves upon one of the large flat stones that the ebbing tide had left half bare, appeared the corpse of the Portugal captain, his feet and body on the rock, and his head dropping back, half covered by the water. In a minute after, the sailor's feet could touch the ground ; and gladly availing himself of the power to walk upon terra firma, he waded on, drawing the plank on which Constance lay after him, till reaching the dry land, he pulled her to the shore, cut the cord that tied her, and placed her on her feet.

Constance's first impulse was to throw herself on her knees, and to thank God for his great mercy ; her next to express her gratitude to the honest sailor, who, weary and out of breath with his exertion, sat on a rock hard by ; but bewildered with all that had past, she could scarcely find words to speak, feeling herself in a world that seemed hardly her own, so far had she been on the brink of another. After a few confused sentences, she looked suddenly round, exclaiming, " Oh, where is Dr. Wilbraham ? "

The sailor started up, and getting on the rock, looked out beyond, where about two hundred yards off, he per-

ceived honest Jekin Groby, making his way towards the shore in one direction, while the plank to which the amiable clergyman was attached was seen approaching the rocks in another, at a point where the waters were boiling with tenfold violence.

Constance's eye had already caught his long black habiliments, mingled with the white foam of the waves, and seeing that every fresh billow threatened to dash him to pieces against the stones, she clasped her hands in agony, and looked imploringly towards the sailor.

"He will have his brains dashed out, sure enough," said the man, watching him. "Zounds! he must be mad to try that — stay here, lady, I will see what can be done;" and rushing into the water, he waded as far as he could towards Dr. Wilbraham, and then once more began swimming.

Constance watched him with agonising expectation; but before he reached the point, an angry wave swept round the good old man, and raising him high upon its top, dashed him violently against the rock. Constance shuddered, and clasping her hands over her eyes, strove to shut out the dreadful sight. In a few minutes she heard the voice of the sailor shouting to Jekin Groby, who had reached the shore, "Here, lend a hand!" and looking up, she saw him drawing the clergyman to land in the same manner that he had extricated herself.

Jekin Groby waded in to help him, and Constance flew to the spot which he approached; but the sight that presented itself made her blood run cold; Dr. Wilbraham was living indeed, but so dreadfully torn and bruised by beating against the rocks, that all hope seemed vain, and those who best loved him might have regretted that he had not met with a speedier and more easy death.

Opening his exhausted eyes, he yet looked gladly upon the sweet girl that he had reared, like a young flower, from her early days to her full beauty, and who now hung tenderly over him. "Thank God, my dear child!" said he, "that you are safe — that is the first thing: for me, I am badly hurt, very badly hurt — but perhaps I may yet live — I

could wish it to see you happy — but if not, God's will be done !”

Constance wept bitterly, and good Jekin Groby, infected with her sorrow, blubbered like a great baby.

“ There, leave off snivelling, you great fool,” cried Bradford, wiping something like a tear from his own rough cheek, “ and help me to carry the good gentleman to some cottage.” Thus saying, with the assistance of Jekin, he raised the old man, and, followed by Constance, bore him on in search of an asylum.

CHAPTER IX.

Thou seest me much distempered in my mind.

DRYDEN.

WE have many reasons to believe, that men whose mental energies are of that rare quality which, for a time, seems to conquer fate and circumstance, and whether employed in good or evil deeds to triumph over the common stumbling-blocks of their ordinary fellows—we have many reasons to believe, that such men, at the period when their prosperity has reached its foredoomed conclusion, are blessed or cursed, as it may be, with an intimation of their approaching end, and for the time lose that confident fearlessness which formerly bore them on to success.

Sir Payan Wileton had gone through life with fearless daring ; calculating, but never hesitating ; keen-sighted of danger, but never timid. From youth he had divested himself of the three great fears which generally affect mankind,—the fear of the world's opinion, the fear of his own conscience, and the fear of death, and thus endued with much bad courage, he had attempted and succeeded in many things which would have frightened a timid man, and failed with an irresolute one. And yet, as we have seen, by one of those strange contradictions of which human nature is full, Sir Payan, though an unbeliever in

the bright truths of religion, was credulous to many of the darkest superstitions of the age in which he lived.

On such a mind, any thing that smacked of supernatural presentiment was likely to take the firmest hold ; and, on the morning after Lady Constance had, by his means and by his instigation, effected her flight from Richmond, he rose early from a troubled sleep, overshadowed by a deep despondency, which had never till then hung upon him. Before he was yet dressed, the news was brought him that one of his men had returned with the boat, and that the other had been arrested in the King's name. He felt that his fortune had passed away — an internal voice seemed to tell him that it was at an end ; but yet he omitted no measures of security, quitting the capital without loss of time, and leaving such instructions with the porter as he deemed most likely to blind the eyes of Wolsey ; hoping that the servant, whose life was in his power, would not betray him, yet prepared if he did, boldly to repel the charge, and by producing evidence to invalidate the other's testimony, to cast the accusation back upon his head.

But still, from that moment Sir Payan was an altered being ; and though many days passed by, without any thing occurring to disturb his repose ; though the King's progress towards Dover, without any notice having been taken of his participation in Lady Constance's escape, led him to believe that fear had kept the servant faithful, yet still Sir Payan remained in a state of gloom and lassitude, that raised many a marvel amongst those around him.

Wandering through the woods that surrounded his mansion, he passed hours and hours in deep, inactive, bitter meditation ; finding no consolation in his own heart, no hope in the future, and no repose in the past ; and, why he knew not, despairing where he had never despaired, trembling where he had never known fear.

Often he questioned himself upon the strange depression of his mind ; and the more he did so, the more he became convinced that it was a supernatural warning of approaching fate. Many were the resolutions that he made to shake it off, to struggle still, to seek the court, and urge his claim on the estates of Constance de Grey, as he would

have done in former days ; but in vain ; a leaden power lay heavy upon his heart, and crushed all its usual energies ; and the only effort he could make, was to send out servants in every direction, to seek Sir Cesar the astrologer ; weakly hoping to brace up his relaxed confidence by some predictions of success. But the old man was not easily to be found. No one knew his abode, and ever strange and erratic in his motions, he seemed now agitated by some extraordinary impulse, so that even when they had once found his track, the servants of Sir Payan had often to trace him to ten or twelve houses in the course of a day. Sometimes it was in the manor of the peer, sometimes in the cottage of the peasant, that they heard of him ; but in none did he seem to sojourn for above an hour, hurrying on wildly to the dwelling of some other, amongst the many that he knew in all classes.

At length they overtook him, in the road near Sandgate, and delivered Sir Payan's message ; whereupon, without any reply, he turned his horse and rode towards Chilham, where he arrived in the evening. Springing to the ground without an appearance of fatigue, the old man sought Sir Payan in the park, to which the servants said he had retired ; and winding through the various long alleys, found him at length walking backwards and forwards, with his arms crossed on his bosom, and his eyes fixed upon the ground. The evening sunshine was streaming brightly upon the spot, pouring a mellow misty light through the western trees, on the tall dark figure of Sir Payan ; who, bending down his head, paced along with gloomy slowness like some bad spirit, oppressed and tormented by the very smile of heaven.

It was a strange sight to see his meeting with Sir Cesar ; both were pale and haggard ; for some cause, only known to himself, had worn the keen features of the astrologer, till the bones and cartilages seemed starting through the skin ; and Sir Payan's ashy cheek had lately acquired a still more deadly hue than it usually bore ; both, too, looked wild and fearful ; the keen black eyes of the old man showing with a terrific brightness, in his thin and livid face, and the stern features of Sir Payan appearing full of a sort

of ferocious light, which his attendants had remarked, ever since he had been overthrown in the tilt by the lance of Sir Osborne. Meeting thus, in the full yellow sunshine, while Sir Cesar fixed his usual intense and scrutinising glance upon the countenance of the other, and Sir Payan strove to receive him with a smile, that but mocked the lips it shone upon ; they looked like two beings of another world, met for the first time in upper air, to commune of things long past.

“ Well, unhappy man,” said Sir Cesar at length, “ what seekest thou with me ? ”

“ That I am unhappy,” replied Sir Payan, knitting his brow, as he saw that little consolation was to be expected from the astrologer, “ I do not deny ; and it is to know why I am unhappy that I have asked you to come hither.”

“ You are unhappy,” answered Sir Cesar, “ because you have plundered the widow and the orphan, because you have wronged the friendless and the weak, because you have betrayed the confident and the generous. You are unhappy, because there is not one in the wide world that loves you, and because you even despise, and hate, and reprobate yourself.”

“ Old man ! old man ! ” cried Sir Payan, half unsheathing his dagger, “ beware, beware. Those men,” he added, pushing back the weapon into its sheath, “ ought only to be unhappy that are unsuccessful ; the rest is all a bugbear, set up by the weak to frighten away the strong. But I have been successful — am successful. Why then am I unhappy ? ”

“ Because your success is at an end,” replied the astrologer ; “ because you tremble on your fall, — because your days are numbered, and late remorse is gnawing your heart in spite of your vain-boasting. Nay, lay not your hand upon the hilt of your dagger ! Over me, murderer ! you have no power. That dagger took the life of one that had never wronged you. Remember the route at Taunton — remember the youth, murdered the night after he surrendered ! ” Sir Payan trembled like an aspen leaf while the old man spoke. “ Yes, murderer ! ” continued Sir Cesar, “ though you thought the deed hid in the bowels of the

earth, I know it all. That hand slew all that was dearest to me on earth! — the child that unhappy fortune forced me to leave upon this cursed shore; and long, long ago should his fate have been avenged in your blood, had not I seen — had not I known, that Heaven willed it otherwise. I have waited patiently for the hour that is now come — I have broken your bread, and I have drunk of your wine; but while I did so, I have seen you gathering curses on your head, and accumulating sins to sink you to perdition, and that has taught me to endure. I would not have saved you one hour of crime — I would not have robbed my revenge of one single sin — no, not for an empire! But I have watched you; go on, gloriously, triumphantly, in evil and in wickedness, till Heaven can bear no more — till you have eaten up your future, and soon, with all your crimes upon your head, hated, despised, condemned by all mankind, your black soul shall be parted from your body, and my eyes shall see you die.”

Sir Payan had listened with varied emotions as the old man spoke. Surprise, remorse, and fear had been the first; but gradually, the more tempestuous feelings of his nature hurried away the rest, and rage gaining mastery of all, he drew his poniard, and sprang upon Sir Cesar. But in the very act, as his arm was raised to strike, he was caught by two powerful men, who threw him back upon the ground, and disarmed him; one of them exclaiming, “Ho, ho! we have just come in time. Sir Payan Wileton, you are attached in the king’s name. Lo, here is the warrant for your apprehension. You must come with us, sir, to Calais.”

One would attempt in vain to describe the rage that convulsed the form of Sir Payan Wileton, more especially when he beheld Sir Cesar smile upon him with a look of triumphant satisfaction. “Seize him!” exclaimed he, with furious violence, pointing to the astrologer; “seize him! if you love your king and your country. He is a marked and obnoxious traitor. I impeach him, and you do not your duty if you let him escape; or are you his confederates, and come up to prevent my punishing him for the treasons he has just acknowledged.”

“Sir Payan Wileton,” replied the sergeant-at-arms, “this passion is all in vain. I am sent here with a warrant from the king’s privy council, to attach you for high treason; but I have no authority to arrest any one else.”

“But I am a magistrate,” cried the baffled knight; “let him not escape, I enjoin you, till I have time to commit him. He is a traitor, I say, and if you seize him not you are the king’s enemies.”

“Attached for high treason, sir, you are no longer a magistrate,” replied the sergeant. “At all events, I do not hold myself justified in apprehending any body against whom I have no warrant, especially when I found you raising your hand illegally against the person’s life whom you now accuse. I can take no heed of the matter — you must come with me.”

“He shall be satisfied,” said Sir Cesar. “Venomless serpent! I will follow thee no till thy last hour. But think not that thou canst hurt me, for thy power has gone from thee; and though wicked as a demon, thou art weak as a child. I know that my days are numbered as well as thine. I know that we are doomed to pass the same gate; but not to journey on the same road. Lead on, sergeant, I will go on with you! and then if this bad man have ought to urge against me, let him do it.”

“Go, if you will, sir,” replied the officer; “but remember, you act according to your own pleasure — I make no arrest in your case — you are free to come with us or to stay, as you think fit.”

Sir Payan was now led back to the house, which was in possession of the king’s archers; and as he passed through his own hall, with a burning heart, the hasty glance that he cast around amongst his servants, showed him at once, that though there were none to pity or befriend, there were many full ready to betray: — then rushed upon his mind the accusations that they might pile upon his head, now that they saw him sinking below the stream. The certainty of death — the dread of something after death — doubts of his own scepticism — the innate, all-powerful conviction of a future state — a state growing dreadfully perceptible to his eye as he approached the brink of that

yawning gulf, which his own acts had peopled with strange fears — all that he had scoffed at, all that he had despised, now assumed a new and fearful character; even the world's opinion — the world's contemned opinion, came across his thought — that there was not one heart on all the earth would mourn his end; that hatred and abhorrence would go with him to the grave, and that his memory would only live with infamy in the records of crime and punishment. Burying his face in his hands, he sat in deep, despairing, agonising silence, while his horse was being prepared, and while the officer put his seal upon the various doors which he thought it necessary to secure.

To the questions of whether he needed any refreshment, or required any thing but the clothes which had been prepared, before he quitted the house, he replied nothing, but with glaring eyes waved his hand, signifying that he was ready to proceed.

A few hours brought the whole party to Dover, and the next day saw their arrival at Calais; but, by that time, the court had removed to Guisnes, and the serjeant having no orders to bring his prisoner farther, sent forward a messenger to announce his arrival, and demand instructions.

CHAPTER X.

Once more the fleeting soul came back,
 T' inspire the mortal frame,
 And in the body took a doubtful stand,
 Hovering like expiring flame
 That mounts and falls by turns. DRYDEN.

THE painful situation of Lady Constance de Grey had not lost any portion of its sorrow, or gained any ray of hope on the first of June, three days after we last left her, at which period we again take her story up. She was then sitting in a small, poor cottage between Whitesand Bay and Boulogne, watching the slumber of the excellent old man whose regard for her had brought upon his head so much pain and danger. Ever since he had been removed to the

hut where they now were, he had lingered in great agony, except at those times when a state of stupor fell upon him, under which he would remain for many hours, and only wake from it again to acute pain. He had, however, that morning, fulfilled the last duties of his religion, with the assistance of a good monk of Boulogne, who now sat with Lady Constance, watching the sweet sleep into which he had fallen, for the first time since their shipwreck.

Across the little window, to keep out the light, Constance had drawn one of her own dresses, which had been saved by the sailor Bradford having tied the leathern case that contained them, to the plank which had brought herself to shore; but still through the casement, notwithstanding this sort of extemporaneous curtain, the soft breath of the early morning flowed in; and the murmuring voice of the treacherous ocean was heard softly from afar, filling up every pause in the singing of the birds, and the busy hum of all the light children of the summer.

The calmness of the old man's slumber gave Constance hope; and, with a sweet smile, she sat beside him listening to the mingled voice of creation, and joining mentally in the song of praise, that all things seemed raising towards the great Creator. Indeed, if ever mortal being might be supposed to resemble those pure spirits, who, freed from all touch of clay, adore the Almighty in his works, she then looked like an angel, in form, in feature, and in expression, while robed all in white, and watching the sick bed of her ancient friend, she looked upon his tranquil slumber with that bland smile of hope and gratitude.

In the mean while the old monk sat on the other side of his bed, regarding him with more anxiety; for long experience, in visiting those who hung upon the brink of another world, had taught him, that sleep like that into which the clergyman had fallen, as often precedes death as recovery. It had continued thus till towards midday, the cottage being left in solitude and silence, for the sailor, Bradford, had gone to seek remedies from a simpler at Boulogne; and Jekin Groby had stolen away for a visit to Calais, while the people to whom the cottage belonged were absent upon their daily occupations. At length, however, a slight sort of convulsive motion passed over the features of the old man,

and opening his eyes, he said in a faint, low voice, "Constance, my dear child, where are you? My eyes are dim."

"I am here, my dear sir," replied Constance. "You have been sleeping very sweetly. I hope you feel better."

"It is over, Constance!" replied Dr. Wilbraham, calmly but feebly. "I am dying, my child. Let me see the sunshine." Constance withdrew the curtain, and the fresh air blowing on the sick man's face seemed to give him more strength. "It is bright," cried he, "it is very bright. I feel the sweet summer air, and I hear the glad singing of the birds; but I go fast, dear daughter, where there are things brighter and sweeter,—for surely, surely, God, who has clothed this world with such splendour, has reserved far greater for the world to come."

The tears streamed down Constance's cheeks, for there was in the old man's face a look of death not to be mistaken; that look the inevitable precursor of dissolution to man, when it seems as if the avenging angel had come between him and the sun of being, and cast his dark shadow over him for ever.

"Weep not, Constance," said the old man, with faint and broken efforts, "for no storms will reach me in my Redeemer's bosom. In his mercy is my hope, in his salvation is my reliance. Soon, soon shall I be in the place of peace where joy reigneth eternally. Could I have a fear, my dear child, it would be for you, left alone in a wide and desolate world, with none to protect you. But no, I have no fear! God is your protector! and never, never, my child, doubt his goodness, nor think that he does not as surely watch over the universe, as he created it at first. Every thing is beneath his eye, from the smallest grain of sand to the great globe itself, and his will governs all, and guides all, though we neither see the beginning nor the end. Constance, I am departing," he continued more faintly—"God's blessing be upon you, my child! and oh! if He in his wisdom ever permits the spirit of the dead to watch over those they loved when living, I will be with you and Darnley—when this frail body is dust."

His lips began gradually to lose their power of utter-

ance, and his head fell back upon the pillow. The monk saw that the good man's end was approaching fast, and placing the crucifix in his dying hand, he poured the words of consolation in his ear, but Dr. Wilbraham slightly motioned with his hand, to signify that he was quite prepared, and fixing his eyes upon the cross, murmured to himself, "I come, oh Lord, I come! Be thou merciful unto me, oh King of mercy! Deliver speedily from the power of death, oh Lord of life!"

The sounds gradually ceased, but yet his lips continued to move — his lips lost their motion, but still his eyes fixed full of hope upon the cross — a film came over them — it passed away, and the light beamed up again — shone brightly for a moment — waned — vanished — and all was death. The eyes were still fixed upon the cross, but that bright thing, life, was there no more. To look at them, no one could say what was gone between that minute and the one before; and yet it was evident, that they were now but dust — the light was extinguished, the wine was poured out, and it was but the broken lamp, the empty urn, that remained to go down into the tomb.

Constance closed his eyes, and weeping bitterly, knelt down with the old monk, and joined in the prayer that he addressed to Heaven. She then rose, and seated herself by all that remained of her dead friend, feeling alone in all the world, solitary, friendless, desolate; and straining her sweet eyes upon the cold unresponsive countenance of the dead, she seemed bitterly to drink to the dregs, the cup of hopelessness which that sight offered.

No one spake, — the monk too was silent, seeming to think that the prayer he had offered to the Deity was the only fitting language for the presence of the dead; when a sound was heard without, and the door gently opening admitted the form of Jekin Groby. The good clothier thought the old man still slept, as when he had left the cottage, and advanced on tiptoe for fear of waking him; but the lifted hand of the monk, the streaming eyes of Constance, and the cold rigid stiffness of the face before him, warned him of what had happened; and pausing suddenly, he clasped his hands with a look of unaffected scrow.

“ Good God ! ” cried he, “ he is dead ! Alas the day ! ” — Constance’s tears streamed afresh — “ Lady,” said the worthy man, in a kindly tone, “ take comfort ! He is gone to a better place than we have here, poor hapless souls ! And surely, if all were as well fitted for that place as he was, we should have little cause to fear our death, and our gossips little cause to weep. Take comfort, sweet lady ! take comfort ! Our God is too good, for us to murmur when he cuts our measure short.”

There was something in the homely consolation of the honest Englishman, that touched Constance to the heart, and yet she could not refrain from weeping even more than before.

“ Nay, nay, dear lady,” continued Jekin, affected almost to tears himself, “ you must come away from here ; I cannot bear to see you weep so ; and though I am but a poor clothier, and little fitted to put myself in his place that is gone, I will never leave you till I see you safe. Indeed I won’t ! Come, lady, into the other cottage hard by, and we will send some one to watch here in your place. Lord, Lord ! to think how soon a fellow-creature is gone ! Sure I thought to find him better when I came back. Come, lady, come.”

“ Perhaps I had better,” replied Constance, drying her tears. “ My cares for him now are useless ; yet, though I murmur not at God’s will, I must e’en weep, for I have lost as good a friend, and the world has lost as good a man, as ever it possessed. But I will go ; for it is in vain to stay here and encourage unavailing grief.” She then addressed a few sentences to the monk in French, thanking him for his charitable offices towards her dead friend, and begging him to remain there till she could send some one to watch the body, adding, that if he would come after that, to the adjoining cottage, she would beg him to convey to his convent a small gift on her part.

The monk bowed his head, and promised to obey ; and Constance, giving one last look to the inanimate form of the excellent being she had just lost, followed Jekin Groby to the cottage hard by, where, begging to be left alone, she once more burst into tears, and let both her sorrow and

despondency have way, feeling that sort of oppression at her heart, which can but be relieved by weeping.

It is needless to follow farther such sad scenes, to tell the blunt grief of Bradford, when he returned and found that his errand had been in vain ; or to describe the funeral of good Dr. Wilbraham, which took place the next day (for so custom required) in the little cemetery of Whitesand Bay.

Immediately this was over, Lady Constance prepared to set out for Boulogne, hoping to find a refuge in the heart of France, till she had time to consider and execute some plan for her future conduct. We have twice said, that the sailor, in tying her to the plank on which she had floated from the shipwrecked vessel, had fastened to the end of the board nearest her feet, one of her own leathern cases, for the purpose of keeping her head raised above the water ; and in this, as it luckily happened, were all the jewels, and the money which she had brought with her from London.

It would doubtless have rendered her situation much more critical and interesting, if she had been deprived of all such resource ; but as the fact was so, it is necessary to state it. No difficulty therefore seemed likely to present itself in her journey to her own estates, except that which might arise in procuring a litter to convey her on her way ; or in meeting with some female attendant, willing to accompany her. The latter of these was soon done away with, for the daughter of the cottagers where she had lodged, a gay, good-humoured Picarde, gladly undertook the post of waiting-woman to the sweet lady, whose gentleness had won them all, and Bradford, who, from a soldier, a sailor, a shipwright, and a Rochester rioter, had now become a squire of dames, was despatched to Boulogne, to see if he could buy or hire a litter and horses.

In the midst of all these proceedings, poor Jekin Groby was sadly agitated by many contending feelings. In his first fit of sympathy with Constance, on the death of Dr. Wilbraham, he had, as we have seen, promised to accompany her to the end of her journey, whithersoever it might be ; but the thoughts of dear little England, and his own fire-side, and his bales of cloth, and his bags of angels,

called him vehemently across the Channel, while curiosity, with a certain touch of mercantile calculation, pulled him strongly towards the court at Calais. Notwithstanding, he resolved, above all things, to act handsomely, as he said, towards the lady; and accordingly he accompanied Bradford to Boulogne, to ascertain if he could by any way get off trudging after her the Lord knows where, as he expressed it, though he vowed he was very willing to go, if he could be of any service.

After the sailor and his companion had been absent about six hours, Constance began to be impatient, and proceeded to the door of the cottage to see if she could perceive them coming. Gazing for a few minutes on the road to Boulogne, she beheld, rising above the brow of the hill before her, a knight's pennon, and presently half a dozen spears appeared bristling up behind it. Judging that it was some accidental party proceeding towards Whitesand Bay, Constance retired into the cottage, and was not a little surprised when she heard the horses halt before the door. In a moment after, a gallant cavalier, in peaceful guise, armed only with his sword and dagger, entered the hut, and, doffing his plumed *mortier* to the lady, with a low inclination of the head, he advanced towards her, saying in French, "Have I the honour of speaking to the noble Lady de Grey, Countess of Boissy and the Val de Marne?"

"The same, sir knight," replied the lady. "To what, may I ask, do I owe the honour of your presence?"

"His highness, Francis king of France, now in the city of Boulogne," replied the knight, "hearing that a lady, and his vassal, though born an English subject, had been shipwrecked on this shore, has chosen me for the pleasing task of inviting, in his name, the Countess de Boissy, to repair to his royal court, not as a sovereign commanding the homage of his vassal, but as a gracious and a noble friend, offering service and goodwill. His highness's sister also, the Princess Marguerite of Alençon, has sent her own litter for your convenience, with such escort as may suit your quality."

Constance could only express her thanks. Had she possessed the power of choice, she would of course have

preferred a thousand times to have retired to the Val de Marne, without her coming being known to the French king, or his court, till such time, at least, as the meeting between him and the King of England had taken place. However, as it was known, she could not refuse to obey, and she signified her readiness to accompany the French knight, begging him merely to wait till the return of a person she had sent to Boulogne for a litter.

“He will not return, lady,” replied the chevalier; “it was through his search for a litter at Boulogne, where none are to be had, all being bought for the court’s progress to Ardres, that his highness became acquainted with your arrival within his kingdom.”

The knight was proceeding to inform her of the circumstances which had occurred, when the quick sound of horses’ feet was heard without, joined to the clanging of arms, the jingling of spurs and trappings, and various rough cries in the English tongue.

“Have her! but I will have her, by the Lord!” cried a voice near the door; and in a moment after, a knight, armed at all points, strode into the cottage. “How now! How now!” cried he; “what is all this? Ah, Monsieur de Bussy,” he continued, changing his language to broken abominable French, “what are you doing with this lady?”

“I come, Sir John Hardacre,” answered the Frenchman, “to invite her to the court of Francis of France, whose vassal the lady is.”

“And I come,” replied the Englishman, “to claim her for Henry king of England, whose born subject she is, and ward of the crown; and so I will have her, and carry her to Guisnes, as I am commanded.”

“That depends upon circumstances, sir,” answered the Frenchman, offended at the tone of the other. “You are governor of Calais, but you do not command here. You are off the English pale, sir; and I say that without the lady goes with you willingly, and by preference, you shall not take her.”

“I shall not!” exclaimed the Englishman. “Who the devil shall stop me?”

“That will I,” answered the French knight; “and I tell you so to your beard.”

The Englishman laid his hand upon his sword, and the Frenchman was not slack to follow his example ; but Constance interposed. " Hold, hold ! gentlemen," cried she ; " I am not worthy of such contention. Monsieur de Bussy, favour me by offering every expression of my humble duty to his highness, your noble king ; and show him that I intended instantly to have obeyed his commands, and followed you to his court, but that I am compelled, against my will, to do otherwise. — Sir John Hardacre, I am ready to accompany you."

" If such be your will, fair lady," replied the French knight, " I have nothing but to execute your charge. However, I must repeat, that without your full consent, you shall not be taken from French ground, or I am no true knight."

An angry replication trembled on the lip of the English captain, but Constance stopped its utterance, by once more declaring her willingness to go ; and the French officer bowing low, thrust back his sword into the sheath, and left the cottage somewhat out of humour with the event of his expedition.

When he and his followers had ridden away, Sir John Hardacre called up a lady's horse, which one of his men-at-arms led by the bridle ; and after permitting Constance to make some change of her apparel, and to pay the good folks of the cottage for her entertainment, he placed her in the saddle, and holding the bridle himself, led her away at a quick pace towards Guisnes. He was a rough old soldier, somewhat hardened by long military service, but the beauty and gentleness of his fair prisoner (for such indeed may we consider poor Constance to have been,) somewhat softened his acerbity ; and after riding on for near an hour in silence, during which he revolved at least twenty ways of addressing the lady, without pleasing himself with any, he began by a somewhat bungling excuse, both for his errand and his manner of executing it.

" I suppose, sir," replied Constance, coldly, " that you have done your duty. Whether you have done it harshly or not, is for you to consider."

This quite put a stop to all the knight's intentions of

conversation, and did not particularly soothe his humour ; so that for many miles along the road he failed not every moment to turn round his head, and vent his spleen upon his men in various high-seasoned curses, for faults which they might or might not have committed, as the case happened ; the knight's powers of objurgation not only extending to the cursing itself, but also to supplying the cause.

It was nearly seven o'clock when they began to approach the little town of Guisnes, but at that season of the year the full light of day was still shining upon all the objects round about ; and Constance might perceive, as they rode up, all the bustle and crowding, and idle activity caused by the arrival of the court.

Her heart sunk when she saw it, and thought of all she might then have to endure. Under any other circumstances, however, it would have been a gay and a pleasing sight,—so full of life and activity, glitter and show, was every thing that met the eye.

To the southward of the town of Guisnes, upon the large open green that extended on the outside of the walls, was to be seen a multitude of tents, of all kinds and colours, with a multitude of busy human beings, employed in raising fresh pavilions on every open space, or in decorating those already spread, with streamers, pennons, and banners of all the bright hues under the sun. Long lines of horses and mules loaded with armour or baggage, and ornamented with gay ribbons to put them in harmony with the scene, were winding about all over the plain, some proceeding towards the town, some seeking the tents of their several lords, while, mingled amongst them, appeared various bands of soldiers, on horseback and on foot, with the rays of the declining sun catching upon the heads of their bills and lances ; and together with the white cassock and broad red cross, marking them out from all the other objects. Here and there, too, might be seen a party of knights and gentlemen cantering over the plain, and enjoying the bustle of the scene, or standing in separate groups, issuing their orders for the crection and garnishing of their tents ; while couriers, and pursuivants, and heralds, in all

their gay dresses, mingled with mule drivers, lacqueys, and peasants, armourers, pages, and tent-stretchers, made up the living part of the landscape.

Behind, lay the town of Guisnes, with the forest at its back ; and a good deal nearer, the castle, with its protecting guns pointed over the plain : but the most striking object, and that which instantly caught the eye, was a building raised immediately in front of the citadel, on which all that art could devise, or riches could procure, had been lavished, to render it a palace fit for the luxurious king, who was about to make it his temporary residence.

From the distance at which they were, when it first struck her sight, Constance could only perceive that it was a vast and splendid edifice, apparently square, and seeming to offer a façade of about four hundred feet on every side, while the sun, catching on the gilding with which it was covered, and the immense quantity of glass that it contained, rendered it like some great ornament of gold, enriched with brilliants.

Although her heart was sad, and nothing that she saw tended to dispel its gloom, she could not refrain from gazing round with a half-curious, half-anxious glance upon all the gay objects that surrounded her ; almost fearing to be recognised by some one that had known her at the court, now that she was led along as a kind of prisoner,—a single woman, amidst a band of rude soldiers. Sir John Hardacre, however, spurred on towards the bridge, which was nearly impassable, by the number of beasts of burden and their drivers by which it was covered ; and standing but on a little ceremony with his fellow lieges, he dashed through the midst of them all, cursing one, and striking another, and overturning a third, much to Constance's horror and dismay. Having reached the other side, and created by his haste as much confusion and discomfort as he could in his passage, the surly captain slackened his pace, muttering something about dignity, and turned his rein towards the temporary palace of the king. Proceeding slowly amidst a multitude, many of whom had seen her before, and whose remark she was very willing to escape, Constance's only resource was to fix her eyes upon

the palace, and to busy herself in the contemplation of its splendour.

Raised upon a high platform, it was not only visible from every part of the plain, but itself commanded a view of the whole gay scene below, with its tents and its multitudes, standing as a sort of nucleus to all the magnificence around.

Before the gate, to which Sir John Hardacre took his way, and which was itself a massy arch, flanked by two towers raised upon the platform, there stood two objects not unworthy of remark, as exemplifying the tastes of the day: the one was a magnificent fountain, richly wrought with arches and arabesques, painted in fine gold and blue, supporting a figure of Bacchus crowned with vine leaves, over whose head appeared inscribed, in letters of gold, "*Faites bonne chère qui voudra.*" No unmeaning invitation, for the fountain below ceased not to pour forth three streams of various coloured wines, supplied by reservoirs in the interior of the palace. On the other side of the gate were seen four golden lions supporting a pillar of bronze, round the shaft of which twined up various gilt wreaths, interlaced together; while on the summit stood a statue of Venus's "purblind son and heir," pointing his arrows at those who approached the gate.

Nevertheless, it was not on the charmed cup of the one, or the bended bow of the other chicken deity, that the battlemented arch above mentioned, relied for defence; for in the several windows were placed gigantic figures of men in armour, apparently in the act of hurling down enormous rocks upon the head of whatever venturous stranger should attempt to pass the prescribed bound. At the same time appeared round about, various goodly paintings of the demigods of story; the Herculeses, the Theseuses, the Alexanders, fabulous and historical; while, showing strangely enough in such company, many a fat porter and yeoman of the lodge loitered about in rich liveries, as familiar with the gods and goddesses, as if they had been born upon Olympus, and swaddled in Tempé.

At the flight of steps which led to this gate, Sir John Hardacre dismounted, and lifting Lady Constance from her

horse, passed on into the inner court of the palace, which would indeed have been not only splendid but elegant, had it not been for a few instances of the same refined taste, which we have just noticed. The four inner faces of the building were perfectly regular, consisting of two stories, the lower one of which was almost entirely of glass, formed into plain and bow windows alternately, separated from each other by a slight column of gold, and surrounded by a multitude of arabesques and garlands. Exactly opposite to the gate appeared a vestibule, thrown a little forward from the building, and surmounted by four large bow windows, supported on trimmers, the corbels of which represented a thousand strange gilt faces, looking out from a screen of olive branches, cast in lead and painted green; while various tall statues in silver armour, were ranged on each side, as guards to the entrance.

It was towards this sort of hall, that Sir John Hardacre led poor Constance de Grey, to whose heart all the gaiety and splendour of the scene seemed but to communicate a more chilling sensation of friendless loneliness; while the very gaze and whispering of the royal servants, who had all known of her flight, and now witnessed her return, made the quick blood mount into her beautiful cheek, as she was hurried along by the brutal soldier, without any regard to her feelings, or compassion for her fears.

“You must wait here, Mistress Constance,” said he, having led her into the vestibule, which was full of yeomen and grooms, “while I go and tell the right reverend father lord cardinal, that I have brought you.”

“Here!” exclaimed Constance, casting her eyes round, “surely you do not mean me to wait here, amongst the servants?”

“Why, where would you go?” demanded he roughly, “I’ve no other place to put you. Wait here, wait here, and mind you don’t run away again.”

Constance could support no more, and covering her face with her hands, she burst into a violent flood of tears. At that moment a voice that she knew, struck her ears,—“This to my cousin, sir!” exclaimed Lord Darby, who had heard what passed as he descended a flight of stairs which

led away to the left, "this to my cousin, Sir John Hardacre. You would do better to jump off the donjon of Rochester Castle, than to leave her here with lacqueys and footboys."

"And why should I not?" demanded the soldier, his eyes flashing fire. "Mind your own affairs my Lord Darby, and let me mind mine."

"You are an unfeeling old villain, sir," answered the earl, passing him and taking Constance by the hand. "Yes, sir! stare your fill! I say you are an unfeeling villain, and neither knight nor gentleman."

The soldier laid his hand upon his sword and drew it half out of its sheath. "Knock him down! knock him down!" cried a dozen voices. "The precincts of the court! out with him! Have his hand off!" Sir John Hardacre thrust his weapon back into the sheath, gazing however grimly round, as if he would fain have used it upon some one.

"Your brutal violence, sir," said Lord Darby, "will bring upon you, if you heed not, a worse punishment than I can inflict; yet you will not find me, in a proper place, unwilling to give you a lesson on what is due to a lady. Come, Constance, I will lead you to her Highness, where you will meet, I am sure, a kind reception. You, sir, do your errand to my lord cardinal, who shall be informed by me of your noble and knightly treatment of the Lady de Grey."

Thus saying, he led Constance through a long corridor to an antechamber, wherein stood two of the queen's pages. Here Lord Darby paused, and sent one of the attendants to request an audience, taking the opportunity of the time they waited to soothe the mind of his fair cousin by informing her of all that had passed in her absence, and assuring her that the queen had ever been her warmest defender.

All the news that he gave her, of course, took a heavy weight from Constance's mind; and drying her eyes, she congratulated him gladly on his approaching marriage, and would fain — very fain, have asked if he could give her any such consolatory information in regard to Darnley, but the earl had never once mentioned his name, and she knew not how to begin the subject herself. While considering,

and hesitating, whether to ask boldly or not, the queen's page returned and ushered them to her presence. Constance was still much agitated, and even the kind and dignified sweetness, the motherly tenderness with which Kathrine received her, a tenderness which she had not known for so long, overcame her, and she wept as much as if she had been most unhappy,

The queen understood it all, and sending Lord Darby away, she soon won Constance to her usual placid mood, and then questioning her of all the dangers and sorrows she had undergone, she gave her the best of all balms, sympathy; trembling at her account of the shipwreck, and melted even to tears by the death of the good clergyman.

CHAPTER XI.

Men might say
Till this time pomp was single, but now married
To one above itself. SHAKESPEARE

MANY were the anxious eyes turned towards the sky on the morning of the seventh of June, the day appointed for the meeting of the two kings of France and England; for some inauspicious clouds had ushered in the dawn, and several of those persons who take a delight in prognosticating evil, whenever they can find occasion, — who enjoy mingling the sour with whatever is sweet in life; in short, the lemon-squeezers of society had taken care to affirm, that they had felt several drops of rain, and to prophecy that it would pour before night. To put their vaticination out of joint, however, the jolly summer sun came like a cleanly housemaid, towards eight o'clock, and with his broom of rays swept all the dirty clouds from the floor of heaven. By this time the bustle of preparation had begun at the town of Guisnes. All was in activity amongst the tents, and many a lord and gentleman was already on his horse, arraying his men in order of battle, under the walls of the castle, from the gates of which presently issued forth the

archer-guard of the king of England, and took the front of the array. Not long after, Lord Essex, the earl marshal, appeared on the plain, and riding along the line of foot, gave the strictest orders to the various officers for maintaining regularity and tranquillity through the day; well knowing that the excited hilarity of such occasions often creates more serious evils than infinitely worse feelings. Another cause, however, seemed likely to have interrupted the general good-humour; for, in the midst of his injunctions to maintain order and propriety of demeanour towards their French allies, an officer was seen spurring at full speed from the side of Ardres, and as he rode up, it was very evident, by his countenance, that the good captain, Richard Gibson, was not the best pleased man in the world. All eyes were turned upon him, and a dead silence ensued amidst the archers, while the earl demanded, "Why, how now, Gibson, what is the matter?"

"So please you, my lord," replied the officer, "the four pennons of white and green, which, by your command, I set up on the edge of the hill, above the valley of Andern, have been vilely thrown down by the French Lord Chatillon, who says, that as the French have none on the other hill, he wills not that we have any either."

A loud murmuring made itself heard at this news amongst the footmen; and one of the young gallants, riding near the earl, put spurs to his horse, as if to ride away to the scene of the dispute.

"Silence!" cried the earl, over whose cheek also an angry flush had passed at first, but who speedily recovered his temper. "Brian, come back, come back, I say, sir: let not a man stir!"

"What, must we stand tamely, and be insulted by the French?" cried the youth, unwillingly reining in his horse.

"They do not insult us, sir," replied Lord Essex, wisely determined not to let any trifling punctilio disturb the harmony of the meeting, yet knowing how difficult it is to rule John Bull from his surly humour. "They do not insult us. The pennons were set up for their convenience, to show them the place of meeting, which is within the

English pale. If they choose to be such fools, as to risk missing the way, and go a mile round, why let them ; we shall but laugh at them when they come."

The matter thus turned off, he whispered a few words to Gibson, and sending him back to the vale of Andern, proceeded, with the aid of heralds, and other officers of arms, to arrange all the ceremonies of the march. However, various were the reports that spread amongst the people, concerning the intentions of the French, some declaring openly, that they believed they intended to surround the field with a great force, and take the king of England prisoner. Others shook the wise head, and implied much more than they ventured to say ; and many a poor rogue, amongst those who "talk of court news as if they were God's spies," pretended that they had been with the French power, and heard all about it ; so that they would tell you, the very cunning of the thing, and its fashion, and when it was to be.

While rumour was thus exercising her hundred tongues, and, as usual, lying with them all, the warning gun was fired from the castle of Guisnes, giving notice that the king of England was ready to set out, and all hurried to place themselves in order. In a few minutes the distant roar of another large piece of artillery was heard from Ardres, answering the first ; and for the five minutes before the procession was formed, like the five minutes of tuning before a concert, all was noise, clamour, and confusion. — The sounding of the trumpets to horse, the shouts of the various leaders, the loud cries of the marshals and heralds, and the roaring of the artillery from the castle, as the king put his foot in the stirrup, all combined to make one general outcry rarely equalled.

Gradually the tumult subsided — gradually also the confused assemblage assumed a regular form. Flags, and pennons, and banderols, embroidered banners, and scutcheons ; silver pillars, and crosses, and crooks, ranged themselves in long line, and the bright procession, an interminable stream of living gold, began to wind across the plain. First came about five hundred of the gayest and wealthiest gentlemen of England, below the rank of baron ; squires, knights, and

bannerets, rivalling each other in the richness of their apparel, and the beauty of their horses ; while the pennons of the knights fluttered above their heads, marking the place of the English chivalry ; next appeared the proud barons of the realm, each with his banner borne before him, and followed by a custrel with the shield of his arms. To these again succeeded the bishops, not in the simple robes of the Protestant clergy, but in the more gorgeous habits of the church of Rome ; while close upon their steps rode the higher nobility, surrounding the immediate person of the king, and offering the most splendid mass of gold and jewels that the summer sun ever shone upon.

Slowly the procession moved forward, to allow the line of those on foot to keep an equal pace. Nor did this band offer a less gay and pleasing sight than the cavalcade, for here might be seen the athletic forms of the sturdy English yeomanry, clothed in the various splendid liveries of their several lords, with the family cognizance embroidered on the bosom or the arm, and the banners and banderols of their particular houses carried in the front of each company. Here also was to be seen the picked guard of the king of England, magnificently dressed for the occasion, with the royal banner carried in their centre, by the deputy standard bearer, and the banner of their company by their own ancient. In the rear of all, marshalled by officers appointed for the purpose, came the band of those whose rank did not entitle them to take place in the cavalcade, but who had sufficient interest at court to be admitted to the meeting. Though of an inferior class, this company was not the least splendid in the field, for here were all the wealthy tradesmen of the court, habited in many a rich garment, furnished by the extravagance of those that rode before ; and many a gold chain hung round their necks, that not long ago had lain in the purse of some prodigal customer.

Thus marched on the procession at a walking pace, with steeds neighing, with trumpets sounding ; banners and plumes fluttering in the wind, and gold and jewels sparkling in the sunshine ; while loud acclaim, and the waving of hats, and hands, and handkerchiefs, from those that staid behind, ushered it forth from the plain of Guisnes.

They had ridden on some way, when a horseman spurred up to the spot where the king rode, and doffing his high plumed hat, bent to his saddle bow, saying, "My king and my sovereign, I have just been with the French party, and I hold myself bound as your liege, to inform you that they are at least twice as numerous as we are. Your grace will act as in your wisdom you judge fit; but as a faithful and loving subject, I could not let such knowledge sleep in my bosom."

An instant halt took place through the whole cavalcade, and the king for a moment consulted with Wolsey, who rode on his left hand; but Lord Shrewsbury, the lord steward, interposed, assuring the king that he had been amongst the French nobles the night before, and that amongst them the same reports prevailed concerning the English. "Therefore, sir," continued he, "if I were worthy to advise, your grace would march forward without hesitation; for sure I am that the French mean no treachery."

"We shall follow your advice, lord steward," replied the king; "let us march on."

"On before! On before!" cried the heralds at the word. The trumpets again sounded, and the procession moving forward, very soon reached the brow of the hill that looks into the vale of Andern. A gentle slope, of not more than three hundred yards, led from the highest part of each of the opposite hills into the centre of the valley, in the midst of which was pitched the most magnificent tent that ever a luxurious imagination devised. The canopy, the walls, the hangings, were all of cloth of gold; the posts, the cones, the cords, the tassels, the furniture, were all of the same rare metal. Wherever the eye turned nothing but that shining ore met its view, so that it required no very brilliant fancy to name it at once, the *Field of the Cloth of Gold*.

On reaching the verge of the descent, the cavalcade spread out, lining the side of the hill for some way down, and facing the line of the valley. Each cavalier placed himself unhesitatingly in the spot assigned him by the officers of arms; while the body of foot were drawn up in array to the left, by the captains of the king's guard; so

that not the least confusion or tumult took place ; and the whole multitude in perfect order, presented a long and glittering front to the opposite hill, before any of the French party appeared, except a few straggling horsemen sent to keep the ground.

As soon as the whole line was formed, and when by the approaching sound of the French trumpets, it was ascertained that the Court of France was not far distant, Henry himself drew out from the ranks, ready to descend to the meeting : and never did a more splendid, or more princely monarch present himself before so noble a host. Tall, stately, athletic, with a countenance full of imperious dignity, and mounted on a horse that seemed proudly conscious of the royalty of its rider, Henry rode forward to a small hillock, about twenty yards in advance of his subjects ; and halting upon the very edge of the hill, with his attendants grouped behind him, and a clear-back-ground of sunny light, throwing his figure out from all the other objects, he offered a subject on which Wouvermans might well have exercised his pencil. Over his wide chest and shoulders, he wore a loose vest of cloth of silver, damasked and ribbed with gold. This was plaited and bound, tightly towards the waist, while it was held down from the neck, by the golden collars of many a princely order, and the broad baldrick studded with jewels, to which was suspended his sword. His jewelled hat was also of the same cloth, and in the only representation of this famous meeting that I have met with, which can be relied upon,—having been executed at the time,—he appears with a vast plume of feathers, rising from the left side of his hat, and falling over to his saddle behind. Nor was the horse less splendidly attired than the rider. Its housings, its trappers, its headstall, and its reins, were all curiously wrought and embossed with bullion, while a thousand fanciful ornaments of gold filigree work hung about it in every direction.

Behind the king appeared Sir Henry Guilford, master of the horse, leading a spare charger for the monarch ; not indeed with any likelihood of the king using it, but more as a piece of state ornament than any thing else, in the same manner as the sword of state was borne by the Mar-

quis of Dorset. A little behind, appeared nine youths of noble family, as the king's henchmen, mounted on beautiful horses trapped with golden scales, and sprinkled throughout their housings with loose bunches of spangles, which twinkling in the sunshine, gave an inconceivable lightness and brilliancy to their whole appearance.

Shortly after this glittering group had taken its station in front of the English line, the first parties of the French nobility began to appear on the opposite hill, and spreading out upon its side, offered a corresponding mass of splendour to that formed by the array of England. Very soon the whole of Francis's court had deployed; and after a pause of a few minutes, during which the two hosts seemed to consider each other with no small admiration, and in profound silence, the trumpets from the French side sounded, and the constable Duke of Bourbon, bearing a naked sword upright, began to descend the hill. Immediately behind him followed the French monarch, superbly arrayed, and mounted on a magnificent Barbary horse, covered from head to foot with gold. Instantly on beholding this, the English trumpets replied, and the Marquis of Dorset, unsheathing the sword of state, moved slowly forward before the king. Henry, having the lord cardinal on his left, and followed by his immediate suite, now descended the hill, and arrived in the valley exactly at the same moment as Francis. The two sword-bearers, who preceded them, fell back each to the right of his own sovereign; and the monarchs spurring forward their highly-managed horses, met in the midst and embraced each other on horseback. Difficult and strange as such a manœuvre may seem, it was performed with ease and grace, both the kings being counted amongst the most skilful horsemen in Europe; and in truth, as the old historian expresses it, it must have been a marvellous sweet and goodly sight to see those two princes, in the flower of their age, in the height of their strength, and in the dignity of their manly beauty, commanding two great nations, that had been so long rivals and enemies, instead of leading hostile armies to desolate and destroy, meet in that peaceful valley, and embrace like brothers in the sight of the choice nobility of either land.

Two grooms and two pages, who had followed on foot, now ran to hold the stirrup and the rein, each of his own monarch ; and springing to the ground, the kings embraced again ; after which, clasped arm in arm, they passed the barrier, and entered the golden tent, wherein two thrones were raised beneath one canopy.

“Henry of England, my dear brother,” said the king of France, as soon as they were seated, “thus far have I travelled to see you, and do you pleasure ; willing to hold you to my heart with brotherly love, and to show you that I am your friend : and surely I believe that you esteem me as I am. The realms that I command, and the powers that I possess, are not small ; but if they may ever be of aid to my brother, the king of England, I shall esteem them greater than before.”

“The greatness of your realms, sir, and the extent of your power,” replied Henry, “weigh as nothing in my eyes, compared with your high and princely qualities ; and it is to interchange regard with you, and renew in person our promises of love, that I have here passed the seas, and come to the very verge of my dominions.”

With such greetings commenced the interview of the two kings, who soon called to them the cardinal, and seating him beside them, with much honour, they commanded him to read the articles which he had drawn up, for the arrangement and ordering of their future interviews. Wolsey complied ; and all that he proposed seemed well to please both the monarchs, till he proceeded to stipulate, that when the king of England should go over to the town of Ardres, to revel with the queen and ladies of France, the king of France should at the same time repair to the town of Guisnes, there to be entertained by the queen of England. At this Francis mused, “Nay, nay, my good lord cardinal,” said he, “faith, I fear not to trust myself with my brother of England, at his good castle of Guisnes ; without holding him as a hostage in my court for my safe return ; and marry I am sure he would put equal confidence in me, though I staid not in his city till he was on his journey back.”

“This clause is not inserted, most noble sovereign,”

replied Wolsey, "from any doubt or suspicion that one gracious king has of the other ; for surely all trust and amicable confidence exist between ye : but it is for the satisfaction of the minds of your liege subjects, who not understanding the true nature of princely friendship, might be filled with black apprehensions, were they to see their monarch confide himself, without warrant of safety, in the power of another nation."

"Well, well, my good lord," replied Francis, "let it be, time will show us." And from that moment he seemed to pay little attention to all the precautionary measures by which the cautious Wolsey proposed to secure the future meetings of the two kings, from the least danger to either party. The generous mind of the French monarch revolted at the suspicious policy of the cardinal ; and agreeing to any thing that the other thought proper, he mentally revolved his own plans for shaming the English monarch and his minister out of their cold and injurious doubts.

The arrangement of these articles was the only displeasing circumstance that cast a shadow upon the meeting : all the rest past in gaiety and joy. A sumptuous banquet was soon placed before them, and various of the nobles of England and France were called to mingle in the royal conversation while the monarchs were at table.

In the meanwhile the two courts and their retainers remained arranged on the opposing sides of the hill ; the Englishmen, with their characteristic rigidity, standing each man in his place as inmoveable as a statue, while the livelier Frenchmen, impatient of doing nothing, soon quitted their ranks, and falling into broken masses, amused themselves as best they might ; many of them crossing the valley, and with national facility beginning to make acquaintance with their new allies, nothing repulsed by the blunt reception they met with. Not that the English were inhospitable ; for having, as usual, taken good care that no provision should be wanting against the calls of hunger or thirst, they communicated willingly to their neighbours of the comforts they had brought with them, sending over many a flagon of wine and hypocras, much to the con-

solution of the French, who had taken no such wise precautions against the two great internal enemies.

In about an hour, the hangings of the tent were drawn back, and the two kings re-appeared, ready to separate for the day. The grooms led up the horses; and Francis and Henry embracing with many professions of amity, mounted and turned their steps each to his several dwelling.

The English procession marched back in the same order as it came, and arrived without interruption at the green plain of Guisnes, where Henry, ordering the band of footmen to halt, rode along before them, making them a gay and familiar speech, and bidding them be merry if they loved their king. Shouts and acclamations answered the monarch's speech, and the nobles joining in his intent, showered their largess upon their retainers as they followed along the line. The last band that Henry came to, was that of the privileged tradesmen of the court, most of whom he recognised, possessing, in a high degree, that truly royal quality of never forgetting any one he had once known. To each, he had some frank, bluff sentence to address, while they with heads uncapped and bending low, enjoyed with proud hearts the honour of being spoken to by the king, and thought how they could tell it to all their neighbours and gossips when they got to England. As he rode on, Henry perceived in the second rank a face that he remembered, which being attached to a very pliable neck, kept bending down with manifold reverences, not unlike the nodding of a mandarin cast in china ware.

"Ha! my good clothier, Jekin Groby," cried the king, 'come forth, man! what! come forth, I say.'

Jekin Groby rushed forward from behind, knocking on one side the royal honey merchant, and fairly throwing down the household fishmonger who stood before him; then casting himself on his knees by the side of the king's horse, he clasped the palms of his hands together, and turned up his eyes piteously to the monarch's countenance, exclaiming, "Justice! justice! your grace's worship, if your royal stomach be full of justice, as folks say, give me justice."

"Justice!" cried Henry, laughing at the sad and de-

plorable face poor Jekin thought necessary to assume for the purpose of moving his compassion. "Justice on whom, man, ha? Faith, if any man have done thee wrong, he shall repent it, as I am a king; though, good Jekin, I sent for thee a month ago to furnish cloth for all the household, and thou wert not to be found."

"Lord 'a mercy!" cried Jekin, "and I've missed the job; but it ought all to be put in the bill. Pray, your grace's worship, put it in the bill against that vile Sir Payan Wileton, who kidnapped me on your own royal highway, robbed me of my bag full of angels and sent me to sea, where I was so sick, your grace, you can't think how sick! And then they beat me with ropes' ends, and made me go up aloft, and damned me for a landlubber, and a great deal more: all on account of that Sir Payan Wileton!"

"Ha!" cried the king, "Sir Payan Wileton again! I had forgot him. However, good Jekin, I cannot hear you now; come to my chamber to-morrow before I rise, ha, man? then I will hear and do you justice, if it be on the highest man in the land. There is my signet—the page will let you in; at six o'clock man, fail not!"

"I told you so!" cried Jekin, starting upon his feet, and looking round him with delight as the king rode away, "I told you he would make that black thief give me back my angels. I knew his noble heart; Lord 'a mercy, 'tis a gracious prince, surely."

CHAPTER XII.

——— Let some o' the guard be ready.

Cran. — For me?

Must I go like a traitor then?

SHAKESPEARE.

AND where was Osborne Darnley all this while?

Wait a little, dearly beloved, and you shall hear more. It was not yet five o'clock in the morning, and a sweet

morning it was ; the sun had just risen, and, spreading all over the eastern sky, there was that soft lustrous tint of early light that surely ought to be called hope-colour, it promises so many bright moments for the coming day. It was not yet five o'clock in the morning when the western sally-port of the castle of Ardres was opened by a little page not higher than my thumb, as the old story-book goes, who looked cautiously about, first to the right and then to the left, to see if any one was abroad and stirring ; but the only person who had risen was the matutinal sun, so that the page could see nothing but the blue sky and the green fields, and the grey stone walls of the castle, whose ancientness, like the antiquity of a beggar's coat, had plastered them all over with patches of green and yellow lichens. Having looked to his heart's content, he next listened, but no sound could he hear but the light singing of the lark, and the loud snoring of the sentinel on the neighbouring bastion, who, with head propped on his halberd, kept anything but silent watch, while the vigilant sun, looking over the wall, spied out all the weaknesses of the place ; and now, having listened as well as looked, the boy withdrew once more within the walls. He left, however, the door open, and in a few minutes two horsemen rode forth, each wrapped up in a large Spanish cloak, with a chaperon, as Fleurance calls it, or, in other words, an immense hood, which covered the whole head, and disguised the person completely.

As soon as they were fairly out, the page who had accompanied them so far returned and closed the sally-port ; and the two travellers cantered lightly over the green to a little wood that lay before the castle. When they were fully concealed by the trees, among which they wound along, following the sinuosities of a little sandy road, wherein two, but only two, might ride abreast, they both, as by common consent, threw back their hoods, and letting their cloaks fall upon their horse's crupper, discovered the two powerful forms of the good knight, Osborne Lord Darnley, and Francis the First, King of France. Both were dressed with much magnificence, and both so similarly (for so the king had willed), that though one was a very dark man,

and the other fair, they might well have been taken for two noble brothers ; each bearing the star and collar of St. Michael, with the velvet mortier and short white plume, the embroidered cloak of purple velvet, fixed on the right shoulder, and fastened round to the girdle beneath the left elbow, and the broad gold baldrick, with the heavy double-edged sword.

“ Well, my friend and my deliverer,” said the king, as they rode on, “ ’twill go hard, but I will restore you to your king’s favour ; and even should he remain inexorable, which I will not believe, you must make France your country. We will try to win your fair Constance for you from that suspicious cardinal, of which fear not, for I know a certain way to gain him to any thing ; and then I see no cause why, in so fair a land as France, and favoured by her king, you may not be as happy as in that little sea-bound spot called England.”

By this it will easily be seen that Sir Osborne had confided in the French king some of even his most private thoughts, and had given him an insight into his hopes and wishes, as well as into his former expectations and their disappointment. There was a generous frankness about Francis, whose contagion was very difficult to resist, nor would the knight have had any object in resisting it.

Before proceeding farther, however, it may be necessary to say a few words concerning the events which had occurred since the knight’s courage and skill had saved the king’s life from Shoenvelt and his adventurers. One may well imagine what anxiety had reigned amongst the monarch’s followers in the forest near Lillers, when they found that Francis, after having separated from their party, did not rejoin them on the track appointed for the hunt. Such occurrences, however, having several times happened before, and the king having always returned in safety, they concluded that he, and Count William of Firstenberg, must have taken the other road to Aire, and that they would find him there on their arrival. When they did reach that town, their inquiries immediately announced that the king was missing.

The news spread rapidly to the whole court, and soon

reached the ears of his mother the Duchess of Angoulême, who became almost frantic on hearing it, giving him up for lost from that moment, as she had good reasons to believe that Count William entertained designs against his life. Her active spirit it was that first discovered the treachery of the Burgundian, which she had instantly communicated to the king; but the generous mind of Francis refused all credit to the news, and he continued his confidence toward Firstenberg without the slightest alteration, till at length more certain proofs of his designs were obtained, which induced the monarch to act with that fearless magnanimity which we have seen him display towards his treacherous favourite in the forest of Lillers.

Immediately that the king's absence was known, bands of horsemen were sent out in various directions to obtain news of him, but in vain. Convinced, by the account of the hunters, that he had quitted the wood, and that if he were therein they could not find him by night, they searched in every other place than that in which they were likely to be successful, so that the whole night that Francis spent sleeping tranquilly in the charbonier's cottage, his guards were out towards Pernès, Fruges, and St. Pol, searching for him without success. When morning came, however, fresh parties were sent off to examine every part of the forest, and it was one of these that came up to the spot not long after the defeat of Shoenvelt and his companions.

The joy occasioned by the king's safe return was not a little heightened by the danger he had undergone; and every one to whom his life was precious, contended who should do most honour to his gallant deliverer. Francis himself knew not what recompense to offer to Sir Osborne for the signal service he had rendered him; and, with the delicacy of a truly generous mind, he exacted from him a particular account of his whole life, that he might adapt the gift or honour he wished to confer exactly to the situation of the knight. Darnley understood the motive of the noble-hearted monarch, and told him all without reserve; and Francis, now furnished with the best means of showing his gratitude, resolved not to lose the opportunity.

Thus for the few days that preceded the meeting be-

tween Guisnes and Ardres, the king highly distinguished the knight, made him many magnificent presents, called a chapter of the order of St. Michael, and had him installed in form; but knowing the jealous nature of his own nobles, he offered him no employment in his service; and even when the constable de Bourbon, who knew and appreciated Darnley's military talents, proposed to the king to give him a company of men-at-arms, as a reward for the great service he had rendered to the whole nation, Francis negatived it at once, saying openly, that the Lord Darnley was but a visiter at the court of France.

Having premised thus much, we will now take up the travellers again at the moment of their entering into the wood, near Ardres, through which they passed, conversing over the various circumstances of Sir Osborne's situation.

"It is strange!" said Francis, as the knight repeated the manner of his dismissal from the English court; "I do not comprehend it! It is impossible that your going there under a feigned name, to win King Henry's favour, should be construed as a crime, and made matter of such strong accusation against you." After musing for a moment, he proceeded, "Do not think I would imply, good knight, that you could be really guilty of any higher offence against your king; but be you sure, something has been laid to your charge more than you imagine."

"On my honour as a knight," replied Darnley, "I have accused myself to your highness of the worst crimes upon my conscience, as if your grace were my confessor; though I will own, that it appears to me, also, most strange and inexplicable. I have heard, indeed, that the lord cardinal never suffers any one to be too near the king's regard; and that if he sees any especial favour shown, he is sure to find some accusation against his object; but I can hardly believe that so great a man would debase himself to be a false accuser."

"I know not! I know not!" answered Francis quickly, "there is nothing so jealous as a favourite; and what will not jealousy do? My diadem against a Spanish crown*,"

* The original words of Francis were, *Ma lance contre un écu d'Espagne*, *écu* meaning either a shield or a crown piece.

he continued laughingly, referring to his contention with the Emperor Charles, "Henry of England knows you under no other name than that of Sir Osborne Maurice. However, I will be politic, and know the whole before I speak. Do you put your honour in my hands? and will you abide by what I shall undertake for you?"

"Most willingly, your highness," replied the knight, "whatever you say for me, that will I maintain; on horseback or on foot, with sword or lance, as long as my life do hold."

Thus conversing they rode on, following the windings of the woody lane in which they were, till the forest, skirting on to the north-west of Ardres, opened out upon the plain of Guisnes. As soon as the castle and town were in sight, the French monarch put his horse into a quick pace, saying with a smile to Sir Osborne,— "Your prudent Wolsey, and my good brother Henry, will be much surprised to see me in their castle alone, after all their grave precautions. By Heaven! did kingly dignity imply suspicion of all the world like theirs, I would tear away my crown and feed my mother's sheep."

The night after the first meeting of the kings, Henry had retired to sleep in the fortress, rather than in his palace without the walls; part of which, comprising his private apartments, had been found insecure, from the hurry in which it had been built. Of this circumstance, the king of France had been informed by some of his court, who had passed their evening at Guisnes, and it was therefore to the castle that he turned his rein.

Passing amidst the tents, in most of which Somnus still held undisturbed dominion, Francis and Sir Osborne galloped up to the drawbridge, on which an early party of the guard were sunning themselves in the morning light; some looking idly over into the moat, some gazing with half closed eyes towards the sky; some playing at an antique and classical game with mutton bones, while their captain stood by the portcullis, rubbing his hands and enjoying the sweetness of the morning.

No sooner did Francis perceive them, than drawing his sword he galloped in amongst them, crying, — "Rendez-vous, messieurs, rendez vous! La place est à moi."

At first, the archers scattered back confused, and some had their hands on their short swords; but several who had seen the king the day before, almost instantly recognised him, and the cry became general of "The King of France! The King of France!" In the mean time, Francis rode up to the captain, and, putting his sword's point to the officer's throat, "Yield!" cried he, "rescue or no rescue, or you are a dead man."

"I yield, I yield! my lord!" cried the captain, entering into the king's humour, and bending his knee. "Rescue or no rescue, I yield myself your grace's prisoner."

"A castle soon taken," cried Francis, turning to Sir Osborne. "Now," added he to the officer, "since the place is mine, lead me to the chamber of my good brother the King of England."

"His grace is at present asleep," replied the captain hesitating. "If your highness will repose yourself in the great hall, he shall be informed instantly of your presence."

"No, no," cried the king, "show me his chamber. Nothing will serve me, but that I will sound his reveillez myself.—Come, Darnley," and springing from his horse he followed the officer, who, now forced to obey, led him into the castle, and up the grand staircase, towards the king's bed-chamber.

All was silence as they went. Henry and the whole court had revelled late the night before, so that few even of the serving men had thought fit to quit their truckle beds so early in the morning. A single page, however, was to be seen as they entered a long corridor, which took up one whole side of the large square tower in the centre of the castle. He was standing before a door at the farther extremity; and to him the captain pointed. "The king's anteroom, your highness, is where you see that page," said he; "and let me beg your gracious forgiveness if I leave you here, for, indeed, I dare conduct you no farther."

"Go, go," cried the king good humouredly. "I will find it now myself. You, Darnley, stay here. I doubt not soon to send for you with good news."

With his sword still drawn in his hand, the king now ad-

vanced to the page; who, seeing a stranger come forward with so menacing an air, might have entertained some fears, had he not beheld the captain of the guard conduct him thither; not at all knowing the person of Francis, however, as he had not been present at the meeting of the kings, he closed the door of the anteroom, which had before been open behind him, and, placing himself in the way, prepared to oppose the entrance of any one.

“Which is the chamber of my brother, the King of England?” demanded Francis as he came up; but the page, not understanding a word of French, only shook his head; keeping his back, at the same time, firmly against the door, thinking that it was some wild French lord, who knew not what was due to royalty.

“It is the King of France,” said Sir Osborne advancing, as he beheld the page’s embarrassment. “Let him pass. It is the King of France.”

The page stared and hesitated; but Francis, taking him by the shoulder, twisted him round as he had been a child, and, opening the door, passed in. The page immediately closed it again, putting himself before the knight, whose face he now remembered. “I must not let you worship in,” said he, thinking Sir Osborne wished to follow the monarch. “The King of France, of course, I dared not stop, but it is as much as my life is worth to suffer any one else to pass.”

“I seek not to enter, good Master Snell,” said the knight. “Unless his grace sends for me, I shall not intrude myself on his royal presence.” This said, with busy thoughts he began to walk up and down the gallery; and the page, presently after, retiring into the antechamber, left him, for the time, to his own contemplations.

Much subject had the knight for thought, though it was of that nature that profiteth not: for little signified it, as it seemed, how much soever he took counsel with himself: his fate was in the hands of others, and beyond his power to influence or determine.

He could not help musing, however, over all the turns which his fortune had taken within the brief space of the last three months; and strangely mingled were his sensa-

tions, on finding himself, at the end of the review, standing there, once more within the precincts of the court of England, from which he had been driven hardly fifteen days before. A thousand collateral ideas also presented themselves to his mind, suggesting a thousand doubts and fears for those he loved best. What had become of Constance de Grey? he asked himself, and though never had her image for one moment left his mind in his wanderings, though it had been his companion in the journey, his solace in his waking hours, his dream by night, and his object in every thought and hope, still there was something in being amongst those objects, and near those beings, amidst whom he had been accustomed to see her, that rendered his anxiety about her more impatient; and he would have given no small sum for the presence of one of the newsmongers of the court — those empty idle beings always to be found near the presence of princes, who, like scavengers' carts, make themselves the common receptacle for all the drift of the palace, and, hurrying, on from one to another, at once receive and spatter forth the rakings of all kennels as they go along.

But no one, whom he could even question, came near him; though from time to time several of the royal servants would pass along the corridor on their various occupations, staring at him as they went by, some remembering him and bowing low, not a little surprised to see him there; some contenting themselves with a critical examination of his dress, and then passing on.

Time, ever long to those who wait, seemed doubly long to Sir Osborne, to whom so much was in suspense; and so little bustle and activity did there seem in the castle, that he began to fancy its denizens must have had their eyes touched with Hermes' wand to make them sleep so sound. He walked up and down the corridor, he gazed out of the window into the court-yard, he listened for every opening door. But it was all in vain; no one came. Could Francis have forgotten him? he asked himself, at last: and then he thought, how quickly from the light memories of the great, pass away the sorrows or the welfare of their fellow-creatures; how hardly can they remember, and how happily

can they forget. But no, he would not believe it. If ever man was renowned for that best and rarest quality of a great man a heedful remembrance of those who served him, a thoughtful care of those he esteemed, it was Francis of France : and Darnley would not believe that in his case he had forgotten.

Still no one came, though the various noises and the bustle he began to hear in distant parts of the building announced that the world was more awake than when he arrived. Yet the corridor in which he was seemed more deserted than ever. The royal servants ceased to pass through, the page showed himself no more, and yet he could distinctly hear steps hurrying along in different directions, and voices, some loud, and some subdued, speaking not far off. Full a hundred times he paced the corridor without a living being passing by ; and, tired at length, he again placed himself at the window, examining what passed in the court below.

At first it was nearly vacant, a few listless soldiers being its only occupants ; but soon there was opened on the other side, a door which communicated with a sort of barrack, situated near the chapel in the inner ballium, and from this proceeded a troop of soldiers and officers of arms, with one or two persons mingled amongst them, that Sir Osborne imagined to be prisoners. The height at which he was placed above them prevented his perceiving whether this was certainly the case, or seeing their faces ; for all that he could discern was, the foreshortened figures of the soldiers, and sergeants-at-arms, distinguished from the others by their official habiliments ; and passing along, surrounded by the rest, some persons in darker attire, round whom the guard appeared to keep with vigilant care. An instant brought them to the archway just beneath the spot where he stood, and they were then lost to his sight.

The castle clock struck seven ; but so slowly did the hammer fall upon the bell, he thought it would never have done. He now heard a sound of much speaking not far off, and thought that surely it was Francis taking leave of the King of England ; but suddenly it ceased, and all was again silence. Taking patience to his aid, he began again his perambulations ; and for another quarter of an

hour walked up and down the corridor, hearing still, as he passed the door of the anteroom, a low and indistinct murmuring, which might be either the page speaking in a subdued tone to some other person therein, or some other voices conversing much more loudly in the chamber beyond. The knight's feelings were wound up to the highest pitch of impatience, when suddenly a deep groan, and then a heavy fall, met his ear. He paused — listened, and could plainly distinguish a door within open, and various voices speaking quick and high; some in French, some in English; but among them was to be heard distinctly the tongue of Henry and that of Francis, — though what they said was not sufficiently audible to be comprehended. His curiosity, as may be conceived, was not a little excited; but, satisfied of the safety of the two kings, and fearful of being suspected of eaves-dropping, if any one came forth, he once more crossed his arms upon his breast, and began pacing backwards and forwards as before.

A few minutes more elapsed in silence; but at length, when he was at the farther extreme of the corridor, he heard the door of the antechamber open, and, turning round, perceived a sergeant-at-arms, followed by four halberdiers, came forth from within, and advance towards him. Sir Osborne turned and met them, when the guard drew up across the passage, and the officer stepped forward. "Sir Osborne Darnley!" said he, "commonly called Lord Darnley, I arrest you for high treason, in the name of Henry the Eighth, King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland, and charge you to surrender to his warrant."

The astonishment of Sir Osborne may more easily be conceived than described. The first appearance of the halberdiers had struck him as strange, and their drawing up across his path might have been some warning, but still he was not at all prepared.

Trusting to the protection of the French king, who had virtually rendered himself responsible for his safety, he had never dreamed of danger; and for a moment or two he stood in silent surprise, till the sergeant demanded, "Do you surrender, my lord?"

'Of course, of course!' replied the knight, "though I

will own that this has fallen upon me unexpectedly. Prythee, good sergeant, if thou knowest, tell me how this has come about, for to me it is inexplicable."

"In truth, my lord, I know nothing," replied the officer, "though I believe that the whole arose from something that happened this morning in his grace's bed-chamber. I was sent for by the back staircase, and received orders to attach you here. It is an unpleasant duty, my lord, but one which we are too often called to perform; I can, therefore, but beg your forgiveness, and say that you must come with me."

Sir Osborne followed in silence, meditating more than ever over his strange fate. His hopes had again been buoyed up, again to be cast down in a more cruel manner than before. There was not now a shade of doubt left: whatever he was accused of was aimed at him under his real name; and it was evident, from the unremitting persecution which he suffered, that Wolsey, or whosoever it was that thus pursued him, was resolved on accomplishing his destruction by all, or any means.

He found some consolation, nevertheless, in reflecting, that he should now have an opportunity of defending his honour and loyalty from any imputation that had been cast upon it, and of proving himself innocent to the conviction of the good and just; although he knew too well that this was no assurance of safety against the enmity of the great and powerful.

That Wolsey was the originator of the whole, he could not doubt; and the virulence of his jealousy was too well known to hope that justice or clemency would be shown, where his enmity had been incurred. "However," thought the knight, "at last I can but die: I have fronted death a hundred times in the battle-field, and I will not shrink from him now:" but to die as a traitor was bitter, he who had never been aught but loyal and true: yet still his conscious innocence, he thought, would rob the block and axe of their worst horror, — the proud knowledge that he had acted well in every relationship of life, — to his king, to his country, to those he loved. Then came the thought of Constance de Grey, in all her summer beauty, and all her

gentle loveliness, and all her sweet smiles : was he never to see them again ? To be cut off from all those kind sympathies he had felt, — to go down into the cold dark grave where they could reach him never more, — it was too much ; and Sir Osborne turned away his eyes.

While these thoughts were busy in his bosom, the sergeant-at-arms led him down the great staircase, and across the hall, on the ground floor of the castle ; then, opening a door to the right, he entered into a long narrow passage, but scantily lighted, that terminated in another spiral staircase, down which one of the soldiers, who had procured a lamp in the hall, proceeded first to light them. Sir Osborne followed in silence, though his heart somewhat burned at the idea of being committed to a dungeon. Arrived at the bottom of the steps, several doors presented themselves ; and, seeing the sergeant examining a large bunch of keys, with whose various marks he did not seem very well acquainted, the knight could not refrain from demanding, if it were by the king's command that he was about to give him such a lodging.

“ No, my lord,” replied the sergeant, “ the king did not direct me to place you in a dungeon ; but I must secure your lordship's person, till such time as the horses are ready to convey you to Calais, and every other place in the castle is full, but that where I am going to put you.”

“ Well, sir, replied the knight, “ only beware of what treatment you do show me, lest you may be sorry for it hereafter.”

“ Indeed, my lord,” answered the man, with a good humoured smile, rarely met with on the faces of his brethren, “ I should be very sorry to make your lordship any way uncomfortable, and, if you will give me your word of honour, as a knight, neither to escape, nor to make any attempt to escape, while you are there, I will lock you up in the chapel of the new palace, which is empty enough, God knows, and for half an hour you will be there as well as any where else — better than in a dungeon certainly.”

The knight readily gave his promise, and the serjeant, after examining the keys again, without better success than

before, began to try them, one after another, upon a small iron door in the wall, saying that they could get out that way to the chapel. One of them at length fitted the lock, and two enormous bolts, and an iron bar being removed, the door was swung back, giving egress from the body of the fortress into a long lightsome passage, where the full sun shone through a long row of windows on each side ; while the gilded pillars, and the enamelled ornaments round the windows, the rich arras hangings between them, and the fine carpets spread over the floor, formed a strange and magical contrast with the place they had just quitted, with its rough, damp, stone walls, its dark and gloomy passages, and the massy rudeness of all its features.

“ This is the passage made for his grace, between the palace and the castle,” said the sergeant-at-arms. “ Let us haste on, my lord, for fear he should chance to come along it.”

Proceeding onwards, catching every now and then a glance at the gay scene of tents without, as they passed the different windows, the officer conducted his prisoner to the end of the passage, where they found a door on either hand ; and, opening that to the left, he ushered the knight into the beautiful little building that had been constructed as a temporary chapel for the court, while inhabiting the palace before Guisnes.

“ I know, my lord,” said the officer, “ that I may trust to your knightly word and promise, not to make any attempt to escape, for I must not even leave a guard at the door, lest his grace the king should pass, and find that I have put you here, which might move his anger. I therefore leave you for a while, reposing full confidence in your honour, and will take care to have the horses prepared, and be back again before the hour of mass.” Thus saying, he ascertained that the other door was fastened, and left Sir Osborne in the chapel, taking heed, notwithstanding his professions of reliance, to turn the key upon him as he went out.

It matters little whether it be a palace or a dungeon wherein he passes the few last hours of life to the prisoner condemned to die, unless he possesses one of those happy

spirits that can, by the aid of external objects, abstract their thoughts from all that is painful in their fate. If he do indeed, the things around may give him some relief. So, however, could not Darnley; and in point of any mental ease, he might just as well have been in the lowest dungeon of the castle as in the splendid oratory where he now was. Yet feeling how fruitless was the contemplation of his situation, how little but pain he could derive from thought, and how unnerving to all his energies was the memory of Constance de Grey, under the unhappy circumstances of the present, he strove not to think; and gazed around him to divert his mind from his wayward fortunes, by occupying it with the glittering things around.

Indeed, as far as splendour went, that chapel might have vied with any thing that ever was devised. In length, it was about fifty feet; and, though built of wood, its architecture was in that style which we are accustomed to call Gothic. Nothing, however, of the mere walls appeared, for from the roof to the ground it was hung with cloth of gold, over which fell various festoons of silk, breaking the straight lines of the hangings. To the right and left, Sir Osborne remarked two magnificent closets, appropriated, as he supposed, to the use of the king and queen, where the same costly stuff that lined the rest of the building was further enriched by a thick embroidery of precious stones; each also had its particular altar, loaded, besides the pix, the crucifix, and the candlesticks, with twelve large images of gold, and a crowd of other ornaments.

The grand altar was still more splendid, the altar-cloth itself being one mass of gold and jewels, and the twelve images of gold with which it was decorated being, according to Hall, each of the size of a child four years old. An immense canopy of embroidery of pearls overhung it; while round on all sides appeared basins and censers, pixes, gossellers, cruets, paxes, and chalices, of the same glittering materials as the rest of the ornaments.

Sir Osborne advanced, and fixed his eyes upon all the splendid things that were there called in to give pomp and majesty to the worship of the Most High; but he felt more strongly than ever, at that moment, how it was all

in vain ; and that the small calm tabernacle of the heart is that wherein man may offer up the fittest prayer unto his Maker.

Kneeling, however, on the step of the altar, he addressed his petitions to Heaven. He would not pray to be delivered from danger, for that he thought cowardly ; but he prayed that God would establish his innocence and his honour, — that God would protect and bless those that he loved ; and, if it were the Almighty's will he should fall before his enemies, that God would be a support to his father, and a shield to Constance de Grey. Then rising from his knee, Darnley found that his heart was lightened, and that he could look upon his future fate with far more calmness than before.

At that moment the sound of trumpets and clarions met his ear from a distance : gradually it swelled nearer and more near, with gay and martial tones, and approached close to where he was, while shouts and acclamations, and loud and laughing voices mingled with the music, strangely discording with all that was passing in his heart. Presently it grew fainter, and then ceased ; though still he thought he could hear the roar of the distant multitude, and now and then a shout ; but in a few minutes these also ceased, and, crossing his arms upon his breast, he waited till the sergent-at-arms should come to convey him to Calais, to prison, perhaps ultimately to death.

In a few minutes, some distant steps were heard ; they came nearer, nearer still — the key was turned in the lock, and the door opened.

CHAPTER XIII.

— With shame and sorrow fill'd —
Shame for his folly ; sorrow out of time
For plotting an unprofitable crime.

DRYDEN.

WE must once more take our readers back, if it be but for the space of a couple of hours, and introduce them into the

bed-chamber of a king — a place, we believe, as yet sacred from the sacrilegious foot of any novelist.

In the castle of Guisnes, then, and in the sleeping-room of Henry the Eighth, King of England, stood, exactly opposite the window, a large square bed, covered with a rich coverlet of arras, which, hanging down on each side, swept the floor with its golden fringe. High over head, attached to the wall, was a broad and curiously-wrought canopy, whereon the laborious needle of some British Penelope had traced, with threads of gold, the rare and curious history of that famous knight, Alexander the Great, who was there represented with lance in rest, dressed in a suit of *Almaine rivet* armour, overthrowing King Darius: who for his part, being in a mighty fright, was whacking on his clumsy elephant, with his sceptre, while the son of Philip, with more effect, appeared pricking him up under the ribs with the point of his spear.

In one corner of the chamber, ranged in fair and goodly order, were to be seen several golden lavers and ewers, together with fine diapers and other implements for washing; while hard by was an open closet filled with linen and plate of various kinds, with several Venice glasses, a mirror, and a bottle of scented waters. In addition to these pieces of furniture appeared four wooden settles of carved oak, which, with two large rich chairs of ivory and gold, made up, that day, the furniture of a king's bed-chamber.

The square lattice window was half open, letting in the sweet breath of the summer morning upon Henry himself, who, with his head half covered with a black velvet night-cap, embroidered with gold, still lay in bed, supporting himself on his elbow, and listening to a long detail of grievances poured forth from the rotund mouth of honest Jekin Groby, who, by the king's command, encumbered with his weighty bulk one of the ivory chairs by the royal bedside.

Somewhat proud of having had a lord for the companion of his perils, the worthy clothier enlarged mightily upon the seizure of himself and Lord Darnley by Sir Payan Wileton, seasoning his discourse pretty thickly with "*My*

lord did," — and, " *My lord said ;*" but omitting altogether to mention him by the name of Sir Osborne, thinking it would be a degradation to his high companionship so to do ; though, had he done so but once, it would have saved many of the misfortunes that afterwards befel.

Henry heard him calmly, till he related the threats which Sir Payan held out to his prisoner in that interview, to which Jekin had been an unperceived witness : then starting up, " *Mother of God !*" cried the king, " what has become of the young gallant ? Where is he ? ha man ? Now, Heaven defend us, the base traitor has not murdered him ! ha ?"

" *Lord a' mercy, you've kicked all the clothes off your grace's worship,*" cried Jekin : " let me kiver you up ! you'll catch a malplexy ! you will !"

" *God's life, answer me, man !*" cried Henry. " What has become of the young lord, Osborne Darnley ? ha ?"

" *Bless your grace, that's just what I cannot tell you,*" replied Jekin, " for I never saw him after we got out o' window."

" *Send for the traitor ! have him brought instantly !*" exclaimed the king. " *See who knocks ! Let no one in ! Who dares knock so loud at my chamber-door ?*"

Proceeding round the king's bed, Jekin opened the door, against which some one had been thumping with very little ceremony : but in a moment the valiant clothier started back, exclaiming, " *Lord a' mercy, it's a great man with a drawn sword !*"

" *A drawn sword !*" cried Henry, starting up, and snatching his own weapon, which lay beside him. But at that moment Francis ran in, and, holding his blade over the king, commanded him to surrender.

" *I yield ! — I yield !*" exclaimed Henry, delighted with the jest. " *Now, by my life, my good brother of France, thou hast shown me the best turn ever prince showed another. I yield me your prisoner ; and, as sign of my faith, I beg you to accept this jewel.*" So saying, he took from his pillow, where it had been laid the night before, a rich bracelet of emeralds, and clasped it on the French king's arm.

“ I receive it willingly,” answered Francis ; “ but for my love and amity, and also as my prisoner, you must wear this chain ;” and, unclasping a jewelled collar from his neck, he laid it down beside the English monarch.

Many were the civilities and reciprocations of friendly speeches that now ensued ; and Henry, about to rise, would fain have called an attendant to assist him, but Francis took the office on himself. “ Come, I will be your valet for this morning,” said he ; “ no one but I shall give you your shirt ; for I have come over alone to beg some boons of you.”

“ They are granted from this moment,” replied Henry. “ But do you say you came alone ? Do you mean unattended ? ”

“ With but one faithful friend,” answered the French king, “ one who not a week ago saved my life by the valour of his arm. ’Tis the best knight that ever charged a lance, and the noblest heart — he is your subject, too ! ”

“ Mine ! ” cried Henry with some surprise. “ How is he called ! What is his name ? Say, France, and we will love him for his service to you.”

“ First, hear how he did serve me,” replied Francis ; and, while the English monarch threaded the intricate mazes of the toilet, he narrated the whole of his adventure with Shoenvelt, which not a little interested Henry, the knight-errantry of whose disposition took fire at the vivid recital of the French king, and almost made him fancy himself on the spot.

“ A gallant knight ! ” cried he at length, as the king of France detailed the exploits of Sir Osborne ; “ a most gallant knight, on my life ! But say, my brother, what is his name ? ’Slife, man, let us hear it. I long to know him.”

“ His name,” replied Francis with an indifferent tone, but at the same time fixing his eyes on Henry’s face, to see what effect his answer would produce, — “ his name is Sir Osborne Maurice.”

A cloud came over the countenance of the English king. “ Ha ! ” said he thoughtfully, jealous perhaps in some degree that the splendid chivalrous qualities of the young

knight should be transferred to the court of France. "It is like him. It is very like him. For courage and for feats of arms, I, who have seen many good knights, have rarely seen his equal. Pity it is that he should be a traitor."

"Nay, nay, my good brother of England," answered Francis: "I will avouch him no traitor, but of unimpeachable loyalty. All I regret is, that his love for your noble person, and for the court of England, should make him wish to quit me. But to the point. My first boon regards him. He seeks not to return to your royal favour with honour stained and faith doubtful, but he claims your gracious permission to defy his enemies, and to prove their falsehood with his arm. If they be men, let them meet him in fair field; if they be women or churchmen, lame, or in any way incompetent according to the law of arms, let them have a champion, the best in France or England. To regain your favour and to prove his innocence, he will defy them be they who they may; and here at your feet I lay down his gage of battle, so confident in his faith and worth, that I myself will be his godfather in the fight. He waits here in the corridor to know your royal pleasure."

Henry thought for a moment. He was not at all willing that the court of Francis, already renowned for its chivalry, should possess still another knight of so much prowess and skill as he could not but admit in Sir Osborne. Yet the accusations that had been laid against him, and which nobody who considers them — the letter of the Duke of Buckingham, and the evidence of Wilson the bailiff — can deny were plausible, still rankled in the king's mind, notwithstanding the partial explanation which Lady Katrine Bulmer had afforded respecting the knight's influence with the Rochester rioters. Remembering, however, that the whole, or greater part of the information which Wolsey had laid before him, had been obtained, either directly or indirectly, from Sir Payan Wileton, he at length replied, "By my faith, I know not what to say: it is not wise to take the sword from the hand of the law, and trust to pri-

vate valour to maintain public justice, more than we can avoid. But you, my royal brother, shall in the present case decide. The accusations against this Sir Osborne Maurice are many and heavy, but principally resting on the testimonies produced by a certain wealthy and powerful knight, one Sir Payan Wileton, who, though in other respects, most assuredly a base and disloyal villain, can have no enmity against Sir Osborne, and no interest in seeking his ruin. Last night, by my order, this Sir Payan was brought hither from Calais, on the accusations of that good fool (pointing to Jekin Groby). You comprehend enough of our hard English tongue to hear him examined yourself, and thus you shall judge. If you find that there is cause to suspect Sir Payan and his witnesses, though it be but in having given the slightest colour of falsehood to their testimony, let Sir Osborne's arm decide his quarrel against the other knight; but if their evidence be clear and indubitable, you shall yield him to be judged by the English law. What say you? Is it not just?"

The King of France at once agreed to the proposal, and Henry turned to Jekin, who had stood by, listening with his mouth open, wonderfully edified at hearing the two kings converse, though he understood not a word of the language in which they spoke. "Fly to the page, man," cried the king; "tell him to bid those who have Sir Payan Wileton in custody bring him hither instantly by the back staircase; but first send to the reverend lord cardinal, requiring his counsel in the king's chamber. Haste! dally not, I say — I would have them here directly."

Jekin hurried to obey; and after he had delivered the order, returned to the king's chamber, where Henry, while he completed the adjustment of his apparel, related to Francis the nature of the accusation against Sir Osborne, and the proofs that had been adduced of it. The king of France, however, with a mind less susceptible of suspicion, would not believe a word of it, maintaining that the witnesses were suborned, and the letter a forgery; and contended, it would most certainly appear that Sir Payan had some deep interest in the ruin of the knight.

The sound of many steps in the antechamber soon announced that some one had arrived. "Quick!" cried Henry to Jekin Groby; "get behind the arras, good Jekin. After we have despatched this first business, I would ask the traitor some questions before he sees thee. Ensconce thee, man! ensconce thee quick!"

At the king's command, poor Jekin lifted up the corner of the arras, by the side of the bed, and hid himself behind; but though a considerable space existed between the hangings and the wall, the worthy clothier having, as we have hinted, several very protuberant contours in his person, his figure was somewhat discernible still, swelling out the stomach of King Solomon, and the hip of the Queen of Sheba, who were represented in the tapestry, as if one was crooked, and the other had the dropsy.

Scarcely was he concealed, when the page threw open the door, and Cardinal Wolsey entered in haste, somewhat surprised at being called to the king's chamber at so early an hour; but the sight of the French king sufficiently explained the summons, and he advanced, bending low with a proud affectation of humility.

"God bless and shield your graces both!" said he. "I feared some evil, by this early call; but now I find that the occasion was one of joy, I do not regret the haste that apprehension gave me."

"Still we have business, my good Wolsey," replied Henry, "and of some moment. My brother here of France espouses much the cause of the Sir Osborne Maurice who lately sojourned at the court, and won the goodwill of all, both by his feats of arms and his high-born and noble demeanour; who on the accusations given against him to you, lord cardinal, by Sir Payan Wileton, was banished from the court — nay, judged worthy of attachment for treason."

The king, in addressing Wolsey, instead of speaking in French, which had been the language used between him and Francis, had returned to his native tongue; and good Jekin Groby, hearing what passed concerning Sir Osborne Maurice, was seized with an intolerable desire to have his say too. "Lord a' mercy!" cried he, popping his head

from behind the tapestry, "your grace's worship don't know——"

"Silence!" cried Henry, in a voice that made poor Jekin shrink into nothing: "Said I not to stay there, ha!"

The worthy clothier drew back his head behind the arras, like a frightened tortoise retracting its noddle within the shelter of its shell; and Henry proceeded to explain to Wolsey, in French, what had passed between himself and Francis.

The cardinal was, at that moment, striving hard for the King of France's favour; nor was his resentment towards Sir Payan at all abated, though the arrangements of the first meeting between the kings had hitherto delayed its effects. Thus all at first seemed favourable to Sir Osborne, and the minister himself began to soften the evidence against him, when Sir Payan, escorted by a party of archers and a sergeant-at-arms, was conducted into the king's chamber. The guard drew up across the door of the anteroom; and the knight, with a pale but determined countenance, and a firm heavy step, advanced into the centre of the room, and made his obeisance to the kings. Henry, now dressed, drew forward one of the ivory chairs for Francis, and the sergeant hastened to place the other by its side for the British monarch; when, both being seated with Wolsey by their side, the whole group would have formed as strange but powerful a picture as ever employed the pencil of an artist. The two magnificent monarchs in the pride of their youth and greatness, somewhat shadowed by the eastern wall of the room; the grand and dignified form of the cardinal, with his countenance full of thought and mind; the stern determined aspect of Sir Payan, his whole figure possessing that sort of rigidity indicative of a violent and continued mental effort, with the full light streaming harshly through the open casement upon his pale cheek and haggard eye, and passing on to the king's bed, and the dressing-robe he had cast off upon it, showing the strange scene in which Henry's impetuosity had caused such a conclave to be held—these objects formed the foreground; while the

sergeant-at-arms standing behind the prisoner, and the guard, drawn up across the doorway, completed the picture ; till, gliding in between the arches, the strange figure of Sir Cesar the astrologer, with his cheeks sunken and livid, and his eye lighted up by a kind of wild maniacal fire, entered the room, and taking a place close on the right hand of Henry, added a new and curious feature to the already extraordinary scene.

We have before said that Sir Cesar was known to the whole court, and to Henry amongst the rest, whose opinions concerning him it is unnecessary to investigate here, changing every hour, like his opinions on many other things ; sometimes thinking him mad, sometimes inspired, according to the caprice of the moment. However, Sir Cesar was a sort of privileged person, whose eccentricities were tolerated even by royalty ; and thus his presence caused no surprise, and the king, without taking any notice, began to address Sir Payan Wileton.

“ Sir Payan Wileton,” said Henry, “ many and grievous are the crimes laid to your charge, and of which your own conscience must accuse you as loudly as the living voices of your fellow-subjects ; at least so, by the evidence brought forward against you, it appears to us at this moment. Most of these charges we shall leave to be investigated by the common course of law ; but there are some points touching which, as they involve our own personal conduct and direction, we shall question you ourself ; to which questions we charge you, on your allegiance, to answer truly and without concealment.”

“ To your grace’s questions,” replied Sir Payan boldly, “ I will answer for your pleasure, though I recognise here no established court of law ; but first, I will say that the crimes charged against me ought to be heavier than I, in my innocence, believe them, to justify the rigour with which I have been treated.”

An ominous frown gathered on the king’s brow. “ Ha !” cried he, forgetting the calm dignity with which he had at first addressed the knight. “ No established court of law ! Thou sayest well—we have not the power to question thee ! Ha ! who then is the king ? Who

is the head of all magistrates? Who holds in his hand the power of all the law? By our crown, we have a mind to assemble such a court of law as within this half hour shall have thy head struck off upon the green!"

Sir Payan was silent, and Wolsey replied to the latter part of what he had said with somewhat more calmness than Henry had done to the former. "You have been treated, sir," said he, "with not more rigour than you merited; nor with more than is justified by the usual current of the law. It is on affidavit before me, as chancellor of this kingdom, that you both instigated and aided the Lady Constance de Grey, a ward of court, to fly from the protection and government of the law; and, therefore, attachment issued against your person, and you stand committed for contempt. You had better, sir, sue for grace and pardon, than aggravate your offence by such unbecoming demeanour."

"Thou hast said well and wisely, my good Wolsey," joined in the king, whose heat had somewhat subsided. "Standing thus reproved, Sir Payan Wileton, answer touching the charges you have brought against one Sir Osborne Maurice; and if you speak truly, to our satisfaction, you shall have favour and lenity at our hands. Say, sir, do you still hold to that accusation?"

"All I have to reply to your grace," answered the knight, resolved, even if he fell himself, to work out his hatred against Sir Osborne with that vindictive rancour that the injurer always feels towards the injured—"all that I have to reply is, that what I said was true; and that if I had stated all that I suspected, as well as what I knew, I should have made his treason look much blacker than it does even now."

"Do you understand, France?" demanded Henry, turning to Francis: "shall I translate his answers, to show you his true meaning?"

The King of France, however, signified that he comprehended perfectly; and Sir Payan, after a moment's thought, proceeded.

"I should suppose your grace could have no doubt left upon that traitor's guilt; for the charge against him rests,

not on my testimony, but upon the witness of various indifferent persons, and upon papers in the handwriting of his friends and abettors."

"Villain!" muttered Sir Cesar, between his teeth; "hypocritical, snake-like villain!" Both the king and Sir Payan heard him; but Henry merely raised his hand, as if commanding silence, while the eyes of the traitorous knight flashed a momentary fire as they met the glance of the old man; and he proceeded,—“I had no interest, your grace, in disclosing the plot I did; though, had I done wisely, I would have held my peace, for it will make many my enemies, even many more than I dreamed of then. I have since discovered that I then only knew one half of those that are implicated. I know them all now,” he continued, fixing his eye on Sir Cesar; “but as I find the reward that follows honesty, I shall bury the whole within my own breast.”

“On those points, sir, we will leave our law to deal with you,” replied Henry: “there are punishments for those that conceal treason; and by my halidame, no favour shall you find in us, without you make a free and full confession!—then our grace may touch you, but not else. But to the present question, my bold sir. Did you ever see Sir Osborne Maurice before the day that he was arrested by your order on the charge of having excited the Cornishmen to revolt? And before God, we enjoin you—say, are you excited against him with feelings of interest, hatred, or revenge?”

“On my life,” replied Sir Payan boldly, “I never saw him but on that one day; and as I hope for salvation in heaven,”—and here he made a hypocritical grimace of piety,—“I have no one reason, but pure honesty, to accuse him of these crimes.”

A low groan burst from behind the tapestry at this reply; and Henry gave an angry glance towards the worthy clothier's place of concealment; but Francis, calling back his attention, begged him to ask the knight in English whether he had ever known Sir Osborn Maurice by any other name, or in any other character.

Sir Cesar's eyes sparkled, and Sir Payan's cheek turned pale, as Henry put the question; but he boldly replied,

“Never, so help me Heaven! I never saw him, or heard of him, or knew him, by any other name than Osborne Maurice.”

“Oh you villanous great liar! Oh, you hypocritical thief!” shouted Jekin Groby, darting out from behind the tapestry, unable to contain himself any longer. “I don’t care, I don’t care a groat for any one; but I won’t hear you tell his grace’s worship such a string of lies, all as fat and as well tacked together as Christmas sausages. Lord a’ mercy! I’ll tell your graces, both of you, how it was; for you don’t know, that’s clear. This here Sir Osborne Maurice, that you are asking about, is neither more nor less than that Lord Darnley that I was telling your grace of this morning. Lord! now, didn’t I hear him tell that sweet young lady, Mistress Constance de Grey, all about it; how he could not bear to live any longer abroad in these foreign parts, and how he had come back under the name of Sir Osborne Maurice, all for to get your grace’s love as an adventurous knight. And then didn’t that Sir Payan — yes, you great thief, you did, for I heard you! — didn’t he come and crow over him, and say that now he had got him in his power? And then didn’t he offer to let him go, if he would sign some papers? And then, when he would not, didn’t he swear a great oath that he would murder him, saying ‘he would make his tenure good by the extinction of the race of Darnley?’ You did, you great rogue! you know you did! And, Lord a’ mercy! to think of your going about to tell his grace such lies — your own king, too, who should never hear any thing but the truth! God forgive you, for you’re a great sinner, and the devils will never keep company with you when you go to purgatory, but will kick you out into the other place, which is worse still, folks say. And now, I humbly beg your grace’s pardon, and will go back again, if you like, behind the hangings; but I couldn’t abear to hear him cheat you like that.”

The sudden appearance of Jekin Groby, and the light he cast upon the subject, threw the whole party into momentary confusion. Sir Payan’s resolution abandoned him; his knees shook, and his very lips grew pale. Sir

Cesar gazed upon him with triumphant eyes, exclaiming, "Die, die! what hast thou left but to die?" At the same time Wolsey questioned Jekin Groby, who told the same straight-forward tale; and Henry explained the whole to Francis, whose comprehension of the English tongue did not quite comprise the jargon of the worthy clothier.

Sir Payan Wileton, however, resolved to make one last despairing effort, both to save himself and to ruin his enemies; for the diabolical spirit of revenge was as deeply implanted in his bosom as that of self-preservation. He thought then for a moment, glanced rapidly over his situation, and cast himself on his knee before the king. "Great and noble monarch," said he, in a slow impressive voice, "I own my fault — I acknowledge my crime; but it is not such as you think it. Hear me but out, and you yourself shall judge whether you will grant me mercy, or show me rigour. I confess, then, that I had entered, as deeply as others, into the treasonable plot I have betrayed against your throne and life; nay, more, that I would never have divulged it, had I not found that the Lord Darnley had, under the name of Sir Osborne Maurice, become the Duke of Buckingham's chief agent, and was to be rewarded by the restitution of Chilham Castle, for which some vague indemnity was proposed to me hereafter. On hearing it, I dissembled my resentment; and pretending to enter more heartily than ever into the scheme, I found that the ambitious duke reckoned as his chief hope, in case of war, the skill and chivalry of this Lord Darnley, who promised by his hand to seat him on the throne. I learnt, moreover, the names of all the conspirators, amongst whom that old man is one;" and he pointed to Sir Cesar, who gazed upon him with a smile of contempt and scorn, whose intensity had something of sublime. "Thirsting for revenge," proceeded Sir Payan, "and with my heart full of rage, I commanded four of my servants to stop the private courier of the duke, when I knew he was charged with letters concerning this Sir Osborne Maurice, and thus I obtained those papers I placed in the hands of my lord cardinal——"

"But how shall we know they are not forgeries?" cried Henry. "Your honour, sir, is so gone, and your testi-

mony so suspicious, that we may well suppose those letters cunning imitations of the good duke's hand. We have heard of such things — ay, marry have we.”

“ Herein, happily, your grace can satisfy yourself, and prove my truth,” replied Sir Payan ; “ send for the servants whose names I will give, examine them, put them to the torture if you will ; and if you wring not from them that, on the twenty-ninth of March, they stopped, by my command, the courier of the Duke of Buckingham, and took from him his bag of letters, condemn me to the stake. But mark me, King of England ! I kneel before you pleading for life ; grant it to me, with but my own hereditary property, and Buckingham, with all the many traitors that are now aiming at your life, and striving for your crown, shall fall into your hand, and you shall have full evidence against them. I will instantly disclose all their names, and give you such proof against their chief, that to-morrow you can reward his treason with the axe, nor fear to be called unjust. But if you refuse me your royal promise sacredly given here before your brother king, — to yield me life, and liberty, and lands, as soon as I have fulfilled my word, — I will go to my death in silence like the wolf, and never will you be able to prove any thing against them, for that letter is nothing without my testimony to point it aright.”

“ You are bold !” said Henry, “ you are very bold ! But our subjects' good, and the peace of our country, may weigh with us ! What think you, Wolsey ?” And for a moment or two he consulted in a low tone with the cardinal and the King of France. “ I believe, my liege,” said Wolsey, whose hatred towards Buckingham was of the blindest virulence, — “ I believe that your grace will never be able to prove his treasons on the duke without this man's help. Perhaps you had better promise.”

Francis bit his lip and was silent ; but Henry, turning to Sir Payan, replied, “ The tranquillity of our realm, and the happiness of our people, overcome our hatred to your crimes ; and therefore we promise, that if by your evidence treason worthy of death be proved upon Edward Duke of Buckingham, you shall be free in life, in person, and in lands.”

“Never!” cried the voice of Sir Cesar, mounting into a tone of thunder, — “never!” And springing orward, he caught Sir Payan by the throat, grappled with him for an instant with a maniacal vigour, and drawing the small dagger he always carried, plunged it into the heart of the knight, with such force, that one might hear the blow of the hilt against his ribs. The whole was done in a moment, before any one was aware; and the red blood and the dark spirit rushing forth together, with a loud groan the traitor fell prone upon the ground: while Sir Cesar, without a moment’s pause, turned the dagger against his own bosom, and drove it in up to the very haft.

Wolsey drew back in horror and affright. Francis and Henry started up, laying their hands upon their swords; Jekin Groby crept behind the arras; and the guards rushed in to seize the slayer, but Sir Cesar waved them back with the proud and dignified air of one who feels that earthly power has over him no farther sway. “What fear ye?” said he, turning to the kings, and still holding the poniard tight against his bosom, as if to restrain the spirit from breathing forth through the wound. There is no offence in the dead or in the dying. Hear me, King of England! and hear the truth, which thou wouldst never have heard from that false caitiff! Yet I have little time — the last moments of existence speed with fast wings towards another shore — give me a seat, for I am faint.”

They instantly placed for him one of the settles; and after gazing round for a moment with that sort of distressful vacancy of eye that speaks how the brain reels, he made an effort, and went on, though less coherently. “All he has said is false. I am on the brink of another world, and I say it is false as the hell to which he is gone. Osborne Darnley, the good, the noble, and the true — the son of my best and oldest friend, — knew of no plot, heard of no treason. He was in England but two days when he fell into that traitor’s hands. He never saw Buckingham but once. The Osborne Maurice named in that duke’s letter is not he — one far less worthy.”

“Who then is he?” cried the king impatiently. “Give me to know him, if you would have me believe. Never did I hear of such a name but in years long past, an abettor

of Perkyn Warbeck. Who then is this Sir Osborne Maurice, ha? Mother of God! name him!"

"I — I — I — King of England!" cried the old man. "I, who, had he been guided by me, would have taught Richard King of England, whom you style Perkyn Warbeck, to wrench the sceptre from the hand of your usurping father — I, whose child was murdered by that dead traitor, in cold blood, after the rout at Taunton — I — I it was who predicted to Edward Bohun that his head should be highest in the realm of England — I it is that predict it still!" As he spoke the last words the old man suddenly drew forth the blade of the dagger from his breast, upon which a full stream of blood instantly gushed forth and deluged the ground. Still struggling with the departing spirit, he started on his feet — put his hand to his brow. "I come! I come!" cried he — reeled — shuddered, and fell dead beside his enemy.

CHAPTER XIV.

They all as glad as birds of joyous prime
Thence led her forth about her dancing round.

SPENSER.

THE bustle, the confusion, the clamour, the questions, and the explanations that ensued, we shall leave the reader to imagine, satisfied that his vivid fancy will do far more justice to such a scene than our worn-out pen. When the bodies of Sir Payan Wileton and his companion in death had been removed from the chamber of the king, and some sand strewed upon the ground to cover the gory memories that such deeds had left behind, order and tranquillity began to regain their dominion.

"By my faith, a bloody morning's entertainment have we had," said Francis. "But you are happy, my good brother of England, in having traitors that will thus despatch each other, and cheat the headsman of his due. However, from what I have gathered, Osborne Darnley, the

Knight of Burgundy, can no longer seem a traitor in the eyes of any one."

"No, truly, my gracious lord," replied Wolsey, willing to pleasure the king of France. "He stands freed from all spot or blemish, and well deserves the kingly love of either noble monarch."

"'Slife! my good lord cardinal," cried Henry, "speak for yourself alone! Now I say, on my soul, he is still a most deep and egregious traitor; not only, like that Sir Payan Wileton, in having planned his treason, but in having executed it."

"Nay, how so?" cried Francis, startled at this new charge. "In what is he a traitor now?"

"In having aided Francis King of France," replied Henry, smiling, "to storm our Castle of Guisnes, and take his liege lord and sovereign prisoner."

"Oh, if that be the case," cried Francis, "I give him up to your royal indignation; but still we have a boon to ask, which our gracious brother will not refuse."

"Name it! name it!" exclaimed Henry. "By St. Mary, it shall go to pay our ransom, whatever it be."

"You have in your court," replied Francis, "one Lady Constance de Grey, who, though your born subject, is no less vassal to the crown of France; owing homage for the counties of Boissy and the Val de Marne, assured to your late subject the Lord de Grey by Charles the Eighth when he gave him in marriage Constance Countess of Boissy, as a reward for services rendered in Italy——"

"We see your object, O most christian king!" cried Henry, laughing. "We see your object! What, what a messenger of cupid are you! Well, have your wish. We give her to your highness so to dispose of as you may think fit; but at the same time claim Lord Osborne Darnley at your hands, to punish according to his demerits. What say you? ha!"

"Agreed, agreed!" replied the King of France. "He waits me, as I said even now, in the corridor without, and doubtless thinks I sue for him in vain. Those guards must have passed him in the corridor."

"No, no! they came the other way, said Henry. "Ho! without there! Sergeant-at-arms, take four stout halbardiers,

and going into the west corridor attach me for high treason the Lord Osborne Darnley, whom you will there find waiting. Hist! hear me, man! Use him with all gentleness (we do but jest with him), and make some fair excuse to shut him up in one of the chambers of the new palace, the nearer to the great hall the better. Away! make speed! and above all return quick, and let me know where you have put him; but take heed, and let him not see that we mock him — haste! My good lord cardinal,” he continued, turning to Wolsey, “though it be an unmeet task for one of your grave dignity to bear a message to a lady, yet on this day of joy, when our good brother France comes here to greet us in brotherly love, even wise men shall forget their seriousness and be as gay as boys. Hie then, good Wolsey, to our lady queen. Tell her to call all the fair flowers of England round about her in our great hall, to welcome Francis of France, and that we will be there immediately upon your steps.”

The cardinal bowed low, and instantly obeyed; and Henry proceeded in whispering consultation with Francis till the return of the sergeant-at arms, then turning to the worthy clothier, who, when he found all the killing and slaying was over, had come out from behind the arras to enjoy the air of royalty, “Come, good Jekin,” cried Henry, “now a task for thee — hark, man;” and he whispered something to honest Groby, who instantly replied, “Lord a’mercy! yes, your grace! I know Wilson Goldsmith well; I’ll go to him directly — no trouble in life. Lord! I guess how it’s going to be. Well, I’m vastly glad, I do declare. Lord ’a mercy! I hope your grace’s worship will let me be there!”

“Ay, man, ay!” cried the king, “make speed, and come with him. Ho, Snell! give me a gown of tissue — bid the guard be ready, we will cross the green to the palace. Let the marshals be called to clear the way.”

In a very few minutes all was prepared; and as the two kings were descending the grand staircase of the castle, news was brought that a band of French nobles, anxious for the safety of their king, had come over from Ardres at all speed to seek him. Francis sent his commands that they should dismount in the court; and on issuing out of

the castle, the monarch found a splendid party of the English and French nobility mingled together, waiting to give them the good morrow.

“Ha, Alençon! what fear you, man?” cried the King of France. “We are all safe. Sir Richard Heartley, look not for Lord Darnley, he is in security: follow, and you will see him presently.”

“Gentlemen all, you are most welcome,” said Henry; “follow us all that love us to our poor palace here without, and we will make you better cheer, where ladies’ words shall replace this summer air, and their sweet looks the sunshine. Sound on before!”

The trumpets sounded, and the ushers and marshals clearing the way for the two kings, they passed out of the castle gate, and traversed the green on foot, amidst the shouts and acclamations of the crowd that the arrival of the French nobles, together with various rumours of something extraordinary having happened, had collected in the neighbourhood of the royal lodging.

Arm in arm with Francis, Henry delighting, with ostentatious magnificence, to show himself to the people, passed round to the front of the palace; and entering the court which we have already described, he proceeded at once to the great hall, called the Hall of the Cloth of Silver, to which, on the announcement of his intentions by Wolsey, the queen had hastily summoned all the elect of the court. On the entrance of the kings, with all the train of noblemen who had followed them, a temporary confusion ensued, while Francis was presented to the Queen of England, and Henry whispered to her a few brief hints of what had taken place.

“Room, room, lords and ladies!” cried he at length; “let us have space.”

“There would not be space enough for him in the world, if he had his will,” whispered Lady Katrine Bulmer to Constance de Grey, who stood by her side, unwillingly appearing in such a meeting. “On my life, Constance, his eye is fixed upon us! Now, what would I give to be king, if it were but to outstare him!”

“The Lady Constance de Grey!” said Henry, in a loud tone, — “we would speak with the Lady de Grey.”

“Nay, speak gently,” said the queen. “Good, my lord,

you will frighten her. Constance, come hither to the queen, your friend !”

With a pale cheek, and a beating heart, Constance advanced to the side of the queen, and bending her eyes upon the ground awaited in silence, not daring to look around.

“Fear not, fair one !” said Henry ; “we are not angry, but only sorry to lose you. Here is our noble brother, Francis of France, claims you as his vassal at our hands.” Constance looked up, and saw the King of France’s eye bent on her with a smile that gave her courage. “Now, notwithstanding the great love we bear him,” continued Henry, “we might have resisted his demand, inasmuch as you are our born subject, had you not shown some slight perverseness against our repeated commands. We therefore must and will resign you into his hands, unless you instantly agree to receive such lord to be your husband as we shall judge fitting for your rank and station.”

“Oh, no ! no, my lord !” cried Constance, clasping her hands, and forgetting, in her fear of fresh persecution, the crowd by which she was surrounded. “Force me not, I beseech your grace, to wed against my will.”

“You see,” said Henry, turning to the King of France, “you see the lady is headstrong ! Take her, my good brother ; I give her up to you. There, sweetheart, is your lord and sovereign ; see if you can obey him better.”

Francis took the fair girl by the hand, and bending down his head, said in a kindly tone, “Lady, fear not. Lift up your eyes, and tell me if there is one in all this circle you would make your choice.”

“No, indeed, my lord,” faltered forth Constance, without looking round ; “all I ask is to be left in peace.”

“If you have ever seen any one to whom you could give your heart, tell me,” said Francis. — Constance was silent. “Then I am to judge that you have not,” continued the king ; so I will choose for you.”

Constance raised her eyes with a supplicating look ; but Francis’s face was turned towards Henry, who, with a laughing glance, had taken the queen by the hand, and was leading her towards one of the doors.

“Come, we must follow,” cried Francis. “Lord cardinal, we shall need your company.”

Constance gazed round with doubt and apprehension ; but Francis led her forward immediately after the King and Queen of England, whispering as they went, " Fear not, sweet lady ! you are with a friend that knows all."

The whole court followed along one of the splendid galleries of the palace, preceded by Henry and Katherine, who stopped, however, before a door, from before which a page held back the hangings, and — " Here," said the King of England, putting a key into Francis's hand — " here you take precedence. This is the cage, and here is the fetter-maker," pointing to a respectable-looking merchant in a long furred robe who stood with Jekin Groby in a niche hard by.

More and more confused, not knowing what to fear or what to believe, the very uncertainty made Constance's heart sink more than actual danger would have done ; but still the King of France led her forward, even before Queen Katherine, and, putting the key in the lock, threw open the door and drew her gently in : when the first object that met her sight was Osborne Darnley, with his arms folded on his breast, standing before the high altar of a splendid chapel. Her heart beat — eyes grew dim — her brain reeled ; and she would have fallen fainting to the ground, but Darnley started forward and clasped her to his heart.

" Nay, nay, this is too much !" cried the queen advancing ; " see, the poor girl faints ! My good lord, indeed this must not be to-day. It has been too much for her already. Some day before the two courts part we will pray my good lord cardinal to speak a blessing on their love. Bear her into the sacristy, Sir Osborne. Katrine Bulmer, giddy namesake, help your friend, while I pray their graces both to return into the hall."

THE END.

LONDON :

Printed by A. SPOTTISWOODS,
New-Street-Square.







LIBRARY

MAR
5
1987

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

PS
2109
J45D37
1836
C.1
ROBA

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW



D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C
39 11 07 03 05 005 6